37469A

easYgen-3000 Series
Genset Control

Configuration

Software Version: 1.15xx
Part Numbers: 8440-1922 / 8440-1923 / 8440-1924 / 8440-1925
8440-1930 / 8440-1931 / 8440-1932 / 8440-1933

Manual 37469A

WARNING

Read this entire manual and all other publications pertaining to the work to be performed before installing, operating, or servicing this equipment. Practice all plant and safety instructions and precautions. Failure to follow instructions can cause personal injury and/or property damage.

The engine, turbine, or other type of prime mover should be equipped with an overspeed (overtemperature, or overpressure, where applicable) shutdown device(s), that operates totally independently of the prime mover control device(s) to protect against runaway or damage to the engine, turbine, or other type of prime mover with possible personal injury or loss of life should the mechanical-hydraulic governor(s) or electric control(s), the actuator(s), fuel control(s), the driving mechanism(s), the linkage(s), or the controlled device(s) fail.

Any unauthorized modifications to or use of this equipment outside its specified mechanical, electrical, or other operating limits may cause personal injury and/or property damage, including damage to the equipment. Any such unauthorized modifications: (i) constitute "misuse" and/or "negligence" within the meaning of the product warranty thereby excluding warranty coverage for any resulting damage, and (ii) invalidate product certifications or listings.

CAUTION

To prevent damage to a control system that uses an alternator or battery-charging device, make sure the charging device is turned off before disconnecting the battery from the system.

Electronic controls contain static-sensitive parts. Observe the following precautions to prevent damage to these parts.

- **Discharge body static before handling the control (with power to the control turned off, contact a grounded surface and maintain contact while handling the control).**
- **Avoid all plastic, vinyl, and Styrofoam (except antistatic versions) around printed circuit boards.**
- **Do not touch the components or conductors on a printed circuit board with your hands or with conductive devices.**

OUT-OF-DATE PUBLICATION

This publication may have been revised or updated since this copy was produced. To verify that you have the latest revision, be sure to check the Woodward website:

http://www.woodward.com/pubs/current.pdf

The revision level is shown at the bottom of the front cover after the publication number. The latest version of most publications is available at:

http://www.woodward.com/publications

If your publication is not there, please contact your customer service representative to get the latest copy.

Important definitions

WARNING

Indicates a potentially hazardous situation that, if not avoided, could result in death or serious injury.

CAUTION

Indicates a potentially hazardous situation that, if not avoided, could result in damage to equipment.

NOTE

Provides other helpful information that does not fall under the warning or caution categories.

Revision History

Rev.	Date	Editor	Changes
NEW	10-05-05	TE	New release based on 37415B plus update to reflect the extended functionality
A	12-01-10	TE	Minor changes

Content

Figures and Tables

Figures

Tables

Chapter 1.
General Information

Document Overview

Type		English	German
easYgen-3000 Series			
easYgen-3000 Series - Installation		37468	DE37468
easYgen-3000 Series - Configuration	this manual ⇨	37469	DE37469
easYgen-3000 Series - Operation		37470	DE37470
easYgen-3000 Series - Application		37471	-
easYgen-3000 Series - Interfaces		37472	-
easYgen-3000 Series - Parameter List		37473	DE37473
easYgen-3200 - Brief Operation Information		37399	GR37399
easYgen-3100 - Brief Operation Information		37474	-
RP-3000 Remote Panel		37413	-

Table 1-1: Manual - overview

Intended Use The unit must only be operated for the uses described in this manual. The prerequisite for a proper and safe operation of the product is correct transportation, storage, and installation as well as careful operation and maintenance.

What are the differences between the easYgen-3000 Series Package P1 & Package P2?

easYgen-3000 Series	Package P1	Package P2
Freely configurable PID controllers	-	3
External discrete inputs / outputs via CANopen (maximum)	16 / 16	32 / 32
External analog inputs / outputs via CANopen (maximum)	-	16 / 4

NOTE

This manual has been developed for a unit fitted with all available options. Inputs/outputs, functions, configuration screens and other details described, which do not exist on your unit may be ignored.

The present manual has been prepared to enable the configuration of the unit. On account of the large variety of parameter settings, it is not possible to cover every possible combination. The manual is therefore only a guide. In case of incorrect entries or a total loss of functions, the default settings can be taken from the Parameter List 37473 or from ToolKit and the respective *.SID file.

NOTE

Some parameters, inputs, and outputs are dependent on the configured application mode (parameter 3401 on page 150) regarding their availability and/or function. The following abbreviations indicate the application mode for which the concerned information is valid:

{0}	**{0 (breaker control)} Application mode setting "None" - "Measuring transducer and engine control function"** **The control unit enables engine start/stop and generator measuring and protection – no breaker control.**
{1o}	**{1 (breaker) open} Application mode setting "GCB open" - "1 breaker control function"** **The control unit enables engine start/stop and generator measuring and protection – "GCB open" breaker control.**
{1oc}	**{1 (breaker) open/close} Application mode setting "GCB" - "1 breaker control function"** **The control unit enables engine start/stop and generator measuring and protection – full generator breaker control for stand-by power applications with soft generator load transfer.**
{2oc}	**{2 (breaker) open/close} Application mode setting "GCB/MCB" - "2 breaker control function"** **The control unit enables engine start/stop and generator measuring and protection – full generator breaker control for stand-by power applications with soft generator load transfer plus emergency power, open/closed transition, and interchange load transfer applications.**

Abbreviations

The following abbreviations are frequently used throughout this and all other easYgen manuals:

CB	Circuit Breaker
CL	Code Level
CT	Current Transformer
CCW	Counter-Clockwise
CW	Clockwise
DI	Discrete Input
DO	Discrete (Relay) Output
ECU	Engine Control Unit
GCB	Generator Circuit Breaker
IOP	Isolated Operation in Parallel
LDSS	Load-Dependent Start/Stop operation
MCB	Mains Circuit Breaker
MOP	Mains Operation in Parallel
MPU	Magnetic Pickup Unit
N.C.	Normally Closed (break) contact
N.O.	Normally Open (make) contact
PF	Power Factor
PID	Proportional Integral Derivative controller
PLC	Programmable Logic Control
P/N	Part Number
PT	Potential (Voltage) Transformer
S/N	Serial Number

Chapter 2. Configuration

Configuration Via The Front Panel

Operation of the unit via the front panel is explained in the operation manual 37470. This manual will familiarize you with the unit, the meanings/functions of the buttons, and the display.

Configuration Via PC

Install ToolKit Configuration and Visualization Software

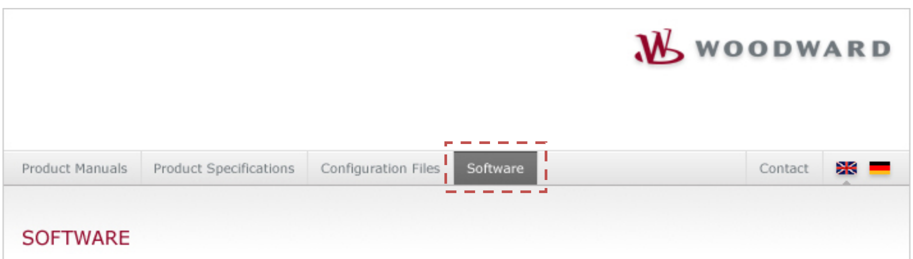
NOTE

Woodward's ToolKit software is required to configure the unit via PC.

ToolKit Version 3.4.0 or higher

Install ToolKit Software

1. Please insert the enclosed Product CD in the CD-ROM drive of your computer
2. The CD is going to start automatically (autostart function needs to be activated)
3. Please go to the section "Software" and follow the instructions described there



Alternatively ToolKit can be downloaded from our Website. Please proceed as follows:

1. Go to http://www.woodward.com/software
2. Select ToolKit in the list and click the "Go" button
3. Click "More Info" to get further information about ToolKit
4. Choose the preferred software version and click "Download"
5. Now you need to login with your e-mail address or register first
6. The download will start immediatly

Minimum system requirements for ToolKit:

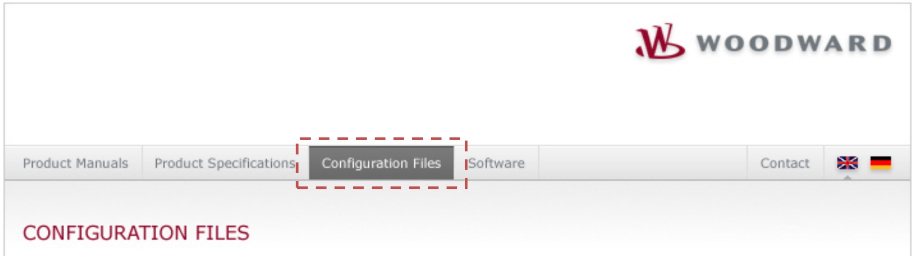
- Microsoft Windows® 7, Vista, XP (32- & 64-bit)
- Microsoft .NET Framework Ver. 3.5
- 600 MHz Pentium® CPU
- 96 MB of RAM
- Minimum 800 by 600 pixel screen with 256 colors
- Serial Port
- CD-ROM drive

NOTE

Microsoft .NET Framework 3.5 must be installed on your computer to be able to install ToolKit. If not already installed, Microsoft .NET Framework 3.5 will be installed automatically. You must be connected to the internet for this. Alternatively you can use the .NET Framework 3.5 installer which can be found on the Product CD.

Install ToolKit Configuration Files

1. *Please insert the enclosed Product CD in the CD-ROM drive of your computer*
2. *The CD is going to start automatically (autostart function needs to be activated)*
3. Please go to the section “Configuration Files” and follow the instructions described there



Alternatively ToolKit configuration files can be downloaded from our Website. Please proceed as follows:

1. Go to http://www.woodward.com/software/configfiles/
2. Please insert the part number (P/N) and revision of your device into the corresponding fields
3. Select ToolKit in the application type list
4. Click “Search”

NOTE

ToolKit is using the following files:

***.WTOOL**

File name composition:	**[P/N1]*[1]-[Revision]_[Language ID]_[P/N2]*[2]-[Revision]_[# of visualized gens].WTOOL**
Example file name:	**8440-1234-NEW_US_5418-1234-NEW.WTOOL**
Content of the file:	**Display screens and pages for online configuration, which are associated with the respective *.SID file**

***.SID**

File name composition:	**[P/N2]*[2]-[Revision].SID**
Example file name:	**5418-1234-NEW.SID**
Content of the file:	**All display and configuration parameters available in ToolKit**

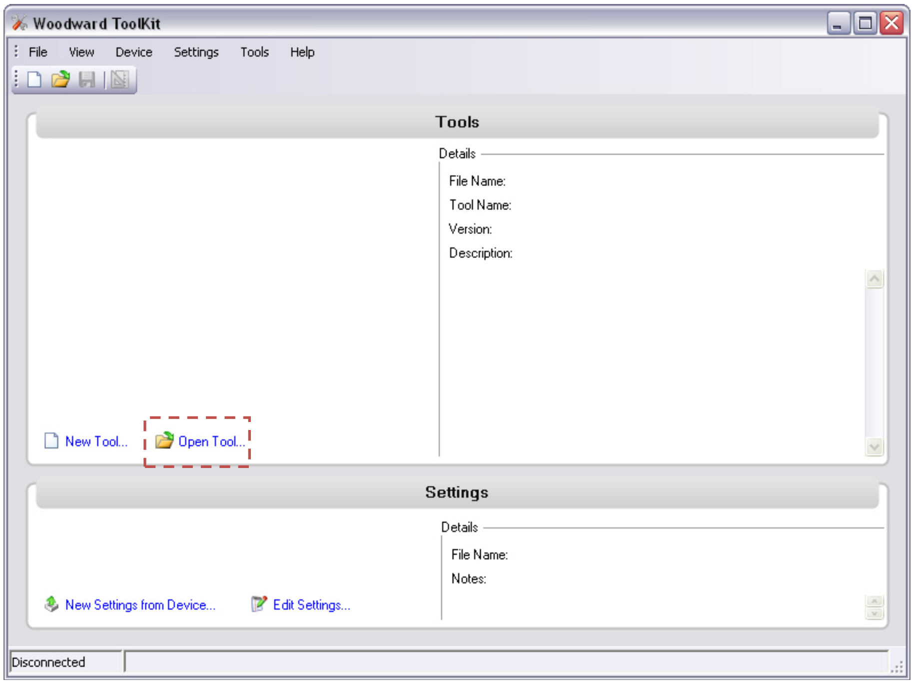
***.WSET**

File name composition:	**[user defined].WSET**
Example file name:	**easYgen_settings.WSET**
Content of the file:	**Default settings of the ToolKit configuration parameters provided by the SID file or user-defined settings read out of the unit.**

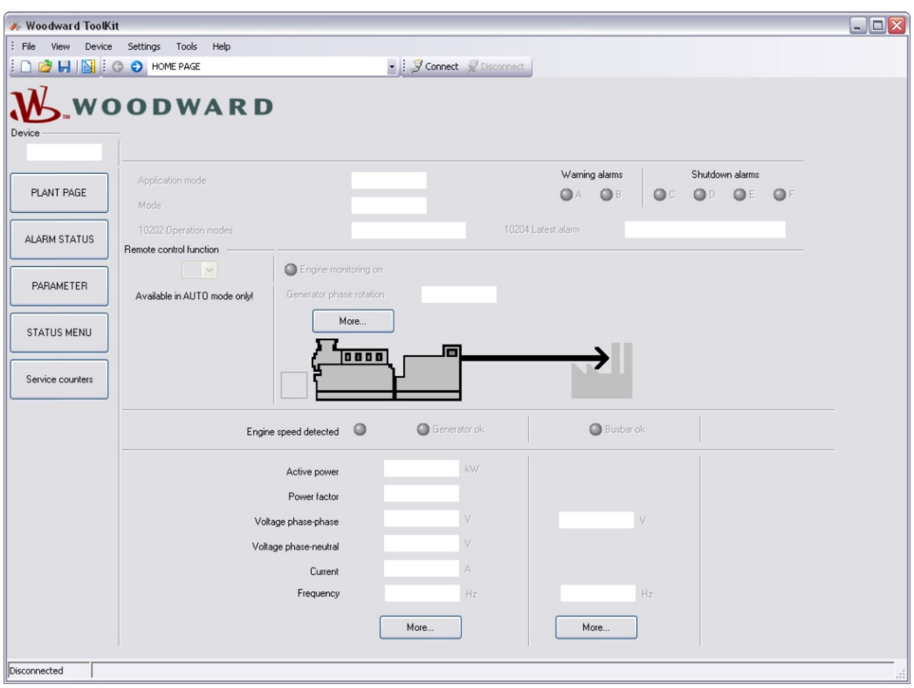
***[1] P/N1 = Part number of the unit**
***[2] P/N2 = Part number of the software in the unit**

Starting ToolKit Software

1. Start ToolKit via Windows Start menu -> Programs ->Woodward -> ToolKit 3.x
2. Please press the button “Open Tool”

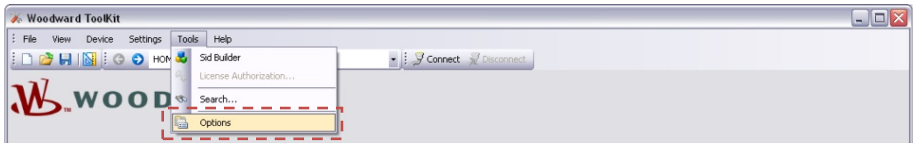


3. Go to the “Application” folder and open then the folder equal to the part number (P/N) of your device (e.g. 8440-1234). Select the wtool file (e.g. 8440-1234-NEW_US_5418-1234-NEW.wtool) and click “Open” to start the configuration file
4. Now the home page of the ToolKit configuration screen appears

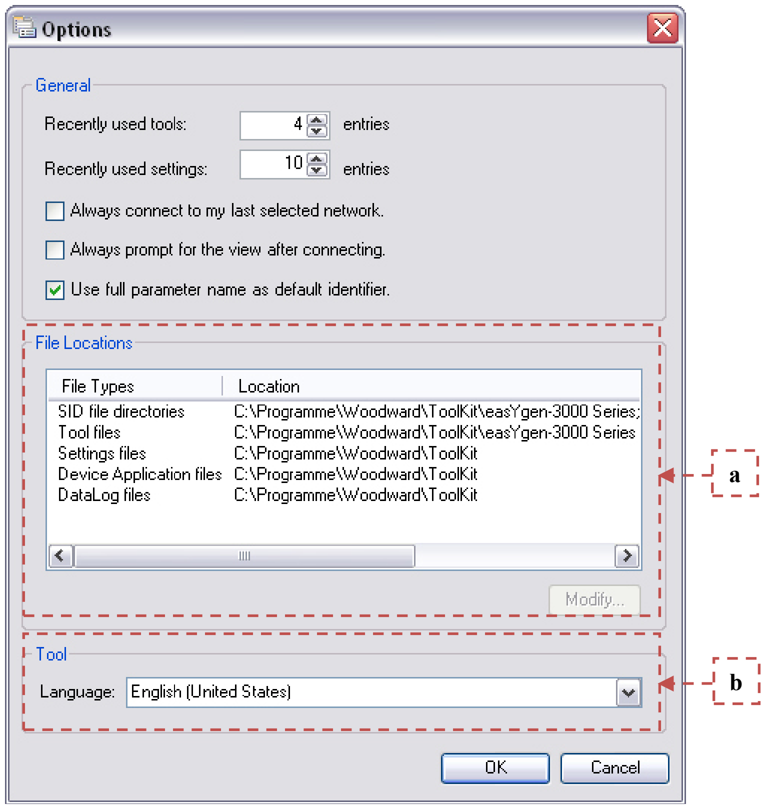


Configure ToolKit Software

1. Start the configuration by using the toolbar. Please go to Tools -> Options



2. The options window will be displayed



   a. Adjust the default locations of the configuration files
   b. The displayed language can be selected here
3. The changes become effective after clicking “OK”

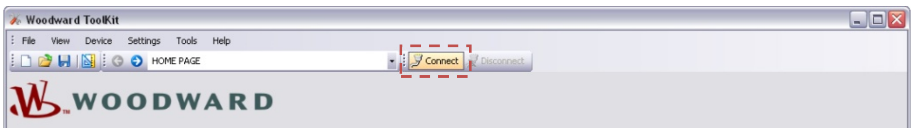
NOTE

Please use the ToolKit online help for further information.

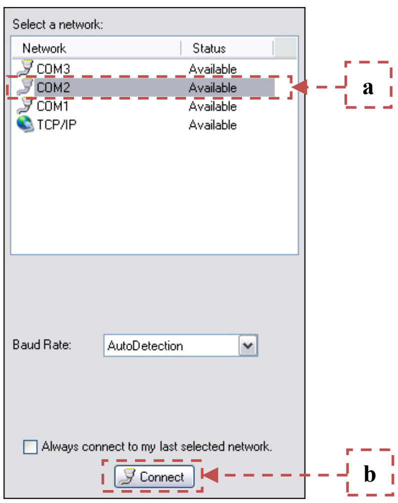
Connect ToolKit and the easYgen Unit

For configuration of the unit via ToolKit please proceed as follows:

1. Connect the null modem communications cable between your PC and the control unit. Plug the null modem cable into the RS-232 serial port on unit and the other side to a serial COM port of the PC. If the PC does not have a serial port to connect the null modem cable to, use a USB to serial adapter.
2. *Open ToolKit via Windows Start menu -> Programs -> Woodward -> ToolKit 3.x*
3. *From the main ToolKit window, click File then select "Open Tool"..., or click the Open Tool icon on the tool bar.*
4. *Locate and select the desired tool file (*.WTOOL) in the ToolKit data file directory and click Open.*
5. From the main ToolKit window, click Device then click "Connect", or select the Connect icon on the toolbar.



6. The connect dialog window will open if the option is enabled.



   a. Select the COM port that is connected to the communication cable.
   b. Click the "Connect" button.
7. The identifier of the device that ToolKit is connected to, will display in the status bar.
8. If the Communications window opens, select "ToolConfigurator" under Tool Device and close the Communications window.

9. If the device is security enabled, the Login dialog will appear.
10. Now you are able to edit the easYgen parameters in the main window. Any changes made are written to the control memory automatically.

SID Files for Using ToolKit on the CAN Bus With Other CANopen Devices

If a PC with ToolKit is connected to the easYgen via a CAN bus with other external CANopen devices (like a Phoenix Contact I/O expansion board, for example), it may happen that ToolKit cannot establish a connection with the easYgen because it looks for a SID file for such an external device, which does not exist.
A special *.sid file can be created in this case. Contact Woodward for support or create a *.sid file with the following content:

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<ServiceInterfaceDefinition xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" Identifier="[add the required device application name here]" Specification="EmptyFile">
</ServiceInterfaceDefinition>

The file name must be the same as the Identifier plus the extension *.sid. The file must be stored to the configured SID file directory.

NOTE

Depending on the computer used and the installed operation system, problems with the communication via an infrared connection may occur.

NOTE

If your computer is equipped with a Bluetooth interface please deactivate it temporarily in the Windows system control menu in the case that ToolKit is freezing building up a connection.

NOTE

It is also possible to connect to the unit via CAN bus. If a suitable CAN adapter is used, this may be selected in the Connect window. We recommend to use the IXXAT USB-to-CAN converter using the VCI V3 driver.

Be sure to configure the correct baud rate and timeout in the Properties dialog of the Connect window.

The Password for CAN Interface 1 (parameter 10402 on page 34) must be entered before being able to edit the parameters.

View easYgen Data with ToolKit

The following figure shows an example visualization screen of ToolKit:

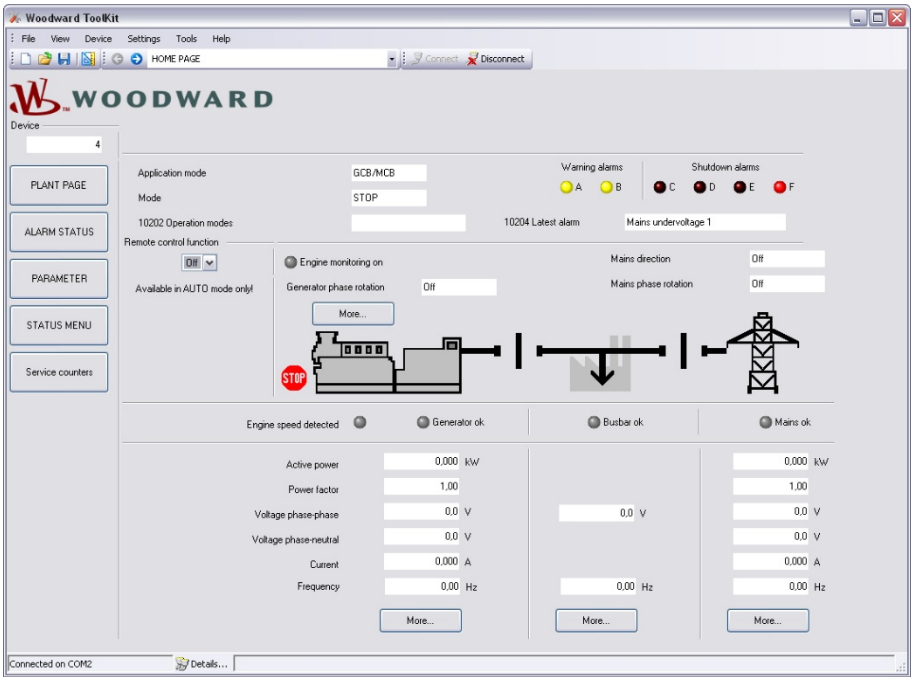


Figure 2-1: ToolKit - visualization screen

Navigation through the various visualization and configuration screens is performed by clicking on the and icons, by selecting a navigation button (e.g. STATUS MENU), or by selecting a screen from the drop-down list to the right of the arrow icons.

It is possible to view a trend chart of up to eight values with the trending tool utility of ToolKit. The following figure shows a trending screen of the measured battery voltage value:

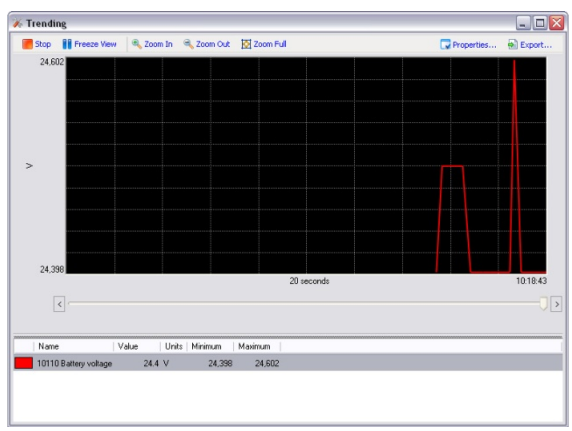


Figure 2-2: ToolKit - analog value trending screen

Each visualization screen provides for trending of monitored values by right-clicking on a value and selecting the "Add to trend" function. Trending is initiated by clicking on the Start button. Clicking the Export… button will save the trend data to a Comma Separated Values (CSV) file for viewing, editing or printing with office software, like Microsoft Excel, etc. The Properties… button is used to define high and low limits of the scale, sample rate, displayed time span and color of the graph. The trend functionality is not available if ToolKit is used utilizing a CAN bus connection to the unit.

Configure the easYgen with ToolKit

The following figure shows an example configuration screen of ToolKit:

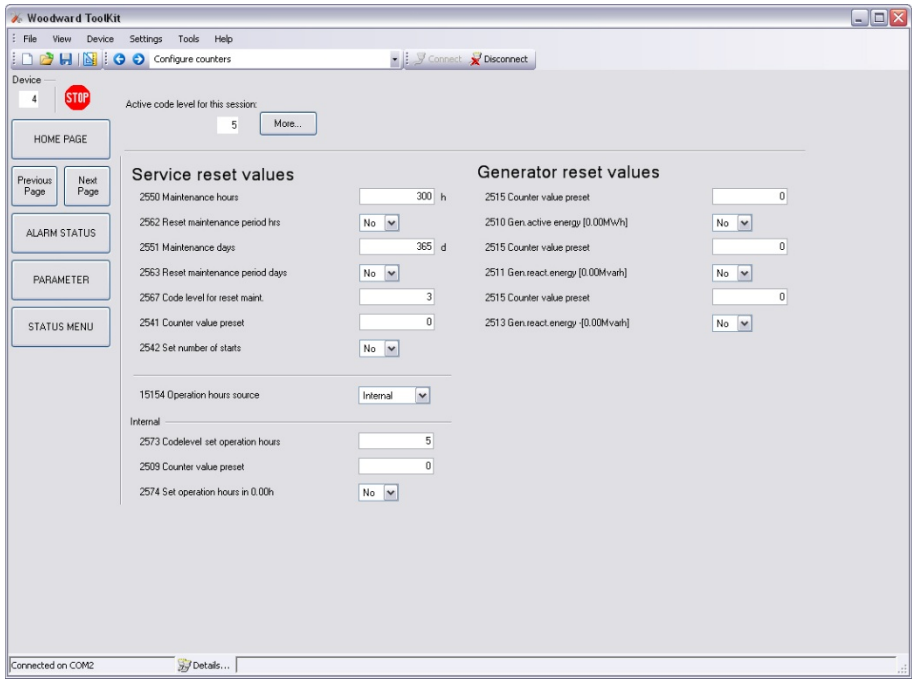


Figure 2-3: ToolKit - configuration screen

Entering a new value or selecting a value from a defined list will change the value in a field. The new value is written to the controller memory by changing to a new field or pressing the Enter key.

Navigation through the various configuration and visualization screens is performed by clicking on the and icons, by selecting a navigation button (e.g. STATUS MENU), or by selecting a screen from the drop-down list to the right of the arrow icons.

Function of the Inputs and Outputs

Discrete Inputs

The discrete inputs may be grouped into two categories:

- ***programmable***
  The discrete input has been assigned a default function using either the *LogicsManager* or preconfigured alarms such as "emergency stop". The following text describes how these functions are assigned. It is possible to change the function of the discrete input if required.
  The following description of the inputs, labeled with ***programmable***, refers to the preconfiguration.

- ***fixed***
  The discrete input has a specific function that cannot be changed depending upon the configured application mode.

Emergency stop {0}, {1o}, {1oc}, or {2oc} ***programmable***, pre-configured for discrete input [DI 1], terminals 66/67

This discrete input is configured as alarm class F and is not delayed by the engine speed.

Start request in AUTO {0}, {1o}, {1oc}, or {2oc} ***programmable***, pre-configured for discrete input [DI 2], terminals 66/68

Enabled in the AUTOMATIC operation mode

energized..... If the unit is in the AUTOMATIC operation mode (selected with the operating mode selection push button on the front panel) the controlled engine is started automatically.

de-energized The engine is stopped.

This discrete input is configured as a Control input in the alarm class and is not delayed by the engine speed.

Low oil pressure {0}, {1o}, {1oc}, or {2oc} ***programmable***, pre-configured for discrete input [DI 3], terminals 66/69

This discrete input is configured as alarm class B and is delayed by the engine speed.

Coolant temperature {0}, {1o}, {1oc}, or {2oc} ***programmable***, pre-configured for discrete input [DI 4], terminals 66/70

This discrete input is configured as alarm class B and is not delayed by the engine speed.

External acknowledgement {0}, {1o}, {1oc}, or {2oc} ***programmable***, pre-configured for discrete input [DI 5], term. 66/71

This discrete input is used as a remote acknowledgement for alarms. The input is normally de-energized. When an alarm is to be acknowledged the input is energized. The first time an alarm in acknowledged, the centralized alarm/horn is silenced. When the input is energized a second time, all alarms, which are no longer active, will be acknowledged.

This discrete input is configured as a Control input in the alarm class and is not delayed by the engine speed.

Release MCB {2oc} ***programmable***, pre-configured for discrete input [DI 6], terminals 66/72

energized..... The MCB is enabled and closure of the breaker is permitted.

de-energized The MCB is not enabled and closure of the breaker is not permitted. This function permits a supervisory control (i.e. a PLC) to allow the closure of the MCB by the easYgen.

This discrete input is configured as a Control input in the alarm class and is not delayed by the engine speed.

Reply MCB {2oc} *fixed* to discrete input [DI 7], terminals 66/73

⇨ **Note: Negative logic function!**

The controller utilizes the CB auxiliary (B) contacts into this discrete input to reflect the state of the MCB. This discrete input must be energized to show when the breaker is open and de-energized to show when the MCB is closed. The status of the MCB is displayed on the screen.
This input is used in all breaker modes to change between frequency/voltage and power/power factor control (refer to below note).

Reply GCB {1oc} or {2oc} *fixed* to discrete input [DI 8], terminals 66/74

⇨ **Note: Negative function logic!**

The controller utilizes the CB auxiliary (B) contacts into this discrete input to reflect the state of the GCB. This discrete input must be energized to show when the breaker is open and de-energized to show when the GCB is closed. The status of the GCB is displayed on the screen.
This input is used in all breaker modes to enable reverse power protection, overload MOP protection, mains decoupling and the activation of the load sharing (refer to below note).

NOTE

The easYgen decides whether it performs voltage and frequency (V/f) control or power and power factor (P/PF) control using the reply of the circuit breakers, i.e. the discrete inputs DI 7 and DI 8.

If the GCB is open, only V/f control is performed

If the GCB is closed and the MCB is open, V/f control as well as active and reactive power load sharing is performed

If the GCB is closed and the MCB is closed, P/PF control or import power control with load sharing and PF control is performed.

Alarm inputs {0}, {1o}, {1oc}, or {2oc}

All discrete inputs, which are not assigned a function, can be used as alarm or control inputs. These discrete inputs can be freely configured as such. Refer to the section "Configure Discrete Inputs" on page 180.

Discrete Outputs

The discrete outputs can be grouped into two categories:

- ***programmable***
  The discrete output has been assigned a default function using the *LogicsManager*. The following text describes how these functions are assigned using the *LogicsManager*. It is possible to change the function of the discrete output if required.
  The following description of the outputs, labeled with ***programmable***, refers to the preconfiguration.

- ***fixed***
  The discrete output has a specific function that cannot be changed depending upon the configured application mode. The discrete output cannot be viewed or changed in the *LogicsManager*.

NOTE

The discrete outputs can be "*programmable*" or "*fixed*" depending on the application mode (parameter 3401 on page 150). Table 3-85 on page 184 defines the function of the discrete outputs according to the configured application mode.

Ready for operation OFF {0}, {1o}, {1oc}, or {2oc} ***fixed*** to relay [R1], terminals 41/42

This discrete output is used to ensure that the internal functions of the controller are operating properly. It is possible to configure additional events, which cause the contacts of this discrete output to open, using the *LogicsManager*.

CAUTION

The discrete output "Ready for operation OFF" must be wired in series with an emergency stop function. This means that it must be ensured that the generator circuit breaker is opened and the engine is stopped if this discrete output is de-energeized. We recommend to signal this fault independently from the unit if the availability of the plant is important.

Centralized alarm {0}, {1o}, {1oc}, or {2oc} ***programmable*** to relay [R2], terminals 43/46

When a centralized alarm is issued, this discrete output is enabled. A horn or a buzzer maybe activated via this discrete output. Pressing the button next to the "✓" symbol will acknowledge the centralized alarm and disable this discrete output. The discrete output will re-enable if a new fault condition resulting in a centralized alarm occurs. The centralized alarm is initiated by class B alarms or higher.

Starter {0}, {1o}, {1oc}, or {2oc} ***programmable*** to relay [R3], terminals 44/46

The generator starting circuit is engaged when this discrete output is enabled. This discrete output will enable depending on the start sequence (refer to the start sequence description in the Configure Application: Configure Engine section starting on page 189) to energize the starter for the configured starter time (parameter 3306 on page 195.

Fuel solenoid / gas valve (Diesel / gas engine) **{0}, {1o}, {1oc}, or {2oc}** ***programmable*** to relay [R4], terminals 45/46

<u>Fuel solenoid:</u> The fuel solenoid for the diesel engine is energized when this discrete output is enabled. If the engine is given a stop command or engine speed drops below the configured firing speed, this discrete output is disabled immediately.
<u>Gas valve:</u> The gas valve for the engine is energized when this discrete output is enabled. If the engine is given a stop command or engine speed drops below the configured firing speed, this discrete output is disabled immediately.

Preglow / Ignition (Diesel / gas engine) **{0}, {1o}, {1oc}, or {2oc}** ***programmable*** to relay [R5], terminals 47/48

<u>Preglow:</u> When this discrete output is enabled, the diesel engine's glow plugs are energized (refer to the Engine: Diesel Engine section on page 189). This function only occurs if the control has been configured for diesel engine start/stop logic.
<u>Ignition:</u> When this discrete output is enabled, the gas engine's ignition is enabled (refer to the Engine: Gas Engine section on page 192). This function only occurs if the control has been configured for gas engine start/stop logic.

Command: close GCB {1oc} or {2oc} *fixed* to relay [R6], terminals 49/50

The "Command: close GCB" output issues the signal for the GCB to close. This relay may be configured as an impulse or constant output signal depending on parameter 3414 on page 161.
If the output is configured as "Impulse", the discrete output will enable for the time configured in parameter 3416 on page 161). An external holding coil and sealing contacts must be installed into the GCB closing circuit if this discrete output is configured for an impulse output signal.
If the relay is configured as "Constant", the relay will energize and remain enabled as long as the discrete input "Reply GCB" remains de-energized and the generator and busbar voltages are identical. If a class C or higher alarm occurs, this discrete will disable and the GCB will open immediately.

Command: open GCB {1o}, {1oc}, or {2oc} *fixed* to relay [R7], terminals 51/52

The parameter 3403 on page 160 defines how this relay functions. If this parameter 3403 is configured as "N.O.", the relay contacts close resulting in the GCB opening circuit energizing. If this output is configured as "N.C.", the relay contacts open resulting in the GCB opening circuit de-energizing. If the controller is configured for the breaker application "None", this relay is freely configurable.
{1o}: The open GCB command remains enabled until the GCB is manually closed and the discrete input "Reply GCB" is energized. The open GCB command will be issued when a fault condition or an engine shut down occurs.
{1oc} or {2oc}: The controller enables the open GCB command when the GCB is to be opened for switching operations. If the discrete input "Reply GCB" is energized, the open GCB command will be disabled.

Command: close MCB {2oc} *fixed* to relay [R8], terminals 53/54

The discrete output "Command: close MCB" is an impulse output signal. This discrete output is enabled for the time configured in parameter 3417 on page 164. An external holding coil and sealing contacts must be utilized with the MCB closing circuit.

Command: open MCB {2oc} *fixed* to relay [R9], terminals 55/56

The controller enables this discrete output when the MCB is to be opened for switching operations. If the discrete input "Reply MCB" is energized, the discrete output "Command: open MCB" is disabled.

Auxiliary services {0}, {1o}, {1oc}, or {2oc} ***programmable*** to relay [R10], terminals 57/60

The auxiliary services output (*LogicsManager* 03.01) will be enabled with the start command (prior to the engine start because of the prerun time) and remains enabled as long as the engine is running. It will be disabled after the engine has stopped and the postrun time has expired (i.e. for operating a cooling pump). Refer to Figure 3-24 on page 199 for this behavior.

The auxiliary services output (*LogicsManager* 03.01) is always enabled in MANUAL operation mode.

Warning alarm {0}, {1o}, {1oc}, or {2oc} ***programmable*** to relay [R11], terminals 58/60

This discrete output is enabled when a warning alarm (class A or B alarm; refer to Alarm Classes on page 295 for more information) is issued. After all warning alarms have been acknowledged, this discrete output will disable.

Shutdown alarm {0}, {1o}, {1oc}, or {2oc} ***programmable*** to relay [R12], terminals 59/60

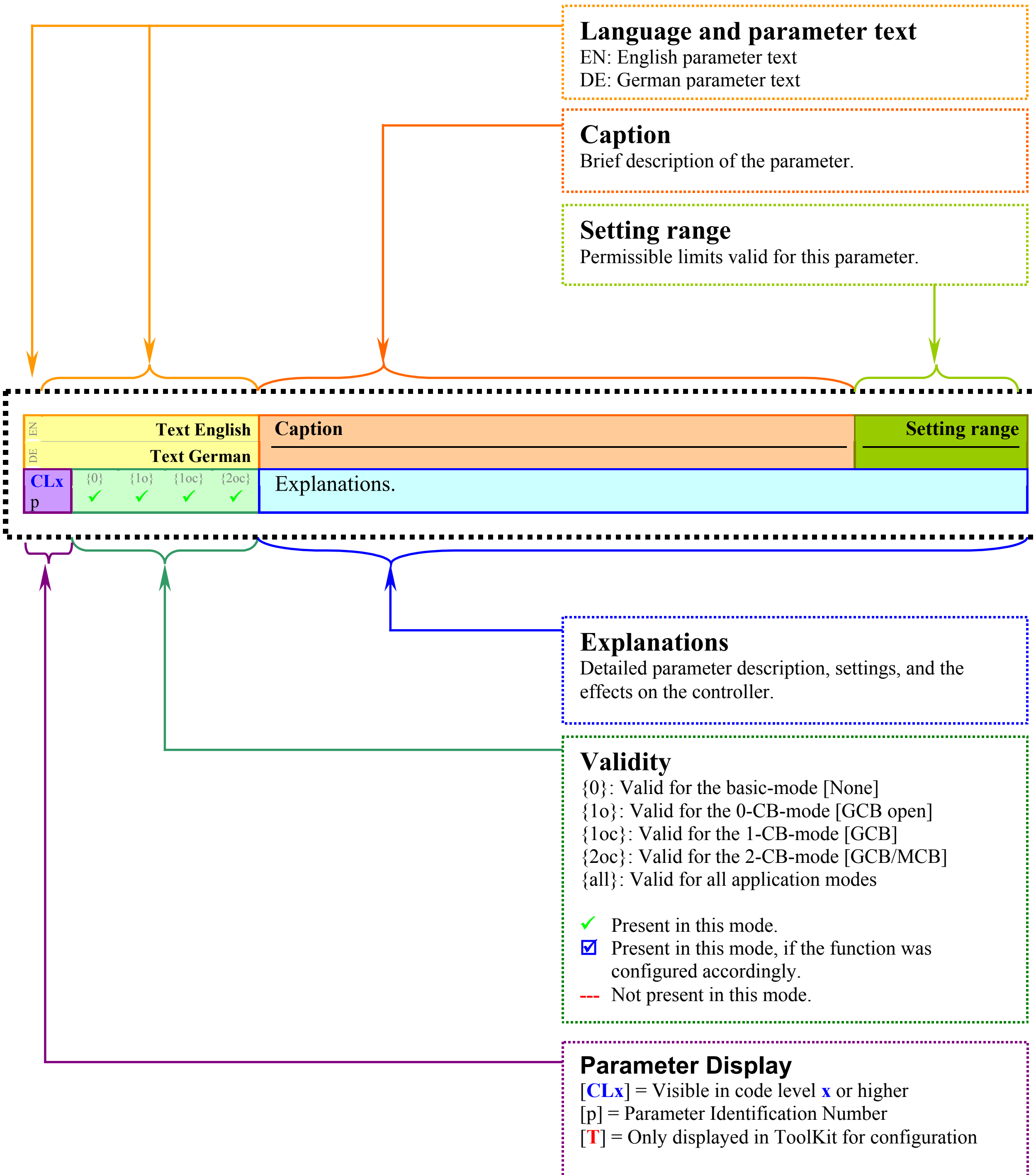
This discrete output is enabled when a shutdown alarm (class C or higher alarm; refer to Alarm Classes on page 295 for more information) is issued. After all shutdown alarms have been acknowledged, this discrete output will disable.

LogicsManager **Relay {0}, {1o}, {1oc}, or {2oc}**

All discrete outputs not assigned a defined function, may be freely configured via the *LogicsManager*.

Chapter 3. Parameters

All parameters are assigned a unique Parameter Identification Number. The Parameter Identification Number may be used to reference individual parameters listed in this manual. This Parameter Identification Number is also displayed in the ToolKit configuration screens next to the respective parameter.



Configure Language / Clock

The following parameters are used to set the unit language, the current date and time, and the daylight saving time feature.

Parameter Table

Level	Text	Setting range	Default value
Configure language / clock			
	Language	English / Deutsch / Italiano / Français / Español / Türkçe / Russky / Japanese / Protuguês / Chinese / Polish	English
	Hour	0 to 23 h	(real-time clock)
	Minute	0 to 59 min	(real-time clock)
	Second	0 to 59 s	(real-time clock)
	Day	1 to 31	(real-time clock)
	Month	1 to 12	(real-time clock)
	Year	0 to 99	(real-time clock)
	Daylight saving time	On / Off	Off
	DST begin time	0 to 23	0
	DST begin weekday	Sunday / Monday / Tuesday / Wednesday / Thursday / Friday / Saturday	Sunday
	DST begin nth weekday	1st / 2nd / 3rd / 4th / Last / LastButOne / LastButTwo / LastButThree	1st
	DST begin month	1 to 12	0
	DST end time	0 to 23	0
	DST end weekday	Sunday / Monday / Tuesday / Wednesday / Thursday / Friday / Saturday	Sunday
	DST end nth weekday	1st / 2nd / 3rd / 4th / Last / LastButOne / LastButTwo / LastButThree	1st
	DST end month	1 to 12	0

Table 3-1: Configuration - standard values - configure language/clock

EN	Language			
DE	Language			
CL0 1700	{0} ✓	{1o} ✓	{1oc} ✓	{2oc} ✓

Set language **selectable languages**

The desired language for the unit display text is configured here.

NOTE

If an Asian language is configured, some parameter screens may be displayed with an empty space at the bottom of the parameter list, which may be interpreted as an end of the list, although more parameters exist and are displayed when scrolling down.

EN	Hour			
DE	Stunden			
CL0 1710	{0} ✓	{1o} ✓	{1oc} ✓	{2oc} ✓

Adjust clock: hour **0 to 23 h**

The hour of the clock time is set here. Example:
0.................... 0^{th} hour of the day (midnight).
23.................. 23^{rd} hour of the day (11 pm).

EN	Minute			
DE	Minuten			
CL0 1709	{0} ✓	{1o} ✓	{1oc} ✓	{2oc} ✓

Adjust clock: minute **0 to 59 min**

The minute of the clock time is set here. Example:
0.................... 0^{th} minute of the hour.
59.................. 59^{th} minute of the hour.

EN Second DE Sekunden **CL0** 1708 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Adjust clock: second** **0 to 59 s** The second of the clock time is set here. Example: **0** ....0th second of the minute. **59** ....59th second of the minute.
EN Day DE Tag **CL0** 1711 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Adjust clock: day** **1 to 31** The day of the date is set here. Example: **1** ....1st day of the month. **31** ....31st day of the month.
EN Month DE Monat **CL0** 1712 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Adjust clock: month** **1 to 12** The month of the date is set here. Example: **1** ....1st month of the year. **12** ....12th month of the year.
EN Year DE Jahr **CL0** 1713 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Adjust clock: year** **0 to 99** The year of the date is set here. Example: **0** ....Year 2000. **99** ....Year 2099.

The daylight saving time feature enables to automatically adjust the real-time clock to local daylight saving time (DST) provisions. If daylight saving time is enabled, the real-time clock will automatically be advanced by one hour when the configured DST begin date and time is reached and falls back again by one hour when the configured DST end date and time is reached. If the unit is used in the southern hemisphere, the DST function will be inverted automatically, if the DST begin month is later in the year than the DST end month.

NOTE

Do not change the time manually during the hour of the automatic time change if DST is enabled to avoid a wrong time setting.

Events or alarms, which occur during this hour might have a wrong time stamp.

EN Daylight saving time DE Sommerzeitumschaltung **CL2** 4591 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Adjust clock: Enable daylight saving time** **On / Off** **On**.................Daylight saving time is enabled. **Off** ....Daylight saving time is disabled.

NOTE

The following parameters will only be displayed, if Daylight saving time (parameter 4591) has been configured to On and the enter button has been pressed.

EN DST begin time DE Sommerzeitbeginn Uhrzeit **CL2** 4594 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Adjust clock: DST begin time** **0 to 23 h** The real-time clock will be advanced by one hour when this time is reached on the DST begin date. Example: **0** ....0th hour of the day (midnight). **23** ....23rd hour of the day (11 pm).

EN: DST begin weekday DE: Sommerzeitbeginn Wochentag CL2 4598 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Adjust clock: DST begin weekday** ***weekday*** The weekday for the DST begin date is configured here
EN: DST begin nth. weekday DE: Sommerzeitbeginn x. Wochentag CL2 4592 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Adjust clock: DST begin nth weekday** ***weekday order no.*** The order number of the weekday for the DST begin date is configured here. Example: **1st**................DST starts on the 1st configured weekday of the DST begin month. **2nd**..............DST starts on the 2nd configured weekday of the DST begin month. **3rd**...............DST starts on the 3rd configured weekday of the DST begin month. **4th**................DST starts on the 4th configured weekday of the DST begin month. **Last**.............DST starts on the last configured weekday of the DST begin month. **LastButOne**. DST starts on the last but one configured weekday of the DST begin month. **LastButTwo** DST starts on the last but two configured weekday of the DST begin month. **LastButThree**.. DST starts on the last but three configured weekday of the DST begin month.
EN: DST begin month DE: Sommerzeitbeginn Monat CL2 4593 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Adjust clock: DST begin month** **1 to 12** The month for the DST begin date is configured here. Example: **1** .... 1st month of the year. **12**................. 12th month of the year.
EN: DST end time DE: Sommerzeitende Uhrzeit CL2 4597 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Adjust clock: DST end time** **0 to 23 h** The real-time clock will fall back by one hour when this time is reached on the DST end date. Example: **0** .... 0th hour of the day (midnight). **23**................. 23rd hour of the day (11 pm).
EN: DST end weekday DE: Sommerzeitende Wochentag CL2 4599 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Adjust clock: DST end weekday** ***weekday*** The weekday for the DST end date is configured here
EN: DST end nth. weekday DE: Sommerzeitende x. Wochentag CL2 4595 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Adjust clock: DST end nth weekday** ***weekday order no.*** The order number of the weekday for the DST end date is configured here. Example: **1st**................DST ends on the 1st configured weekday of the DST end month. **2nd**..............DST ends on the 2nd configured weekday of the DST end month. **3rd**...............DST ends on the 3rd configured weekday of the DST end month. **4th**................DST ends on the 4th configured weekday of the DST end month. **Last**.............DST ends on the last configured weekday of the DST end month. **LastButOne**. DST ends on the last but one configured weekday of the DST end month. **LastButTwo** DST ends on the last but two configured weekday of the DST end month. **LastButThree**.. DST ends on the last but three configured weekday of the DST end month.

EN	DST end month	Adjust clock: DST end month	1 to 12
DE	Sommerzeitende Monat		
CL2 4596	{0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	The month for the DST end date is configured here. Example: **1** ....1st month of the year. **12** ....12th month of the year.	

Example: If daylight saving time starts at 2:00 am on the 2nd Sunday in March and ends at 2:00 am on the 1st Sunday in November, the unit has to be configured like shown in Table 3-2 to enable an automatic change to daylight saving time and back to standard time.

ID	Parameter	Setting
4591	Daylight saving time	On
4594	DST begin time	2
4598	DST begin weekday	Sunday
4592	DST begin nth weekday	2nd
4593	DST begin month	3
4597	DST end time	2
4599	DST end weekday	Sunday
4595	DST end sunday	1st
4596	DST end month	11

Table 3-2: Daylight saving time - configuration example

	USA, Canada		European Union	
Year	DST Begins 2 a.m. (Second Sunday in March)	DST Ends 2 a.m. (First Sunday in November)	DST Begins 1 a.m. UTC=GMT (Last Sunday in March)	DST Ends 1 a.m. UTC=GMT (Last Sunday in October)
2008	March 9, 2008	November 2, 2008	March 30, 2008	October 26, 2008
2009	March 8, 2009	November 1, 2009	March 29, 2009	October 25, 2009
2010	March 14, 2010	November 7, 2008	March 28, 2010	October 31, 2010

Table 3-3: Daylight saving time - examplary dates

Configure Display

==================

The contrast and the brightness of the display may be adjusted using this screen.

Lamp Test

==================

All lights on the controller may be tested for correct operation with this function.

Enter Password

The easYgen-3000 Series utilizes a password protected multi-level configuration access hierarchy. This permits varying degrees of access to the parameters being granted by assigning unique passwords to designated personnel. A distinction is made between the access levels as follows:

Code level CL0 ***(User Level)*** Standard password = none
This code level permits for monitoring of the system and limited access to the parameters. Configuration of the control is not permitted. Only the parameters for setting the language, the date, the time, and the horn reset time are accessible. The unit powers up in this code level.

Code level CL1 ***(Service Level)*** Standard password = "**0 0 0 1**"
This code level entitles the user to change selected non-critical parameters, such as setting the parameters accessible in CL0 plus Bar/PSI, °C/°F. The user may also change the password for level CL1. Access granted by this password expires two hours after the password has been entered and the user is returned to the CL0 level.

Code level CL2 ***(Temporary Commissioning Level)*** No standard password available
This code level grants temporary access to most of the parameters. The password is calculated from the random number generated when the password is initially accessed. It is designed to grant a user one-time access to a parameter without having to give him a reusable password. The user may also change the password for level CL1. Access granted by this password expires two hours after the password has been entered and the user is returned to the CL0 level. The password for the temporary commissioning level may be obtained from the vendor.

Code level CL3 ***(Commissioning Level)*** Standard password = "**0 0 0 3**"
This code level grants complete and total access to most of the parameters. In addition, the user may also change the passwords for levels CL1, CL2 and CL3. Access granted by this password expires two hours after the password has been entered and the user is returned to the CL0 level.

NOTE

Once the code level is entered, access to the configuration menus will be permitted for two hours or until another password is entered into the control. If a user needs to exit a code level then code level, CL0 should be entered. This will block unauthorized configuration of the control. A user may return to CL0 by allowing the entered password to expire after two hours or by changing any one digit on the random number generated on the password screen and entering it into the unit.

It is possible to disable expiration of the password by entering "0000" after the CL1 or CL3 password has been entered. Access to the entered code level will remain enabled until another password is entered. Otherwise, the code level would expire when loading the standard values (default 0000) via ToolKit.

Parameter Table

Level	Text	Setting range	Default value
Configure password			
	Password display	0 to 9999	random number
	Code level display	(display only)	0
	Password for CAN interface 1	0 to 9999	random number
	Code level CAN interface 1	(display only)	0
	Password for CAN interface 2	0 to 9999	random number
	Code level CAN interface 2	(display only)	0
	Password for serial interface 1	0 to 9999	random number
	Code level serial interface 1	(display only)	0
	Password for serial interface 2	0 to 9999	random number
	Code level serial interface 2	(display only)	0

Table 3-4: Configuration - standard values - enter password

The current code level is indicated by the lock symbol in the configuration menu screens. The lock symbol indicates the number of the code level and appears as "locked" (in code level CL0) or "unlocked" (in higher code levels). Figure 3-1 shows a configuration menu screen in code level CL0 (left) and CL1 (right).

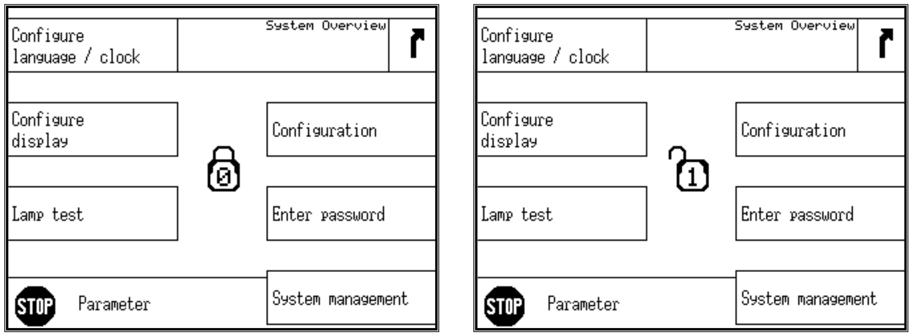


Figure 3-1: Code level display

EN Password display
DE Passwort Display
CL0 10400 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Password: Entry via front panel **0000 to 9999**

The password for configuring the control via the front panel must be entered here.

EN Code level display
DE Codeebene Display
CL0 10405 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Password system: Code level via display **Info**

This value displays the code level, which is currently enabled for access via the front panel display.

EN Password for CAN interface 1
DE Passwort CAN Schnittstelle 1
CL0 10402 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Password: Entry via CAN interface #1 **0000 to 9999**

The password for configuring the control via the CAN interface #1 must be entered here.

EN Code level CAN interface 1
DE Codeebene CAN Schnittstelle 1
CL0 10407 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Password system: Code level via CAN interface #1 **Info**

This value displays the code level, which is currently enabled for access via the CAN interface #1s.

EN Password for serial interface1
DE Passwort serielle Schnittst. 1
CL0 10401 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Password: Entry via serial interface #1 **0000 to 9999**

The password for configuring the control via the serial interface #1 must be entered here.

EN Code level serial interface 1
DE Codeebene serielle Schnittst. 1
CL0 10406 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Password system: Code level via serial RS-232 interface #1 **Info**

This value displays the code level, which is currently enabled for access via RS-232 serial interface #1.

EN Password for serial interface2
DE Passwort serielle Schnittst. 2
CL0 10430 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Password: Entry via serial interface 2 **0000 to 9999**

The password for configuring the control via the serial interface #2 must be entered here.

EN Code level serial interface 2
DE Codeebene serielle Schnittst. 2
CL0 10420 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Password system: Code level via serial RS-485 interface #2 **Info**

This value displays the code level, which is currently enabled for access via RS-485 serial interface #2.

System Management

Parameter Table

Level	Text	Setting range	Default value
System managment			
	Device number	1 to 32	1
	Configure display backlight	On / Key activate.	Key activate.
	Time until backlight shutdown	1 to 999 min	120 min
	Factory default settings	Yes / No	No
	Reset factory default values	Yes / No	No
	Start Bootloader	23130 to 23130	42405
	Clear eventlog	Yes / No	No

Table 3-5: Configuration - standard values - system management

EN Device number
DE Gerätenummer
CL2 1702 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

System parameter: Device address **1 to 32**

A unique address is assigned to the control though this parameter. This unique address permits the controller to be correctly identified on the CAN bus. The address assigned to the controller may only be used once. All other bus addresses are calculated on the number entered in this parameter. The device number is also important for the device assignment in load sharing and load-dependent start/stop.

NOTE
The unit must be restarted after changing the device number to ensure proper operation.

EN Configure display backlight
DE Konfig. Display Beleuchtung
CL0 4556 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

System parameter: Configure display backlicght **On / Key activat.**

On .... The display backlight is always enabled.
Key activat. . The display backlight will be dimmed, if no soft key is pressed for the time configured in parameter 4557.

EN Time until backlight shutdown
DE Zeit bis Abschaltung
CL2 4557 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

System parameter: Time until backlight shutdown **1 to 999 min**

ⓘ This parameter is only effective, if parameter 4556 is configured to "Key activat.".

If no soft key has been pressed for the time configured here, the display backlight will be dimmed.

EN Factory default settings
DE Werkseinstellung
CL0 1703 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Factory settings: Restore default values **Yes / No**

Yes .... The following three parameters are visible and restoring the configured parameters to factory default values is enabled.
No................ The following three parameters are invisible and restoring the configured parameters to factory default values is not enabled.

NOTE
The following parameters will only be displayed, if Factory Settings (parameter 1703) has been configured to Yes and the enter button has been pressed.

EN Reset factory default values
DE Standardwerte
CL0 1701 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Factory settings: Set default values **Yes / No**

Yes .... All parameters, which the enabled access code grants priveleges to, will be restored to factory default values.
No................ All parameters will remain as currently configured.

EN Start Bootloader
DE Bootloader starten
CL2 10500 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Factory settings: Start Bootloader **00000**

The bootloader is utilized for uploading application software only. The proper enable code must be entered while the control is in access code level CL3 or higher to perform this function.

Attention: This function is used for uploading application software and may only be used by authorized Woodward technicians!

EN Clear eventlog
DE Ereignisspeicher löschen
CL2 1706 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Factory settings: Clear event log **Yes / No**

Yes................The event history will be cleared.
No ....The event history will not be cleared.

System Management: Password System

Parameter Table

Level	Text	Setting range	Default value
Password system			
	Basic code level	0 to 9999	-
	Commissioning code level	0 to 9999	-
	Temp. commissioning code level	0 to 9999	-
	Temp. supercomm. level code	0 to 9999	-
	Supercommissioning level code	0 to 9999	-

Table 3-6: Configuration - standard values - system management: password system

NOTE

The following passwords grant varying levels of access to the parameters. Each individual password can be used to access the appropriate configuration level through multiple access methods and communication protocols (via the front panel, via serial RS-232/485 interface, and via the CAN bus).

EN Basic code level
DE Code Serviceebene
CL1 10415 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Password system: Password "Service Level" (CL1) **0000 to 9999**

The password for the code level "Service" is defined in this parameter. Refer to the Enter Password section on page 33 for default values.

EN Commissioning code level
DE Code Inbetriebnahme Ebene
CL3 10413 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Password system: Password "Commission" (CL3) **0000 to 9999**

The password for the code level "Commission" is defined in this parameter. Refer to the Enter Password section on page 33 for default values.

EN Temp. commissioning code level
DE Code temp. Inbetriebn. Ebene
CL3 10414 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Password system: Password "Temporary Commission" (CL2) **0000 to 9999**

The algorithm for calculating the password for the code level "Temporary Commissioning" is defined in this parameter.

EN Temp. supercomm. level code
DE Code temp. Supercomm. Ebene
CL5 10412 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Password system: Password "Temporary Supercommissioning" (CL4) **0000 to 9999**

The algorithm for calculating the password for the code level "Temporary Supercommissioning" is defined in this parameter.

EN Supercommissioning level code
DE Code Supercommissioning Ebene
CL5 10411 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Password system: Password "Supercommissioning" (CL5) **0000 to 9999**

The password for the code level "Supercommissioning" is defined in this parameter. Refer to the Enter Password section on page 33 for default values.

Configuration

The configuration screen is accessed pressing the Configuration softkey on the Parameter screen. The following sub-menus are available to configure the unit:

- Configure Measurement
- Configure Monitoring
- Configure Application
- Configure Interfaces
- Configure *LogicsManager*
- Configure Counters

NOTE

This controller is available in two different hardware version with either 1A [../1] or 5A [../5] current transformer inputs. Both versions are discussed in this manual. The set points for specific parameters will differ depending upon the hardware version.

NOTE

It is absolutely essential that correct rated values to be entered when configuring the controller, as many measurement and monitoring functions refer to these values.

Configure Measurement

Parameter Table

Level	Text	Setting range	Default value
Configure measurement			
	Show mains data	Yes / No	Yes
	Generator type	Synchron / Asynchron	Synchron
	System rated frequency	50 / 60 Hz	50 Hz
	Engine rated speed	500 to 4000 rpm	1500 rpm
	Generator rated voltage	50 to 650000 V	400 V
	Mains rated voltage	50 to 650000 V	400 V
	Busbar 1 rated voltage	50 to 650000 V	400 V
	Gen. rated active power [kW]	0.5 to 99999.9 kW	200 kW
	Gen. rated react. power [kvar]	0.5 to 99999.9 kvar	200 kvar
	Generator rated current	1 to 32000 A	300 A
	Mains rated active power [kW]	0.5 to 99999.9 kW	200 kW
	Mains rated react. pwr. [kvar]	0.5 to 99999.9 kvar	200 kvar
	Mains rated current	5 to 32000 A	300 A
	1Ph2W voltage measuring	Phase - phase / Phase - neutral	Phase – phase
	1Ph2W phase rotation	CW /CCW	CW
	Generator voltage measuring	3Ph 4W OD / 3Ph 4W / 3Ph 3W /1Ph 2W / 1Ph 3W	3Ph 4W
	Generator current measuring	L1 L2 L3 / Phase L1 / Phase L2 / Phase L3	L1 L2 L3
	Mains voltage measuring	3Ph 4W / 3Ph 3W / 1Ph 2W / 1Ph 3W	3Ph 4W
	Mains current input	Mains current / Ground current / Off	Mains current
	Mains current measuring	Phase L1 / Phase L2 / Phase L3	Phase L1

Table 3-7: Measurement - standard values - configure measurement

NOTE

If the easYgen is intended to be operated in parallel with the mains, the mains voltage measuring inputs must be connected. If an external mains decoupling is performed, jumpers between busbar and mains voltage measuring inputs may be installed.

EN	Show mains data			
DE	Netzdaten anzeigen			
CL2 4106	{0} ✓	{1o} ✓	{1oc} ✓	{2oc} ✓

Display mains data **Yes / No**

Yes .... Generator and mains data is displayed on the main operating values screen and the mains data screen is available.

No .... Only generator data is displayed on the main operating values screen. The mains data screen is disabled. This setting may be recommended if the unit operates in an isolated application.

EN Generator type DE Generatortyp CL2 235 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Generator type** **Synchron / Asynchron**

The easYgen supports two types of generators:

- synchron generators
- asynchron generators (induction generators)

Synchron: The unit provides all functions which are needed for synchron generator applications. Isolated and mains parallel operation is supported.

Asynchron: The unit provides the special function of the asynchronos generator with:

- The speed is regulated with the speed signal from the MPU or J1939/CAN input (as long as the GCB is open).
- The closing of the GCB is executed, if the speed is within the corresponding frequency range of the generator operating window. The voltage and phase angle is ignored in this case.
- The generator monitoring (under/over frequency and under/overvoltage/asymmetry) is switched off, until the generator breaker is closed.
- After opening the GCB, under/over frequency and under/overvoltage and asymmetry monitoring is switched off again.
- The Frequency/MPU speed plausibility monitoring is only active, if the GCB is closed.
- The synchronoscope is not displayed in the asynchron modus.

The asynchron modus is normally used in mains parallel operation. Please consider the following settings:

- Application mode (3401) = GCB
- MPU input (1600) = On
- Generator operating frequency (5802, 5803)

EN System rated frequency DE Nennfrequenz im System CL2 1750 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**System rated frequency** **50 / 60 Hz**

The rated frequency of the system is used as a reference figure for all frequency related functions, which use a percentage value, like frequency monitoring, breaker operation windows or the Analog Manager.

EN Engine rated speed DE Nenndrehzahl CL2 1601 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Engine rated speed** **500 to 4,000 RPM**

Number of revolutions per minute of the engine at rated engine speed. The speed control with an ECU via J1939 CAN bus refers to this value.

EN	Generator rated voltage				
DE	Nennspannung Generator				
CL2 1766	{0} ✓	{1o} ✓	{1oc} ✓	{2oc} ✓	

Generator rated voltage **50 to 650000 V**

ⓘ This value refers to the rated voltage of the generator (generator voltage on data plate) and is the voltage measured on the potential transformer primary.

The generator potential transformer primary voltage is entered in this parameter. The generator rated voltage is used as a reference figure for all generator voltage related functions, which use a percentage value, like generator voltage monitoring, breaker operation windows or the Analog Manager.

EN	Mains rated voltage			
DE	Nennspannung Netz			
CL2 1768	{0} ---	{1o} ---	{1oc} ---	{2oc} ✓

Mains rated voltage **50 to 650000 V**

ⓘ This value refers to the rated voltage of the mains and is the voltage measured on the potential transformer primary.

The mains potential transformer primary voltage is entered in this parameter. The mains rated voltage is used as a reference figure for all mains voltage related functions, which use a percentage value, like mains voltage monitoring, breaker operation windows or the Analog Manager.

EN	Busbar 1 rated voltage			
DE	Sammelschiene 1 Nennspannung			
CL2 1781	{0} ✓	{1o} ✓	{1oc} ✓	{2oc} ✓

Busbar 1 rated voltage **50 to 650000 V**

ⓘ This value refers to the rated voltage of busbar 1 and is the voltage measured on the potential transformer primary.

ⓘ If voltage measuring is configured to 1Ph 3W, the WYE voltage (V_{L1N}) must be entered here.

The busbar 1 potential transformer primary voltage is entered in this parameter. The busbar rated voltage is used as a reference figure for all busbar voltage related functions, which use a percentage value, like synchronization.

EN	Gen. rated active power [kW]			
DE	Nennwirkleistung [kW]			
CL2 1752	{0} ✓	{1o} ✓	{1oc} ✓	{2oc} ✓

Generator rated active power **0.5 to 99999.9 kW**

This value specifies the generator real power rating, which is used as a reference figure for related functions. The generator rated active power is the generator apparent power multiplied by the generator power factor (typically ~0.8). These values are indicated in the generator data plate. Refer to Figure 3-2 for more information.

EN	Gen. rated react. power [kvar]			
DE	Nennblindleistung [kvar]			
CL2 1758	{0} ✓	{1o} ✓	{1oc} ✓	{2oc} ✓

Generator rated reactive power **0.5 to 99999.9 kvar**

This value specifies the generator reactive power rating, which is used as a reference figure for related functions. The generator rated reactive power also depends on the generator values. Refer to Figure 3-2 for more information.

EN	Generator rated current			
DE	Nennstrom Generator			
CL2 1754	{0} ✓	{1o} ✓	{1oc} ✓	{2oc} ✓

Generator rated current **1 to 32000 A**

This value specifies the generator rated current, which is used as a reference figure for related functions.

EN	Mains rated active power [kW]			
DE	Nennwirkleistung Netz [kW]			
CL2 1748	{0} ✓	{1o} ✓	{1oc} ✓	{2oc} ✓

Mains rated active power **0.5 to 99999.9 kW**

This value specifies the mains real power rating, which is used as a reference figure for related functions. The mains rated active power is a reference value used by several monitoring and control functions. Refer to Figure 3-2 for more information.

EN Mains rated react. pwr. [kvar]
DE Nennblindleistung Netz [kvar]
CL2 1746 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Mains rated reactive power **0.5 to 99999.9 kvar**

This value specifies the mains reactive power rating, which is used as a reference figure for related functions. The mains rated reactive power is a reference value used by several monitoring and control functions. Refer to Figure 3-2 for more information.

EN Mains rated current
DE Nennstrom Netz
CL2 1785 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Mains rated current **5 to 32000 A**

This value specifies the mains rated current, which is used as a reference figure for related functions.

Figure 3-2 shows the AC power triangle to illustrate the dependencies between active power, apparent power, reactive power, and power factor.

PF = Power Factor
P = Active Power = [kW]
S = Apparent power [kVA]
Q = Reactive Power [kvar]

$$PF = \frac{P}{S} = \cos\varphi$$

$$Q = \sqrt{S^2 - P^2}$$

$$S = \sqrt{P^2 + Q^2}$$

$$P = S * PF$$

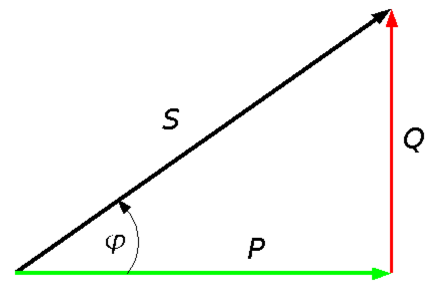


Figure 3-2: AC power triangle

EN 1Ph2W voltage measuring
DE Art der 1Ph2W Messung
CL3 1858 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Measurement principle: 1Ph 2W measuring **Phase - phase / Phase - neutral**

ⓘ Please refer to the comments on measuring principles in the installation manual (37468).

Phase - phase The unit is configured for measuring phase-phase voltages if 1Ph 2W measuring is selected.
Phase - neutral The unit is configured for measuring phase-neutral voltages if 1Ph 2W measuring is selected.

NOTE

Do never configure the busbar measurement for phase-neutral, if the other systems like mains and generator are configured as 3Ph 3W or 4Ph 4W. The phase angle for synchronisation would be not correct.

EN 1Ph2W phase rotation
DE Art der 1Ph2W Drehrichtung
CL3 1859 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Measurement principle: 1Ph 2W phase rotation **CW / CCW**

ⓘ Please refer to the comments on measuring principles in the installation manual (37468).

CW............... A clockwise rotation field is considered for 1Ph 2W measuring .
CCW............ A counter-clockwise rotation field is considered for 1Ph 2W measuring.

EN	Generator voltage measuring
DE	Gen.Spannungsmessung
CL2 1851	{0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Measurement principle: Generator 3Ph 4W OD / 3Ph 4W / 3Ph 3W / 1Ph 2W / 1Ph 3W

ⓘ Please refer to the comments on measuring principles in the installation manual (37468).

3Ph 4W OD..Measurement is performed Line-Neutral (Open Delta connected system). The voltage is connected via transformer with 3 Wire. Phase voltages and the neutral must be connected for proper calculation. Measurement, display and protection are adjusted according to the rules for Open Delta connected systems. Monitoring refers to the following voltages:
- V_{L12}, V_{L23}, and V_{L31}

3Ph 4W ....Measurement is performed Line-Neutral (WYE connected system) and Line-Line (Delta connected system). The protection depends on the setting of parameter 1770 on page 50. Phase voltages and the neutral must be connected for proper calculation. Measurement, display and protection are adjusted according to the rules for WYE connected systems. Monitoring refers to the following voltages:
- V_{L12}, V_{L23}, and V_{L31} (parameter 1770 configured to "Phase-phase")
- V_{L1N}, V_{L2N}, and V_{L3N} (parameter 1770 configured to "Phase-neutral")

3Ph 3W ....Measurement is performed Line-Line (Delta connected system). Phase voltages must be connected for proper calculation. Measurement, display and protection are adjusted according to the rules for Delta connected systems. Monitoring refers to the following voltages:
- V_{L12}, V_{L23}, V_{L31}

1Ph 2W ....Measurement is performed Line-Neutral (WYE connected system) if parameter 1858 is configured to "Phase - neutral" and Line-Line (Delta connected system) if parameter 1858 is configured to "Phase - phase". Measurement, display and protection are adjusted according to the rules for phase-phase systems. Monitoring refers to the following voltages:
- V_{L1N}, V_{L12}

1Ph 3W ....Measurement is performed Line-Neutral (WYE connected system) and Line-Line (Delta connected system). The protection depends on the setting of parameter 1770 on page 50. Measurement, display, and protection are adjusted according to the rules for single-phase systems. Monitoring refers to the following voltages:
- V_{L1N}, V_{L3N} (parameter 1770 configured to "Phase-phase")
- V_{L13} (parameter 1770 configured to "Phase-neutral")

NOTE: If this parameter is configured to 1Ph 3W, the generator and mains rated voltages (parameters 1766 and 1768) must be entered as Line-Line (Delta) and the busbar 1 rated voltage (parameter 1781) must be entered as Line-Neutral (WYE).

EN	Generator current measuring
DE	Gen.Strommessung
CL2 1850	{0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Measurement principle: Generator L1 L2 L3 / Phase L1 / Phase L2 / Phase L3

ⓘ Please refer to the comments on measuring principles in the installation manual (37468). This parameter is only effective if generator voltage measuring (parameter 1851) is configured to "3Ph 4W" or "3Ph 3W".

L1 L2 L3 ......All three phases are monitored. Measurement, display and protection are adjusted according to the rules for 3-phase measurement. Monitoring refers to the following currents:
- I_{L1}, I_{L2}, I_{L3}

Phase L{1/2/3} Only one phase is monitored. Measurement, display and protection are adjusted according to the rules for single-phase measurement. Monitoring refers to the selected phase.

EN	Mains voltage measuring
DE	Netz.Spannungsmessung
CL2 1853	{0} --- {1o} --- {1oc} --- {2oc} ✓

Measurement principle: Mains **3Ph 4W / 3Ph 3W / 1Ph 2W / 1Ph 3W**

ⓘ Please refer to the comments on measuring principles in the installation manual (37468).

3Ph 4W .... Measurement is performed Line-Neutral (WYE connected system) and Line-Line (Delta connected system). The protection depends on the setting of parameter 1771 on page 86. Phase voltages and the neutral must be connected for proper calculation. Measurement, display and protection are adjusted according to the rules for WYE connected systems. Monitoring refers to the following voltages:
- V_{L12}, V_{L23}, and V_{L31} (parameter 1771 configured to "Phase-phase")
- V_{L1N}, V_{L2N} and V_{L3N} (parameter 1771 configured to "Phase-neutral")

3Ph 3W .... Measurement is performed Line-Line (Delta connected system). Phase voltages must be connected for proper calculation. Measurement, display and protection are adjusted according to the rules for Delta connected systems. Monitoring refers to the following voltages:
- V_{L12}, V_{L23}, V_{L31}

1Ph 2W .... Measurement is performed Line-Neutral (WYE connected system) if parameter 1858 is configured to "Phase - neutral" and Line-Line (Delta connected system) if parameter 1858 is configured to "Phase - phase". Measurement, display and protection are adjusted according to the rules for phase-phase systems. Monitoring refers to the following voltages:
- V_{L1N}, V_{L12}

1Ph 3W .... Measurement is performed Line-Neutral (WYE connected system) and Line-Line (Delta connected system). The protection depends on the setting of parameter 1771 on page 86. Measurement, display, and protection are adjusted according to the rules for single-phase systems. Monitoring refers to the following voltages:
- V_{L1N}, V_{L3N} (parameter 1771 configured to "Phase-phase")
- V_{L13} (parameter 1771 configured to "Phase-neutral")

NOTE: If this parameter is configured to 1Ph 3W, the generator and mains rated voltages (parameters 1766 and 1768) must be entered as Line-Line (Delta) and the busbar 1 rated voltage (parameter 1781) must be entered as Line-Neutral (WYE).

EN	Mains current input
DE	Eingang Netzstrom
CL2 1854	

Measurement principle: Mains current input **Off / Mains current / Ground current**

This parameter configures whether ground or mains current is measured on terminals 1/2 or the input is disabled.

EN	Mains current measuring
DE	Netz.Strommessung
CL2 1852	{0} --- {1o} --- {1oc} --- {2oc} ✓

Measurement principle: Mains **Phase L1 / Phase L2 / Phase L3**

ⓘ Please refer to the comments on measuring principles in the installation manual (37468). This parameter is only effective if mains voltage measuring (parameter 1853) is configured to "3Ph 4W" or "3Ph 3W".

Phase L{1/2/3} Measurement is performed for the selected phase only. The measurement and display refer to the selected phase. The configured phase CT must be connected to perform current measurement.

Configure Measurement: Configure Transformer

Parameter Table

Level	Text	Setting range	Default value
Configure transformer			
	Gen. PT primary rated voltage	50 to 650000 V	400 V
	Gen. PT secondary rated volt.	50 to 480 V	400 V
	Gen. CT primary rated current	1 to 32000 A	500 A
	Busb1 PT primary rated voltage	50 to 650000 V	400 V
	Busb1 PT secondary rated volt.	50 to 650000 V	400 V
	Mains PT primary rated voltage	50 to 650000 V	400 V
	Mains PT secondary rated volt.	50 to 480 V	400 V
	Mains CT primary rated current	1 to 32000 A	500 A
	Gnd. CT primary rated current	1 to 32000 A	500 A

Table 3-8: Measurement - standard values - configure transformer

Generator

EN	Gen. PT primary rated voltage			
DE	Gen.Spg.Wandler primär			
CL2 1801	{0} ✓	{1o} ✓	{1oc} ✓	{2oc} ✓

Generator potential transformer primary voltage rating **50 to 650000 V**

Some generator applications may require the use of potential transformers to facilitate measuring the voltages produced by the generator. The rating of the primary side of the potential transformer must be entered into this parameter.

If the generator application does not require potential transformers (i.e. the generated voltage is 480 V or less), then the generated voltage will be entered into this parameter.

EN	Gen. PT secondary rated volt.			
DE	Gen.Spg.Wandler sekundär			
CL2 1800	{0} ✓	{1o} ✓	{1oc} ✓	{2oc} ✓

Generator potential transformer secondary voltage rating **50 to 480 V**

ⓘ The control is equipped with dual voltage measuring inputs. The voltage range of these measurement inputs is dependent upon input terminals are used (see below). This value refers to the secondary voltages of the potential transformers, which are directly connected to the control.

Some generator applications may require the use of potential transformers to facilitate measuring the voltages produced by the generator. The rating of the secondary side of the potential transformer must be entered into this parameter. If the generator application does not require potential transformers (i.e. the generated voltage is 480 V or less), then the generated voltage will be entered into this parameter.

- Rated voltage: 100 Vac (this parameter configured between 50 and 130 V)
  - Generator voltage: Terminals 29/31/33/35
- Rated voltage: 400 Vac (this parameter configured between 131 and 480 V)
  - Generator voltage: Terminals 30/32/34/36

! **WARNING:**
Only connect the measured voltage to either the 100 Vac or the 400 Vac inputs. Do not connect both sets of inputs to the measured system.

NOTE

This controller is available in two different hardware version with either 1A [../1] or 5A [../5] current transformer inputs. Both versions are discussed in this manual. The set points for specific parameters will differ depending upon the hardware version, indicated on the data plate.

- **[1] easYgen-3xxx-1 = Current transformer with ../1 A rated current**
- **[5] easYgen-3xxx-5 = Current transformer with ../5 A rated current**

EN	Gen. CT primary rated current			
DE	Generator Stromwandler			
CL2 1806	{0} ✓	{1o} ✓	{1oc} ✓	{2oc} ✓

Generator current transformer primary rating **1 to 32000/5 A**

ⓘ This screen only applies to controls equipped with 5 A CT inputs. This will not be displayed in the controller screen of a unit equipped with 1 A CT inputs.

The input of the current transformer ratio is necessary for the indication and control of the actual monitored value. The current transformers ratio should be selected so that at least 60% of the secondary current rating can be measured when the monitored system is at 100% of operating capacity (i.e. at 100% of system capacity a 5 A CT should output 3 A). If the current transformers are sized so that the percentage of the output is lower, the loss of resolution may cause inaccuracies in the monitoring and control functions and affect the functionality of the control.

EN	Gen. CT primary rated current			
DE	Generator Stromwandler			
CL2 1808	{0} ✓	{1o} ✓	{1oc} ✓	{2oc} ✓

Generator current transformer primary rating **1 to 32000/1 A**

ⓘ This screen only applies to controls equipped with 1 A CT inputs. This will not be displayed in the controller screen of a unit equipped with 5 A CT inputs.

The input of the current transformer ratio is necessary for the indication and control of the actual monitored value. The current transformers ratio should be selected so at least 60% of the secondary current rating can be measured when the monitored system is at 100% of operating capacity (i.e. at 100% of system capacity a 1 A CT should output 0.6 A). If the current transformers are sized so that the percentage of the output is lower, the loss of resolution may cause inaccuracies in the monitoring and control functions and affect the functionality of the control.

Busbar

EN Busb1 PT primary rated voltage DE Sams. 1 Spg.Wandler primär CL2 1813 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Busbar 1 potential transformer primary voltage rating** **50 to 650000 V** Some applications may require the use of potential transformers to facilitate measuring the voltages to be monitored. The rating of the primary side of the potential transformer must be entered into this parameter. If the application does not require potential transformers (i.e. the measured voltage is 480 V or less), then the measured voltage will be entered into this parameter.
EN Busb1 PT secondary rated volt. DE Sams.1 Spg.Wandler sekundär CL2 1812 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Busbar 1 potential transformer secondary voltage rating** **50 to 480 V** ⓘ The control is equipped with dual voltage measuring inputs. The voltage range of these measurement inputs is dependent upon input terminals are used (see below). This value refers to the secondary voltages of the potential transformers, which are directly connected to the control. Some applications may require the use of potential transformers to facilitate measuring the busbar voltages. The rating of the secondary side of the potential transformer must be entered into this parameter. If the application does not require potential transformers (i.e. the measured voltage is 480 V or less), then the measured voltage will be entered into this parameter. • Rated voltage: 100 Vac (this parameter configured between 50 and 130 V) - Busbar voltage: Terminals 37/39 • Rated voltage: 400 Vac (this parameter configured between 131 and 480 V) - Busbar voltage: Terminals 38/40 ! **WARNING:** Only connect the measured voltage to either the 100 Vac or the 400 Vac inputs. Do not connect both sets of inputs to the measured system.

Mains PT

EN	Mains PT primary rated voltage			
DE	Netz.Spg.Wandler primär			
CL2	{0}	{1o}	{1oc}	{2oc}
1804	---	---	---	✓

Mains potential transformer primary voltage rating **50 to 650000 V**

Some applications may require the use of potential transformers to facilitate measuring the voltages to be monitored. The rating of the primary side of the potential transformer must be entered into this parameter.

If the application does not require potential transformers (i.e. the measured voltage is 480 V or less), then the measured voltage will be entered into this parameter.

EN	Mains PT secondary rated volt.			
DE	Netz.Spg.Wandler sekundär			
CL2	{0}	{1o}	{1oc}	{2oc}
1803	---	---	---	✓

Mains potential transformer secondary voltage rating **50 to 480 V**

ⓘ The control is equipped with dual voltage measuring inputs. The voltage range of these measurement inputs is dependent upon input terminals are used (see below). This value refers to the secondary voltages of the potential transformers, which are directly connected to the control.

Some applications may require the use of potential transformers to facilitate measuring the mains voltages. The rating of the secondary side of the potential transformer must be entered into this parameter.

If the application does not require potential transformers (i.e. the measured voltage is 480 V or less), then the measured voltage will be entered into this parameter.

- Rated voltage: 100 Vac (this parameter configured between 50 and 130 V)
  - Mains voltage: Terminals 21/23/25/27
- Rated voltage: 400 Vac (this parameter configured between 131 and 480 V)
  - Mains Voltage: Terminals 22/24/26/28

! **WARNING:**
Only connect the measured voltage to either the 100 Vac or the 400 Vac inputs. Do not connect both sets of inputs to the measured system.

Mains Current Transformer

EN	Mains CT primary rated current			
DE	Netz Stromwandler			
CL2	{0}	{1o}	{1oc}	{2oc}
1807	---	---	---	☑

Mains current transformer primary rating **1 to 32000/5 A**

ⓘ This screen only applies to controls equipped with 5 A CT inputs. This will not be displayed in the controller screen of a unit equipped with 1 A CT inputs.

This screen is only visible if parameter 1854 is configured as Mains.
The input of the current transformer ratio is necessary for the indication and control of the actual monitored value. The current transformers ratio should be selected so that at least 60% of the secondary current rating can be measured when the monitored system is at 100% of operating capacity (i.e. at 100% of system capacity a 5 A CT should output 3 A). If the current transformers are sized so that the percentage of the output is lower, the loss of resolution may cause inaccuracies in the monitoring and control functions and affect the functionality of the control.

EN	Mains CT primary rated current			
DE	Netz Stromwandler			
CL2 1809	{0} ---	{1o} ---	{1oc} ---	{2oc} ☑

Mains current transformer primary rating **1 to 32000/1 A**

ⓘ This screen only applies to controls equipped with 1 A CT inputs. This will not be displayed in the controller screen of a unit equipped with 5 A CT inputs.

This screen is only visible if parameter 1854 is configured as Mains.
The input of the current transformer ratio is necessary for the indication and control of the actual monitored value. The current transformers ratio should be selected so that at least 60% of the secondary current rating can be measured when the monitored system is at 100% of operating capacity (i.e. at 100% of system capacity a 1 A CT should output 0.6 A). If the current transformers are sized so that the percentage of the output is lower, the loss of resolution may cause inaccuracies in the monitoring and control functions and affect the functionality of the control.

Ground Current Transformer

EN	Gnd. CT primary rated current			
DE	Erd-Stromwandler			
CL2 1810	{0} ✓	{1o} ✓	{1oc} ✓	{2oc} ☑

Ground current transformer primary rating **1 to 32000/5 A**

ⓘ This screen only applies to controls equipped with 5 A CT inputs. This will not be displayed in the controller screen of a unit equipped with 1 A CT inputs.

This screen is only visible if parameter 1854 is configured as Ground. The current transformers ratio should be selected so that at least 60% of the secondary current rating can be measured when the monitored system is at 100% of operating capacity (i.e. at 100% of system capacity a 5 A CT should output 3 A). If the current transformers are sized so that the percentage of the output is lower, the loss of resolution may cause inaccuracies in the monitoring and control functions and affect the functionality of the control.

EN	Gnd. CT primary rated current			
DE	Erd-Stromwandler			
CL2 1811	{0} ✓	{1o} ✓	{1oc} ✓	{2oc} ☑

Ground current transformer primary rating **1 to 32000/1 A**

ⓘ This screen only applies to controls equipped with 1 A CT inputs. This will not be displayed in the controller screen of a unit equipped with 5 A CT inputs.

This screen is only visible if parameter 1854 is configured as Ground. The current transformers ratio should be selected so that at least 60% of the secondary current rating can be measured when the monitored system is at 100% of operating capacity (i.e. at 100% of system capacity a 1 A CT should output 0.6 A). If the current transformers are sized so that the percentage of the output is lower, the loss of resolution may cause inaccuracies in the monitoring and control functions and affect the functionality of the control.

Configure Measurement: External Mains Active Power

Parameter Table

Level	Text	Setting range	Default value
Configure external mains active power			
	External mains active power	Yes / No	No
	Data source	Analog Manager	06.01 Analog input 1
	Mains power meas. resolution	0.01 kW / 0.1 kW / 1 kW / 0.01 MW / 0.1 MW	1 kW

Table 3-9: Measurement - standard values - configure external mains active power

EN External mains active power
DE Externe Netzwirkleistung
CL2 2966 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

External mains active power **Yes / No**

Yes .... External mains active power via analog value
No .... Internal mains current measurement

In case of an activated external mains power please consider the following notes:

- The mains active power on the front screen is driven by the external value.
- The mains power factor is assumed as "1".
- The mains active power monitoring is switched off.
- The mains power factor monitoring is switched off.
- The mains power factor is not displayed.
- The mains total reactive power is not displayed.
- The mains average current is not displayed.
- The mains total apparent power is not displayed.
- The parameter mains monitoring (PF, Exp/Imp P) is not visable.

The monitoring is carried out through the “Flexible Limits” according to the source (parameter 5780).

Note: Mains power monitoring is not available in if parameter 2966 is configured to "yes".

EN Data source
DE Datenquelle
CL2 5780 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Data source **Analog Manager**

Typically an analog input is selected as data source which is connected to an external transducer.

EN Mains power meas. resolution
DE Netzleistungsmess. Auflösung
CL2 2967 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Mains power measurement resolution **0.01 kW / 0.1 kW / 1 kW / 0.01 MW / 0.1 MW**

This parameter controls the resolution and the format.

Resolution	Power at 100% analog value
0.01 kW	10.00 kW
0.1 kW	100.0 kW
1 kW	1000 kW
0.01 MW	10.00 MW
0.1 MW	100.0 MW

Configure Monitoring

Configure Monitoring: Generator

Parameter Table

Level	Text	Setting range	Default value
Configure generator monitoring			
	Generator voltage monitoring	Phase - phase / Phase - neutral	Phase - phase

Table 3-10: Monitoring - standard values - configure generator monitoring

EN **Generator voltage monitoring**
DE **Gen. Spannungsüberwachung**
CL2 1770 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Generator protection: type of monitoring **Phase - phase / Phase - neutral**

The unit can either monitor the phase-neutral (wye) voltages or the phase-phase (delta) voltages. If the controller is used in a compensated or isolated network, voltage protection monitoring should be configured as phase-neutral to prevent earth-faults resulting in tripping of the voltage protections.

! **WARNING:**
This parameter defines how the protective functions operate.

Phase - phase The phase-phase voltage will be measured and all subsequent parameters concerning voltage monitoring "generator" are referred to this value (V_{L-L}).

Phase - neutral The phase-neutral voltage will be measured and all subsequent parameters concerning voltage monitoring "generator" are referred to this value (V_{L-N}).

Configure Monitoring: Generator, Operating Voltage / Frequency

Parameter Table

Level	Text	Setting range	Default value
Configure generator operating voltage / frequency			
	Upper voltage limit	100 to 150 %	110 %
	Lower voltage limit	50 to 100 %	90 %
	Upper frequency limit	100.0 to 150.0 %	105 %
	Lower frequency limit	50.0 to 100.0 %	95 %

Table 3-11: Monitoring - standard values - configure generator operating voltage / frequency

EN Upper voltage limit
DE Obere Spannungsabw.
CL2 5800 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Generator maximum operating voltage limit **100 to 150 %**

The maximum permissible positive deviation of the generator voltage from the generator rated voltage (parameter 1766 on page 40) is configured here. This value may be used as a voltage limit switch. The conditional state of this switch may be used as a command variable for the *LogicsManager* (02.03).

EN Lower voltage limit
DE Untere Spannungsabw.
CL2 5801 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Generator minimum operating voltage limit **50 to 100 %**

The maximum permissible negative deviation of the generator voltage from the generator rated voltage (parameter 1766 on page 40) is configured here. This value may be used as a voltage limit switch. The conditional state of this switch may be used as a command variable for the *LogicsManager* (02.03).

EN Upper frequency limit
DE Obere Frequenzabw.
CL2 5802 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Generator maximum operating frequency limit **100.0 to 150.0 %**

The maximum permissible positive deviation of the generator frequency from the rated system frequency (parameter 1750 on page 39) is configured here. This value may be used as a frequency limit switch. The conditional state of this switch may be used as a command variable for the *LogicsManager* (02.04).

EN Lower frequency limit
DE Untere Frequenzabw.
CL2 5803 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Generator minimum operating frequency limit **50.0 to 100.0 %**

The maximum permissible negative deviation of the generator frequency from the rated system frequency (parameter 1750 on page 39) is configured here. This value may be used as a frequency limit switch. The conditional state of this switch may be used as a command variable for the *LogicsManager* (02.04).

NOTE

The operating voltage/frequency parameters are used to check if the values are in range when performing a dead bus closure and synchronization of the generator. Busbar 1 must be within this ranges to synchronize the generator to the busbar.

It is recommended to configure the operating limits within the monitoring limits.

Configure Monitoring: Generator, Overfrequency (Levels 1 & 2) ANSI# 81O

This controller provides the user with two alarm levels for generator overfrequency. Both alarms are definite time alarms and are illustrated in the figure below. The figure diagrams a frequency trend and the associated pickup times and length of the alarms. Monitoring for overfrequency faults is performed in two steps.
If this protective function is triggered, the display indicates "**Gen. overfrequency 1**" or "**Gen. overfrequency 2**" and the logical command variable "06.01" or "06.02" will be enabled.

Refer to Appendix E: Triggering Characteristics, Figure 3-37 on page 355 for the triggering characteristic of this monitoring function.

Parameter table

The parameter limits represented in this table have identical permissible ranges. Each parameter may be configured with different settings to create unique trip characteristics for specific thresholds.

Level	Text	Setting range	Default value
Overfrequency (the hysteresis is 0.05 Hz.)			
Level 1	Monitoring	On / Off	On
	Limit	50.0 to 130.0 %	110.0 %
	Delay	0.02 to 99.99 s	1.50 s
	Alarm class	A/B/C/D/E/F	B
	Self acknowledgment	Yes / No	No
	Delayed by engine speed	Yes / No	No
Level 2	Monitoring	On / Off	On
	Limit	50.0 to 130.0 %	115.0 %
	Delay	0.02 to 99.99 s	0.30 s
	Alarm class	A/B/C/D/E/F	F
	Self acknowledgment	Yes / No	No
	Delayed by engine speed	Yes / No	No

Table 3-12: Monitoring - standard values - generator overfrequency

EN Monitoring
DE Überwachung
CL2 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓
1900
1906

Gen.Overfrequency: Monitoring (Level 1/Level 2) — On / Off

On ....Overfrequency monitoring is carried out according to the following parameters. Monitoring is performed at two levels. Both values may be configured independent from each other (prerequisite: Level 1 limit < limit 2).
Off................Monitoring is disabled for Level 1 limit and/or Level 2 limit.

EN Limit
DE Grenzwert
CL2 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓
1904
1910

Gen.Overfrequency: Threshold value (Level 1/Level 2) — 50.0 to 130.0 %

ⓘ This value refers to the System rated frequency (parameter 1750 on page 39).

The percentage values that are to be monitored for each threshold limit are defined here. If this value is reached or exceeded for at least the delay time without interruption, the action specified by the alarm class is initiated.

EN Delay
DE Verzögerung
CL2 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓
1905
1911

Gen.Overfrequency: Delay (Level 1/Level 2) — 0.02 to 99.99 s

If the monitored generator frequency value exceeds the threshold value for the delay time configured here, an alarm will be issued. If the monitored generator frequency falls below the threshold (minus the hysteresis) before the delay expires the time will be reset.

EN Alarm class
DE Alarmklasse
CL2 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓
1901
1907

Gen.Overfrequency: Alarm class (Level 1/Level 2) — Class A/B/C/D/E/F

ⓘ See chapter "Alarm" on page 295.

Each limit may be assigned an independent alarm class that specifies what action should be taken when the limit is surpassed.

EN Self acknowledge DE Selbstquittierend CL2 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓ 1902 1908	**Gen. overfrequency: Self acknowledgment (Level 1/Level 2)** **Yes / No** **Yes** .... The control automatically clears the alarm if the fault condition is no longer detected. **No**................ The control does not automatically reset the alarm when the fault condition is no longer detected. The alarm must be acknowledged and reset by manually pressing the appropriate buttons or by activating the *LogicsManager* output "External acknowledgement" (via a discrete input or via an interface).
EN Delayed by engine speed DE Verzögert durch Motordrehzahl CL2 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓ 1903 1909	**Gen. overfrequency Engine delayed monitoring (Level 1/Level 2)** **Yes / No** **Yes** .... Monitoring for fault conditions is not performed until engine delayed monitoring is enabled. The engine monitoring delay time (parameter 3315 on page 197) must expire prior to fault monitoring being enabled for parameters assigned this delay. **No**................ Monitoring for this fault condition is continuously enabled regardless of engine speed.

Configure Monitoring: Generator, Underfrequency (Levels 1 & 2) ANSI# 81U

This controller provides the user with two alarm levels for generator underfrequency. Both alarms are definite time alarms and are illustrated in the figure below. The figure diagrams a frequency trend and the associated pickup times and length of the alarms. Monitoring for underfrequency faults is performed in two steps.
If this protective function is triggered, the display indicates "**Gen.underfrequency 1**" or "**Gen.underfrequency 2**" and the logical command variable "06.03" or "06.04" will be enabled.

Refer to Appendix E: Triggering Characteristics, Figure 3-38 on page 356 for the triggering characteristic of this monitoring function.

Parameter table

The parameter limits represented in this table have identical permissible ranges. Each parameter may be configured with different settings to create unique trip characteristics for specific thresholds.

Level	Text	Setting range	Default value
Underfrequency (the hysteresis is 0.05 Hz.)			
Level 1	Monitoring	On / Off	On
	Limit	50.0 to 130.0 %	90.0 %
	Delay	0.02 to 99.99 s	5.00 s
	Alarm class	A/B/C/D/E/F	B
	Self acknowledgment	Yes / No	No
	Delayed by engine speed	Yes / No	Yes
Level 2	Monitoring	On / Off	On
	Limit	50.0 to 130.0 %	84.0 %
	Delay	0.02 to 99.99 s	0.30 s
	Alarm class	A/B/C/D/E/F	F
	Self acknowledgment	Yes / No	No
	Delayed by engine speed	Yes / No	Yes

Table 3-13: Monitoring - standard values - generator underfrequency

EN Monitoring
DE Überwachung
CL2 {0} {1o} {1oc} {2oc}
1950 ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓
1956

Gen. underfrequency: Monitoring (Level 1/Level 2) **On / Off**

On .... Underfrequency monitoring is carried out according to the following parameters. Monitoring is performed at two levels. Both values may be configured independent from each other (prerequisite: Level 1 > Level 2).
Off .... Monitoring is disabled for Level 1 limit and/or Level 2 limit.

EN Limit
DE Grenzwert
CL2 {0} {1o} {1oc} {2oc}
1954 ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓
1960

Gen. underfrequency: Threshold value (Level 1/Level 2) **50.0 to 130.0 %**

ⓘ This value refers to the System rated frequency (parameter 1750 on page 39).

The percentage values that are to be monitored for each threshold limit are defined here. If this value is reached or fallen below for at least the delay time without interruption, the action specified by the alarm class is initiated.

EN Delay
DE Verzögerung
CL2 {0} {1o} {1oc} {2oc}
1955 ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓
1961

Gen. underfrequency: Delay (Level 1/Level 2) **0.02 to 99.99 s**

If the monitored generator frequency value falls below the threshold value for the delay time configured here, an alarm will be issued. If the monitored generator frequency exceeds the threshold (plus the hysteresis) again before the delay expires the time will be reset.

EN Alarm class
DE Alarmklasse
CL2 {0} {1o} {1oc} {2oc}
1951 ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓
1957

Gen. underfrequency: Alarm class (Level 1/Level 2) **Class A/B/C/D/E/F**

ⓘ See chapter "Alarm" on page 295.

Each limit may be assigned an independent alarm class that specifies what action should be taken when the limit is surpassed.

EN **Self acknowledge** DE **Selbstquittierend** **CL2** {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓ 1952 1958	**Gen. underfrequency: Self acknowledgment (Level 1/Level 2)** **Yes / No** **Yes** .... The control automatically clears the alarm if the fault condition is no longer detected. **No** .... The control does not automatically reset the alarm when the fault condition is no longer detected. The alarm must be acknowledged and reset by manually pressing the appropriate buttons or by activating the *LogicsManager* output "External acknowledgement" (via a discrete input or via an interface).
EN **Delayed by engine speed** DE **Verzögert durch Motordrehzahl** **CL2** {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓ 1953 1959	**Gen. underfrequency Engine delayed monitoring (Limit 1/Limit 2)** **Yes / No** **Yes** .... Monitoring for fault conditions is not performed until engine delayed monitoring is enabled. The engine monitoring delay time (parameter 3315 on page 197) must expire prior to fault monitoring being enabled for parameters assigned this delay. **No** .... Monitoring for this fault condition is continuously enabled regardless of engine speed.

NOTE

This monitoring function is disabled when the idle mode (see page 200) is active.

Configure Monitoring: Generator, Overvoltage (Levels 1 & 2) ANSI# 59

Voltage is monitored according to how the parameter "Generator voltage measuring" (parameter 1851 on page 42) is configured. This controller provides the user with two alarm levels for generator overvoltage. Both alarms are definite time alarms and are illustrated in the figure below. The figure diagrams a frequency trend and the associated pickup times and length of the alarms. Monitoring for overvoltage faults is performed in two steps. If this protective function is triggered, the display indicates "`Gen. overvoltage 1`" or "`Gen. overvoltage 2`" and the logical command variable "06.05" or "06.06" will be enabled.

Refer to Appendix E: Triggering Characteristics, Figure 3-37 on page 355 for the triggering characteristic of this monitoring function.

Parameter table

The parameter limits represented in this table have identical permissible ranges. Each parameter may be configured with different settings to create unique trip characteristics for specific thresholds.

Level	Text	Setting range	Default value
Overvoltage (the hysteresis is 0.7 % of the rated value)			
Level 1	Monitoring	On / Off	On
	Limit	50.0 to 125.0 %	108.0 %
	Delay	0.02 to 99.99 s	5.00 s
	Alarm class	A/B/C/D/E/F	B
	Self acknowledgment	Yes / No	No
	Delayed by engine speed	Yes / No	No
Level 2	Monitoring	On / Off	On
	Limit	50.0 to 125.0 %	112.0 %
	Delay	0.02 to 99.99 s	0.30 s
	Alarm class	A/B/C/D/E/F	F
	Self acknowledgment	Yes / No	No
	Delayed by engine speed	Yes / No	No

Table 3-14: Monitoring - standard values - generator overvoltage

EN Monitoring
DE Überwachung
CL2 2000 2006 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Gen. overvoltage: Monitoring (Level 1/Level 2) **On / Off**

On................Overvoltage monitoring is carried out according to the following parameters. Monitoring is performed at two levels. Both values may be configured independent from each other (prerequisite: Level 1 limit < Level 2 limit).
Off................Monitoring is disabled for Level 1 limit and/or Level 2 limit.

EN Limit
DE Grenzwert
CL2 2004 2010 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Gen. overvoltage: Threshold value (Level 1/Level 2) **50.0 to 125.0 %**

ⓘ This value refers to the Generator rated voltage (parameter 1766 on page 40).

The percentage values that are to be monitored for each threshold limit are defined here. If this value is reached or exceeded for at least the delay time without interruption, the action specified by the alarm class is initiated.

EN Delay
DE Verzögerung
CL2 2005 2011 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Gen. overvoltage: Delay (Level 1/Level 2) **0.02 to 99.99 s**

If the monitored generator voltage exceeds the threshold value for the delay time configured here, an alarm will be issued. If the monitored generator voltage falls below the threshold (minus the hysteresis) before the delay expires the time will be reset.

EN Alarm class
DE Alarmklasse
CL2 2001 2007 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Gen. overvoltage: Alarm class (Level 1/Level 2) **Class A/B/C/D/E/F**

ⓘ See chapter "Alarm" on page 295.

Each limit may be assigned an independent alarm class that specifies what action should be taken when the limit is surpassed.

EN Self acknowledge DE Selbstquittierend CL2 2002 2008 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Gen. overvoltage: Self acknowledgment (Level 1/Level 2)** **Yes / No** **Yes** .... The control automatically clears the alarm if the fault condition is no longer detected. **No**................. The control does not automatically reset the alarm when the fault condition is no longer detected. The alarm must be acknowledged and reset by manually pressing the appropriate buttons or by activating the *LogicsManager* output "External acknowledgement" (via a discrete input or via an interface).
EN Delayed by engine speed DE Verzögert durch Motordrehzahl CL2 2003 2009 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Gen. overvoltage: Engine delayed monitoring (Level 1/Level 2)** **Yes / No** **Yes** .... Monitoring for fault conditions is not performed until engine delayed monitoring is enabled. The engine monitoring delay time (parameter 3315 on page 197) must expire prior to fault monitoring being enabled for parameters assigned this delay. **No**................. Monitoring for this fault condition is continuously enabled regardless of engine speed.

Configure Monitoring: Generator, Undervoltage (Levels 1 & 2) ANSI# 27

Voltage is monitored according to how the parameter "Generator voltage measuring" (parameter 1851 on page 42) is configured. This controller provides the user with two alarm levels for generator overvoltage. Both alarms are definite time alarms and are illustrated in the figure below. The figure diagrams a frequency trend and the associated pickup times and length of the alarms. Monitoring for undervoltage faults is performed in two steps.
If this protective function is triggered, the display indicates "**`Gen. undervoltage 1`**" or "**`Gen. undervoltage 2`**" and the logical command variable "06.07" or "06.08" will be enabled.

Refer to Appendix E: Triggering Characteristics, Figure 3-38 on page 356 for the triggering characteristic of this monitoring function.

Parameter table

The parameter limits represented in this table have identical permissible ranges. Each parameter may be configured with different settings to create unique trip characteristics for specific thresholds.

Level	Text	Setting range	Default value
Undervoltage (the hysteresis is 0.7 % of the rated value)			
Level 1	Monitoring	On / Off	On
	Limit	50.0 to 125.0 %	92.0 %
	Delay	0.02 to 99.99 s	5.00 s
	Alarm class	A/B/C/D/E/F	B
	Self acknowledgment	Yes / No	No
	Delayed by engine speed	Yes / No	Yes
Level 2	Monitoring	On / Off	On
	Limit	50.0 to 125.0 %	88.0 %
	Delay	0.02 to 99.99 s	00.30 s
	Alarm class	A/B/C/D/E/F	F
	Self acknowledgment	Yes / No	No
	Delayed by engine speed	Yes / No	Yes

Table 3-15: Monitoring - standard values - generator undervoltage

EN Monitoring
DE Überwachung
CL2 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓
2050
2056

Gen. undervoltage: Monitoring (Level 1/Level 2) **On / Off**

On................Undervoltage monitoring is carried out according to the following parameters. Monitoring is performed at two levels. Both values may be configured independent from each other (prerequisite: Level 1 limit < Level 2 limit).
Off................Monitoring is disabled for Level 1 limit and/or Level 2 limit.

EN Limit
DE Grenzwert
CL2 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓
2054
2060

Gen. undervoltage: Threshold value (Level 1/Level 2) **50.0 to 125.0 %**

ⓘ This value refers to the Generator rated voltage (parameter 1766 on page 40).

The percentage values that are to be monitored for each threshold limit are defined here. If this value is reached or fallen below for at least the delay time without interruption, the action specified by the alarm class is initiated.

EN Delay
DE Verzögerung
CL2 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓
2055
2061

Gen. undervoltage: Delay (Level 1/Level 2) **0.02 to 99.99 s**

If the monitored generator voltage falls below the threshold value for the delay time configured here, an alarm will be issued. If the monitored generator voltage exceeds the threshold (plus the hysteresis) again before the delay expires the time will be reset.

EN Alarm class DE Alarmklasse CL2 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓ 2051 2057	**Gen. undervoltage: Alarm class (Level 1/Level 2)** **Class A/B/C/D/E/F** ⓘ See chapter "Alarm" on page 295. Each limit may be assigned an independent alarm class that specifies what action should be taken when the limit is surpassed.
EN Self acknowledge DE Selbstquittierend CL2 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓ 2052 2058	**Gen. undervoltage: Self acknowledgment (Level 1/Level 2)** **Yes / No** **Yes** .... The control automatically clears the alarm if the fault condition is no longer detected. **No**................ The control does not automatically reset the alarm when the fault condition is no longer detected. The alarm must be acknowledged and reset by manually pressing the appropriate buttons or by activating the *LogicsManager* output "External acknowledgement" (via a discrete input or via an interface).
EN Delayed by engine speed DE Verzögert durch Motordrehzahl CL2 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓ 2053 2059	**Gen. undervoltage: Delayed engine speed (Level 1/Level 2)** **Yes / No** **Yes** .... Monitoring for fault conditions is not performed until engine delayed monitoring is enabled. The engine monitoring delay time (parameter 3315 on page 197) must expire prior to fault monitoring being enabled for parameters assigned this delay. **No**................ Monitoring for this fault condition is continuously enabled regardless of engine speed.

NOTE

This monitoring function is disabled when the idle mode (see page 200) is active.

Configure Monitoring: Generator, Time-Overcurrent Monit. (Levels 1, 2 & 3) ANSI# 50/51

Current is monitored according to how the parameter "Generator current measuring" (parameter 1850 on page 42) is configured. This controller provides the user with three definite time alarm levels for generator overcurrent faults and may be setup as illustrated in the figure below. Monitoring of the maximum phase current is performed in three steps. Every step can be provided with a delay time independent of the other steps.
If this protective function is triggered, the display indicates "`Gen. overcurrent 1`", "`Gen. overcurrent 2`", or "`Gen. overcurrent 3`" and the logical command variable "06.09", "06.10.", or "06.11" will be enabled.

Refer to Appendix E: Triggering Characteristics, Figure 3-36 on page 354 for the triggering characteristic of this monitoring function.

Parameter table

The parameter limits represented in this table have identical permissible ranges. Each parameter may be configured with different settings to create unique trip characteristics for specific thresholds.

Level	Text	Setting range	Default value
Overcurrent (the hysteresis is 1 % of the rated value)			
Level 1	Monitoring	On / Off	On
	Limit	50.0 to 300.0 %	110.0 %
	Delay	0.02 to 99.99 s	30.00 s
	Alarm class	A/B/C/D/E/F	E
	Self acknowledgment	Yes / No	No
Level 2	Monitoring	On / Off	On
	Limit	50.0 to 300.0 %	150.0 %
	Delay	0.02 to 99.99 s	1.00 s
	Alarm class	A/B/C/D/E/F	F
	Self acknowledgment	Yes / No	No
Level 3	Monitoring	On / Off	On
	Limit	50.0 to 300.0 %	250.0 %
	Delay	0.02 to 99.99 s	0.40 s
	Alarm class	A/B/C/D/E/F	F
	Self acknowledgment	Yes / No	No

Table 3-16: Monitoring - standard values - generator time-overcurrent

EN	Monitoring			
DE	Überwachung			
CL2	{0}	{1o}	{1oc}	{2oc}
2200 2206 2212	✓	✓	✓	✓

Gen. overcurrent, TOC: Monitoring (Level 1/Level 2/Level 3) **On / Off**

On.................Overcurrent monitoring is carried out according to the following parameters. Monitoring is performed at three levels. All three values may be configured independent from each other (prerequisite: Level 1 < Level 2 < Level 3).

Off ....Monitoring is disabled for Level 1 limit, Level 2 limit, and/or Level 3 limit.

EN	Limit			
DE	Grenzwert			
CL2	{0}	{1o}	{1oc}	{2oc}
2204 2210 2216	✓	✓	✓	✓

Gen. overcurrent, TOC: Threshold value (Level 1/Level 2/Level 3) **50.0 to 300.0 %**

ⓘ This value refers to the Generator rated current (parameter 1754 on page 40).

The percentage values that are to be monitored for each threshold limit are defined here. If this value is reached or exceeded for at least the delay time without interruption, the action specified by the alarm class is initiated.

EN	Delay			
DE	Verzögerung			
CL2	{0}	{1o}	{1oc}	{2oc}
2205 2211 2217	✓	✓	✓	✓

Gen. overcurrent, TOC: Delay (Level 1/Level 2/Level 3) **0.02 to 99.99 s**

If the monitored generator current exceeds the threshold value for the delay time configured here, an alarm will be issued. If the monitored generator current falls below the threshold (minus the hysteresis) before the delay expires the time will be reset.

EN	Alarm class
DE	Alarmklasse
CL2 2201 2207 2213	{0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Gen. overcurrent, TOC: Alarm class (Level 1/Level 2/Level 3) Class A/B/C/D/E/F

ⓘ See chapter "Alarm" on page 295.

Each limit may be assigned an independent alarm class that specifies what action should be taken when the limit is surpassed.

EN	Self acknowledge
DE	Selbstquittierend
CL2 2202 2208 2214	{0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Gen. overcurrent, TOC: Self acknowledgment (Level 1/Level 2/Level 3) On / Off

Yes .... The control automatically clears the alarm if the fault condition is no longer detected.

No................ The control does not automatically reset the alarm when the fault condition is no longer detected. The alarm must be acknowledged and reset by manually pressing the appropriate buttons or by activating the *LogicsManager* output "External acknowledgement" (via a discrete input or via an interface).

Configure Monitoring: Generator, Reverse/Reduced Power (Levels 1 & 2) ANSI# 32R/F

The power produced by the generator is calculated from the voltage and current values measured in accordance with how parameters "Generator voltage measuring" (parameter 1851 on page 42) and "Generator current measuring" (parameter 1850 on page 42) are configured. The generator power limits may be configured for reduced power and/or reverse power depending on the threshold values entered. The note below explains how a reduced or reverse power limit is configured. If the single-phase or three-phase measured real power is below the configured limit of the reduced load or below the configured value of the reverse power, an alarm will be issued. If this protective function is triggered, the display indicates "`Gen. rev./red. pwr.1`" or "`Gen. rev./red. pwr.2`" and the logical command variable "06.12" or "06.13" will be enabled.

Refer to Appendix E: Triggering Characteristics, Figure 3-39 on page 357 for the triggering characteristic of this monitoring function.

NOTE

Definition

- **Reduced power**
  Fault initiated if the monitored real power falls below the configured (positive) limit.
- **Reverse power**
  Fault initiated if the direction of the monitored real power reverses and the configured (negative) limit is exceeded.

The values for reverse /reduced power monitoring can be configured as follows:

- **Level 1 limit = Positive and**
  Level 2 limit = Positive (whereas Level 1 limit > Level 2 limit > 0 %):
  ⇨ Both limits are configured for reduced power monitoring.
  (example: rated power is 100 kW, Level 1 limit = 5 % > Level 2 limit = 3 %; tripping if real power falls below
  5 kW (Level 1 limit) or 3 kW (Level 2 limit))
- **Level 1 limit = Negative and**
  Level 2 limit = Negative (whereas Level 2 limit < Level 1 limit < 0%):
  ⇨ Both limits are configured for reverse power monitoring.
  (example: rated power is 100 kW, Level 1 limit = -3 % > Level 2 limit = -5 %; tripping if real power falls below
  -3 kW (Level 1 limit) or -5 kW (Level 2 limit))
- **Level 1 limit = Positive and**
  Level 2 limit = Negative (whereas Level 1 limit > 0 % > Level 2 limit):
  ⇨ Level 1 is configured for reduced power monitoring and
  ⇨ Level 2 is configured for reverse power monitoring.
  (example: rated power is 100 kW, Level 1 limit = 3 % > Level 2 limit = -5 %; tripping if real power falls below
  3 kW (Level 1 limit) or -5 kW (Level 2 limit))

Parameter table

The parameter limits represented in this table have identical permissible ranges. Each parameter may be configured with different settings to create unique trip characteristics for specific thresholds.

Level	Text	Setting range	Default value
Reverse / reduced power (the hysteresis is 1 % of the rated value)			
Level 1	Monitoring	On / Off	On
	Limit	-99.9 to 99.9 %	-3.0 %
Level 1 > 0 %	Delay	0.02 to 99.99 s	5.00 s
Red. power	Alarm class	A/B/C/D/E/F	B
Level 1 < 0 %	Self acknowledgment	Yes / No	No
Rev. power	Delayed by engine speed	Yes / No	No
Level 2	Monitoring	On / Off	On
	Limit	-99.9 to 99.9 %	-5.0 %
Level 2 > 0 %	Delay	0.02 to 99.99 s	3.00 s
Red. power	Alarm class	A/B/C/D/E/F	E
Level 2 < 0 %	Self acknowledgment	Yes / No	No
Rev. power	Delayed by engine speed	Yes / No	No

Table 3-17: Monitoring - standard values - generator reverse / reduced power

EN	Monitoring
DE	Überwachung
CL2 2250 2256	{0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Gen. reverse/reduced power: Monitoring (Level 1/Level 2) On / Off

On .... Reverse/reduced power monitoring is carried out according to the following parameters. Both values may be configured independent from each other (prerequisite for {1oc}, {2oc}: GCB must be closed).

Off................ Monitoring is disabled for Level 1 limit and/or Level 2 limit.

EN	Limit
DE	Grenzwert
CL2 2254 2260	{0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Gen. reverse/reduced power: Threshold value (Level 1/Level 2) -99.9 to 99.9 %

ⓘ This value refers to the Generator rated active power (parameter 1752 on page 40).

The percentage values that are to be monitored for each threshold limit are defined here. If this value is reached or fallen below for at least the delay time without interruption, the action specified by the alarm class is initiated.

EN	Delay
DE	Verzögerung
CL2 2255 2261	{0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Gen. reverse/reduced power: Delay (Level 1/Level 2) 0.02 to 99.99 s

If the monitored generator power falls below the threshold value for the delay time configured here, an alarm will be issued. If the monitored generator power exceeds or falls below the threshold (plus/minus the hysteresis) again before the delay expires the time will be reset.

EN	Alarm class
DE	Alarmklasse
CL2 2251 2257	{0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Gen. reverse/reduced power: Alarm class (Lim.1/Lim.2) Class A/B/C/D/E/F

ⓘ See chapter "Alarm" on page 295.

Each limit may be assigned an independent alarm class that specifies what action should be taken when the limit is surpassed.

EN	Self acknowledge
DE	Selbstquittierend
CL2 2252 2258	{0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Gen. reverse/reduced power: Self acknowledgment (Level 1/Level 2) Yes / No

Yes .... The control automatically clears the alarm if the fault condition is no longer detected.

No .... The control does not automatically reset the alarm when the fault condition is no longer detected. The alarm must be acknowledged and reset by manually pressing the appropriate buttons or by activating the *LogicsManager* output "External acknowledgement" (via a discrete input or via an interface).

EN	Delayed by engine speed
DE	Verzögert durch Motordrehzahl
CL2 2253 2259	{0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Gen. reverse/reduced power: Engine delayed monitoring (Level 1/Level 2) Yes / No

Yes .... Monitoring for fault conditions is not performed until engine delayed monitoring is enabled. The engine monitoring delay time (parameter 3315 on page 197) must expire prior to fault monitoring being enabled for parameters assigned this delay.

No .... Monitoring for this fault condition is continuously enabled regardless of engine speed.

Configure Monitoring: Generator, Overload IOP (Levels 1 & 2) ANSI# 32

(IOP = Isolated Operation in Parallel)
The power produced by the generator is calculated from the voltage and current values measured inaccordance with how parameters "Generator voltage measuring" (parameter 1851 on page 42) and "Generator current measuring" (parameter 1850 on page 42) are configured. The controller monitors if the system is in a mains parallel or an isolated operation. When the contoller detects that the system is operating isolated from the mains, the Generator Overload MOP (refer to page 66) monitoring is disabled. If the measured generator real power during an isolated operation is above the configured limit an alarm will be issued.
If this protective function is triggered, the display indicates "`Gen. Overload IOP 1`" or "`Gen. Overload IOP 2`" and the logical command variable "06.14" or "06.15" will be enabled.

Refer to Appendix E: Triggering Characteristics, Figure 3-37 on page 355 for the triggering characteristic of this monitoring function.

Parameter table

The parameter limits represented in this table have identical permissible ranges. Each parameter may be configured with different settings to create unique trip characteristics for specific thresholds.

Level	Text	Setting range	Default value
Overload (the hysteresis is 1 % of the rated value)			
Level 1	Monitoring	On / Off	On
	Limit	50.0 to 300.0 %	110.0 %
	Delay	0.02 to 99.99 s	11.00 s
	Alarm class	A/B/C/D/E/F	B
	Self acknowledgment	Yes / No	No
Level 2	Monitoring	On / Off	On
	Limit	50.0 to 300.0 %	120.0 %
	Delay	0.02 to 99.99 s	0.10 s
	Alarm class	A/B/C/D/E/F	E
	Self acknowledgment	Yes / No	No

Table 3-18: Monitoring - standard values - generator overload IOP

EN Monitoring
DE Überwachung
CL2 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓
2300
2306

Gen. overload IOP: Monitoring (Level 1/Level 2) **On / Off**

On ....Overload monitoring is carried out according to the following parameters. Monitoring is performed at two levels. Both values may be configured independent from each other (prerequisite: Level 1 limit < Level 2 limit).
Off ....Monitoring is disabled for Level 1 limit and/or Level 2 limit.

EN Limit
DE Grenzwert
CL2 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓
2304
2310

Gen. overload IOP: Threshold value (Level 1/Level 2) **50.0 to 300.00 %**

ⓘ This value refers to the Generator rated active power (parameter 1752 on page 40).

The percentage values that are to be monitored for each threshold limit are defined here. If this value is reached or exceeded for at least the delay time without interruption, the action specified by the alarm class is initiated.

EN Delay
DE Verzögerung
CL2 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓
2305
2311

Gen. overload IOP: Delayed (Level 1/Level 2) **0.02 to 99.99 s**

If the monitored generator load exceeds the threshold value for the delay time configured here, an alarm will be issued. If the monitored generator load falls below the threshold (minus the hysteresis) before the delay expires the time will be reset.

EN Alarm class
DE Alarmklasse
CL2 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓
2301
2307

Gen. overload IOP: Alarm class (Level 1/Level 2) **Class A/B/C/D/E/F**

ⓘ See chapter "Alarm" on page 295.

Each limit may be assigned an independent alarm class that specifies what action should be taken when the limit is surpassed.-

EN				Self acknowledge
DE				Selbstquittierend
CL2 2302 2308	{0} ✓	{1o} ✓	{1oc} ✓	{2oc} ✓

Gen. overload IOP: Self acknowledgment (Level 1/Level 2) **Yes / No**

Yes .... The control automatically clears the alarm if the fault condition is no longer detected.

No................ The control does not automatically reset the alarm when the fault condition is no longer detected. The alarm must be acknowledged and reset by manually pressing the appropriate buttons or by activating the *LogicsManager* output "External acknowledgement" (via a discrete input or via an interface).

Configure Monitoring: Generator, Overload MOP (Levels 1 & 2) ANSI# 32

(MOP = Mains Parallel Operation)
The power produced by the generator is calculated from the voltage and current values measured inaccordance with how parameters "Generator voltage measuring" (parameter 1851 on page 42) and "Generator current measuring" (parameter 1850 on page 42) are configured. The controller monitors if the system is in a mains parallel or an isolated operation. When the contoller detects that the system is operating parallel with the mains, the Generator Overload IOP (refer to page 64) monitoring is disabled. If the measured generator real power during a mains parallel operation is above the configured limit an alarm will be issued.
If this protective function is triggered, the display indicates "**Gen. Overload MOP 1**" or "**Gen. Overload MOP 2**" and the logical command variable "06.23" or "06.24" will be enabled.

Refer to Appendix E: Triggering Characteristics, Figure 3-37 on page 355 for the triggering characteristic of this monitoring function.

Parameter table

The parameter limits represented in this table have identical permissible ranges. Each parameter may be configured with different settings to create unique trip characteristics for specific thresholds.

Level	Text	Setting range	Default value
Overload (the hysteresis is 1 % of the rated value)			
Level 1	Monitoring	On / Off	On
	Limit	50.0 to 300.0 %	110.0 %
	Delay	0.02 to 99.99 s	11.00 s
	Alarm class	A/B/C/D/E/F	B
	Self acknowledgment	Yes / No	No
Level 2	Monitoring	On / Off	On
	Limit	50.0 to 300.0 %	120.0 %
	Delay	0.02 to 99.99 s	0.10 s
	Alarm class	A/B/C/D/E/F	E
	Self acknowledgment	Yes / No	No

Table 3-19: Monitoring - standard values - generator overload MOP

EN Monitoring
DE Überwachung
CL2 2350 2356 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Gen. overload MOP: Monitoring (Level 1/Level 2) **On / Off**

On................Overload monitoring is carried out according to the following parameters. Monitoring is performed at two levels. Both values may be configured independent from each other (prerequisite: Level 1 limit < Level 2 limit).
Off................Monitoring is disabled for Level 1 limit and/or Level 2 limit.

EN Limit
DE Grenzwert
CL2 2354 2360 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Gen. overload MOP: Threshold value (Level 1/Level 2) **50.0 to 300.00 %**

ⓘ This value refers to the Generator rated active power (parameter 1752 on page 40).

The percentage values that are to be monitored for each threshold limit are defined here. If this value is reached or exceeded for at least the delay time without interruption, the action specified by the alarm class is initiated.

EN Delay
DE Verzögerung
CL2 2355 2361 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Gen. overload MOP: Delay (Level 1/Level 2) **0.02 to 99.99 s**

If the monitored generator load exceeds the threshold value for the delay time configured here, an alarm will be issued. If the monitored generator load falls below the threshold (minus the hysteresis) before the delay expires the time will be reset.

EN Alarm class
DE Alarmklasse
CL2 2351 2357 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Gen. overload MOP: Alarm class (Level 1/Level 2) **Class A/B/C/D/E/F**

ⓘ See chapter "Alarm" on page 295.

Each limit may be assigned an independent alarm class that specifies what action should be taken when the limit is surpassed.

EN	Self acknowledge			
DE	Selbstquittierend			
CL2	{0}	{1o}	{1oc}	{2oc}
2352 2358	✓	✓	✓	✓

Gen. overload MOP: Self acknowledgment (Level 1/Level 2) **Yes / No**

Yes .... The control automatically clears the alarm if the fault condition is no longer detected.

No................. The control does not automatically reset the alarm when the fault condition is no longer detected. The alarm must be acknowledged and reset by manually pressing the appropriate buttons or by activating the *LogicsManager* output "External acknowledgement" (via a discrete input or via an interface).

Configure Monitoring: Generator, Unbalanced Load (Levels 1 & 2) ANSI# 46

Unbalanced load is monitored according to how the parameters "Generator voltage measuring" (parameter 1851 on page 42) and "Generator current measuring" (parameter 1850 on page 42) are configured. The unbalanced load alarm monitors the individual phase currents of the generator. The percentage threshold value is the permissible variation of one pahse from the average measured current of all three phases.
If this protective function is triggered, the display indicates "**`Unbalanced load 1`**" or "**`Unbalanced load 2`**" and the logical command variable "06.16" or "06.17" will be enabled.

Refer to Appendix E: Triggering Characteristics, Figure 3-40 on page 358 for the triggering characteristic of this monitoring function.

Parameter table

The parameter limits represented in this table have identical permissible ranges. Each parameter may be configured with different settings to create unique trip characteristics for specific thresholds.

Level	Text	Setting range	Default value
Unbalanced load (the hysteresis is 1 % of the rated value)			
Level 1	Monitoring	On / Off	On
	Limit	0.0 to 100.0 %	10.0 %
	Delay	0.02 to 99.99 s	10.00 s
	Alarm class	A/B/C/D/E/F	B
	Self acknowledgment	Yes / No	No
	Delayed by engine speed	Yes / No	No
Level 2	Monitoring	On / Off	On
	Limit	0.0 to 100.0 %	15.0 %
	Delay	0.02 to 99.99 s	1.00 s
	Alarm class	A/B/C/D/E/F	E
	Self acknowledgment	Yes / No	No
	Delayed by engine speed	Yes / No	No

Table 3-20: Monitoring - standard values - generator unbalanced load

NOTE

This monitoring function is only enabled when Generator voltage measuring (parameter 1851) is configured to "3Ph 4W" or "3Ph 3W" and Generator current measuring (parameter 1850) is configured to "L1 L2 L3".

Formulas for calculation

	Phase L1	Phase L2	Phase L3
Exceeding	$I_{L1} \geq \frac{3 \times I_N \times P_A + I_{L2} + I_{L3}}{2}$	$I_{L2} \geq \frac{3 \times I_N \times P_A + I_{L1} + I_{L3}}{2}$	$I_{L3} \geq \frac{3 \times I_N \times P_A + I_{L1} + I_{L2}}{2}$
Falling below	$I_{L1} \leq \frac{I_{L2} + I_{L3} - 3 \times I_N \times P_A}{2}$	$I_{L2} \leq \frac{I_{L1} + I_{L3} - 3 \times I_N \times P_A}{2}$	$I_{L3} \leq \frac{I_{L1} + I_{L2} - 3 \times I_N \times P_A}{2}$

Example 1 - exceeding a limit value

Current in phase L1 = current in phase L3
Current in phase L2 has been exceeded

P_A ..... tripping value percentage (example 10 %)
I_N ...... rated current (example 300 A)

Tripping value for phase L2:

$$I_{L2} \geq \frac{3 \times I_N \times P_A + I_{L1} + I_{L3}}{2} = \frac{3 \times 300A \times 10\% + 300A + 300A}{2} = \frac{\frac{3 \times 300A \times 10}{100} + 300A + 300A}{2} = 345A$$

Example 2 – falling below a limit value

Current in phase L2 = current in phase L3
Current in phase L1 has been undershot

P_A ..... tripping value percentage (example 10 %)
I_N ...... rated current (example 300 A)

Tripping value for phase L1:

$$I_{L1} \geq \frac{I_{L2} + I_{L3} - 3 \times I_N \times P_A}{2} = \frac{300A + 300A - 3 \times 300A \times 10\%}{2} = \frac{300A + 300A - \frac{3 \times 300A \times 10}{100}}{2} = 255A$$

Parameters

EN Monitoring DE Überwachung CL2 2400 2406 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Gen. unbalanced load: Monitoring (Level 1/Level 2)** — **On / Off** **On**................Unbalanced load monitoring is carried out according to the following parameters. Monitoring is performed at two levels. Both values may be configured independent from each other (condition: Level 1 < Level 2). **Off**................No monitoring is carried out for either Level 1 limit or Level 2 limit.
EN Limit DE Grenzwert CL2 2404 2410 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Gen. unbalanced load: Threshold value (Level 1/Level 2)** — **0.0 to 100.0 %** ⓘ This value refers to the Generator rated current (parameter 1754 on page 40). The percentage value that is to be monitored is defined here. If the current in one phase differs from the average value of all three phases by more than this value for at least the delay time without interruption, the action specified by the alarm class is initiated.
EN Delay DE Verzögerung CL2 2405 2411 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Gen. unbalanced load: Delay (Level 1/Level 2)** — **0.02 to 99.99 s** If the monitored current exceeds the average value of all three phases by more than the threshold value for the delay time configured here, an alarm will be issued. If the monitored current falls below the threshold (minus the hysteresis) before the delay expires the time will be reset.
EN Alarm class DE Alarmklasse CL2 2401 2407 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Gen. unbalanced load: Alarm class (Level 1/Level 2)** — **Class A/B/C/D/E/F** ⓘ See chapter "Alarm" on page 295. Each limit may be assigned an independent alarm class that specifies what action should be taken when the limit is surpassed.
EN Self acknowledge DE Selbstquittierend CL2 2402 2408 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Gen. unbalanced load: Self acknowledgment (Level 1/Level 2)** — **Yes / No** **Yes**................The control automatically clears the alarm if the fault condition is no longer detected. **No**................The control does not automatically reset the alarm when the fault condition is no longer detected. The alarm must be acknowledged and reset by manually pressing the appropriate buttons or by activating the *LogicsManager* output "External acknowledgement" (via a discrete input or via an interface).
EN Delayed by engine speed DE Verzögert durch Motordrehzahl CL2 2403 2409 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Gen. unbalanced load: Engine delayed monitoring (Level 1/Level 2)** — **Yes / No** **Yes**................Monitoring for fault conditions is not performed until engine delayed monitoring is enabled. The engine monitoring delay time (parameter 3315 on page 197) must expire prior to fault monitoring being enabled for parameters assigned this delay. **No**................Monitoring for this fault condition is continuously enabled regardless of engine speed.

Configure Monitoring: Generator, Voltage Asymmetry

The voltage asymmetry alarm monitors the individual three-phase voltages of the generator. Voltage asymmetry monitoring is always performed phase-phase (delta). The percentage threshold value is the permissible variation from the average measured voltage of all three phases. If a measured voltage exceeds a configured permissible asymmetrical voltage deviation from the average voltage value, an alarm is issued.
If this protective function is triggered, the display indicates "**Gen. volt. asymmetry**" and the logical command variable "06.18" will be enabled.

Refer to Appendix E: Triggering Characteristics, Figure 3-41 on page 359 for the triggering characteristic of this monitoring function.

Parameter table

Level	Text	Setting range	Default value
Generator voltage asymmetry (the hysteresis is 0.7 % of the rated value).			
	Monitoring	On / Off	On
	Limit	0.5 to 15.0 %	10.0 %
	Delay	0.02 to 99.99 s	5.00 s
	Alarm class	A/B/C/D/E/F	F
	Self acknowledgment	Yes / No	No
	Delayed by engine speed	Yes / No	Yes

Table 3-21: Monitoring - standard values - generator voltage asymmetry

NOTE

This monitoring function is only enabled if Generator voltage measuring (parameter 1851) is configured to "3Ph 4W" or "3Ph 3W".

EN Monitoring
DE Überwachung
CL2 3900 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Gen. voltage asymmetry: Monitoring **On / Off**

On .... Voltage asymmetry monitoring is carried out according to the following parameters.
Off .... No monitoring is carried out.

EN Limit
DE Grenzwert
CL2 3903 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Gen. voltage asymmetry: Threshold value **0.5 to 15.0 %**

ⓘ This value refers to Generator rated voltage (parameter 1766 on page 40).

The percentage value that is to be monitored is defined here. If the voltage in one phase differs from the average value of all three phases by more than this value for at least the delay time without interruption, the action specified by the alarm class is initiated.

EN Delay
DE Verzögerung
CL2 3904 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Gen. voltage asymmetry: Delay **0.02 to 99.99 s**

If the monitored generator voltage asymmetry exceeds the threshold value for the delay time configured here, an alarm will be issued. If the monitored generator voltage asymmetry falls below the threshold (minus the hysteresis) before the delay expires the time will be reset.

EN Alarm class
DE Alarmklasse
CL2 3901 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Gen. voltage asymmetry: Alarm class **Class A/B/C/D/E/F**

ⓘ See chapter "Alarm" on page 295.

Each limit may be assigned an independent alarm class that specifies what action should be taken when the limit is surpassed.

EN Self acknowledge DE Selbstquittierend CL2 3902 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Gen. voltage asymmetry: Self acknowledgment** **Yes / No** **Yes**................The control automatically clears the alarm if the fault condition is no longer detected. **No**.................The control does not automatically reset the alarm when the fault condition is no longer detected. The alarm must be acknowledged and reset by manually pressing the appropriate buttons or by activating the *LogicsManager* output "External acknowledgement" (via a discrete input or via an interface).
EN Delayed by engine speed DE Verzögert durch Motordrehzahl CL2 3905 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Gen. voltage asymmetry: Engine delayed monitoring** **Yes / No** **Yes**................Monitoring for fault conditions is not performed until engine delayed monitoring is enabled. The engine monitoring delay time (parameter 3315 on page 197) must expire prior to fault monitoring being enabled for parameters assigned this delay. **No**.................Monitoring for this fault condition is continuously enabled regardless of engine speed.

Configure Monitoring: Generator, Ground Fault (Levels 1 & 2)

Mains Current Input is Configured for Mains Current (Calculated Ground Fault)
(Refer to parameter 1854 on page 43)

The current produced by the generator is monitored depending on how parameter "Generator current measuring" (parameter 1850 on page 42) is configured. The measured three conductor currents $I_{Gen\text{-}L1}$, $I_{Gen\text{-}L2}$ and $I_{Gen\text{-}L3}$ are vectorially totaled ($I_S = I_{Gen\text{-}L1} + I_{Gen\text{-}L2} + I_{Gen\text{-}L3}$) and compared with the configured fault limit (the calculated actual value is indicated in the display). If the measured value exceeds the fault threshold limit, a ground fault is present, and an alarm is issued.
If this protective function is triggered, the display indicates "**`Ground fault 1`**" or "**`Ground fault 2`**" and the logical command variable "06.19" or "06.20" will be enabled.

NOTE

The ground fault protection zone is determined by the location where the generator current transformer are physically installed.

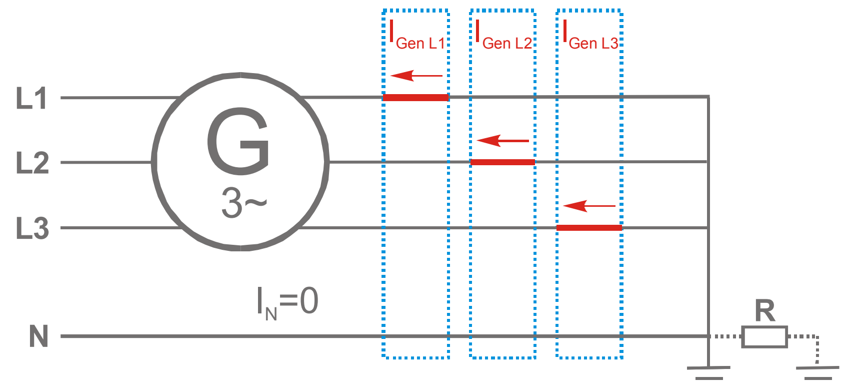


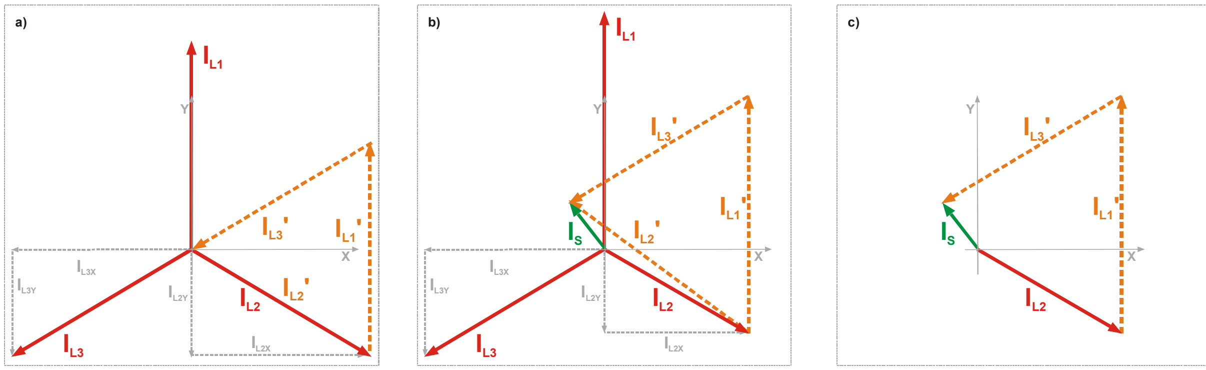
Figure 3-3: Monitoring - calculated generator ground fault

Test: Short-circuit one of the three generator current transformers while the generator is at full load. The measured current should read 100% of rated on the two phases that do not have their current transformers short-circuited.

The ground current calculation does not take current on the neutral conductor into consideration. In order for the controller to be able to perform calculated ground fault current protection accurately, the neutral conductor must not conduct current.

The fault threshold value is configured as a percentage. This percentage threshold refers to the generator rated current (parameter 1754). Due to unavoidable load asymmetries, the minimum value for this parameter should be 10% or greater.

Calculation



a) No ground fault b) Ground fault (with vectorial calculation) c) Ground fault (I_S = ground fault current)

Figure 3-4: Monitoring - calculated generator ground current - vector diagram

The **ground current I_S** is calculated geometrically/vectorially. The pointers for **phase currents I_{L1}** and **I_{L2}** are parallel shifted and lined up as shown in Figure 3-4 a). The pointer between the neutral point and the point of the shifted **pointer I_{L2}'** results is the **sum current I_S** as shown in Figure 3-4 b). In order to be able to add the pointers vectorially, these must be divided into their X- and Y-coordinates (I_{L2X}, I_{L2Y}, I_{L3X} and I_{L3Y}). The ground fault current may be calculated using the following formula:

$(I_{L1rated} + I_{L2rated} + I_{L3rated}) - (I_{L1measured} + I_{L2measured} + I_{L3measured}) / 1.73 = I_s$
(7A + 7A + 7A) – (7A + 6.5A + 6A) / 1.73 = 0.866A

Results of a calculation example:

Phase current $I_{L1} = I_{Rated}$ = 7 A
Phase current I_{L2} = 6.5 A
Phase current I_{L3} = 6 A
Sum current (ground fault current) I_S = 0.866A.

Mains Current Input is Configured for Ground Current (Measured Ground Fault)

(Refer to parameter 1854 on page 43)

Ground fault current is actively measured when the mains current input is configured to monitor for ground current. The ground fault threshold is configured as a percentage of the value entered for parameter "Ground current transformer" (parameters 1810 or 1811 on page 48).

NOTE

The ground fault protection zone is determined by the physical installation location of the generator current transformer.

Parameter table

The parameter limits represented in this table have identical permissible ranges. Each parameter may be configured with different settings to create unique trip characteristics for specific thresholds.

Level	Text	Setting range	Default value
Generator ground fault (the hysteresis is 0.7 % of the rated value)			
Level 1	Monitoring	On / Off	Off
	Limit	0 to 300 %	10 %
	Delay	0.02 to 99.99 s	0.20 s
	Alarm class	A/B/C/D/E/F	B
	Self acknowledgment	Yes / No	No
	Delayed by engine speed	Yes / No	No
Level 2	Monitoring	On / Off	Off
	Limit	0 to 300 %	30 %
	Delay	0.02 to 99.99 s	0.10 s
	Alarm class	A/B/C/D/E/F	F
	Self acknowledgment	Yes / No	No
	Delayed by engine speed	Yes / No	No

Table 3-22: Monitoring - standard values - generator ground fault

Parameter

EN	DE					
Monitoring	Überwachung	CL2 3250 3256	{0} ✓	{1o} ✓	{1oc} ✓	{2oc} ☑

Gen. ground fault: Monitoring (Level 1/Level 2) **On / Off**

On .... Ground current monitoring is carried out according to the following parameters. Monitoring is performed at two levels. Both values may be configured independent from each other (prerequisite: Level 1 < Level 2).
Off............... Monitoring is disabled for Level 1 limit and/or Level 2 limit.

EN	DE					
Limit	Grenzwert	CL2 3254 3260	{0} ✓	{1o} ✓	{1oc} ✓	{2oc} ☑

Gen. ground fault: Threshold value (Level 1/Level 2) **0 to 300 %**

ⓘ This value refers to the Generator rated current of the generator (parameter 1754 on page 40), if the ground current is calculated from the generator current values. It refers to the parameter "Ground current transformer" (parameters 1810 or 1811 on page 48), if the ground current is measured directly.

The percentage values that are to be monitored for each threshold limit are defined here. If this value is reached or exceeded for at least the delay time without interruption, the action specified by the alarm class is initiated.

NOTE

The ground fault threshold shall not exceed the mains/ground current measuring range (approx. 1.5 × I_{rated}; refer to the Technical Data section of the Installation Manual 37468).

EN	DE					
Delay	Verzögerung	CL2 3255 3261	{0} ✓	{1o} ✓	{1oc} ✓	{2oc} ☑

Gen. ground fault: Delay (Level 1/Level 2) **0.02 to 99.99 s**

If the monitored ground fault exceeds the threshold value for the delay time configured here, an alarm will be issued. If the monitored ground fault falls below the threshold (minus the hysteresis) before the delay expires the time will be reset.

EN	DE					
Alarm class	Alarmklasse	CL2 3251 3257	{0} ✓	{1o} ✓	{1oc} ✓	{2oc} ☑

Gen. ground fault: Alarm class (Level 1/Level 2) **Class A/B/C/D/E/F**

ⓘ See chapter "Alarm" on page 295.

Each limit may be assigned an independent alarm class that specifies what action should be taken when the limit is surpassed.

EN	DE					
Self acknowledge	Selbstquittierend	CL2 3252 3258	{0} ✓	{1o} ✓	{1oc} ✓	{2oc} ☑

Gen. ground fault: Self acknowledgment (Level 1/Level 2) **Yes / No**

Yes .... The control automatically clears the alarm if the fault condition is no longer detected.
No .... The control does not automatically reset the alarm when the fault condition is no longer detected. The alarm must be acknowledged and reset by manually pressing the appropriate buttons or by activating the *LogicsManager* output "External acknowledgement" (via a discrete input or via an interface).

EN	DE					
Delayed by engine speed	Verzögert durch Motordrehzahl	CL2 3253 3259	{0} ✓	{1o} ✓	{1oc} ✓	{2oc} ☑

Gen. ground fault: Engine delayed monitoring (Level 1/Level 2) **Yes / No**

Yes .... Monitoring for fault conditions is not performed until engine delayed monitoring is enabled. The engine monitoring delay time (parameter 3315 on page 197) must expire prior to fault monitoring being enabled for parameters assigned this delay.
No .... Monitoring for this fault condition is continuously enabled regardless of engine speed.

Configure Monitoring: Generator, Phase Rotation

CAUTION

Ensure that the control unit is properly connected to phase voltages on both sides of the circuit breaker(s) during installation. Failure to do so may result in damage to the control unit and/or generation equipment due to the breaker closing asynchronously or with mismatched phase rotations. Also ensure that phase rotation monitoring is enabled at all connected components (engine, generator, breakers, cable, busbars, etc.).

This function will block a connection of systems with mismatched phases only under the following conditions:

- **The voltages being measured are wired correctly with respect to the phase rotation at the measuring points (i.e. the potential transformers in on both sides of the circuit breaker)**
- **The voltages being measured are wired so that angular phase shifts or any interruptions from the measuring point to the control unit do not exist**
- **The voltages being measured are wired to the correct terminals of the control unit (i.e. L1 phase of the generator is connected with the terminal of the control unit which is intended for the generator L1 phase)**
- **The configured alarm class is of class C, D, E, or F (shutdown alarm).**

Correct phase rotation of the phase voltages ensures that damage will not occur during a breaker closure to either the mains or the generator. The voltage phase rotation alarm checks the phase rotation of the measured voltages and the configured phase rotation to ensure they are identical. The directions of rotation are differentiated as "clockwise" and "counter clockwise". With a clockwise field the direction of rotation is "L1-L2-L3"; with a counter clockwise field the direction of rotation is "L1-L3-L2". If the control is configured for a clockwise rotation and the measured voltages are monitored as counterclockwise, the alarm will be initiated. The direction of configured rotation being monitored by the control unit is displayed on the screen.
If this protective function is triggered, the display indicates "**`Gen.ph.rot. mismatch`**" and the logical command variable "06.21" will be enabled.

Parameter table

Level	Text	Setting range	Default value
Generator voltage phase direction fault (the hysteresis is 0.7 % of the rated value)			
	Monitoring	On / Off	On
	Generator phase rotation	CW / CCW	CW
	Alarm class	A/B/C/D/E/F	F
	Self acknowledgment	Yes / No	No
	Delayed by engine speed	Yes / No	Yes

Table 3-23: Monitoring - standard values - generator voltage phase rotation

NOTE

This monitoring function is only enabled if Generator voltage measuring (parameter 1851) is configured to "3Ph 4W" or "3Ph 3W" and the measured voltage exceeds 50 % of the rated voltage (parameter 1766) or if Generator voltage measuring (parameter 1851) is configured to "1Ph 2W" (in this case, the phase rotation is not evaluated, but defined by the 1Ph2W phase rotation (parameter 1859)).

EN Monitoring DE Überwachung CL2 3950 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Gen.voltage phase rotation: Monitoring** **On / Off** **On** .... Phase rotation monitoring is carried out according to the following parameters. **Off**................ No monitoring is carried out.
EN Generator phase rotation DE Generatordrehfeld CL2 3954 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Gen.voltage phase rotation: Direction** **CW / CCW** **CW** .... The three-phase measured generator voltage is rotating CW (clock-wise; that means the voltage rotates in L1-L2-L3 direction; standard setting). **CCW**........... The three-phase measured generator voltage is rotating CCW (counter clock-wise; that means the voltage rotates in L1-L3-L2 direction).
EN Alarm class DE Alarmklasse CL2 3951 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Gen.voltage phase rotation: Alarm class** **Class A/B/C/D/E/F** ⓘ See chapter "Alarm" on page 295. Each limit may be assigned an independent alarm class that specifies what action should be taken when the limit is surpassed.
EN Self acknowledge DE Selbstquittierend CL2 3952 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Gen.voltage phase rotation: Self acknowledgment (Level 1/Level 2)** **Yes / No** **Yes** .... The control automatically clears the alarm if the fault condition is no longer detected. **No** .... The control does not automatically reset the alarm when the fault condition is no longer detected. The alarm must be acknowledged and reset by manually pressing the appropriate buttons or by activating the *LogicsManager* output "External acknowledgement" (via a discrete input or via an interface).
EN Delayed by engine speed DE Verzögert durch Motordrehzahl CL2 3953 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Gen.voltage phase rotation: Engine delayed monitoring** **Yes / No** **Yes** .... Monitoring for fault conditions is not performed until engine delayed monitoring is enabled. The engine monitoring delay time (parameter 3315 on page 197) must expire prior to fault monitoring being enabled for parameters assigned this delay. **No** .... Monitoring for this fault condition is continuously enabled regardless of engine speed.

Configure Monitoring: Generator, Inverse Time-Overcurrent Monitoring ANSI# IEC 255

The current produced by the generator is monitored depending on how parameter "Generator current measuring" (parameter 1850 on page 42) is configured. If an overcurrent condition is detected, the fault recognition time is determined by the configured tripping characteristic curve and the measured current. The tripping time is faster as the measured current increases in magnitude according to a defined curve. According to IEC 255 three different characteristics are available.
If this protective function is triggered, the display indicates "`Inv. time overcurr.`" and the logical command variable "06.22" will be enabled.

"Normal inverse" characteristic: $$t = \frac{0.14}{(I/I_P)^{0.02} - 1} * t_p[s]$$

"Highly inverse" characteristic: $$t = \frac{13.5}{(I/I_P) - 1} * t_p[s]$$

"Extremely inverse" characteristic: $$t = \frac{80}{(I/I_P)^2 - 1} * t_p[s]$$

Variable meanings:

	t:	tripping time
	t_p	setting value time
	I	measured fault current
	I_p	setting value current

Please take into account during configuration:

for I_{start}: $I_{start} > I_n$ and $I_{start} > I_p$
for I_p the smaller I_p is, the steeper is the slope of the tripping curve

NOTE

The maximum tripping time is 327 s. If a tripping time greater than 327 s is configured, no an overcurrent fault condition will not be recognized.

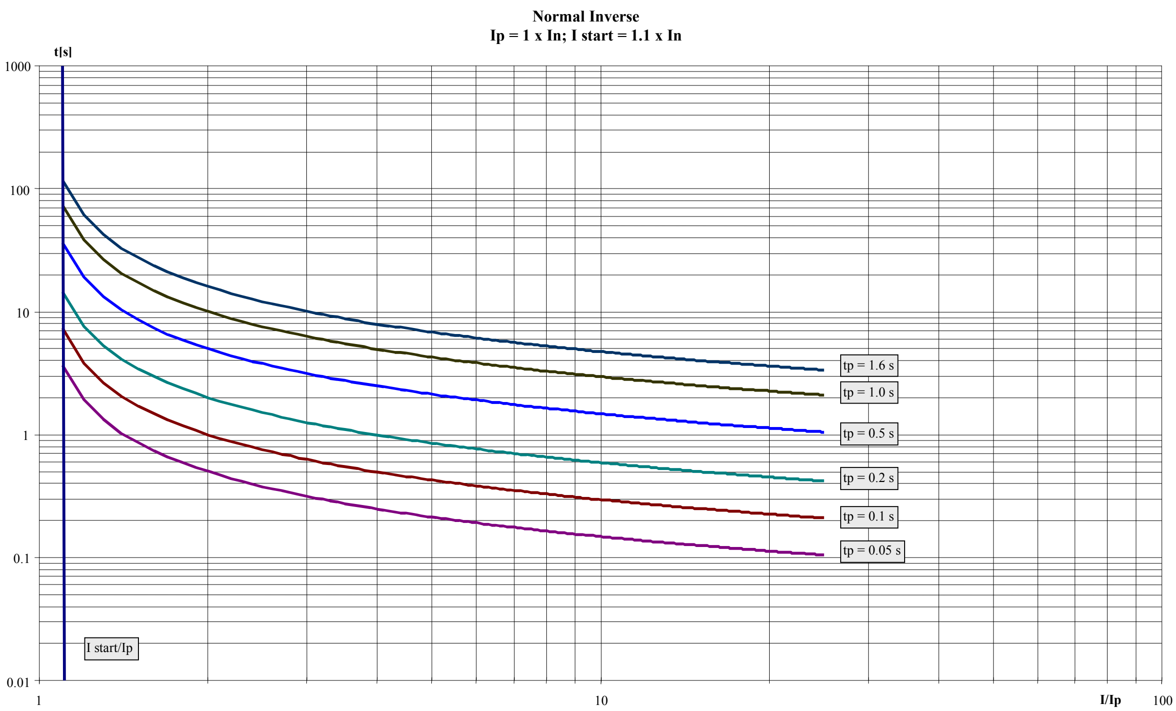


Figure 3-5: Monitoring - generator inverse time-overcurrent - "Normal inverse" characteristic

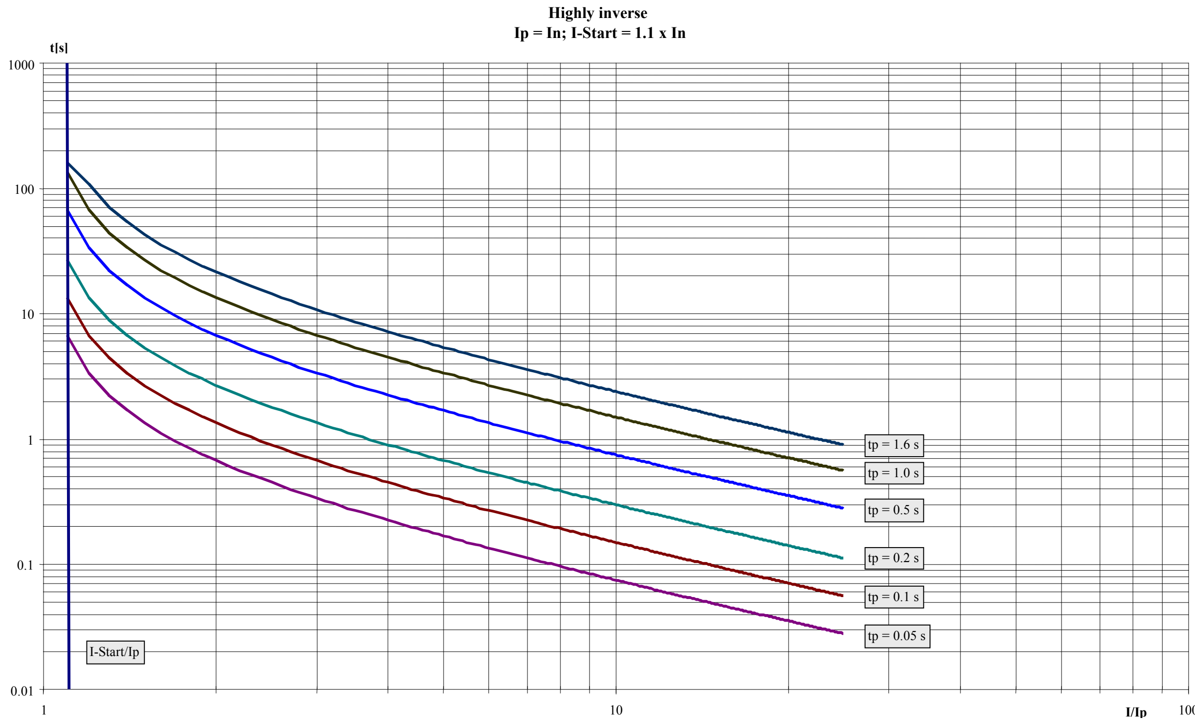


Figure 3-6: Monitoring - generator inverse time-overcurrent - "Highly inverse" characteristic

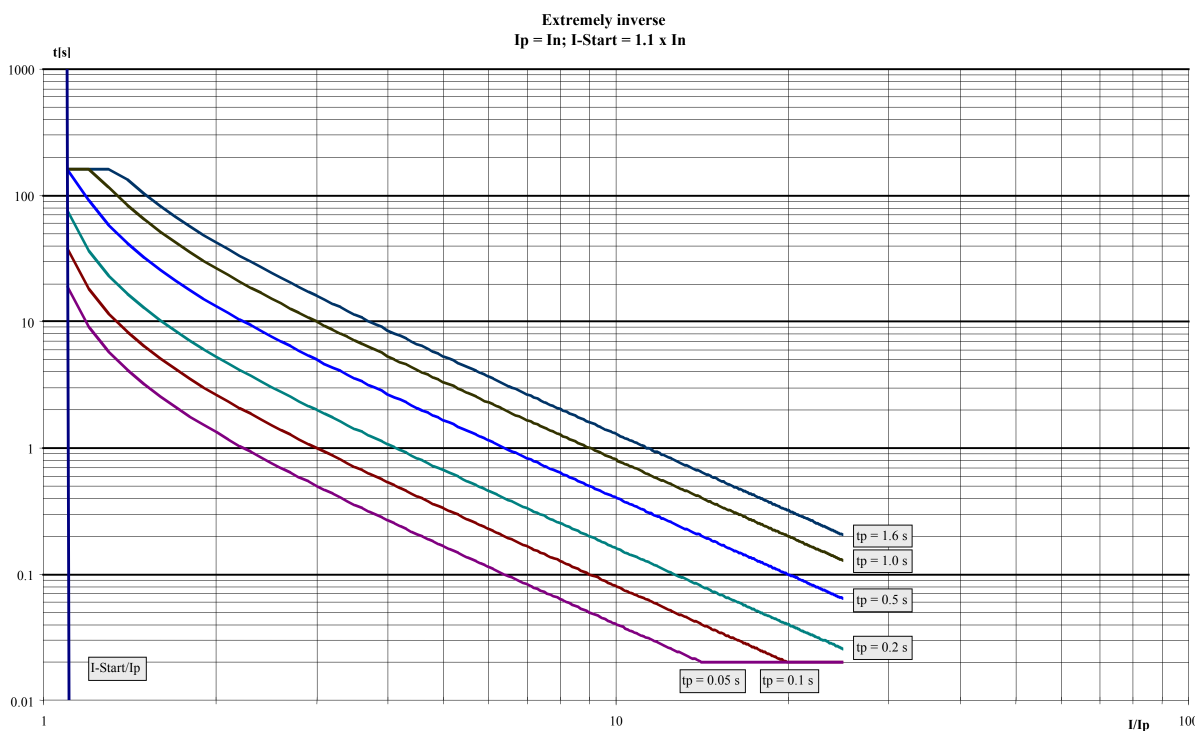


Figure 3-7: Monitoring - generator inverse time-overcurrent - "Extremely inverse" characteristic

Parameter table

Level	Text	Setting range	Default value
Inverse time-overcurrent (the hysteresis is 1 % of the rated value)			
	Monitoring	On / Off	On
	Inverse time characteristic	Normal / High / Extreme	Normal
	Inverse time overcurrent Tp	0.01 to 1.99 s	0.06 s
	Inverse time overcurrent Ip	10.0 to 300.0 %	100.0 %
	Inv. time overcurrent I start	100.0 to 300.0 %	115.0 %
	Alarm class	A/B/C/D/E/F	F
	Self acknowledgment	Yes / No	No
	Delayed by engine speed	Yes / No	No

Table 3-24: Monitoring - standard values - generator inverse time-overcurrent

EN Monitoring
DE Überwachung
CL2 4030 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Gen. overcurrent, inverse: Monitoring **On / Off**

On.................Overcurrent monitoring is carried out according to the following parameters.
Off ....No monitoring is carried out.

EN Inverse time characteristic
DE Überstrom Charakteristik
CL2 4034 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Gen. overcurrent, inverse: Tripping characteristic **Normal / High / Extreme**

Selection of the used overcurrent characteristic.

Normal ....The "normal inverse" tripping curve will be used
High..............The "highly inverse" tripping curve will be used
Extreme........The "extremely inverse" tripping curve will be used.

EN Inverse time overcurrent Tp=
DE Überstrom (AMZ) Tp=
CL2 4035 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Gen. overcurrent, inverse: Time constant Tp **0.01 to 1.99 s**

Time constant Tp used to calculate the characteristics.

EN Inverse time overcurr. Ip=
DE Überstrom (AMZ) Ip=
CL2 4036 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Gen. overcurrent, inverse: Current constant Ip **10.0 to 300.0 %**

Current constant Ip used to calculate the characteristics.

EN Inv time overcurr. I-start=
DE Überstrom (AMZ) I-Start=
CL2 4037 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Gen. overcurrent, inverse: I start **100.0 to 300.0 %**

Lower tripping value for inverse time-overcurrent protection. If the monitored current is less than I_{start}, the inverse time-overcurrent protection does not trip. If I_{start} is less than I_p, I_p is used as the lower tripping value.

EN Alarm class DE Alarmklasse CL2 4031 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Gen. overcurrent, inverse: Alarm class** **Class A/B/C/D/E/F** ⓘ See chapter "Alarm" on page 295. Each limit may be assigned an independent alarm class that specifies what action should be taken when the limit is surpassed.
EN Self acknowledge DE Selbstquittierend CL2 4032 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Gen. overcurrent, inverse: Self acknowledgment** **Yes / No** **Yes** .... The control automatically clears the alarm if the fault condition is no longer detected. **No** .... The control does not automatically reset the alarm when the fault condition is no longer detected. The alarm must be acknowledged and reset by manually pressing the appropriate buttons or by activating the *LogicsManager* output "External acknowledgement" (via a discrete input or via an interface).
EN Delayed by engine speed DE Verzögert durch Motordrehzahl CL2 4033 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Gen. overcurrent, inverse: Engine delayed monitoring** **Yes / No** **Yes** .... Monitoring for fault conditions is not performed until engine delayed monitoring is enabled. The engine monitoring delay time (parameter 3315 on page 197) must expire prior to fault monitoring being enabled for parameters assigned this delay. **No** .... Monitoring for this fault condition is continuously enabled regardless of engine speed.

Configure Monitoring: Generator, Lagging Power Factor Monitoring (Levels 1 & 2)

The power factor is monitored for becoming more lagging (i.e. inductive) than an adjustable limit. This limit may be a lagging or leading power factor limit. There are two lagging power factor alarm levels available in the control. This monitoring function may be used for monitoring an overexcitation with a warning and a shutdown alarm level. Both alarms are definite time alarms. Refer to the Application Manual 37471 for a detailed description of this monitoring function.

Figure 3-8 shows an example of a leading and a lagging power factor limit and the power factor range, for which the lagging power factor monitoring issues an alarm.

If this protective function is triggered, the display indicates "**`Gen. PF lagging 1`**" or "**`Gen. PF lagging 2`**" and the logical command variable "06.25" or "06.26" will be enabled.

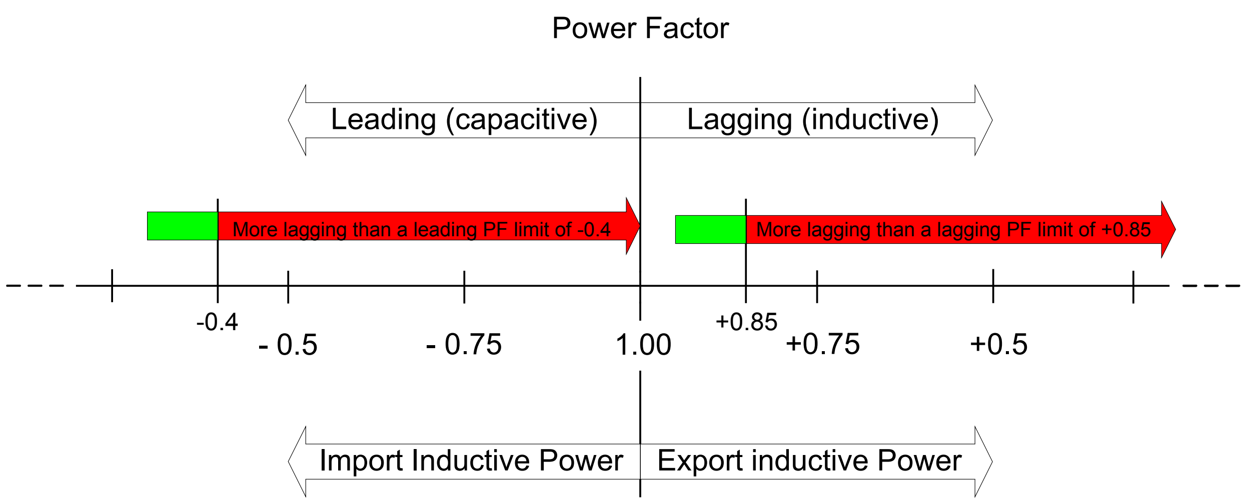


Figure 3-8: Monitoring - generator lagging power factor

Parameter table

The parameter limits represented in this table have identical permissible ranges. Each parameter may be configured with different settings to create unique trip characteristics for specific thresholds.

Level	Text	Setting range	Default value
Generator lagging power factor			
Level 1	Monitoring	On / Off	On
	Limit	-0.001 to +0.001	+0.900
	Delay	0.02 to 99.99 s	30.00 s
	Alarm class	A/B/C/D/E/F	B
	Self acknowledgment	Yes / No	No
	Delayed by engine speed	Yes / No	Yes
Level 2	Monitoring	On / Off	On
	Limit	-0.001 to +0.001	+0.700
	Delay	0.02 to 99.99 s	1.00 s
	Alarm class	A/B/C/D/E/F	E
	Self acknowledgment	Yes / No	No
	Delayed by engine speed	Yes / No	Yes

Table 3-25: Monitoring - standard values - generator lagging power factor

EN Monitoring DE Überwachung CL2 2325 2331 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Gen. lagging power factor: Monitoring (Level 1/Level 2)** **On / Off** **On** .... Generator lagging power factor monitoring is carried out according to the following parameters. Monitoring is performed at two levels. Both values may be configured independent from each other. **Off**................ Monitoring is disabled for Level 1 limit and/or Level 2 limit.
EN Limit DE Grenzwert CL2 2329 2335 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Gen. lagging power factor: Threshold value (Level 1/Level 2)** **-0.001 to +0.001** The values that are to be monitored for each threshold limit are defined here. If the power factor becomes more lagging (i.e. inductive, refer to Figure 3-8) than a lagging PF value (positive) or a leading PF value (negative) for at least the delay time (parameters 2330 or 2336) without interruption, the action specified by the alarm class is initiated.
EN Delay DE Verzögerung CL2 2330 2336 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Gen. lagging power factor: Delay (Level 1/Level 2)** **0.02 to 99.99 s** If the monitored generator power factor is more lagging than the configured limit for the delay time configured here, an alarm will be issued. If the monitored generator power factor returns within the limit before the delay expires the time will be reset.
EN Alarm class DE Alarmklasse CL2 2326 2332 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Gen. lagging power factor: Alarm class (Level 1/Level 2)** **Class A/B/C/D/E/F** ⓘ See chapter "Alarm" on page 295. Each limit may be assigned an independent alarm class that specifies what action should be taken when the limit is surpassed.
EN Self acknowledge DE Selbstquittierend CL2 2327 2333 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Gen. lagging power factor: Self acknowledgment (Level 1/Level 2)** **Yes / No** **Yes** .... The control automatically clears the alarm if the fault condition is no longer detected. **No** .... The control does not automatically reset the alarm when the fault condition is no longer detected. The alarm must be acknowledged and reset by manually pressing the appropriate buttons or by activating the *LogicsManager* output "External acknowledgement" (via a discrete input or via an interface).
EN Delayed by engine speed DE Verzögert durch Motordrehzahl CL2 2328 2334 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Gen. lagging power factor: Engine delayed monitoring (Level 1/Level 2)** **Yes / No** **Yes** .... Monitoring for fault conditions is not performed until engine delayed monitoring is enabled. The engine monitoring delay time (parameter 3315 on page 197) must expire prior to fault monitoring being enabled for parameters assigned this delay. **No** .... Monitoring for this fault condition is continuously enabled regardless of engine speed.

Configure Monitoring: Generator, Leading Power Factor Monitoring (Levels 1 & 2)

The power factor is monitored for becoming more leading (i.e. capacitive) than an adjustable limit. This limit may be a leading or lagging power factor limit. There are two leading power factor alarm levels available in the control. This monitoring function may be used for monitoring an underexcitation with a warning and a shutdown alarm level. Both alarms are definite time alarms. Refer to the Application Manual 37471 for a detailed description of this monitoring function.

Figure 3-9 shows an example of a leading and a lagging power factor limit and the power factor range, for which the leading power factor monitoring issues an alarm.

If this protective function is triggered, the display indicates "**`Gen. PF leading 1`**" or "**`Gen. PF leading 2`**" and the logical command variable "06.27" or "06.28" will be enabled.

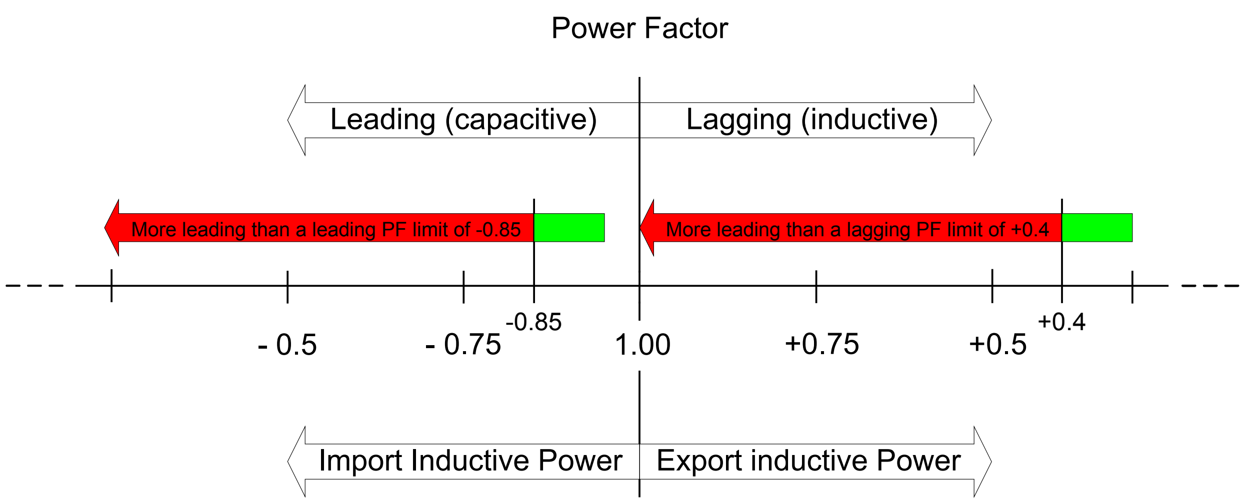


Figure 3-9: Monitoring - generator leading power factor

Parameter table

The parameter limits represented in this table have identical permissible ranges. Each parameter may be configured with different settings to create unique trip characteristics for specific thresholds.

Level	Text	Setting range	Default value
Generator leading power factor			
Level 1	Monitoring	On / Off	On
	Limit	-0.001 to +0.001	-0.900
	Delay	0.02 to 99.99 s	30.00 s
	Alarm class	A/B/C/D/E/F	B
	Self acknowledgment	Yes / No	No
	Delayed by engine speed	Yes / No	Yes
Level 2	Monitoring	On / Off	On
	Limit	-0.001 to +0.001	-0.700
	Delay	0.02 to 99.99 s	1.00 s
	Alarm class	A/B/C/D/E/F	E
	Self acknowledgment	Yes / No	No
	Delayed by engine speed	Yes / No	Yes

Table 3-26: Monitoring - standard values - generator leading power factor

EN	Monitoring
DE	Überwachung
CL2 2375 2381	{0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Gen. leading power factor: Monitoring (Level 1/Level 2) On / Off

On................Generator leading power factor monitoring is carried out according to the following parameters. Monitoring is performed at two levels. Both values may be configured independent from each other.
Off................Monitoring is disabled for Level 1 limit and/or Level 2 limit.

EN	Limit
DE	Grenzwert
CL2 2379 2385	{0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Gen. leading power factor: Threshold value (Level 1/Level 2) -0.001 to +0.001

The values that are to be monitored for each threshold limit are defined here. If the power factor becomes more leading (i.e. capacitive, refer to Figure 3-9) than a leading PF value (negative) or a lagging PF value (positive) for at least the delay time (parameters 2380 or 2386) without interruption, the action specified by the alarm class is initiated.

EN	Delay
DE	Verzögerung
CL2 2380 2386	{0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Gen. leading power factor: Delay (Level 1/Level 2) 0.02 to 99.99 s

If the monitored generator power factor is more leading than the configured limit for the delay time configured here, an alarm will be issued. If the monitored generator power factor returns within the limit before the delay expires the time will be reset.

EN	Alarm class
DE	Alarmklasse
CL2 2376 2382	{0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Gen. leading power factor: Alarm class (Level 1/Level 2) Class A/B/C/D/E/F

ⓘ See chapter "Alarm" on page 295.

Each limit may be assigned an independent alarm class that specifies what action should be taken when the limit is surpassed.

EN	Self acknowledge
DE	Selbstquittierend
CL2 2377 2383	{0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Gen. leading power factor: Self acknowledgment (Level 1/Level 2) Yes / No

Yes................The control automatically clears the alarm if the fault condition is no longer detected.
No................The control does not automatically reset the alarm when the fault condition is no longer detected. The alarm must be acknowledged and reset by manually pressing the appropriate buttons or by activating the *LogicsManager* output "External acknowledgement" (via a discrete input or via an interface).

EN	Delayed by engine speed
DE	Verzögert durch Motordrehzahl
CL2 2378 2384	{0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Gen. leading power factor: Delayed engine speed (Level 1/Level 2) Yes / No

Yes................Monitoring for fault conditions is not performed until engine delayed monitoring is enabled. The engine monitoring delay time (parameter 3315 on page 197) must expire prior to fault monitoring being enabled for parameters assigned this delay.
No................Monitoring for this fault condition is continuously enabled regardless of engine speed.

Configure Monitoring: Mains

Parameter Table

Level	Text	Setting range	Default value
Configure mains monitoring			
	Mains voltage monitoring	Phase - phase / Phase - neutral	Phase - phase
	Mains settling time	0 to 9999 s	20 s

Table 3-27: Monitoring - standard values - configure mains monitoring

EN Mains voltage monitoring
DE Netz Spannungsüberwachung
CL2 1771 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Mains protection: Type of monitoring **Phase - phase / Phase - neutral**

The unit can either monitor the wye voltages (phase-neutral) or the delta voltages (phase-phase). The monitoring of the wye voltage is above all necessary to avoid earth-faults in a compensated or isolated network resulting in the tripping of the voltage protection.

! **WARNING:**
This parameter influences the protective functions.

Phase - phase The phase-phase voltage will be measured and all subsequent parameters concerning voltage monitoring "mains" are referred to this value (V_{L-L}).

Phase - neutral The phase-neutral voltage will be measured and all subsequent parameters concerning voltage monitoring "mains" are referred to this value (V_{L-N}).

EN Mains settling time
DE Netzberuhigungszeit
CL2 2801 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Breaker: Mains failure: Mains settling time **0 to 9999 s**

To end the emergency operation, the monitored mains must be within the configured operating parameters without interruption for the minimum period of time set with this parameter without interruption. This parameter permits delaying the switching of the load from the generator to the mains. The display indicates "**`Mains settling`**" during this time.

Configure Monitoring: Mains, Operating Voltage / Frequency

Parameter Table

Level	Text	Setting range	Default value
Configure mains operating voltage / frequency			
	Upper voltage limit	100 to 150 %	110 %
	Hysteresis upper voltage limit	0 to 50 %	2 %
	Lower voltage limit	50 to 100 %	90 %
	Hysteresis lower voltage limit	0 to 50 %	2 %
	Upper frequency limit	100.0 to 150.0 %	110 %
	Hysteresis upper frequency limit	0.0 to 50.0 %	0.5 %
	Lower frequency limit	50.0 to 100.0 %	90 %
	Hysteresis lower frequency limit	0.0 to 50.0 %	0.5 %

Table 3-28: Monitoring - standard values - configure mains operating voltage / frequency

EN Upper voltage limit
DE Obere Spannungsabw.
CL2 5810 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Operating voltage window, mains, maximum limit **100 to 150 %**

The maximum permissible positive deviation of the mains voltage from the mains rated voltage (parameter 1768 on page 40) is configured here. This value may be used as a voltage limit switch. The conditional state of this switch may be used as a command variable for the *LogicsManager* (02.09).

EN Hysteresis upper voltage limit DE Hyst. obere Spannungsabw. CL2 5814 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Operating voltage window, mains, maximum limit hysteresis**	**0 to 50 %**
	If the mains voltage has exceeded the limit configured in parameter 5810, the voltage must fall below the limit and the value configured here, to be considered as being within the operating limits again.	
EN Lower voltage limit DE Untere Spannungsabw. CL2 5811 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Operating voltage window, mains, minimum limit**	**50 to 100 %**
	The maximum permissible negative deviation of the mains voltage from the mains rated voltage (parameter 1768 on page 40) is configured here. This value may be used as a voltage limit switch. The conditional state of this switch may be used as a command variable for the *LogicsManager* (02.09).	
EN Hysteresis lower voltage limit DE Hyst. untere Spannungsabw. CL2 5815 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Operating voltage window, mains, minimum limit hysteresis**	**0 to 50 %**
	If the mains voltage has fallen below the limit configured in parameter 5811, the voltage must exceed the limit and the value configured here, to be considered as being within the operating limits again.	
EN Upper frequency limit DE Obere Frequenzabw. CL2 5812 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Operating frequency window, mains, maximum limit**	**100.0 to 150.0 %**
	The maximum permissible positive deviation of the mains frequency from the rated system frequency (parameter 1750 on page 39) is configured here. This value may be used as a frequency limit switch. The conditional state of this switch may be used as a command variable for the *LogicsManager* (02.10).	
EN Hyst. upper frequency limit DE Hyst. obere Frequenzabw. CL2 5816 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Operating frequency window, mains, maximum limit hysteresis**	**0.0 to 50.0 %**
	If the mains frequency has exceeded the limit configured in parameter 5812, the frequency must fall below the limit and the value configured here, to be considered as being within the operating limits again.	
EN Lower frequency limit DE Untere Frequenzabw. CL2 5813 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Operating frequency window, mains, minimum limit**	**50.0 to 100.0 %**
	The maximum permissible negative deviation of the mains frequency from the rated system frequency (parameter 1750 on page 39) is configured here. This value may be used as a frequency limit switch. The conditional state of this switch may be used as a command variable for the *LogicsManager* (02.10).	
EN Hyst. lower frequency limit DE Hyst. untere Frequenzabw. CL2 5817 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Operating frequency window, mains, minimum limit hysteresis**	**0.0 to 50.0 %**
	If the mains frequency has fallen below the limit configured in parameter 5813, the frequency must exceed the limit and the value configured here, to be considered as being within the operating limits again.	

Example:
If the mains rated voltage is 400 V, the upper voltage limit is 110 % (of the mains rated voltage, i.e. 440 V), and the hysteresis for the upper voltage limit is 5 % (of the mains rated voltage, i.e. 20 V), the mains voltage will be considered as being out of the operating limits as soon as it exceeds 440 V and will be considered as being within the operating limits again as soon as it falls below 420 V (440 V – 20 V).
If the rated system frequency is 50 Hz, the lower frequency limit is 90 % (of the rated system frequency, i.e. 45 Hz), and the hysteresis for the lower frequency limit is 5 % (of the rated system frequency, i.e. 2.5 Hz), the mains frequency will be considered as being out of the operating limits as soon as it falls below 45 Hz and will be considered as being within the operating limits again as soon as it exceeds 47.5 Hz (45 Hz + 2.5 Hz).

NOTE

The mains operating voltage/frequency parameters are used to trigger mains failure conditions and activate an emergency run. The mains values must be within this ranges to synchronize the mains circuit breaker. It is recommended to configure the operating limits within the monitoring limits.

Configure Monitoring: Mains, Decoupling

The mains decoupling function is intended for use in a mains parallel operation and monitors a series of subordinate mains protection thresholds. If a threshold is exceeded, the easYgen initiates a breaker opening and separates the generator(s) from the mains at the defined breaker.
The following thresholds are monitored:

- Overfrequency level 2 (refer to page 90 for detailed information)
- Underfrequency level 2 (refer to page 92 for detailed information)
- Overvoltage level 2 (refer to page 108 for detailed information)
- Undervoltage level 2 (refer to page 96 for detailed information)
- Mains phase shift (refer to page 98 for detailed information)

If one of these protective functions is triggered, the display indicates "**Mains decoupling**" (the logical command variable "07.25" will be enabled) and the active level 2 alarm.

Parameter table

Level	Text	Setting range	Default value
Mains decoupling			
	Mains decoupling	GCB / GCB->MCB / MCB / MCB->GCB / Off	GCB
	Mains decoupling feedback delay	0.10 to 5.00 s	0.4 s
	Alarm class	A/B/C/D/E/F	B
	Self acknowledgment	Yes / No	No
	Ext. mns. decouple.	*LogicsManager*	(0 & 1) & 1
	Test	Yes / No	No

Table 3-29: Monitoring - standard values - mains decoupling

EN Ext. mns. decoupl.
DE Ext. Netzentkoppl
CL2 12922 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Mains decoupling: External mains decoupling ***LogicsManager***

The unit may be configured to decouple from the mains when commanded by an external device. Once the conditions of the *LogicsManager* have been fulfilled, an external mains failure is issued. The *LogicsManager* and its default settings are explained on page 297 in Appendix B: "*LogicsManager*".

EN Mains decoupling
DE Netzentkopplung
CL2 3110 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Mains decoupling: Monitoring **GCB / GCB->MCB / MCB / MCB->GCB / Off**

GCB .... Mains decoupling is carried out according to the following parameters. If one of the subordinate monitoring functions is triggered, the GCB will be opened. If the unit is operated in parallel with the mains and the MCB opens, the GCB will be closed again.

GCB->MCB Mains decoupling is carried out according to the following parameters. If one of the subordinate monitoring functions is triggered, the GCB will be opened. If the reply "GCB open" is not present within the delay configured in parameter 3113, the MCB will be opened as well.

MCB .... Mains decoupling is carried out according to the following parameters. If one of the subordinate monitoring functions is triggered, the MCB will be opened.

MCB->GCB Mains decoupling is carried out according to the following parameters. If one of the subordinate monitoring functions is triggered, the MCB will be opened. If the reply "MCB open" is not present within the delay configured in parameter 3113, the GCB will be opened as well.

Off................ Mains decoupling monitoring is disabled.

EN Mns. decoupling feedback delay
DE Netzentkopplg Rückmeldungszeit
CL2 3113 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Mains decoupling: Feedback delay **0.10 to 5.00 s**

If the open signal from the respective circuit breaker cannot be detected within the time configured here, the mains decoupling function performs the action as configured in parameter 3110.

EN	Alarm class			
DE	Alarmklasse			
CL2 3111	{0} ✓	{1o} ✓	{1oc} ✓	{2oc} ✓

Mains decoupling: Alarm class **Class A/B/C/D/E/F**

ⓘ See chapter "Alarm" on page 295.

Each limit may be assigned an independent alarm class that specifies what action should be taken when the limit is surpassed.

EN	Self acknowledge			
DE	Selbstquittierend			
CL2 3112	{0} ✓	{1o} ✓	{1oc} ✓	{2oc} ✓

Mains decoupling: Self acknowledgment **Yes / No**

Yes .... The control automatically clears the alarm if the fault condition is no longer detected.

No................ The control does not automatically reset the alarm when the fault condition is no longer detected. The alarm must be acknowledged and reset by manually pressing the appropriate buttons or by activating the *LogicsManager* output "External acknowledgement" (via a discrete input or via an interface).

EN	Test			
DE	Test			
CL2 1733	{0} ✓	{1o} ✓	{1oc} ✓	{2oc} ✓

Mains decoupling: Test **Yes / No**

Yes .... Activates a test mode which allows a comfortable mains decoupling test.

No................ Deactivates the test mode. Mains decoupling is working normal.

Note: When the test mode is activated a mains decoupling according to the parameterization is triggered, once a mains failure is detected. Thereby the states of things of the breaker reply are irrelevant. A retriggering of the mains decoupling can be performed after 0.5 s + "Mns. decoupling feedback delay" (parameter 3113) without leaving the test mode. As long as the codelevel is ≥ 2 it is possible to switch-off the test mode manually. The test mode will be switched-off automatically after one hour after he was turned on or after switching on the operation magnet (engine should start).

NOTE

The mains decoupling function is optimized on the both relay outputs "GCB open" and "MCB open". In case of using a free relay output in conjunction with the command variable 07.25 an additional delay time of up to 20 ms is to consider.

Configure Monitoring: Mains, Overfrequency (Levels 1 & 2) ANSI# 81O

There are two overfrequency alarm levels available in the control. Both alarms are definite time alarms and are illustrated in the figure below. The figure diagrams a frequency trend and the associated pickup times and length of the alarms. Monitoring of the frequency is accomplished in two steps.
If this protective function is triggered, the display indicates "**`Mains overfreq. 1`**" or "**`Mains overfreq. 2`**" and the logical command variable "07.06" or "07.07" will be enabled.

Refer to Appendix E: Triggering Characteristics, Figure 3-37 on page 355 for the triggering characteristic of this monitoring function.

Parameter table

The parameters represented in this table are specified in the following, whereas the description is identical for all limits; the limits may only differ in their setting ranges.

Level	Text	Setting range	Default value
Overfrequency (the hysteresis is 0.05 Hz.)			
Level 1	Monitoring	On / Off	On
	Limit	50.0 to 130.0 %	100.4 %
	Delay	0.02 to 99.99 s	0.06 s
	Alarm class	A/B/C/D/E/F	A
	Self acknowledgment	Yes / No	Yes
	Delayed by engine speed	Yes / No	No
Level 2	Monitoring	On / Off	On
	Limit	50.0 to 130.0 %	1020.0 %
	Delay	0.02 to 99.99 s	0.06 s
	Alarm class	A/B/C/D/E/F	B
	Self acknowledgment	Yes / No	Yes
	Delayed by engine speed	Yes / No	No

Table 3-30: Monitoring - standard values - mains overfrequency

EN Monitoring
DE Überwachung
CL2 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓
2850
2856

Mains overfrequency: Monitoring (Limit 1/Limit 2) On / Off

On................Overfrequency monitoring is carried out according to the following parameters. Monitoring is performed at two levels. Both values may be configured independent from each other (prerequisite: limit 1 < Level 2 limit).
Off................Monitoring is disabled for limit 1 and/or Level 2 limit.

EN Limit
DE Grenzwert
CL2 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓
2854
2860

Mains overfrequency: Threshold value (Limit 1/Limit 2) 50.0 to 130.0 %

ⓘ This value refers to the System rated frequency (parameter 1750on page 39).

The percentage values that are to be monitored for each threshold limit are defined here. If this value is reached or exceeded for at least the delay time without interruption, the action specified by the alarm class is initiated.

EN Delay
DE Verzögerung
CL2 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓
2855
2861

Mains overfrequency: Delay (Limit 1/Limit 2) 0.02 to 99.99 s

If the monitored mains frequency value exceeds the threshold value for the delay time configured here, an alarm will be issued. If the monitored mains frequency falls below the threshold (minus the hysteresis) before the delay expires the time will be reset.

EN Alarm class
DE Alarmklasse
CL2 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓
2851
2857

Mains overfrequency: Alarm class (Limit 1/Limit 2) Class A/B/C/D/E/F

ⓘ See chapter "Alarm" on page 295.

Each limit may be assigned an independent alarm class that specifies what action should be taken when the limit is surpassed.

EN Self acknowledge DE Selbstquittierend CL2 2852 2858 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Mains overfrequency: Self acknowledgment (Limit 1/Limit 2)** **Yes / No** **Yes** .... The control automatically clears the alarm if the fault condition is no longer detected. **No** .... The control does not automatically reset the alarm when the fault condition is no longer detected. The alarm must be acknowledged and reset by manually pressing the appropriate buttons or by activating the *LogicsManager* output "External acknowledgement" (via a discrete input or via an interface).
EN Delayed by engine speed DE Verzögert durch Motordrehzahl CL2 2853 2859 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Mains overfrequency: Delayed engine speed (Level 1/Level 2)** **Yes / No** **Yes** .... Monitoring for fault conditions is not performed until engine delayed monitoring is enabled. The engine monitoring delay time (parameter 3315 on page 197) must expire prior to fault monitoring being enabled for parameters assigned this delay. **No** .... Monitoring for this fault condition is continuously enabled regardless of engine speed.

NOTE

The mains overfrequency Level 2 limit configuration parameters are located below the mains decoupling function menu on the display.

Configure Monitoring: Mains, Underfrequency (Levels 1 & 2) ANSI# 81U

There are two underfrequency alarm levels available in the control. Both alarms are definite time alarms and are illustrated in the figure below. The figure diagrams a frequency trend and the associated pickup times and length of the alarms. Monitoring of the frequency is performed in two steps.
If this protective function is triggered, the display indicates "**Mains underfreq. 1**" or "**Mains underfreq. 2**" and the logical command variable "07.08" or "07.09" will be enabled.

Refer to Appendix E: Triggering Characteristics, Figure 3-38 on page 356 for the triggering characteristic of this monitoring function.

Parameter table

The parameter limits represented in this table have identical permissible ranges. Each parameter may be configured with different settings to create unique trip characteristics for specific thresholds.

Level	Text	Setting range	Default value
Underfrequency (the hysteresis is 0.05 Hz.)			
Level 1	Monitoring	On / Off	On
	Limit	50.0 to 130.0 %	99.6 %
	Delay	0.02 to 99.99 s	1.50 s
	Alarm class	A/B/C/D/E/F	A
	Self acknowledgment	Yes / No	Yes
	Delayed by engine speed	Yes / No	No
Level 2	Monitoring	On / Off	On
	Limit	50.0 to 130.0 %	98.0 %
	Delay	0.02 to 99.99 s	0.06 s
	Alarm class	A/B/C/D/E/F	B
	Self acknowledgment	Yes / No	Yes
	Delayed by engine speed	Yes / No	No

Table 3-31: Monitoring - standard values - mains underfrequency

EN Monitoring
DE Überwachung
CL2 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓
2900
2906

Mains underfrequency: Monitoring (Level 1/Level 2) On / Off

On................Underfrequency monitoring is carried out according to the following parameters. Monitoring is performed at two levels. Both values may be configured independent from each other (prerequisite: Level 1 > Level 2).
Off................Monitoring is disabled for limit 1 and/or Level 2 limit.

EN Limit
DE Grenzwert
CL2 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓
2904
2910

Mains underfrequency: Threshold value (Level 1/Level 2) 50.0 to 130.0 %

ⓘ This value refers to the System rated frequency (parameter 1750on page 39).

The percentage values that are to be monitored for each threshold limit are defined here. If this value is reached or fallen below for at least the delay time without interruption, the action specified by the alarm class is initiated.

EN Delay
DE Verzögerung
CL2 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓
2905
2911

Mains underfrequency: Delay (Level 1/Level 2) 0.02 to 99.99 s

If the monitored mains frequency value falls below the threshold value for the delay time configured here, an alarm will be issued. If the monitored mains frequency exceeds the threshold (plus the hysteresis) again before the delay expires the time will be reset.

EN Alarm class
DE Alarmklasse
CL2 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓
2901
2907

Mains underfrequency: Alarm class (Level 1/Level 2) Class A/B/C/D/E/F

ⓘ See chapter "Alarm" on page 295.

Each limit may be assigned an independent alarm class that specifies what action should be taken when the limit is surpassed.

EN Self acknowledge DE Selbstquittierend CL2 2902 2908 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Mains underfrequency: Self acknowledgment (Level 1/Level 2)** **Yes / No** **Yes** .... The control automatically clears the alarm if the fault condition is no longer detected. **No** .... The control does not automatically reset the alarm when the fault condition is no longer detected. The alarm must be acknowledged and reset by manually pressing the appropriate buttons or by activating the *LogicsManager* output "External acknowledgement" (via a discrete input or via an interface).
EN Delayed by engine speed DE Verzögert durch Motordrehzahl CL2 2903 2909 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Mains underfrequency Engine delayed monitoring (Level 1/Level 2)** **Yes / No** **Yes** .... Monitoring for fault conditions is not performed until engine delayed monitoring is enabled. The engine monitoring delay time (parameter 3315 on page 197) must expire prior to fault monitoring being enabled for parameters assigned this delay. **No** .... Monitoring for this fault condition is continuously enabled regardless of engine speed.

NOTE

The mains underfrequency Level 2 limit configuration parameters are located below the mains decoupling function menu on the display.

Configure Monitoring: Mains, Overvoltage (Levels 1 & 2) ANSI# 59

Voltage is monitored depending on parameter "Mains voltage measuring" (parameter 1853 on page 43). There are two overvoltage alarm levels available in the control. Both alarms are definite time alarms and are illustrated in the figure below. The figure diagrams a frequency trend and the associated pickup times and length of the alarms. Monitoring of the voltage is done in two steps.
If this protective function is triggered, the display indicates "**`Mains overvoltage 1`**" or "**`Mains overvoltage 2`**" and the logical command variable "07.10" or "07.11" will be enabled.

Refer to Appendix E: Triggering Characteristics, Figure 3-37 on page 355 for the triggering characteristic of this monitoring function.

Parameter table

The parameter limits represented in this table have identical permissible ranges. Each parameter may be configured with different settings to create unique trip characteristics for specific thresholds.

Level	Text	Setting range	Default value
Overvoltage (the hysteresis is 0.7 % of the rated value)			
Level 1	Monitoring	On / Off	On
	Limit	50.0 to 125.0 %	108.0 %
	Delay	0.02 to 99.99 s	1.50 s
	Alarm class	A/B/C/D/E/F	A
	Self acknowledgment	Yes / No	Yes
	Delayed by engine speed	Yes / No	No
Level 2	Monitoring	On / Off	On
	Limit	50.0 to 125.0 %	110.0 %
	Delay	0.02 to 99.99 s	0.06 s
	Alarm class	A/B/C/D/E/F	B
	Self acknowledgment	Yes / No	Yes
	Delayed by engine speed	Yes / No	No

Table 3-32: Monitoring - standard values - mains overvoltage

EN Monitoring
DE Überwachung
CL2 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓
2950
2956

Mains overvoltage: Monitoring (Level 1/Level 2) On / Off

On................Overvoltage monitoring is carried out according to the following parameters. Monitoring is performed at two levels. Both values may be configured independent from each other (prerequisite: limit 1 < Level 2 limit).
Off................Monitoring is disabled for limit 1 and/or Level 2 limit.

EN Limit
DE Grenzwert
CL2 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓
2954
2960

Mains overvoltage: Threshold value (Level 1/Level 2) 50.0 to 125.0 %

ⓘ This value refers to the Mains rated voltage (parameter 1768 on page 40).

The percentage values that are to be monitored for each threshold limit are defined here. If this value is reached or exceeded for at least the delay time without interruption, the action specified by the alarm class is initiated.

EN Delay
DE Verzögerung
CL2 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓
2955
2961

Mains overvoltage: Delay (Level 1/Level 2) 0.02 to 99.99 s

If the monitored mains voltage exceeds the threshold value for the delay time configured here, an alarm will be issued. If the monitored mains voltage falls below the threshold (minus the hysteresis) before the delay expires the time will be reset.

EN Alarm class
DE Alarmklasse
CL2 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓
2951
2957

Mains overvoltage: Alarm class (Level 1/Level 2) Class A/B/C/D/E/F

ⓘ See chapter "Alarm" on page 295.

Each limit may be assigned an independent alarm class that specifies what action should be taken when the limit is surpassed.

EN Self acknowledge DE Selbstquittierend CL2 2952 2958 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Mains overvoltage: Self acknowledgment (Level 1/Level 2)** **Yes / No** **Yes** .... The control automatically clears the alarm if the fault condition is no longer detected. **No** .... The control does not automatically reset the alarm when the fault condition is no longer detected. The alarm must be acknowledged and reset by manually pressing the appropriate buttons or by activating the *LogicsManager* output "External acknowledgement" (via a discrete input or via an interface).
EN Delayed by engine speed DE Verzögert durch Motordrehzahl CL2 2953 2959 {0} --- {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Mains overvoltage: Engine delayed monitoring (Level 1/Level 2)** **Yes / No** **Yes** .... Monitoring for fault conditions is not performed until engine delayed monitoring is enabled. The engine monitoring delay time (parameter 3315 on page 197) must expire prior to fault monitoring being enabled for parameters assigned this delay. **No** .... Monitoring for this fault condition is continuously enabled regardless of engine speed.

NOTE

The mains overvoltage Level 2 limit configuration parameters are located below the mains decoupling function menu on the display.

Configure Monitoring: Mains, Undervoltage (Levels 1 & 2) ANSI# 27

Voltage is monitored depending on parameter "Mains voltage measuring" (parameter 1853 on page 43). There are two undervoltage alarm levels available in the control. Both alarms are definite time alarms and are illustrated in the figure below. The figure diagrams a frequency trend and the associated pickup times and length of the alarms. Monitoring of the voltage is done in two steps.
If this protective function is triggered, the display indicates "**`Mains undervoltage 1`**" or "**`Mains undervoltage 2`**" and the logical command variable "07.12" or "07.13" will be enabled.

Refer to Appendix E: Triggering Characteristics, Figure 3-38 on page 356 for the triggering characteristic of this monitoring function.

Parameter table

The parameter limits represented in this table have identical permissible ranges. Each parameter may be configured with different settings to create unique trip characteristics for specific thresholds.

Level	Text	Setting range	Default value
Undervoltage (the hysteresis is 0.7 % of the rated value)			
Level 1	Monitoring	On / Off	On
	Limit	50.0 to 125.0 %	92.0 %
	Delay	0.02 to 99.99 s	1.50 s
	Alarm class	A/B/C/D/E/F	A
	Self acknowledgment	Yes / No	Yes
	Delayed by engine speed	Yes / No	No
Level 2	Monitoring	On / Off	On
	Limit	50.0 to 125.0 %	90.0 %
	Delay	0.02 to 99.99 s	0.06 s
	Alarm class	A/B/C/D/E/F	B
	Self acknowledgment	Yes / No	Yes
	Delayed by engine speed	Yes / No	No

Table 3-33: Monitoring - standard values - mains undervoltage

EN Monitoring
DE Überwachung
CL2 3000 3006 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Mains undervoltage: Monitoring (Level 1/Level 2) On / Off

On................Undervoltage monitoring is carried out according to the following parameters. Monitoring is performed at two levels. Both values may be configured independent from each other (prerequisite: Level 1 limit < Level 2 limit).
Off................Monitoring is disabled for Level 1 limit and/or Level 2 limit.

EN Limit
DE Grenzwert
CL2 3004 3010 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Mains undervoltage: Threshold value (Level 1/Level 2) 50.0 to 125.0 %

ⓘ This value refers to the Mains rated voltage (parameter 1768 on page 40).

The percentage values that are to be monitored for each threshold limit are defined here. If this value is reached or fallen below for at least the delay time without interruption, the action specified by the alarm class is initiated.

EN Delay
DE Verzögerung
CL2 3005 3011 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Mains undervoltage: Delay (Level 1/Level 2) 0.02 to 99.99 s

If the monitored mains voltage falls below the threshold value for the delay time configured here, an alarm will be issued. If the monitored mains voltage exceeds the threshold (plus the hysteresis) again before the delay expires the time will be reset.

EN Alarm class
DE Alarmklasse
CL2 3001 3007 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Mains undervoltage: Alarm class (Level 1/Level 2) Class A/B/C/D/E/F

ⓘ See chapter "Alarm" on page 295.

Each limit may be assigned an independent alarm class that specifies what action should be taken when the limit is surpassed.

EN Self acknowledge DE Selbstquittierend CL2 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓ 3002 3008	**Mains undervoltage: Self acknowledgment (Level 1/Level 2)** **Yes / No** **Yes** .... The control automatically clears the alarm if the fault condition is no longer detected. **No** .... The control does not automatically reset the alarm when the fault condition is no longer detected. The alarm must be acknowledged and reset by manually pressing the appropriate buttons or by activating the *LogicsManager* output "External acknowledgement" (via a discrete input or via an interface).
EN Delayed by engine speed DE Verzögert durch Motordrehzahl CL2 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓ 3003 3009	**Mains undervoltage: Delayed engine speed (Level 1/Level 2)** **Yes / No** **Yes** .... Monitoring for fault conditions is not performed until engine delayed monitoring is enabled. The engine monitoring delay time (parameter 3315 on page 197) must expire prior to fault monitoring being enabled for parameters assigned this delay. **No** .... Monitoring for this fault condition is continuously enabled regardless of engine speed.

NOTE

The mains undervoltage Level 2 limit configuration parameters are located below the mains decoupling function menu on the display.

Configure Monitoring: Mains, Change Of Frequency

Phase Shift
A vector/phase shift is defined as the sudden variation of the voltage curve which may be caused by a major generator load change. It usually occurs, if the utility opens the MCB, which causes a load change for the genset.

The easYgen measures the duration of a cycle, where a new measurement is started with each voltage passing through zero. The measured cycle duration will be compared with an internal quartz-calibrated reference time to determine the cycle duration difference of the voltage signal. A vector/phase shift as shown in Figure 3-10 causes a premature or delayed zero passage. The determined cycle duration difference corresponds with the occurring phase shift angle.

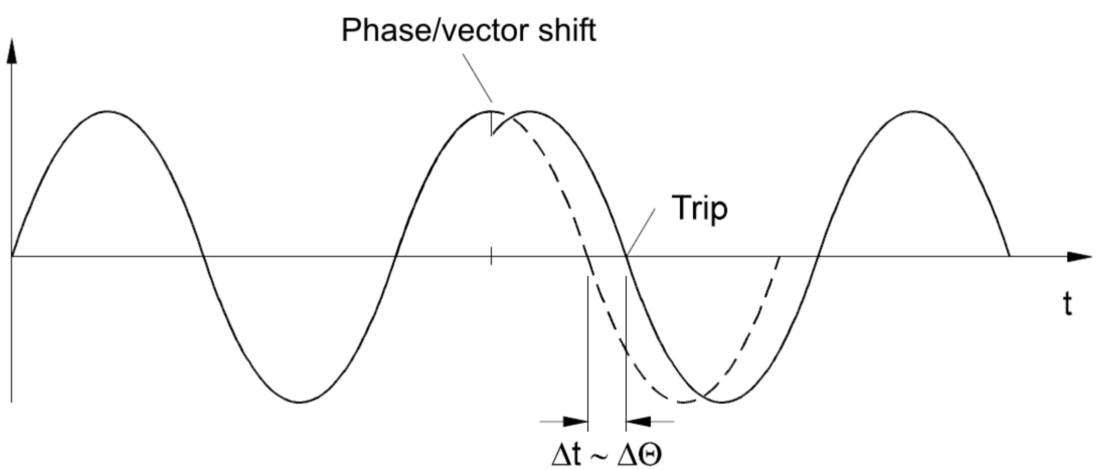


Figure 3-10: Monitoring - phase shift

The monitoring may be carried out three-phased or one/three-phased. Different limits may be configured for one-phase and three-phase monitoring. The vector/phase shift monitor can also be used as an additional method to decouple from the mains. Vector/phase shift monitoring is only enabled after the monitored voltage exceeds 50% of the PT secondary rated voltage.

Function: "Voltage cycle duration not within the permissible range" - The voltage cycle duration exceeds the configured limit value for the phase/vector shift. The result is, that the power circuit breaker that disconnects from the mains, is opened, the message "`Mains phase shift`" is displayed, and the logical command variable "07.14" is enabled. The prerequisite for phase/vector shift monitoring is that the generator is operating in a mains parallel operation (the MCB and GCB are both closed).

df/dt (ROCOF = Rate Of Change Of Frequency)
Function: "df/dt (ROCOF) is not within permissible limits" df/dt (ROCOF) monitoring measures the stability of the frequency. The frequency of a source will vary due to changing loads and other effects. The rate of these frequency changes due to the load variances is relatively high compared to those of a large network. The control unit calculates the unit of measure per unit of time. The df/dt is measured over 4 sine waves to ensure that it is differentiated from a phase shift. This results in a minimum response time of approximately 100ms (at 50 Hz).

Parameter table

Level	Text	Setting range	Default value
Change of frequency			
	Change of frequency	**df/dt / Phase shift / Off**	**Phase shift**
	Phase shift		
	Monitoring	1- and 3 phase / 3 phase	1- and 3 phase
	Limit 1 phae	3 to 30 °	20 °
	Limit 3 phase	3 to 30 °	8 °
	Alarm class	A/B/C/D/E/F	B
	Self acknowledgment	Yes / No	Yes
	Delayed by engine speed	Yes / No	No
	df/dt (ROCOF)		
	Limit	0.1 to 9.9 Hz/s	2.6 Hz/s
	Delay	0.1 to 9.9 s	0.1 s
	Alarm class	A/B/C/D/E/F	B
	Self acknowledge	Yes / No	No
	Delayed by engine speed	Yes / No	No

Table 3-34: Monitoring - standard values - change of frequency

EN	Change of frequency
DE	Frequenzänderung
CL2 3058	{0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Change of frequency **df/dt / Phase shift / Off**

Phase shift ... Phase shift monitoring is carried out according to the parameters described in the paragraph “Phase shift”.
df/dt .... df/dt monitoring is carried out according to the parameters described in the paragraph “df/dt (ROCOF)”.
Off................ Monitoring is disabled.

Phase Shift

EN	Monitoring
DE	Überwachung auf
CL2 3053	{0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Phase shift: Monitoring **1- and 3 phase / 3 phase**

1- and 3 phase During single-phase voltage phase/vector shift monitoring, tripping occurs if the phase/vector shift exceeds the configured threshold value (parameter 3054) in at least one of the three phases. Note: If a phase/vector shift occurs in one or two phases, the single-phase threshold value (parameter 3054) is taken into consideration; if a phase/vector shift occurs in all three phases, the three-phase threshold value (parameter 3055) is taken into consideration. Single phase monitoring is very sensitive and may lead to nuisance tripping if the selected phase angle settings are too small.
3 phase......... During three-phase voltage phase/vector shift monitoring, tripping occurs only if the phase/vector shift exceeds the specified threshold value (parameter 3055) in all three phases within 2 cycles.

NOTE

3 phase mains phase shift monitoring is only enabled if Mains voltage measuring (parameter 1853) is configured to "3Ph 4W" or "3Ph 3W".

EN	Limit 1 phase
DE	Grenzwert 1-phasig
CL2 3054	{0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Phase shift: Threshold value 1 phase **3 to 30 °**

If the electrical angle of the mains voltage shifts more than this configured value in any single phase, an alarm with the class configured in parameter 3 is initiated. Depending on the configured mains decoupling procedure (parameter 3110 on page 88), the GCB, MCB, or an external CB will be opened.

EN	Limit 3 phase			
DE	Grenzwert 3-phasig			
CL2 3055	{0} ✓	{1o} ✓	{1oc} ✓	{2oc} ✓

Phase shift: Threshold value 3 phase **3 to 30 °**

If the electrical angle of the mains voltage shifts more than this configured value in all three phases, an alarm with the class configured in parameter 3 is initiated. Depending on the configured mains decoupling procedure (parameter 3110 on page 88), the GCB, MCB, or an external CB will be opened.

EN	Alarm class			
DE	Alarmklasse			
CL2 3051	{0} ✓	{1o} ✓	{1oc} ✓	{2oc} ✓

Phase shift: Alarm class **Class A/B/C/D/E/F**

ⓘ See chapter "Alarm" on page 295.

Each limit may be assigned an independent alarm class that specifies what action should be taken when the limit is surpassed.

EN	Self acknowledge			
DE	Selbstquittierend			
CL2 3052	{0} ✓	{1o} ✓	{1oc} ✓	{2oc} ✓

Phase shift: Self acknowledgment **Yes / No**

Yes................The control automatically clears the alarm if the fault condition is no longer detected.

No.................The control does not automatically reset the alarm when the fault condition is no longer detected. The alarm must be acknowledged and reset by manually pressing the appropriate buttons or by activating the *LogicsManager* output "External acknowledgement" (via a discrete input or via an interface).

EN	Delayed by engine speed			
DE	Verzögert durch Motordrehzahl			
CL2 3056	{0} ✓	{1o} ✓	{1oc} ✓	{2oc} ✓

Phase shift: Delayed engine speed **Yes / No**

Yes................Monitoring for fault conditions is not performed until engine delayed monitoring is enabled. The engine monitoring delay time (parameter 3315 on page 197) must expire prior to fault monitoring being enabled for parameters assigned this delay.

No.................Monitoring for this fault condition is continuously enabled regardless of engine speed.

df/dt (ROCOF)

EN	Limit			
DE	Grenzwert			
CL2 3104	{0} ✓	{1o} ✓	{1oc} ✓	{2oc} ✓

df/dt: Limit **0.1 to 9.9 Hz/s**

The df/dt threshold is defined here. If this value is reached or exceeded for at least the delay time without interruption, an alarm with the class configured in parameter 3101 is initiated. Depending on the configured mains decoupling procedure (parameter 3110 on page 88), the GCB, MCB, or an external CB will be opened.

EN	Delay			
DE	Verzögerung			
CL2 3105	{0} ✓	{1o} ✓	{1oc} ✓	{2oc} ✓

df/dt: Delay **0.1 to 9.9 s**

If the monitored rate of df/dt exceeds the threshold value for the delay time configured here, an alarm will be issued. If the monitored df/dt exceeds the threshold (plus the hysteresis) again before the delay expires the time will be reset.

EN	Alarm class			
DE	Alarmklasse			
CL2 3101	{0} ✓	{1o} ✓	{1oc} ✓	{2oc} ✓

df/dt: Alarm class **Class A/B/C/D/E/F**

ⓘ See chapter "Alarm" on page 295.

Each limit may be assigned an independent alarm class that specifies what action should be taken when the limit is surpassed.

EN	Self acknowledge
DE	Selbstquittierend
CL2 3102	{0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

df/dt: Self acknowledge **Yes / No**

Yes .... The control automatically clears the alarm if the fault condition is no longer detected.

No The control does not automatically reset the alarm when the fault condition is no longer detected. The alarm must be acknowledged and reset by manually pressing the appropriate buttons or by activating the *LogicsManager* output "External acknowledgement" (via a discrete input or via an interface).

EN	Delayed by engine speed
DE	Verzögert durch Motordrehzahl
CL2 3103	{0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

df/dt: Delayed by engine speed **Yes / No**

Yes .... Monitoring for fault conditions is not performed until engine delayed monitoring is enabled. The engine monitoring delay time (parameter 3315 on page 197) must expire prior to fault monitoring being enabled for parameters assigned this delay.

No Monitoring for this fault condition is continuously enabled regardless of engine speed.

Configure Monitoring: Mains, Voltage Phase Rotation - {2oc}

CAUTION

Please ensure during installation that all voltages applied to this unit are wired correctly to both sides of the circuit breaker. Failure to do so may result in damage to the control unit and/or generation equipment due to closing the breaker asynchronous or with mismatched phase rotations and phase rotation monitoring enabled at all connected components (engine, generator, breakers, cable, busbars, etc.).

This function may block a connection of systems with mismatched phases systems only under the following conditions:

- **The voltages being measured are wired correctly with respect to the phase rotation at the measuring points (i.e. the voltage transformer in front and behind the circuit breaker)**
- **The measuring voltages are wired without angular phase shift or interruption from the measuring point to the control unit**
- **The measuring voltages are wired to the correct terminals of the control unit (i.e. L1 of the generator is connected with the terminal of the control unit which is intended for the L1 of the generator)**
- **The *LogicsManager* function "Enable MCB" (refer to parameter 12923 on page 165) is false in case of a incorrect rotation field**

Correct phase rotation of the phase voltages ensures that damage will not occur during a breaker closure to either the mains or the generator. The voltage phase rotation alarm checks the phase rotation of the voltages and the configured phase rotation to ensure they are identical. The directions of rotation are differentiated as "clockwise" and "counter clockwise". With a clockwise field the direction of rotation is "L1-L2-L3"; with a counter clockwise field the direction of rotation is "L1-L3-L2". If the control is configured for a clockwise rotation and the voltages into the unit are calculated as counterclockwise the alarm will be initiated. The direction of configured rotation being monitored by the control unit is displayed on the screen.
If this protective function is triggered, the display indicates "**Mns.ph.rot. mismatch**" and the logical command variable "07.05" will be enabled.

Parameter table

Level	Text	Setting range	Default value
Mains voltage phase direction fault (the hysteresis is 0.7 % of the rated value)			
	Monitoring	On / Off	On
	Mains phase rotation	CW / CCW	CW
	Alarm class	A/B	B
	Self acknowledgment	Yes / No	No
	Delayed by engine speed	Yes / No	No

Table 3-35: Monitoring - standard values - mains voltage phase rotation

NOTE

This monitoring function is only enabled if Mains voltage measuring (parameter 1853) is configured to "3Ph 4W" or "3Ph 3W" and the measured voltage exceeds 50 % of the rated voltage (parameter 1768) or if Mains voltage measuring (parameter 1853) is configured to "1Ph 2W" (in this case, the phase rotation is not evaluated, but defined by the 1Ph2W phase rotation (parameter 1859)).

EN: Monitoring DE: Überwachung CL2 3970 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Mains voltage phase rotation: Monitoring** **On / Off** **On** .... Phase rotation monitoring is carried out according to the following parameters **Off** .... No monitoring is carried out.
EN: Mains phase rotation DE: Netzdrehfeld CL2 3974 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Mains voltage phase rotation: Direction** **CW / CCW** **CW** .... The three-phase measured mains voltage is rotating CW (clock-wise; that means the voltage rotates in L1-L2-L3 direction; standard setting). **CCW** .... The three-phase measured mains voltage is rotating CCW (counter clock-wise; that means the voltage rotates in L1-L3-L2 direction).
EN: Alarm class DE: Alarmklasse CL2 3971 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Mains voltage phase rotation: Alarm class** **Class A/B/C/D/E/F** ➔ **CAUTION:** If an alarm class that leads to an engine shutdown (alarm class C or higher) is configured into this parameter, a main phase rotation alarm may lead to a genset shutdown due to an alarm of class C or higher. ⓘ See chapter "Alarm" on page 295. Each limit may be assigned an independent alarm class that specifies what action should be taken when the limit is surpassed.
EN: Self acknowledge DE: Selbstquittierend CL2 3972 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Mains voltage phase rotation: Self acknowledgment** **Yes / No** **Yes** .... The control automatically clears the alarm if the fault condition is no longer detected. **No** .... The control does not automatically reset the alarm when the fault condition is no longer detected. The alarm must be acknowledged and reset by manually pressing the appropriate buttons or by activating the *LogicsManager* output "External acknowledgement" (via a discrete input or via an interface).
EN: Delayed by engine speed DE: Verzögert durch Motordrehzahl CL2 3973 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Mains voltage phase rotation: Engine delayed monitoring** **Yes / No** **Yes** .... Monitoring for fault conditions is not performed until engine delayed monitoring is enabled. The engine monitoring delay time (parameter 3315 on page 197) must expire prior to fault monitoring being enabled for parameters assigned this delay. **No** .... Monitoring for this fault condition is continuously enabled regardless of engine speed.

Configure Monitoring: Mains, Import Power (Levels 1 & 2)

It is possible to monitor two independently configurable mains import power limit values. This function makes it possible to initiate external load shedding.
If this protective function is triggered, the display indicates "**Mains import power 1**" or "**Mains import power 2**" and the logical command variable "07.21" or "07.22" will be enabled.

Parameter table

The parameter limits represented in this table have identical permissible ranges. Each parameter may be configured with different settings to create unique trip characteristics for specific thresholds.

Level	Text	Setting range	Default value
Mains import power			
Level 1	Monitoring	On / Off	Off
	Limit	0 to +150.00 %	80 %
	Hysteresis	0 to 99.99 %	0.01 %
	Delay	0.02 to 99.99 s	1.00 s
	Alarm class	A/B/C/D/E/F	A
	Self acknowledgment	Yes / No	Yes
	Delayed by engine speed	Yes / No	No
	Monitoring at	Overrun/Underrun	Overrun
Level 2	Monitoring	On / Off	Off
	Limit	0 to +150.00 %	100 %
	Hysteresis	0 to 99.99 %	0.01 %
	Delay	0.02 to 99.99 s	1.00 s
	Alarm class	A/B/C/D/E/F	B
	Self acknowledgment	Yes / No	No
	Delayed by engine speed	Yes / No	No
	Monitoring at	Overrun/Underrun	Overrun

Table 3-36: Monitoring - standard values - mains import power

EN Monitoring
DE Überwachung
CL2 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓
3200
3206

Mains import power: Monitoring (Level 1/Level 2) **On / Off**

On................Mains import power monitoring is carried out according to the following parameters. Monitoring is performed at two levels. Both values may be configured independent from each other (prerequisite: Level 1 limit < Level 2 limit).
Off................Monitoring is disabled for Level 1 limit and/or Level 2 limit.

EN Limit
DE Grenzwert
CL2 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓
3204
3210

Mains import power: Threshold value (Level 1/Level 2) **0 to +150.00 %**

ⓘ This value refers to the Mains rated active power (parameter 1748 on page 40).

If this threshold value has been exceeded or fallen below (depending on the setting of parameter 3215 or 3216) for at least the delay time (parameter 3205 or 3211), the action specified by the alarm class is initiated.

EN Hysteresis
DE Hysterese
CL2 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓
3213
3214

Mains import power: Hysteresis (Level 1/Level 2) **0 to 99.99 %**

The monitored mains power level must return within the limits configured in parameter 3204 or 3210 plus or minus (depending on the setting of parameter 3215 or 3216) the value configured here, to reset the alarm.

EN Delay
DE Verzögerung
CL2 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓
3205
3211

Mains import power: Delayed (Level 1/Level 2) **0.02 to 99.99 s**

If the monitored mains import power falls below or exceeds (depending on the setting of parameter 3215 or 3216) the threshold value for the delay time configured here, an alarm will be issued. If the monitored mains import power exceeds or falls below the threshold (plus or minus the hysteresis configured in parameter 3213 or 3214) before the delay expires the time will be reset.

EN Alarm class DE Alarmklasse CL2 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓ 3201 3207	**Mains import power: Alarm class (Level 1/Level 2)** **Class A/B/C/D/E/F** ⓘ See chapter "Alarm" on page 295. Each limit may be assigned an independent alarm class that specifies what action should be taken when the limit is surpassed.-
EN Self acknowledge DE Selbstquittierend CL2 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓ 3202 3208	**Mains import power: Self acknowledgment (Level 1/Level 2)** **Yes / No** **Yes** .... The control automatically clears the alarm if the fault condition is no longer detected. **No**................ The control does not automatically reset the alarm when the fault condition is no longer detected. The alarm must be acknowledged and reset by manually pressing the appropriate buttons or by activating the *LogicsManager* output "External acknowledgement" (via a discrete input or via an interface).
EN Delayed by engine speed DE Verzögert durch Motordrehzahl CL2 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓ 3203 3209	**Mains import power: Delayed engine speed (Level 1/Level 2)** **Yes / No** **Yes** .... Monitoring for fault conditions is not performed until engine delayed monitoring is enabled. The engine monitoring delay time (parameter 3315 on page 197) must expire prior to fault monitoring being enabled for parameters assigned this delay. **No**................ Monitoring for this fault condition is continuously enabled regardless of engine speed.
EN Monitoring at DE Überwachung auf CL2 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓ 3215 3216	**Mains import power: Monitoring at (Level 1/Level 2)** **Overrun / Underrun** **Overrun** .... The monitored value must exceed the limit to be considered as out of limits. **Underrun**..... The monitored value must fall below the limit to be considered as out of limits.

Configure Monitoring: Mains, Export Power (Levels 1 & 2)

It is possible to monitor two independently configurable mains export power limit values. This function makes it possible to initiate external load shedding.
If this protective function is triggered, the display indicates "**Mains export power 1**" or "**Mains export power 2**" and the logical command variable "07.23" or "07.24" will be enabled.

Parameter table

The parameter limits represented in this table have identical permissible ranges. Each parameter may be configured with different settings to create unique trip characteristics for specific thresholds.

Level	Text	Setting range	Default value
Mains export power			
Level 1	Monitoring	On / Off	Off
	Limit	0 to +150.00 %	80 %
	Hysteresis	0 to 99.99 %	0.01 %
	Delay	0.02 to 99.99 s	1.00 s
	Alarm class	A/B/C/D/E/F	A
	Self acknowledgment	Yes / No	Yes
	Delayed by engine speed	Yes / No	No
	Monitoring at	Overrun/Underrun	Overrun
Level 2	Monitoring	On / Off	Off
	Limit	0 to +150.00 %	100 %
	Hysteresis	0 to 99.99 %	0.01 %
	Delay	0.02 to 99.99 s	1.00 s
	Alarm class	A/B/C/D/E/F	B
	Self acknowledgment	Yes / No	No
	Delayed by engine speed	Yes / No	No
	Monitoring at	Overrun/Underrun	Overrun

Table 3-37: Monitoring - standard values - mains export power

EN Monitoring
DE Überwachung
CL2 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓
3225
3233

Mains export power: Monitoring (Level 1/Level 2) **On / Off**

On................Mains export power monitoring is carried out according to the following parameters. Monitoring is performed at two levels. Both values may be configured independent from each other (prerequisite: Level 1 limit < Level 2 limit).
Off ....Monitoring is disabled for Level 1 limit and/or Level 2 limit.

EN Limit
DE Grenzwert
CL2 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓
3229
3237

Mains export power: Threshold value (Level 1/Level 2) **0 to +150.00 %**

ⓘ This value refers to the Mains rated active power (parameter 1748 on page 40).

If this threshold value has been exceeded or fallen below (depending on the setting of parameter 3232 or 3240) for at least the delay time (parameter 3230 or 3238), the action specified by the alarm class is initiated.

EN Hysteresis
DE Hysterese
CL2 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓
3231
3239

Mains export power: Hysteresis (Level 1/Level 2) **0 to 99.99 %**

The monitored mains power level must return within the limits configured in parameter 3229 or 3237 plus or minus (depending on the setting of parameter 3232 or 3240) the value configured here, to reset the alarm.

EN Delay
DE Verzögerung
CL2 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓
3230
3238

Mains export power: Delayed (Level 1/Level 2) **0.02 to 99.99 s**

If the monitored mains export power falls below or exceeds (depending on the setting of parameter 3232 or 3240) the threshold value for the delay time configured here, an alarm will be issued. If the monitored mains import power exceeds or falls below the threshold (plus or minus the hysteresis configured in parameter 3231 or 3239) before the delay expires the time will be reset.

EN: Alarm class DE: Alarmklasse CL2 3226 3234 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Mains export power: Alarm class (Level 1/Level 2)** — **Class A/B/C/D/E/F** ⓘ See chapter "Alarm" on page 295. Each limit may be assigned an independent alarm class that specifies what action should be taken when the limit is surpassed.-
EN: Self acknowledge DE: Selbstquittierend CL2 3227 3235 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Mains export power: Self acknowledgment (Level 1/Level 2)** — **Yes / No** **Yes** .... The control automatically clears the alarm if the fault condition is no longer detected. **No** .... The control does not automatically reset the alarm when the fault condition is no longer detected. The alarm must be acknowledged and reset by manually pressing the appropriate buttons or by activating the *LogicsManager* output "External acknowledgement" (via a discrete input or via an interface).
EN: Delayed by engine speed DE: Verzögert durch Motordrehzahl CL2 3228 3236 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Mains export power: Delayed engine speed (Level 1/Level 2)** — **Yes / No** **Yes** .... Monitoring for fault conditions is not performed until engine delayed monitoring is enabled. The engine monitoring delay time (parameter 3315 on page 197) must expire prior to fault monitoring being enabled for parameters assigned this delay. **No** .... Monitoring for this fault condition is continuously enabled regardless of engine speed.
EN: Monitoring at DE: Überwachung auf CL2 3232 3240 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Mains export power: Monitoring at (Level 1/Level 2)** — **Overrun / Underrun** **Overrun** ...... The monitored value must exceed the limit to be considered as out of limits. **Underrun** .... The monitored value must fall below the limit to be considered as out of limits.

Configure Monitoring: Mains, Lagging Power Factor Monitoring (Levels 1 & 2)

The power factor is monitored for becoming more lagging (i.e. inductive) than an adjustable limit. This limit may be a lagging or leading power factor limit. There are two lagging power factor alarm levels available in the control. This monitoring function may be used for monitoring or controlling the power factor compensation. Both alarms are definite time alarms.

Figure 3-11 shows an example of a leading and a lagging power factor limit and the power factor range, for which the lagging power factor monitoring issues an alarm.

If this protective function is triggered, the display indicates "**`Mains PF lagging 1`**" or "**`Mains PF lagging 2`**" and the logical command variable "07.17" or "07.18" will be enabled.

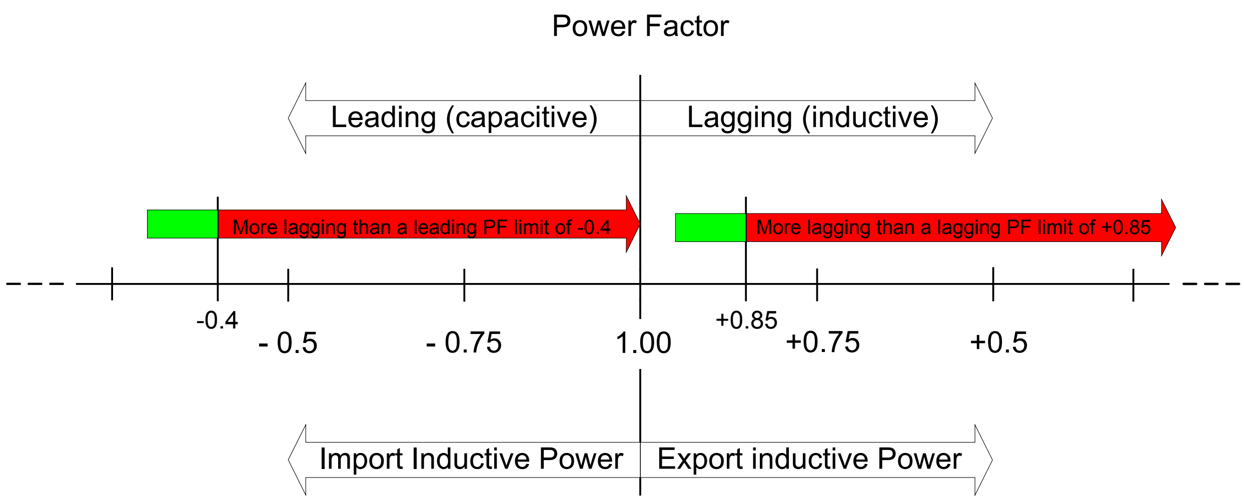


Figure 3-11: Monitoring - mains lagging power factor

Parameter table

The parameter limits represented in this table have identical permissible ranges. Each parameter may be configured with different settings to create unique trip characteristics for specific thresholds.

Level	Text	Setting range	Default value
Mains lagging power factor			
Level 1	Monitoring	On / Off	Off
	Limit	-0.001 to +0.001	+0.900
	Hysteresis	0 to 0.99	0.02
	Delay	0.02 to 99.99 s	30.00 s
	Alarm class	A/B/C/D/E/F	B
	Self acknowledgment	Yes / No	No
	Delayed by engine speed	Yes / No	No
Level 2	Monitoring	On / Off	Off
	Limit	-0.001 to +0.001	+0.800
	Hysteresis	0 to 0.99	0.02
	Delay	0.02 to 99.99 s	1.00 s
	Alarm class	A/B/C/D/E/F	B
	Self acknowledgment	Yes / No	No
	Delayed by engine speed	Yes / No	No

Table 3-38: Monitoring - standard values - mains lagging power factor

EN	Monitoring
DE	Überwachung
CL2 2975 2980	{0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Mains lagging power factor: Monitoring (Level 1/Level 2) **On / Off**

On .... Mains lagging power factor monitoring is carried out according to the following parameters. Monitoring is performed at two levels. Both values may be configured independent from each other.
Off .... Monitoring is disabled for Level 1 limit and/or Level 2 limit.

EN	Limit
DE	Grenzwert
CL2 2978 2983	{0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Mains lagging power factor: Threshold value (Level 1/Level 2) **-0.001 to +0.001**

The values that are to be monitored for each threshold limit are defined here. If the power factor becomes more lagging (i.e. inductive, refer to Figure 3-11) than a lagging PF value (pos.) or a leading PF value (neg.) for at least the delay time (parameters 2979 or 2984) without interruption, the logical command variables 07.17 (level 1) or 07.18 (level 2) are enabled and the action specified by the alarm class is initiated.

EN	Hysteresis
DE	Hysterese
CL2 2989 2990	{0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Mains lagging power factor: Hysteresis (Level 1/Level 2) **0.0 to 0.99**

The monitored power factor must return within the limits configured in parameter 2978 or 2983 minus the value configured here, to reset the alarm.

EN	Delay
DE	Verzögerung
CL2 2979 2984	{0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Mains lagging power factor: Delay (Level 1/Level 2) **0.02 to 99.99 s**

If the monitored generator power factor is more lagging than the configured limit for the delay time configured here, an alarm will be issued. If the monitored generator power factor returns within the limit (minus the Hysteresis configured in parameter 2989 or 2990) before the delay expires the time will be reset.

EN	Alarm class
DE	Alarmklasse
CL2 2987 2988	{0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Mains lagging power factor: Alarm class (Level 1/Level 2) **Class A/B/C/D/E/F**

ⓘ See chapter "Alarm" on page 295.

Each limit may be assigned an independent alarm class that specifies what action should be taken when the limit is surpassed.

EN	Self acknowledge
DE	Selbstquittierend
CL2 2976 2981	{0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Mains lagging power factor: Self acknowledgment (Level 1/Level 2) **Yes / No**

Yes............... The control automatically clears the alarm if the fault condition is no longer detected.
No................ The control does not automatically reset the alarm when the fault condition is no longer detected. The alarm must be acknowledged and reset by manually pressing the appropriate buttons or by activating the *LogicsManager* output "External acknowledgement" (via a discrete input or via an interface).

EN	Delayed by engine speed
DE	Verzögert durch Motordrehzahl
CL2 2977 2982	{0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Mains lagging power factor: Engine delayed monitoring (Level 1/Level 2) **Yes / No**

Yes............... Monitoring for fault conditions is not performed until engine delayed monitoring is enabled. The engine monitoring delay time (parameter 3315 on page 197) must expire prior to fault monitoring being enabled for parameters assigned this delay.
No................ Monitoring for this fault condition is continuously enabled regardless of engine speed.

Configure Monitoring: Mains, Leading Power Factor Monitoring (Levels 1 & 2)

The power factor is monitored for becoming more leading (i.e. capacitive) than an adjustable limit. This limit may be a leading or lagging power factor limit. There are two leading power factor alarm levels available in the control. This monitoring function may be used for monitoring or controlling the power factor compensation. Both alarms are definite time alarms.

Figure 3-12 shows an example of a leading and a lagging power factor limit and the power factor range, for which the leading power factor monitoring issues an alarm.

If this protective function is triggered, the display indicates "**`Mains PF leading 1`**" or "**`Mains PF leading 2`**" and the logical command variable "07.19" or "07.20" will be enabled.

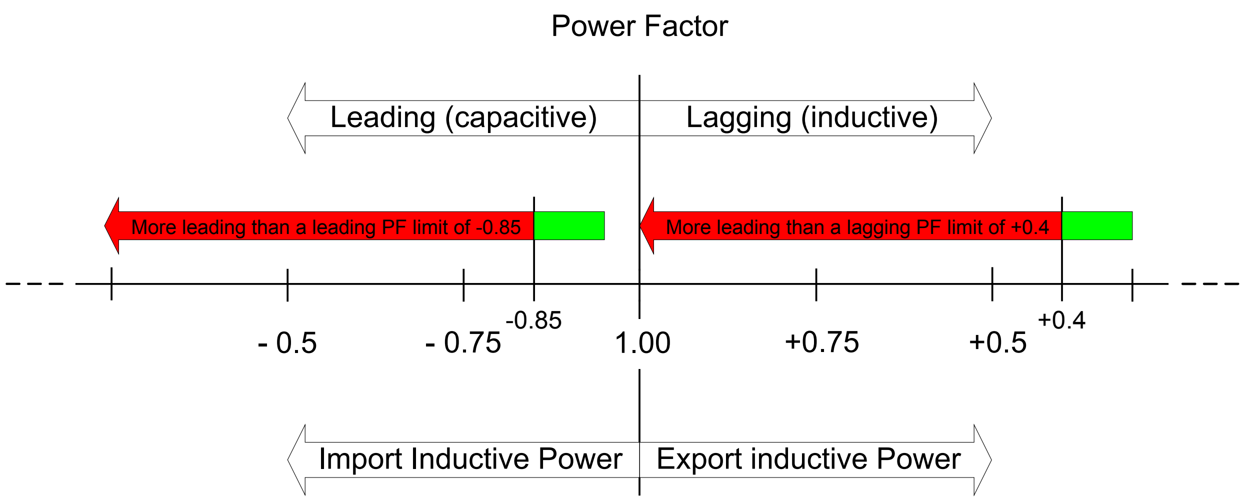


Figure 3-12: Monitoring - mains leading power factor

Parameter table

The parameter limits represented in this table have identical permissible ranges. Each parameter may be configured with different settings to create unique trip characteristics for specific thresholds.

Level	Text	Setting range	Default value
Mains leading power factor			
Level 1	Monitoring	On / Off	Off
	Limit	-0.001 to +0.001	-0.900
	Hysteresis	0 to 0.99	0.02
	Delay	0.02 to 99.99 s	10.00 s
	Alarm class	A/B/C/D/E/F	B
	Self acknowledgment	Yes / No	No
	Delayed by engine speed	Yes / No	No
Level 2	Monitoring	On / Off	Off
	Limit	-0.001 to +0.001	-0.800
	Hysteresis	0 to 0.99	0.02
	Delay	0.02 to 99.99 s	1.00 s
	Alarm class	A/B/C/D/E/F	B
	Self acknowledgment	Yes / No	No
	Delayed by engine speed	Yes / No	No

Table 3-39: Monitoring - standard values - mains leading power factor

EN: Monitoring DE: Überwachung CL2 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓ 3025 3030	**Mains leading power factor: Monitoring (Level 1/Level 2)** **On / Off** **On** ....Mains leading power factor monitoring is carried out according to the following parameters. Monitoring is performed at two levels. Both values may be configured independent from each other. **Off**................Monitoring is disabled for Level 1 limit and/or Level 2 limit.
EN: Limit DE: Grenzwert CL2 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓ 3028 3033	**Mains leading power factor: Threshold value (Level 1/Level 2)** **-0.001 to +0.001** The values that are to be monitored for each threshold limit are defined here. If the power factor becomes more leading (i.e. capacitive, refer to Figure 3-12) than a leading PF value (negative) or a lagging PF value (positive) for at least the delay time (parameters 3029 or 3034) without interruption, the logical command variables 07.19 (level 1) or 07.20 (level 2) are enabled and the action specified by the alarm class is initiated.
EN: Hysteresis DE: Hysterese CL2 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓ 3039 3040	**Mains leading power factor: Hysteresis (Level 1/Level 2)** **0.0 to 0.99** The monitored power factor must return within the limits configured in parameter 3028 or 3033 plus the value configured here, to reset the alarm.
EN: Delay DE: Verzögerung CL2 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓ 3029 3034	**Mains leading power factor: Delay (Level 1/Level 2)** **0.02 to 99.99 s** If the monitored generator power factor is more leading than the configured limit for the delay time configured here, an alarm will be issued. If the monitored generator power factor returns within the limit (plus the hysteresis configured in parameter 3039 or 3040) before the delay expires the time will be reset.
EN: Alarm class DE: Alarmklasse CL2 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓ 3035 3036	**Mains leading power factor: Alarm class (Level 1/Level 2)** **Class A/B/C/D/E/F** ⓘ See chapter "Alarm" on page 295. Each limit may be assigned an independent alarm class that specifies what action should be taken when the limit is surpassed.
EN: Self acknowledge DE: Selbstquittierend CL2 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓ 3026 3031	**Mains leading power factor: Self acknowledgment (Level 1/Level 2)** **Yes / No** **Yes**...............The control automatically clears the alarm if the fault condition is no longer detected. **No**................The control does not automatically reset the alarm when the fault condition is no longer detected. The alarm must be acknowledged and reset by manually pressing the appropriate buttons or by activating the *LogicsManager* output "External acknowledgement" (via a discrete input or via an interface).
EN: Delayed by engine speed DE: Verzögert durch Motordrehzahl CL2 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓ 3027 3032	**Mains leading power factor: Delayed engine speed (Level 1/Level 2)** **Yes / No** **Yes**...............Monitoring for fault conditions is not performed until engine delayed monitoring is enabled. The engine monitoring delay time (parameter 3315 on page 197) must expire prior to fault monitoring being enabled for parameters assigned this delay. **No**................Monitoring for this fault condition is continuously enabled regardless of engine speed.

Configure Monitoring: Engine

Configure Monitoring: Engine, Overspeed (Levels 1 & 2) ANSI# 12

The speed measured by the magnetic pickup unit (MPU) is monitored for overspeed. If the MPU is disabled, the speed may only be monitored using the generator overfrequency monitoring. If the MPU speed exceeds the overspeed limits the configured alarms will be initiated.
If this protective function is triggered, the display indicates "`Overspeed 1`" or "`Overspeed 2`" and the logical command variable "05.01" or "05.02" will be enabled.

Refer to Appendix E: Triggering Characteristics, Figure 3-37 on page 355 for the triggering characteristic of this monitoring function.

Parameter table

The parameter limits represented in this table have identical permissible ranges. Each parameter may be configured with different settings to create unique trip characteristics for specific thresholds.

Level	Text	Setting range	Default value
Engine overspeed (the hysteresis is 50 min^{-1}).			
Level 1	Monitoring	On / Off	On
	Limit	0 to 9,999 RPM	1,850 RPM
	Delay	0.02 to 99.99 s	1.00 s
	Alarm class	A/B/C/D/E/F	B
	Self acknowledgment	Yes / No	No
	Delayed by engine speed	Yes / No	No
Level 2	Monitoring	On / Off	On
	Limit	0 to 9,999 RPM	1,900 RPM
	Delay	0.02 to 99.99 s	0.10 s
	Alarm class	A/B/C/D/E/F	F
	Self acknowledgment	Yes / No	No
	Delayed by engine speed	Yes / No	No

Table 3-40: Monitoring - standard values - engine overspeed

EN Monitoring
DE Überwachung
CL2 2100 2106 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Engine overspeed: Monitoring (Level 1/Level 2) **On / Off**

On .... Overspeed monitoring is carried out according to the following parameters. Monitoring is performed at two levels. Both values may be configured independent from each other (prerequisite: Level 1 > Level 2).
Off .... Monitoring is disabled for Level 1 limit and/or Level 2 limit.

EN Limit
DE Grenzwert
CL2 2104 2110 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Engine overspeed: Threshold value (Level 1/Level 2) **0 to 9,999 RPM**

The threshold values that are to be monitored are defined here. If the monitored engine speed reaches or exceeds this value for at least the delay time without interruption, the action specified by the alarm class is initiated.

EN Delay
DE Verzögerung
CL2 2105 2111 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Engine overspeed: Delay (Level 1/Level 2) **0.02 to 99.99 s**

If the monitored engine speed exceeds the threshold value for the delay time configured here, an alarm will be issued. If the monitored engine speed falls below the threshold (minus the hysteresis) before the delay expires the time will be reset.

EN Alarm class
DE Alarmklasse
CL2 2101 2107 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Engine overspeed: Alarm class (Level 1/Level 2) **Class A/B/C/D/E/F**

ⓘ See chapter "Alarm" on page 295.

Each limit may be assigned an independent alarm class that specifies what action should be taken when the limit is surpassed.

EN Self acknowledge DE Selbstquittierend CL2 2102 2108 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Engine overspeed: Self acknowledgment (Level 1/Level 2)** **Yes / No** **Yes** .... The control automatically clears the alarm if the fault condition is no longer detected. **No**................. The control does not automatically reset the alarm when the fault condition is no longer detected. The alarm must be acknowledged and reset by manually pressing the appropriate buttons or by activating the *LogicsManager* output "External acknowledgement" (via a discrete input or via an interface).
EN Delayed by engine speed DE Verzögert durch Motordrehzahl CL2 2103 2109 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Engine overspeed: Engine delayed monitoring (Level 1/Level 2)** **Yes / No** **Yes** .... Monitoring for fault conditions is not performed until engine delayed monitoring is enabled. The engine monitoring delay time (parameter 3315 on page 197) must expire prior to fault monitoring being enabled for parameters assigned this delay. **No**................. Monitoring for this fault condition is continuously enabled regardless of engine speed.

Configure Monitoring: Engine, Underspeed (Levels 1 & 2)

The speed measured by the magnetic pickup unit (MPU) is monitored for underspeed. If the MPU is disabled, the speed may only be monitored using the generator underfrequency monitoring. If the MPU speed falls below the underspeed limits the configured alarms will be initiated.
If this protective function is triggered, the display indicates "**Underspeed 1**" or "**Underspeed 2**" and the logical command variable "05.03" or "05.04" will be enabled.

Refer to Appendix E: Triggering Characteristics, Figure 3-38 on page 356 for the triggering characteristic of this monitoring function.

Parameter table

The parameter limits represented in this table have identical permissible ranges. Each parameter may be configured with different settings to create unique trip characteristics for specific thresholds.

Level	Text	Setting range	Default value
Engine underspeed (the hysteresis is 50 min^{-1})			
Level 1	Monitoring	On / Off	On
	Limit	0 to 9,999 RPM	1,300 RPM
	Delay	0.02 to 99.99 s	1.00 s
	Alarm class	A/B/C/D/E/F	B
	Self acknowledgment	Yes / No	No
	Delayed by engine speed	Yes / No	Yes
Level 2	Monitoring	On / Off	On
	Limit	0 to 9,999 RPM	1,250 RPM
	Delay	0.02 to 99.99 s	0.10 s
	Alarm class	A/B/C/D/E/F	F
	Self acknowledgment	Yes / No	No
	Delayed by engine speed	Yes / No	Yes

Table 3-41: Monitoring - standard values - engine underspeed

EN Monitoring
DE Überwachung
CL2 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓
2150
2156

Engine underspeed: Monitoring (Level 1/Level 2) **On / Off**

On ....Underspeed monitoring is carried out according to the following parameters. Monitoring is performed at two levels. Both values may be configured independent from each other (prerequisite: Level 1 > Level 2).
Off................Monitoring is disabled for Level 1 limit and/or Level 2 limit.

EN Limit
DE Grenzwert
CL2 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓
2154
2160

Engine underspeed: Threshold value (Level 1/Level 2) **0 to 9,999 RPM**

The threshold values that are to be monitored are defined here. If the monitored engine speed reaches or falls below this value for at least the delay time without interruption, the action specified by the alarm class is initiated.

EN Delay
DE Verzögerung
CL2 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓
2155
2161

Engine underspeed: Delay (Level 1/Level 2) **0.02 to 99.99 s**

If the monitored engine speed falls below the threshold value for the delay time configured here, an alarm will be issued. If the monitored engine speed exceeds the threshold (plus the hysteresis) again before the delay expires the time will be reset.

EN Alarm class
DE Alarmklasse
CL2 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓
2151
2157

Engine underspeed: Alarm class (Level 1/Level 2) **Class A/B/C/D/E/F**

ⓘ See chapter "Alarm" on page 295.

Each limit may be assigned an independent alarm class that specifies what action should be taken when the limit is surpassed.

EN: Self acknowledge DE: Selbstquittierend CL2 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓ 2152 2158	**Engine underspeed: Self acknowledgment (Level 1/Level 2)** **Yes / No** **Yes** .... The control automatically clears the alarm if the fault condition is no longer detected. **No** .... The control does not automatically reset the alarm when the fault condition is no longer detected. The alarm must be acknowledged and reset by manually pressing the appropriate buttons or by activating the *LogicsManager* output "External acknowledgement" (via a discrete input or via an interface).
EN: Delayed by engine speed DE: Verzögert durch Motordrehzahl CL2 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓ 2153 2159	**Engine underspeed: Engine delayed monitoring (Level 1/Level 2)** **Yes / No** **Yes** .... Monitoring for fault conditions is not performed until engine delayed monitoring is enabled. The engine monitoring delay time (parameter 3315 on page 197) must expire prior to fault monitoring being enabled for parameters assigned this delay. **No** .... Monitoring for this fault condition is continuously enabled regardless of engine speed.

Configure Monitoring: Engine/Generator, Speed Detection (Speed/Frequency Mismatch)

Speed detection checks if the generator voltage frequency f (determined from the measured generator voltage) differs from the measured engine speed n (determined from the Pickup signal) and determines a difference (Δf-n). If the two frequencies are not identical (Δf-n ≠ 0) and the monitored frequency mismatch reaches or exceeds the threshold, an alarm is output. Additionally the *LogicsManager* output "Firing speed" is checked upon its logical status with respect to the measuring values "generator frequency" and "Pickup speed".
If this protective function is triggered, the display indicates "**Speed/freq. mismatch**" and the logical command variable "05.07" will be enabled.

NOTE

Speed/frequency mismatch (n/f mismatch) is carried out only if an MPU is connected to the control and parameter "Speed pickup" (parameter 1600 on page 200), is configured On. The following is valid:

- **The measurement via Pickup is enabled (On):**
  - ⇨ **Mismatch monitoring is carried out using the engine speed from the Pickup and the generator frequency. If the speed/frequency mismatch or the *LogicsManager* is enabled and the frequency is outside of the configured limit, an alarm will be issued.**
- **The measurement via Pickup is disabled (Off):**
  - ⇨ **Mismatch monitoring is carried out using the generator frequency and the *LogicsManager*. If the *LogicsManager* output is enabled and the frequency is outside of the configured limit, an alarm will be issued.**

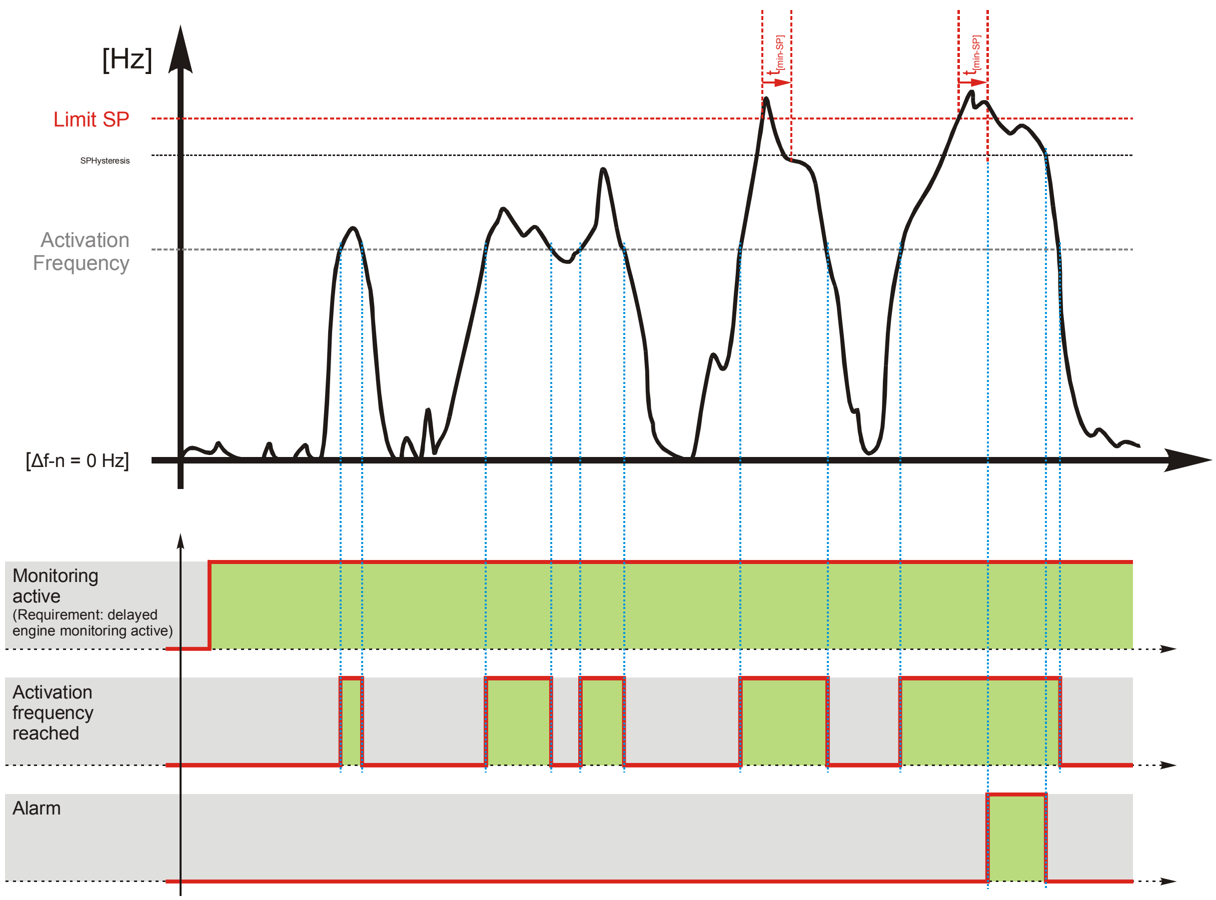


Figure 3-13: Monitoring - plausibility check n/f

Parameter table

Level	Text	Setting range	Default value
Speed detection (speed/frequency mismatch) (the hysteresis is 50 RPM).			
	Monitoring	On / Off	On
	Speed/frequency mismatch limit	1.5 to 8.5 Hz	5.0 Hz
	Delay	0.02 to 99.99 s	2.00 s
	Activation frequency	15 to 85 Hz	20 Hz
	Alarm class	A/B/C/D/E/F	E
	Self acknowledgment	Yes / No	No

Table 3-42: Monitoring - standard values - plausibility control n/f

EN Monitoring
DE Überwachung
CL2 2450 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

n/f/*LogicsManager* mismatch: Monitoring **On / Off**

On................Monitoring of the speed/frequency/*LogicsManager* mismatch (n/f/*LM* mismatch) is carried out according to the following parameters.
Off................Monitoring is disabled.

EN Speed/frequency mismatch limit
DE Zulässige Differenz
CL2 2454 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

n/f/*LogicsManager* mismatch: Threshold value **1.5 to 8.5 Hz**

The frequency mismatch that is to be monitored is defined here. If the monitored frequency mismatch reaches or exceeds this value for at least the delay time without interruption, the action specified by the alarm class is initiated.

The *LogicsManager* is monitored with respect to his status.

EN Delay
DE Verzögerung
CL2 2455 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

n/f/*LogicsManager* mismatch: Delay **0.02 to 99.99 s**

If the monitored frequency mismatch exceeds the threshold value for the delay time configured here, an alarm will be issued. If the monitored frequency mismatch falls below the threshold (minus the hysteresis) before the delay expires the time will be reset.

EN Activation frequency
DE Überwachung ab
CL2 2453 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

n/f/*LogicsManager* mismatch: Start-up frequency **15 to 85 Hz**

The speed/frequency mismatch monitoring is enabled at this generator frequency.

EN Alarm class
DE Alarmklasse
CL2 2451 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

n/f/*LogicsManager* mismatch: Alarm class **Class A/B/C/D/E/F**

ⓘ See chapter "Alarm" on page 295.

Each limit may be assigned an independent alarm class that specifies what action should be taken when the limit is surpassed.

EN Self acknowledge
DE Selbstquittierend
CL2 2452 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

n/f/*LogicsManager* mismatch: Self acknowledgment **Yes / No**

Yes...............The control automatically clears the alarm if the fault condition is no longer detected.
No................The control does not automatically reset the alarm when the fault condition is no longer detected. The alarm must be acknowledged and reset by manually pressing the appropriate buttons or by activating the *LogicsManager* output "External acknowledgement" (via a discrete input or via an interface).

Configure Monitoring: Engine, Generator Active Power Mismatch

If enabled, this monitoring function becomes only active if generator power control is enabled (refer to Configure Application: Controller, Load Control on page 237 for more information). If the measured generator power deviates from the power set point by a value exceeding the limit configured in parameter 2925 for a time exceeding the delay configured in parameter 2923, an alarm will be issued.
If this protective function is triggered, the display indicates "**Gen act.pwr mismatch**" and the logical command variable "06.29" will be enabled.

Parameter table

Level	Text	Setting range	Default value
Generator active power mismatch			
	Monitoring	On / Off	On
	Limit	0.0 to 30.0%	5.0 %
	Delay	3 to 65000 s	30 s
	Alarm class	A/B/C/D/E/F	B
	Self acknowledgment	Yes / No	No

Table 3-43: Monitoring - standard values - generator active power mismatch

EN Monitoring
DE Überwachung
CL2 2920 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Generator active power mismatch: Monitoring **On / Off**

On................Monitoring of the generator active power mismatch is carried out according to the following parameters.
Off ....Monitoring is disabled.

EN Limit
DE Grenzwert
CL2 2925 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Generator active power mismatch: Threshold value **0.0 to 30.0 %**

ⓘ This value refers to the generator rated active power (parameter 1752on page 40).

If the difference between the measured generator power and the power set point exceeds this value for at least the delay time (parameter 2923) without interruption, the action specified by the alarm class is initiated.

EN Delay
DE Verzögerung
CL2 2923 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Generator active power mismatch: Delay **3 to 65000 s**

If the monitored active power mismatch exceeds the threshold value configured in parameter 2925 for the delay time configured here, an alarm will be issued. If the monitored active power mismatch falls below the threshold (minus the hysteresis) before the delay expires the time will be reset.

EN Alarm class
DE Alarmklasse
CL2 2921 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Generator active power mismatch: Alarm class **Class A/B/C/D/E/F**

ⓘ See chapter "Alarm" on page 295.

Each limit may be assigned an independent alarm class that specifies what action should be taken when the limit is surpassed.

EN Self acknowledge
DE Selbstquittierend
CL2 2922 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Generator active power mismatch: Self acknowledge **Yes / No**

Yes................The control automatically clears the alarm if the fault condition is no longer detected.
No ....The control does not automatically reset the alarm when the fault condition is no longer detected. The alarm must be acknowledged and reset by manually pressing the appropriate buttons or by activating the *LogicsManager* output "External acknowledgement" (via a discrete input or via an interface).

Configure Monitoring: Engine, Mains Active Power Mismatch

If enabled, this monitoring function becomes only active if generator power control is enabled and the active power set point is configured to "Import" or "Export" (refer to Configure Application: Controller, Load Control on page 237 for more information). If the measured import or export power deviates from the power set point by a value exceeding the limit configured in parameter 2935 for a time exceeding the delay configured in parameter 2933, an alarm will be issued.
If this protective function is triggered, the display indicates "**`Mns act.pwr mismatch`**" and the logical command variable "07.16" will be enabled.

Parameter table

Level	Text	Setting range	Default value
Mains active power mismatch			
	Monitoring	On / Off	On
	Limit	1.0 to 99.9%	5.0 %
	Delay	3 to 65000 s	30 s
	Alarm class	A/B/C/D/E/F	B
	Self acknowledgment	Yes / No	No

Table 3-44: Monitoring - standard values - mains active power mismatch

EN Monitoring
DE Überwachung
CL2 2930 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Mains active power mismatch: Monitoring **On / Off**

On .... Monitoring of the mains active power mismatch is carried out according to the following parameters.
Off................ Monitoring is disabled.

EN Limit
DE Grenzwert
CL2 2935 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Mains active power mismatch: Threshold value **1.0 to 99.9 %**

ⓘ This value refers to the mains rated active power (parameter 1748on page 40).

If the difference between the measured import or export power and the power set point exceeds this value for at least the delay time (parameter 2933) without interruption, the action specified by the alarm class is initiated.

EN Delay
DE Verzögerung
CL2 2933 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Mains active power mismatch: Delay **3 to 65000 s**

If the monitored active power mismatch exceeds the threshold value configured in parameter 2935 for the delay time configured here, an alarm will be issued. If the monitored active power mismatch falls below the threshold (minus the hysteresis) before the delay expires the time will be reset.

EN Alarm class
DE Alarmklasse
CL2 2931 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Mains active power mismatch: Alarm class **Class A/B/C/D/E/F**

ⓘ See chapter "Alarm" on page 295.

Each limit may be assigned an independent alarm class that specifies what action should be taken when the limit is surpassed.

EN Self acknowledge
DE Selbstquittierend
CL2 2932 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Mains active power mismatch: Self acknowledge **Yes / No**

Yes .... The control automatically clears the alarm if the fault condition is no longer detected.
No................. The control does not automatically reset the alarm when the fault condition is no longer detected. The alarm must be acknowledged and reset by manually pressing the appropriate buttons or by activating the *LogicsManager* output "External acknowledgement" (via a discrete input or via an interface).

Configure Monitoring: Engine, Generator Unloading Mismatch

This monitoring function is always enabled and becomes active when a stop command is issued. Following a stop command, the controller tries to reduce the power before opening the GCB. If the power falls below the unload limit (parameter 3125) before the delay (parameter 3123) expires, a "GCB open" command will be issued. If the controller fails to reduce the power to fall below the unload limit (parameter 3125) before the delay (parameter 3123) expires, a "GCB open" command will be issued together with an alarm.
If this protective function is triggered, the display indicates "`Gen. unloading fault`" and the logical command variable "06.30" will be enabled.

Parameter table

Level	Text	Setting range	Default value
Generator unloading mismatch			
	Unload Limit	0.5 to 99.9%	3.0 %
	Delay	2 to 9999 s	60 s
	Alarm class	A/B/C/D/E/F	B
	Self acknowledgment	Yes / No	No

Table 3-45: Monitoring - standard values - generator unloading mismatch

EN **Unload Limit**
DE **Abschaltleistung**
CL2 3125 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Generator unloading mismatch: Threshold value **0.5 to 99.9 %**

ⓘ This value refers to the generator rated active power (parameter 1752on page 40).

If the monitored generator power falls below this value, a "GCB open" command will be issued.

EN **Delay**
DE **Verzögerung**
CL2 3123 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Generator unloading mismatch: Delay **2 to 9999 s**

If the monitored generator power does not fall below the limit configured in parameter 3125 before the time configured here expires, a "GCB open" command will be issued together with an alarm.

EN **Alarm class**
DE **Alarmklasse**
CL2 3121 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Generator unloading mismatch: Alarm class **Class A/B/C/D/E/F**

ⓘ See chapter "Alarm" on page 295.

Each limit may be assigned an independent alarm class that specifies what action should be taken when the limit is surpassed.

EN **Self acknowledge**
DE **Selbstquittierend**
CL2 3122 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Generator unloading mismatch: Self acknowledge **Yes / No**

Yes ....The control automatically clears the alarm if the fault condition is no longer detected.
No ....The control does not automatically reset the alarm when the fault condition is no longer detected. The alarm must be acknowledged and reset by manually pressing the appropriate buttons or by activating the *LogicsManager* output "External acknowledgement" (via a discrete input or via an interface).

Configure Monitoring: Engine, Start Failure

If it is not possible to start the engine within a configured number of start attempts (refer to Configure Application: Configure Engine, Start/Stop on page 195), an alarm will be initiated.
If this protective function is triggered, the display indicates "**Start fail**" and the logical command variable "05.08" will be enabled.

Parameter table

Level	Text	Setting range	Default value
Engine start failure			
	Monitoring	On / Off	On
	Alarm class	A/B/C/D/E/F	F
	Self acknowledgment	Yes / No	No

Table 3-46: Monitoring - standard values - engine start failure

EN Monitoring
DE Überwachung
CL2 3303 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Start failure: Monitoring **On / Off**

On .... Monitoring of the start sequence is carried out according to the following parameters.
Off................ Monitoring is disabled.

EN Alarm class
DE Alarmklasse
CL2 3304 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Startup failure: Alarm class **Class A/B/C/D/E/F**

ⓘ See chapter "Alarm" on page 295.

Each limit may be assigned an independent alarm class that specifies what action should be taken when the limit is surpassed.

EN Self acknowledge
DE Selbstquittierend
CL2 3305 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Start failure: Self acknowledgment **Yes / No**

Yes .... The control automatically clears the alarm if the fault condition is no longer detected.
No................. The control does not automatically reset the alarm when the fault condition is no longer detected. The alarm must be acknowledged and reset by manually pressing the appropriate buttons or by activating the *LogicsManager* output "External acknowledgement" (via a discrete input or via an interface).

Configure Monitoring: Engine, Shutdown Malfunction

If it is not possible to stop the engine within a configured time, an alarm will be initiated.
If this protective function is triggered, the display indicates "**`Eng. stop malfunct.`**" and the logical command variable "05.06" will be enabled.

Parameter table

Level	Text	Setting range	Default value
Engine shutdown malfunction			
	Monitoring	On / Off	On
	Maximal stop delay	3 to 999 s	30 s
	Alarm class	A/B/C/D/E/F	F
	Self acknowledgment	Yes / No	No

Table 3-47: Monitoring - standard values - engine shutdown malfunction

EN Monitoring
DE Überwachung
CL2 2500 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Stop failure: Monitoring **On / Off**

On................Monitoring of the stop sequence is carried out according to the following parameters.
Off................Monitoring is disabled.

EN Maximal stop delay
DE Verzögerung Abstellstörung
CL2 2503 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Stop failure: Delay **3 to 999 s**

The maximum permissible time between the output of a stop command and the reply that the engine is stopped successfully is defined here. If the engine cannot be stopped within this time (this means speed via the Pickup, frequency via the generator voltage, or the *LogicsManager* is detected) the action specified by the alarm class is initiated.

EN Alarm class
DE Alarmklasse
CL2 2501 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Stop failure: Alarm class **Class A/B/C/D/E/F**

ⓘ See chapter "Alarm" on page 295.

Each limit may be assigned an independent alarm class that specifies what action should be taken when the limit is surpassed.

EN Self acknowledge
DE Selbstquittierend
CL2 2502 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Stop failure: Self acknowledgment **Yes / No**

Yes................The control automatically clears the alarm if the fault condition is no longer detected.
No................The control does not automatically reset the alarm when the fault condition is no longer detected. The alarm must be acknowledged and reset by manually pressing the appropriate buttons or by activating the *LogicsManager* output "External acknowledgement" (via a discrete input or via an interface).

NOTE

We recommend to assign this monitoring function to a discrete output to be able to shutdown the engine with an external device to provide a shutdown redundancy.

Configure Monitoring: Engine, Unintended Stop

If an engine stop has been detected without a stop command being issued, an alarm will be initiated.
If this protective function is triggered, the display indicates "**`Unintended stop`**" and the logical command variable "05.05" will be enabled.

Parameter table

Level	Text	Setting range	Default value
Engine unintended stop			
	Monitoring	On / Off	On
	Alarm class	A/B/C/D/E/F	F
	Self acknowledgment	Yes / No	No

Table 3-48: Monitoring - standard values - engine unintended stop

EN	Monitoring
DE	Überwachung
CL2 2650	{0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Unintended stop: Monitoring **On / Off**

On .... Monitoring of an unintended stop is carried out according to the following parameters.
Off................ Monitoring is disabled.

EN	Alarm class
DE	Alarmklasse
CL2 2651	{0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Unintended stop: Alarm class **Class A/B/C/D/E/F**

ⓘ See chapter "Alarm" on page 295.

Each limit may be assigned an independent alarm class that specifies what action should be taken when the limit is surpassed.

EN	Self acknowledge
DE	Selbstquittierend
CL2 2657	{0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Unintended stop: Self acknowledge **Yes / No**

Yes .... The control automatically clears the alarm if the fault condition is no longer detected.
No................ The control does not automatically reset the alarm when the fault condition is no longer detected. The alarm must be acknowledged and reset by manually pressing the appropriate buttons or by activating the *LogicsManager* output "External acknowledgement" (via a discrete input or via an interface).

Configure Monitoring: Engine, Operating Range Failure

The operating range failure monitoring issues an alarm if one of the following conditions is fulfilled:

- Check 1: The easYgen tries to close the GCB, but the generator is not within its operating range (parameters 5800, 5801, 5802, or 5803 on page 51)
- Check 2: The easYgen tries to synchronize the GCB, but the busbar or the generator is not within the generator operating range (parameters 5800, 5801, 5802, or 5803 on page 51)
- Check 3: The easYgen tries to close the GCB to the dead busbar, but the busbar voltage is NOT below the dead busbar detection limit (parameter 5820 on page 159)
- Check 4: The easYgen tries to synchronize the GCB, the MCB is closed, but the mains are not within the mains operating range (parameters 5810, 5811, 5812, or 5813 on page 86)
- Check 5: The easYgen tries to close the GCB, the MCB is closed, but the busbar is dead

No alarm will be issued in idle mode. This monitoring function is disabled below firing speed.
If this protective function is triggered, the display indicates "**`Operat. range failed`**" and the logical command variable "06.31" will be enabled.

Parameter table

Level	Text	Setting range	Default value
Operating range failure			
	Monitoring	On / Off	On
	Delay	1 to 999 s	30 s
	Alarm class	A/B/C/D/E/F	B
	Self acknowledgment	Yes / No	No

Table 3-49: Monitoring - standard values - engine dead bus operation

EN Monitoring
DE Überwachung
CL2 2660 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Operating range failure: Monitoring **On / Off**

On................Monitoring of the operating range is carried out according to the following parameters.
Off................Monitoring is disabled.

EN Delay
DE Verzögerung
CL2 2663 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Operating range failure: Delay **1 to 999 s**

If one of the above mentioned conditions for an operating range failure is fulfilled, an alarm will be issued. If the respective condition is not fulfilled anymore before the delay time expires, the delay time will be reset.

EN Alarm class
DE Alarmklasse
CL2 2661 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Operating range failure: Alarm class **Class A/B/C/D/E/F**

ⓘ See chapter "Alarm" on page 295.

Each limit may be assigned an independent alarm class that specifies what action should be taken when the limit is surpassed.

EN Self acknowledge
DE Selbstquittierend
CL2 2662 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Operating range failure: Self acknowledge **Yes / No**

Yes................The control automatically clears the alarm if the fault condition is no longer detected.
No................The control does not automatically reset the alarm when the fault condition is no longer detected. The alarm must be acknowledged and reset by manually pressing the appropriate buttons or by activating the *LogicsManager* output "External acknowledgement" (via a discrete input or via an interface).

CAUTION

If load-dependent start/stop (refer to Configure Application: Automatic, Load-Dependent Start/Stop on page 207) is enabled, this monitoring function must be configured with a shutdown alarm class (C, D, E, or F) or disable load-dependent start/stop if triggered to ensure that the next engine will be started.

Configure Monitoring: Engine, Charge Alternator (D+)

The charge alternator monitoring issues an alarm if the voltage measured at the auxiliary excitation input D+ (terminal 65) falls below a fix limit. The fix limit depends on the power supply voltage. If a power supply voltage exceeding 16 V is detected, the unit assumes a 24 V system and uses a limit of 20 V. If a power supply voltage below 16 V is detected, the unit assumes a 12 V system and uses a limit of 9 V.
If this protective function is triggered, the display indicates "**`Charge alt. low volt`**" and the logical command variable "05.11" will be enabled.

Parameter table

Level	Text	Setting range	Default value
Engine charge alternator			
	Monitoring	On / Off	Off
	Delay	2 to 9999 s	10 s
	Alarm class	A/B/C/D/E/F	B
	Self acknowledgment	Yes / No	No
	Delayed by engine speed	Yes / No	Yes

Table 3-50: Monitoring - standard values - engine charge alternator failure

EN Monitoring
DE Überwachung
CL2 4050 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Charge alternator failure: Monitoring **On / Off**

On .... Monitoring of the charge alternator is carried out according to the following parameters.
Off................ Monitoring is disabled.

EN Delay
DE Verzögerung
CL2 4055 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Charge alternator failure: Delay **2 to 9999 s**

If the voltage measured at the auxiliary excitation input D+ falls below a fixed limit for the time defined here, an alarm will be issued. If the voltage returns within the limit before the delay time expires, the delay time will be reset.

EN Alarm class
DE Alarmklasse
CL2 4051 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Charge alternator failure: Alarm class **Class A/B/C/D/E/F**

ⓘ See chapter "Alarm" on page 295.

Each limit may be assigned an independent alarm class that specifies what action should be taken when the limit is surpassed.

EN Self acknowledge
DE Selbstquittierend
CL2 4052 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Charge alternator failure: Self acknowledge **Yes / No**

Yes .... The control automatically clears the alarm if the fault condition is no longer detected.
No................. The control does not automatically reset the alarm when the fault condition is no longer detected. The alarm must be acknowledged and reset by manually pressing the appropriate buttons or by activating the *LogicsManager* output "External acknowledgement" (via a discrete input or via an interface).

EN Delayed by engine speed
DE Verzögert durch Motordrehz.
CL2 4053 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Charge alternator failure: Engine delayed monitoring (Level 1/Level 2) **Yes / No**

Yes .... Monitoring for fault conditions is not performed until engine delayed monitoring is enabled. The engine monitoring delay time (parameter 3315 on page 197) must expire prior to fault monitoring being enabled for parameters assigned this delay.
No................. Monitoring for this fault condition is continuously enabled regardless of engine speed.

Configure Monitoring: Breaker Monitoring

Configure GCB

Circuit breaker monitoring contains two alarms: A breaker reclose alarm and a breaker open alarm.

Reclose Alarm: If the control initiates a close of the breaker and the breaker fails to close after the configured number of attempts the monitoring CB alarm will be initiated (refer to parameter "GCB maximum closing attempts", parameter 3418 on page 126).
If this protective function is triggered, the display indicates "**GCB fail to close**" and the logical command variable "08.05" will be enabled.

Breaker Open Alarm: If the control is attempting to open the circuit breaker and it fails to see that the CB is open within the configured time in seconds after issuing the breaker open command then the monitoring CB alarm will be initiated (refer to parameter "GCB open monitoring", parameter 3420 on page 126).
If this protective function is triggered, the display indicates "**GCB fail to open**" and the logical command variable "08.06" will be enabled.

Parameter table

Level	Text	Setting range	Default value
Breaker monitoring - GCB			
	Monitoring	On / Off	On
	GCB alarm class	A/B/C/D/E/F	C
	GCB maximum closing attempts	1 to 10	5
	GCB open monitoring	0.10 to 5.00 s	2 s

Table 3-51: Monitoring - standard values - breaker monitoring - GCB

EN	GCB monitoring				
DE	GLS Überwachung				
CL2	{0}	{1o}	{1oc}	{2oc}	
2600	---	✓	✓	✓	

Circuit breaker monitoring GCB: Monitoring **On / Off**

On .... Monitoring of the GCB is carried out according to the following parameters.
Off................ Monitoring is disabled.

EN	GCB alarm class			
DE	GLS Alarmklasse			
CL2	{0}	{1o}	{1oc}	{2oc}
2601	---	✓	✓	✓

Circuit breaker monitoring GCB: Alarm class **Class A/B/C/D/E/F**

ⓘ See chapter "Alarm" on page 295.

Each limit may be assigned an independent alarm class that specifies what action should be taken when the limit is surpassed.

EN	GCB maximum closing attempts			
DE	GLS ZU max. Schaltversuche			
CL2	{0}	{1o}	{1oc}	{2oc}
3418	---	---	✓	✓

Breaker monitoring GCB: Max. "GCB close" attempts **1 to 10**

The maximum number of breaker closing attempts is configured in this parameter (relay output "Command: close GCB"). When the breaker reaches the configured number of attempts, a "**GCB fail to close**" alarm is issued. The counter for the closure attempts will be reset as soon as the "Reply GCB" is de-energized for at least 5 seconds to signal a closed GCB.

EN	GCB open monitoring			
DE	GLS AUF Überwachung			
CL2	{0}	{1o}	{1oc}	{2oc}
3420	---	✓	✓	✓

Breaker monitoring GCB: Max. time until reply "GCB open" **0.10 to 5.00 s**

If the "Reply GCB" is not detected as energized once this timer expires, a "**GCB fail to open**" alarm is issued. This timer initiates as soon as the "open breaker" sequence begins. The alarm configured in parameter 2601 is issued.

CAUTION

If load-dependent start/stop (refer to Configure Application: Automatic, Load-Dependent Start/Stop on page 207) is enabled, this monitoring function must be configured with a shutdown alarm class (C, D, E, or F) or disable load-dependent start/stop if triggered to ensure that the next engine will be started.

Configure Synchronization GCB

Parameter table

Level	Text	Setting range	Default value
Breaker monitoring - GCB synchronization			
	Monitoring	On / Off	On
	Timeout	3 to 999 s	60 s
	Alarm class	A/B/C/D/E/F	B
	Self acknowledgment	Yes / No	No

Table 3-52: Monitoring - standard values - breaker monitoring - GCB synchronization

EN Monitoring
DE Überwachung
CL2 3060 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Synchronization GCB: Monitoring — On / Off

On .... Monitoring of the GCB synchronization is carried out according to the following parameters.
Off................ Monitoring is disabled.

EN Timeout
DE Mindestzeit
CL2 3063 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Synchronization GCB: Timeout — 3 to 999 s

If it was not possible to synchronize the GCB within the time configured here, an alarm will be issued. The message "GCB syn. timeout" is issued and the logical command variable "08.30" will be enabled.

EN Alarm class
DE Alarmklasse
CL2 3061 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Synchronization GCB: Alarm class — Class A/B/C/D/E/F

ⓘ See chapter "Alarm" on page 295.

Each limit may be assigned an independent alarm class that specifies what action should be taken when the limit is surpassed.

EN Self acknowledge
DE Selbstquittierend
CL2 3062 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Synchronization GCB: Self acknowledge — Yes / No

Yes .... The control automatically clears the alarm if the fault condition is no longer detected.
No................. The control does not automatically reset the alarm when the fault condition is no longer detected. The alarm must be acknowledged and reset by manually pressing the appropriate buttons or by activating the *LogicsManager* output "External acknowledgement" (via a discrete input or via an interface).

CAUTION

If load-dependent start/stop (refer to Configure Application: Automatic, Load-Dependent Start/Stop on page 207) is enabled, this monitoring function must be configured with a shutdown alarm class (C, D, E, or F) or disable load-dependent start/stop if triggered to ensure that the next engine will be started.

Configure MCB {2oc}

NOTE

If an alarm is detected when attempting to close the MCB, an emergency power operation will be carried out if the "Emergency start with MCB failure" is On.

If an alarm class higher than 'B' class has been selected it will not be possible to start the engine with the setting "Emergency start with MCB failure" (parameter 3408 on page 204) = configured as On in an emergency power condition.

Circuit breaker monitoring contains two alarms: A breaker reclose alarm and a breaker open alarm.

Reclose Alarm: If the control initiates a close of the breaker and the breaker fails to close after the configured number of attempts the monitoring CB alarm will be initiated.
(Refer to parameter "MCB maximum closing attempts", parameter 3419 on page 129).
If this protective function is triggered, the display indicates "**`MCB fail to close`**" and the logical command variable "08.07" will be enabled.

Breaker Open Alarm: If the control is attempting to open the circuit breaker and it fails to see that the CB is open within the configured time in seconds after issuing the breaker open command then the monitoring CB alarm will be initiated.
(Refer to parameter "MCB open monitoring", parameter 3421 on page 129).
If this protective function is triggered, the display indicates "**`MCB fail to open`**" and the logical command variable "08.08" will be enabled.

The alarm classes have the following influence to the function of the unit.

Fault at 'closing the MCB'

Alarm classes A & B:

- Parameter 2802 on page 204 "Emergency run" = Off
  If the MCB cannot be closed, the busbar remains without voltage, until the MCB breaker fault is acknowledged. The control continues attempting to close the MCB.
- Parameter 2802 on page 204 "Emergency run" = On, parameter 3408 on page 204 "Emergency start with MCB failure" = Off
  If the MCB cannot be closed, the busbar remains without voltage, until the MCB breaker fault is acknowledged. The control continues attempting to close the MCB.
- Parameter 2802 on page 204 "Emergency run" = On, parameter 3408 on page 204 "Emergency start with MCB failure" = On
  If the MCB cannot be closed, an emergency power operation is initiated (the engine is started and the GCB is closed; the busbar is supplied by the generator). If the alarm is acknowledged and if the MCB can be closed, the load is switched to mains supply and the emergency power operation terminates.

Fault at 'opening the MCB'

This fault is processed according to the action described within the alarm classes. As long as the reply is present that the MCB is still closed, the GCB cannot be closed.

Parameter table

Level	Text	Setting range	Default value
Breaker monitoring - MCB			
	Monitoring	On / Off	On
	MCB alarm class	A/B/C/D/E/F	B
	MCB maximum closing attempts	1 to 10	5
	MCB open monitoring	0.10 to 5.00 s	2 s

Table 3-53: Monitoring - standard values - breaker monitoring - MCB

EN	MCB monitoring				
DE	NLS Überwachung				
CL2	{0}	{1o}	{1oc}	{2oc}	
2620	---	---	---	✓	

Circuit breaker monitoring MCB: Monitoring **On / Off**

On .... Monitoring of the MCB is carried out according to the following parameters.
Off .... Monitoring is disabled.

EN	MCB alarm class			
DE	NLS Alarmklasse			
CL2	{0}	{1o}	{1oc}	{2oc}
2621	---	---	---	✓

Circuit breaker monitoring MCB: Alarm class **Class A/B**

ⓘ See chapter "Alarm" on page 295.

Each limit may be assigned an independent alarm class that specifies what action should be taken when the limit is surpassed.

EN	MCB maximum closing attempts			
DE	NLS ZU max. Schaltversuche			
CL2	{0}	{1o}	{1oc}	{2oc}
3419	---	---	---	✓

Breaker monitoring MCB: Max. "MCB close" attempts **1 to 10**

The maximum number of breaker closing attempts is configured in this parameter (relay output "Command: close MCB"). When the breaker reaches the configured number of attempts, an "**MCB fail to close**" alarm is issued. The counter for the closure attempts will be reset as soon as the "Reply MCB" is de-energized for at least 5 seconds to signal a closed MCB.

EN	MCB open monitoring			
DE	NLS AUF Überwachung			
CL2	{0}	{1o}	{1oc}	{2oc}
3421	---	---	---	✓

Breaker monitoring MCB: Max. time until reply "MCB open" **0.10 to 5.00 s**

If the "Reply MCB" is not detected as energized once this timer expires, an "**MCB fail to open**" alarm is issued. This timer initiates as soon as the "open breaker" sequence begins. The alarm configured in parameter 2621 is issued.

Configure Synchronization MCB

Parameter table

Level	Text	Setting range	Default value
Breaker monitoring - MCB synchronization			
	Monitoring	On / Off	On
	Timeout	3 to 999 s	60 s
	Alarm class	A/B/C/D/E/F	B
	Self acknowledgment	Yes / No	No

Table 3-54: Monitoring - standard values - breaker monitoring - MCB synchronization

EN Monitoring
DE Überwachung
CL2 3070 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Synchronization MCB: Monitoring **On / Off**

On................Monitoring of the MCB synchronization is carried out according to the following parameters.
Off................Monitoring is disabled.

EN Timeout
DE Mindestzeit
CL2 3073 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Synchronization MCB: Timeout **3 to 999 s**

If it was not possible to synchronize the MCB within the time configured here, an alarm will be issued. The message "MCB syn. timeout" is issued and the logical command variable "08.31" will be enabled.

EN Alarm class
DE Alarmklasse
CL2 3071 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Synchronization MCB: Alarm class **Class A/B/C/D/E/F**

ⓘ See chapter "Alarm" on page 295.

Each limit may be assigned an independent alarm class that specifies what action should be taken when the limit is surpassed.

EN Self acknowledge
DE Selbstquittierend
CL2 3072 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Synchronization MCB: Self acknowledge **Yes / No**

Yes................The control automatically clears the alarm if the fault condition is no longer detected.
No................The control does not automatically reset the alarm when the fault condition is no longer detected. The alarm must be acknowledged and reset by manually pressing the appropriate buttons or by activating the *LogicsManager* output "External acknowledgement" (via a discrete input or via an interface).

Configure Monitoring: Breakers, Generator / Busbar / Mains Phase Rotation - {2oc}

Correct phase rotation of the phase voltages ensures that damage will not occur during a breaker closure to either the mains or the generator. The voltage phase rotation alarm checks, if the phase rotation of the measured voltage systems are identical. If the control detects different phase rotations of mains and generator, the alarm will be initiated and a breaker synchronization is inhibited. However, this alarm will not prevent a dead busbar closure, i.e. a dead bus start.
If this protective function is triggered, the display indicates "**Ph.rotation mismatch**" and the logical command variable "08.33" will be enabled.

Parameter table

Level	Text	Setting range	Default value
Phase rotation fault (the hysteresis is 0.7 % of the rated value)			
	Monitoring	On / Off	On
	Alarm class	A/B	B
	Self acknowledgment	Yes / No	Yes

Table 3-55: Monitoring - standard values - mains voltage phase rotation

NOTE

This monitoring function is only enabled if Generator voltage measuring (parameter 1851) and Mains voltage measuring (parameter 1853) are configured to "3Ph 4W" or "3Ph 3W" and the measured voltage exceeds 50 % of the rated voltage (parameter 1766) or if Generator voltage measuring (parameter 1851) and Mains voltage measuring (parameter 1853) are configured to "1Ph 2W" (in this case, the phase rotation is not evaluated, but defined by the 1Ph2W phase rotation (parameter 1859)).

EN	Monitoring				
DE	Überwachung				
CL2	{0}	{1o}	{1oc}	{2oc}	
2940	---	---	---	✓	

Generator /Busbar / Mains phase rotation: Monitoring — **On / Off**

On .... Phase rotation monitoring is carried out according to the following parameters
Off............... No monitoring is carried out.

EN	Alarm class				
DE	Alarmklasse				
CL2	{0}	{1o}	{1oc}	{2oc}	
2941	---	---	---	✓	

Generator /Busbar / Mains phase rotation: Alarm class — **Class A/B/C/D/E/F**

ⓘ See chapter "Alarm" on page 295.

Each limit may be assigned an independent alarm class that specifies what action should be taken when the limit is surpassed.

EN	Self acknowledge				
DE	Selbstquittierend				
CL2	{0}	{1o}	{1oc}	{2oc}	
2942	---	---	---	✓	

Generator /Busbar / Mains phase rotation: Self acknowledgment — **Yes / No**

Yes .... The control automatically clears the alarm if the fault condition is no longer detected.
No................. The control does not automatically reset the alarm when the fault condition is no longer detected. The alarm must be acknowledged and reset by manually pressing the appropriate buttons or by activating the *LogicsManager* output "External acknowledgement" (via a discrete input or via an interface).

Configure Monitoring: Flexible Limits

CAUTION

Flexible Limits must not be used for protective functions, because the monitoring function is not guaranteed beyond an exceeding of 320 %.

CAUTION

It is not possible to monitor temperature values in Degree Fahrenheit and pressure values in psi. Even if the parameters 3631 or 3630 on page 168 are configured to a value display in °F or psi, flexible limit monitoring always refers to the value in Degree Celsius or bar.

This control offers 40 flexible limits. They may be used for "limit switch" functions of all measured analog values. It is possible to choose between alarm (warning and shutdown) and control operation via the *LogicsManager*.
If an alarm class is triggered, the display indicates "**`Flexible limit {x}`**", where {x} indicates the flexible limit 1 to 40, or the text configured using ToolKit and the logical command variable "15.{x}" will be enabled.
The following parameter description refers to flexible limit 1. The flexible limits 2 through 40 are configured accordingly. The parameter IDs of the flexible limits 2 through 40 are listed in Table 3-59 on page 135.

NOTE

The flexible limits 33 through 40 are disabled during idle mode operation (refer to Configure Application: Configure Engine, Idle Mode on page 202).

Parameter table

Level	Text	Setting range	Default value
Flexible limits monitoring			
	Description	user-defined	Flex. limit {x}
	Monitoring	On / Off	Off
	Monitored data source	[data source]	
	Monitoring at	Overrun / Underrun	Overrun
	Limit	-32000 to 32000	100
	Hysteresis	0 to 32000	1
	Delay	0.02 to 327.00 s	1 s
	Alarm class	A/B/C/D/E/F/Control	B
	Self acknowledgment	Yes / No	No
	Delayed by engine speed	Yes / No	No

Table 3-56: Monitoring - standard values - flexible limits

The flexible limits must be used to monitor analog inputs like oil pressure or coolant temperature for example. We recommend to change the flexible limit description accordingly. Refer to Table 3-57 for configuration examples. Naturally, the analog inputs must be configured accordingly.

Configuration example

Parameter	example for low oil pressure monitoring	example for high coolant temperature monitoring
Description	Oil pressure	Coolant temp.
Monitoring	On	On
Monitored data source	06.01 Analog input 1	06.02 Analog input 2
Monitoring at	Underrun	Overrun
Limit	200 (2.00 bar)	80 (80 °C)
Hysteresis	10	2
Delay	0.50 s	3 s
Alarm class	F	B
Self acknowledgment	No	No
Delayed by engine speed	Yes	No

Table 3-57: Monitoring - flexible limit examples

EN	Description			
DE	Beschreibung			
CL2 T 4208	{0} ✓	{1o} ✓	{1oc} ✓	{2oc} ✓

FlexLimit {x} [x = 1 to 40]: Description **user-defined**

A description for the respective flexible limit may be entered here. The description may have 4 through 16 characters and is displayed instead of the default text if this limit is exceeded.

Note: This parameter may only be configured using ToolKit configuration software

EN	Monitoring			
DE	Überwachung			
CL2 4200	{0} ✓	{1o} ✓	{1oc} ✓	{2oc} ✓

FlexLimit {x} [x = 1 to 40]: Monitoring **On / Off**

On .... Monitoring of the limit {x} is carried out according to the following parameters.

Off................ Monitoring is disabled.

EN	Monitored data source			
DE	Überwachte Datenquelle			
CL2 4206	{0} ✓	{1o} ✓	{1oc} ✓	{2oc} ✓

FlexLimit {x} [x = 1 to 40]: Monitored data source **[data source]**

Any possible data source may be selected. Use the + and – softkeys to scroll through the list of variables and confirm your selection with the Enter softkey. Refer to Appendix C: Data Sources on page 337 for a list of all data sources. These are for example:
00.05 Analog input D+
01.24 Generator total power
02.14 Mains current L1
06.01 Analog input 1

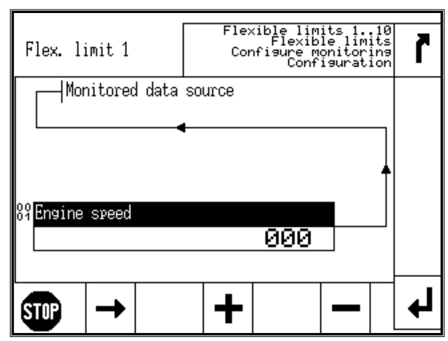


Figure 3-14: Monitoring - flexible limits - data source selection

EN	Monitoring at			
DE	Überwachung auf			
CL2 4204	{0} ✓	{1o} ✓	{1oc} ✓	{2oc} ✓

FlexLimit {x} [x = 1 to 40]: Monitoring for **Overrun / Underrun**

Overrun....... The monitored value must exceed the threshold limit for a fault to be recognized.

Underrun..... The monitored value must fall below the threshold limit for a fault to be recognized.

EN	Limit
DE	Grenzwert
CL2 4205	{0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

FlexLimit {x} [x = 1 to 40]: Threshold **-32000 to 32000**

The threshold limit of the value to be monitored is defined by this parameter. If this value is reached or exceeded / fallen below (dependent on parameter 4204) for at least the delay time configured in parameter 4207 the action specified by the alarm class is initiated after the configured delay expires.
The entry format of the threshold depends on the respective analog value.
If the monitored analog value has a reference value (refer to Appendix C: Reference Values on page 342), the threshold is expressed as a percentage of this reference value (-320.00 % to 320.00 %). If an analog input is monitored, the threshold refers to the display value format (refer to Appendix C: Display Value Format on page 349 for more information).
Refer to Table 3-58 for examples of how to configure the limit.

Example value	Desired limit	Reference value / display value	Limit entry format
01.24 Total generator real power	160 kW	Generator rated real power (parameter 1752) = 200 kW	8000 (= 80.00 %)
01.09 Generator frequency	51.5 Hz	Rated frequency (parameter 1750) = 50 Hz	10300 (= 103.00 %)
00.01 Engine speed	1256 rpm	Rated speed (parameter 1601) = 1500 rpm	06373 (= 63.73 %)
06.03 Analog input 3 (configured to VDO 5 bar)	4.25 bar	Display in 0.01 bar	00425 (= 4.25 bar)
06.02 Analog input 2 (configured to VDO 150°C)	123 °C	Display in °C	00123 (= 123°C)
06.03. Analog input 3 (configured to Linear, Value at 0% = 0, Value at 100% = 1000)	10 mm	Display in 0.000 m (parameter 1035 on page 177 configured to 0.000m)	00010 (= 0.010 mm)

Table 3-58: Monitoring - flexible limits - analog value examples

EN	Hysteresis
DE	Hysterese
CL2 4216	{0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

FlexLimit {x} [x = 1 to 40]: Hysteresis **0 to 32000**

During monitoring, the actual value must exceed or fall below one of the limits defined in parameter 4205 to be recognized as out of permissible limits. For a value to register as having returned to the permissible limits, the monitored value must rise above or fall below this value for the hysteresis. The format for entering the hysteresis depends on the monitored analog input and corresponds with the one of the threshold listed in parameter 4205.

EN	Delay
DE	Verzögerung
CL2 4207	{0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

FlexLimit {x} [x = 1 to 40]: Delay **00.02 to 327.00 s**

If the monitored value exceeds or falls below the threshold value for the delay time configured here, an alarm will be issued. If the monitored value falls below the threshold (plus/minus the hysteresis, dependent on parameter 4204) before the delay expires the time will be reset.

EN	Alarm class
DE	Alarmklasse
CL2 4201	{0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

FlexLimit {x} [x = 1 to 40]: Alarm class **Class A/B/C/D/E/F/Control**

ⓘ See chapter "Alarm" on page 295.

Each limit may be assigned an independent alarm class that specifies what action should be taken when the limit is surpassed.

EN Self acknowledge
DE Selbstquittierend
CL2 4202 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

FlexLimit {x} [x = 1 to 40]: Self acknowledge **Yes / No**

Yes .... The control automatically clears the alarm if the fault condition is no longer detected.
No................. The control does not automatically reset the alarm when the fault condition is no longer detected. The alarm must be acknowledged and reset by manually pressing the appropriate buttons, by energizing the appropriate discrete input or via interface.

EN Delayed by engine speed
DE Verzögert durch Motordrehzahl
CL2 4203 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

FlexLimit {x} [x = 1 to 40]: Engine speed delay **Yes / No**

Yes .... Monitoring for fault conditions is not performed until engine delayed monitoring is enabled. The engine monitoring delay time (parameter 3315 on page 197) must expire prior to fault monitoring being enabled for parameters assigned this delay.
No................. Monitoring for this fault condition is continuously enabled regardless of engine speed.

Table 3-59 shows a complete list of the parameter IDs for the flexible limits 1 through 40.

Flexible limit #	Description	Monitoring	Monitored analog input	Monitoring at	Limit	Hysteresis	Delay	Alarm class	Self acknowledge	Delayed by engine speed
1	4208	4200	4206	4204	4205	4216	4207	4201	4202	4203
2	4225	4217	4223	4221	4222	4233	4224	4218	4219	4220
3	4242	4234	4240	4238	4239	4250	4241	4235	4236	4237
4	4259	4251	4257	4255	4256	4267	4258	4252	4253	4254
5	7108	4270	4276	4274	4275	4278	4277	4271	4272	4273
6	7116	4280	4286	4284	4285	4288	4287	4281	4282	4283
7	7124	4290	4296	4294	4295	4298	4297	4291	4292	4293
8	7132	6000	6006	6004	6005	6008	6007	6001	6002	6003
9	7140	6010	6016	6014	6015	6018	6017	6011	6012	6013
10	7148	6020	6026	6024	6025	6028	6027	6021	6022	6022
11	7156	6030	6036	6034	6035	6038	6037	6031	6032	6033
12	7164	6040	6046	6044	6045	6048	6047	6041	6042	6043
13	7172	6050	6056	6054	6055	6058	6057	6051	6052	6053
14	7180	6060	6066	6064	6065	6068	6067	6061	6062	6062
15	7188	6070	6076	6074	6075	6078	6077	6071	6072	6073
16	7196	6080	6086	6084	6085	6088	6087	6081	6082	6083
17	7204	6090	6096	6094	6095	6098	6097	6091	6092	6093
18	7212	6100	6106	6104	6105	6108	6107	6101	6102	6103
19	7220	6110	6116	6114	6115	6118	6117	6111	6112	6113
20	7228	6120	6126	6124	6125	6128	6127	6121	6122	6123
21	7236	6130	6136	6134	6135	6138	6137	6131	6132	6133
22	7244	6140	6146	6144	6145	6148	6147	6141	6142	6143
23	7252	6150	6156	6154	6155	6158	6157	6151	6152	6153
24	7260	6160	6166	6164	6165	6168	6167	6161	6162	6163
25	7268	6170	6176	6174	6175	6178	6177	6171	6172	6173
26	7276	6180	6186	6184	6185	6188	6187	6181	6182	6183
27	7284	6190	6196	6194	6195	6108	6197	6191	6192	6193
28	7292	6200	6206	6204	6205	6208	6207	6201	6202	6203
29	7300	6210	6216	6214	6215	6218	6217	6211	6212	6213
30	7308	6220	6226	6224	6225	6228	6227	6221	6222	6223
31	7316	6230	6236	6234	6235	6238	6237	6231	6232	6233
32	7324	6240	6246	6244	6245	6248	6247	6241	6242	6243
33	7332	6250	6256	6254	6255	6258	6257	6251	6252	6253
34	7340	6260	6266	6264	6265	6268	6267	6261	6262	6263
35	7348	6270	6276	6274	6275	6278	6277	6271	6272	6273
36	7356	6280	6286	6284	6285	6288	6287	6281	6282	6283
37	7364	6290	6296	6294	6295	6298	6297	6291	6292	6293
38	7372	6300	6306	6304	6305	6308	6307	6301	6302	6303
39	7380	6310	6316	6314	6315	6318	6317	6311	6312	6313
40	7388	6320	6326	6324	6325	6328	6327	6321	6322	6323

Table 3-59: Monitoring - flexible limits - parameter IDs

Configure Monitoring: Miscellaneous

Configure Monitoring: Miscellaneous, Alarm Acknowledgement

EN **Time until horn reset** DE **Zeit Hupenreset** **CL0** 1756 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Self acknowledgment of the centralized alarm (horn)** — **0 to 1,000 s** After each alarm of alarm class B through F occurs, the alarm LED flashes and the horn (command variable 03.05) is enabled. After the delay time 'time until horn reset' has expired, the flashing LED changes into a steady light and the horn (command variable 03.05) is disabled. The alarm LED flashes until the alarm has been acknowledged either via the push button, the *LogicsManager*, or the interface. **Note:** If this parameter is configured to 0, the horn will remain active until it will be acknowledged.
EN **Ext. acknowledge** DE **Ext. Quittierung** **CL2** 12490 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Protection: External acknowledgment of alarms** — ***LogicsManager*** It is possible to acknowledge all alarms simultaneously from remote, e.g. with a discrete input. The logical output of the *LogicsManager* has to become TRUE twice. The first time is for acknowledging the horn, the second for all alarm messages. The On-delay time is the minimum time the input signals have to be "1". The Off-delay time is the time how long the input conditions have to be "0" before the next high signal is accepted. Once the conditions of the *LogicsManager* have been fulfilled the alarms will be acknowledged. ⓘ The first high signal into the discrete input acknowledges the command variable 03.05 (horn). The second high signal acknowledges all inactive alarm messages. The *LogicsManager* and its default settings are explained on page 297 in Appendix B: "*LogicsManager*".

Configure Monitoring: Miscellaneous, Configure CAN bus overload

The CAN busses are monitored. If the sum of CAN bus messages on all CAN buses together exceeds 32 per 20 ms, an alarm will be initiated.
If this protective function is triggered, the display indicates "**CAN bus overload**" and the logical command variable "08.20" will be enabled.

Parameter table

Level	Text	Setting range	Default value
CANopen interface 1 monitoring			
	Monitoring	On / Off	On
	Delay	0.01 to 650.00 s	5.00 s
	Alarm class	A/B/C/D/E/F	B
	Self acknowledgment	Yes / No	No

Table 3-60: Monitoring - standard values - CAN bus overload

EN	Monitoring			
DE	Überwachung			
CL2 3145	{0} ✓	{1o} ✓	{1oc} ✓	{2oc} ✓

CAN bus overload: Monitoring **On / Off**

On .... CAN bus overload monitoring is carried out according to the following parameters.
Off................ Monitoring is disabled.

EN	Delay			
DE	Verzögerung			
CL2 3148	{0} ✓	{1o} ✓	{1oc} ✓	{2oc} ✓

CAN bus overload: Delay **0.01 to 650.00 s**

If more than 32 CAN bus messages per 20 ms are sent on the CAN bus within this time, the action specified by the alarm class is initiated.

EN	Alarm class			
DE	Alarmklasse			
CL2 3146	{0} ✓	{1o} ✓	{1oc} ✓	{2oc} ✓

CAN bus overload: Alarm class **Class A/B/C/D/E/F/Control**

ⓘ See chapter "Alarm" on page 295.

Each limit may be assigned an independent alarm class that specifies what action should be taken when the limit is surpassed.

EN	Self acknowledge			
DE	Selbstquittierend			
CL2 3147	{0} ✓	{1o} ✓	{1oc} ✓	{2oc} ✓

CAN bus overload: Self acknowledgment **Yes / No**

Yes .... The control automatically clears the alarm if the fault condition is no longer detected.
No................ The control does not automatically reset the alarm when the fault condition is no longer detected. The alarm must be acknowledged and reset by manually pressing the appropriate buttons or by activating the *LogicsManager* output "External acknowledgement" (via a discrete input or via an interface).

Configure Monitoring: Miscellaneous, Configure CAN Interface 1

The CANopen interface 1 is monitored. If the interface does not receive a Receive Process Data Object (RPDO) before the delay expires, an alarm will be initiated.
If this protective function is triggered, the display indicates "**CANopen interface 1**" and the logical command variable "08.18" will be enabled.

Parameter table

Level	Text	Setting range	Default value
CANopen interface 1 monitoring			
	Monitoring	On / Off	Off
	Delay	0.01 to 650.00 s	0.20 s
	Alarm class	A/B/C/D/E/F	B
	Self acknowledgment	Yes / No	Yes
	Delayed by eng. speed	Yes / No	No

Table 3-61: Monitoring - standard values - CANopen interface 1

EN Monitoring
DE Überwachung
CL2 3150 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

CANopen Interface 1: Monitoring **On / Off**

On................CANopen interface 1 monitoring is carried out according to the following parameters.
Off................Monitoring is disabled.

EN Delay
DE Verzögerung
CL2 3154 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

CANopen Interface 1: Delay **0.01 to 650.00 s**

The maximum receiving break is configured with this parameter. If the interface does not receive an RPDO within this time, the action specified by the alarm class is initiated. The delay timer is re-initialized after every message is received.

EN Alarm class
DE Alarmklasse
CL2 3151 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

CANopen Interface 1: Alarm class **Class A/B/C/D/E/F/Control**

ⓘ See chapter "Alarm" on page 295.

Each limit may be assigned an independent alarm class that specifies what action should be taken when the limit is surpassed.

EN Self acknowledge
DE Selbstquittierend
CL2 3152 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

CANopen Interface 1: Self acknowledgment **Yes / No**

Yes............... The control automatically clears the alarm if the fault condition is no longer detected.
No................ The control does not automatically reset the alarm when the fault condition is no longer detected. The alarm must be acknowledged and reset by manually pressing the appropriate buttons or by activating the *LogicsManager* output "External acknowledgement" (via a discrete input or via an interface).

EN Delayed by eng. speed
DE Verzögert durch Motordrehzahl
CL2 3153 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

CANopen Interface 1: Engine delayed **Yes / No**

Yes................Monitoring for fault conditions is not performed until engine delayed monitoring is enabled. The engine monitoring delay time (parameter 3315 on page 197) must expire prior to fault monitoring being enabled for parameters assigned this delay.
No.................Monitoring for this fault condition is continuously enabled regardless of engine speed.

Configure Monitoring: Miscellaneous, Configure CAN Interface 2

The CANopen interface 2 is monitored. If the interface does not receive a message from the external expansion board (Node-ID) before the delay expires, an alarm will be initiated.
If this protective function is triggered, the display indicates "**`CANopen interface 2`**" and the logical command variable "08.19" will be enabled.

Parameter table

Level	Text	Setting range	Default value
CANopen interface 2 monitoring			
	Monitoring	On / Off	Off
	Delay	0.01 to 650.00 s	0.20 s
	Alarm class	A/B/C/D/E/F	B
	Self acknowledgment	Yes / No	Yes
	Delayed by eng. speed	Yes / No	No

Table 3-62: Monitoring - standard values - CANopen interface 2

EN	Monitoring			
DE	Überwachung			
CL2 16187	{0} ✓	{1o} ✓	{1oc} ✓	{2oc} ✓

CANopen Interface 2: Monitoring **On / Off**

On .... CANopen interface 1 monitoring is carried out according to the following parameters.
Off............... Monitoring is disabled.

EN	Delay			
DE	Verzögerung			
CL2 16186	{0} ✓	{1o} ✓	{1oc} ✓	{2oc} ✓

CANopen Interface 2: Delay **0.01 to 650.00 s**

The maximum receiving break is configured with this parameter. If the interface does not receive message from the external expansion board (Node-ID) within this time, the action specified by the alarm class is initiated. The delay timer is re-initialized after every message is received.

EN	Alarm class			
DE	Alarmklasse			
CL2 16188	{0} ✓	{1o} ✓	{1oc} ✓	{2oc} ✓

CANopen Interface 2: Alarm class **Class A/B/C/D/E/F/Control**

ⓘ See chapter "Alarm" on page 295.

Each limit may be assigned an independent alarm class that specifies what action should be taken when the limit is surpassed.

EN	Self acknowledge			
DE	Selbstquittierend			
CL2 16190	{0} ✓	{1o} ✓	{1oc} ✓	{2oc} ✓

CANopen Interface 2: Self acknowledgment **Yes / No**

Yes .... The control automatically clears the alarm if the fault condition is no longer detected.
No................ The control does not automatically reset the alarm when the fault condition is no longer detected. The alarm must be acknowledged and reset by manually pressing the appropriate buttons or by activating the *LogicsManager* output "External acknowledgement" (via a discrete input or via an interface).

EN	Delayed by eng. speed			
DE	Verzögert durch Motordrehzahl			
CL2 16189	{0} ✓	{1o} ✓	{1oc} ✓	{2oc} ✓

CANopen Interface 2: Engine delayed **Yes / No**

Yes .... Monitoring for fault conditions is not performed until engine delayed monitoring is enabled. The engine monitoring delay time (parameter 3315 on page 197) must expire prior to fault monitoring being enabled for parameters assigned this delay.
No................ Monitoring for this fault condition is continuously enabled regardless of engine speed.

NOTE

If you are not using the exact amount of external I/O modules you have defined, the monitoring function does not work correct.

Configure Monitoring: Miscellaneous, Configure CAN Interface 2, J1939 Interface

This watchdog triggers if the easYgen is configured to receive J1939 data from an ECU (parameter 15102) connected to the CAN bus to evaluate these data, and no data is received from the ECU.
If this protective function is triggered, the display indicates "**`CAN fault J1939`**" and the logical command variable "08.10" will be enabled.

Parameter table

Level	Text	Setting range	Default value
J1939 interface monitoring			
	Monitoring	On / Off	Off
	Delay	2 to 6500 s	10 s
	Alarm class	A/B/C/D/E/F	B
	Self acknowledgment	Yes / No	Yes
	Delayed by eng. speed	Yes / No	No

Table 3-63: Monitoring - standard values - J1939 interface

EN Monitoring
DE Überwachung
CL2 15110 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

J1939 Interface: Monitoring **On / Off**

On.................Monitoring of the J1939 interface is carried out according to the following parameters.
Off ....Monitoring is disabled.

EN Delay
DE Verzögerung
CL2 15114 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

J1939 Interface: Delay **2 to 6500 s**

The delay is configured with this parameter. If the interface does not receive a CAN SAE J1939 protocol message before the delay expires, the action specified by the alarm class is initiated. The delay timer is re-initialized after every message is received.

EN Alarm class
DE Alarmklasse
CL2 15111 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

J1939 Interface: Alarm class **Class A/B/C/D/E/F**

ⓘ See chapter "Alarm" on page 295.

Each limit may be assigned an independent alarm class that specifies what action should be taken when the limit is surpassed.

EN Self acknowledge
DE Selbstquittierend
CL2 15112 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

J1939 Interface: Self acknowledgment **Yes / No**

Yes................The control automatically clears the alarm if the fault condition is no longer detected.
No ....The control does not automatically reset the alarm when the fault condition is no longer detected. The alarm must be acknowledged and reset by manually pressing the appropriate buttons or by activating the *LogicsManager* output "External acknowledgement" (via a discrete input or via an interface).

EN Delayed by engine speed
DE Verzögert durch Motordrehzahl
CL2 15113 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

J1939 Interface: Engine delayed **Yes / No**

Yes................Monitoring for fault conditions is not performed until engine delayed monitoring is enabled. The engine monitoring delay time (parameter 3315 on page 197) must expire prior to fault monitoring being enabled for parameters assigned this delay.
No ....Monitoring for this fault condition is continuously enabled regardless of engine speed.

Configure Monitoring: J1939 Interface, Configure CAN Interface 2, Red Stop Alarm

This watchdogs monitors, whether a specific alarm bit is received from the CAN J1939 interface. This enables to configure the easYgen in a way that a reaction is caused by this bit (e.g. warning, shutdown).
If this protective function is triggered, the display indicates "**Red stop lamp**" and the logical command variable "05.13" will be enabled.

Parameter table

Level	Text	Setting range	Default value
J1939 interface red stop lamp monitoring			
	Monitoring	On / Off	Off
	Delay	0 to 999 s	2 s
	Alarm class	A/B/C/D/E/F	A
	Self acknowledgment	Yes / No	Yes
	Delayed by eng. speed	Yes / No	No

Table 3-64: Monitoring - standard values - J1939 interface red stop lamp

EN Monitoring
DE Überwachung
CL2 15115 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

J1939 Interface: Red stop lamp DM1: Monitoring **On / Off**

On .... Monitoring of the Red Stop Lamp message from the ECU is carried out according to the following parameters.
Off................ Monitoring is disabled.

EN Delay
DE Verzögerung
CL2 15119 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

J1939 Interface: Red stop lamp DM1: Delay **0 to 999 s**

The red stop lamp delay is configured with this parameter. If the ECU sends the Red Stop Lamp On message, the action specified by the alarm class is initiated after the delay configured here expires.

EN Alarm class
DE Alarmklasse
CL2 15116 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

J1939 Interface: Red stop lamp DM1: Alarm class **Class A/B/C/D/E/F/Control**

ⓘ See chapter "Alarm" on page 295.

Each limit may be assigned an independent alarm class that specifies what action should be taken when the limit is surpassed.

EN Self acknowledge
DE Selbstquittierend
CL2 15117 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

J1939 Interface: Red stop lamp DM1: Self acknowledgment **Yes / No**

Yes .... The control automatically clears the alarm if the fault condition is no longer detected.
No .... The control does not automatically reset the alarm when the fault condition is no longer detected. The alarm must be acknowledged and reset by manually pressing the appropriate buttons or by activating the *LogicsManager* output "External acknowledgement" (via a discrete input or via an interface).

EN Delayed by engine speed
DE Verzögert durch Motordrehzahl
CL2 15118 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

J1939 Interface: Red stop lamp DM1: Engine delayed **Yes / No**

Yes .... Monitoring for fault conditions is not performed until engine delayed monitoring is enabled. The engine monitoring delay time (parameter 3315 on page 197) must expire prior to fault monitoring being enabled for parameters assigned this delay.
No .... Monitoring for this fault condition is continuously enabled regardless of engine speed.

Configure Monitoring: J1939 Interface, Configure CAN Interface 2, Amber Warning Alarm

This watchdogs monitors, whether a specific alarm bit is received from the CAN J1939 interface. This enables to configure the easYgen in a way that a reaction is caused by this bit (e.g. warning, shutdown).
If this protective function is triggered, the display indicates "**`Amber warning lamp`**" and the logical command variable "05.14" will be enabled.

Parameter table

Level	Text	Setting range	Default value
J1939 interface amber warning lamp monitoring			
	Monitoring	On / Off	Off
	Delay	0 to 999 s	2 s
	Alarm class	A/B/C/D/E/F	A
	Self acknowledgment	Yes / No	Yes
	Delayed by engine speed	Yes / No	No

Table 3-65: Monitoring - standard values - J1939 interface amber warning lamp

EN Monitoring
DE Überwachung
CL2 15120 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

J1939 Interface: Amber warning lamp DM1: Monitoring **On / Off**

On................Monitoring of the Amber Warning Lamp message from the ECU is carried out according to the following parameters.
Off................Monitoring is disabled.

EN Delay
DE Verzögerung
CL2 15124 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

J1939 Interface: Amber warning lamp DM1: Delay **0 to 999 s**

The amber warning lamp delay is configured with this parameter. If the ECU sends the Amber Warning Lamp On message, the action specified by the alarm class is initiated after the delay configured here expires.

EN Alarm class
DE Alarmklasse
CL2 15121 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

J1939 Interface: Amber warning lamp DM1: Alarm class **Class A/B/C/D/E/F/Control**

ⓘ See chapter "Alarm" on page 295.

Each limit may be assigned an independent alarm class that specifies what action should be taken when the limit is surpassed.

EN Self acknowledge
DE Selbstquittierend
CL2 15122 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

J1939 Interface: Amber warning lamp DM1: Self acknowledgment **Yes / No**

Yes................The control automatically clears the alarm if the fault condition is no longer detected.
No................The control does not automatically reset the alarm when the fault condition is no longer detected. The alarm must be acknowledged and reset by manually pressing the appropriate buttons or by activating the *LogicsManager* output "External acknowledgement" (via a discrete input or via an interface).

EN Delayed by engine speed
DE Verzögert durch Motordrehzahl
CL2 15123 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

J1939 Interface: Amber warning lamp DM1: Engine delayed **Yes / No**

Yes................Monitoring for fault conditions is not performed until engine delayed monitoring is enabled. The engine monitoring delay time (parameter 3315 on page 197) must expire prior to fault monitoring being enabled for parameters assigned this delay.
No................Monitoring for this fault condition is continuously enabled regardless of engine speed.

Configure Monitoring: Miscellaneous, Battery, Overvoltage (Levels 1 & 2)

There are two battery overvoltage alarm levels available in the control. Both alarms are definite time alarms and are illustrated in the figure below. The figure diagrams a frequency trend and the associated pickup times and length of the alarms. Monitoring of the voltage is done in two steps.
If this protective function is triggered, the display indicates "`Bat. overvoltage 1`" or "`Bat. overvoltage 2`" and the logical command variable "08.01" or "08.02" will be enabled.

Refer to Appendix E: Triggering Characteristics, Figure 3-37 on page 355 for the triggering characteristic of this monitoring function.

Parameter table

The parameter limits represented in this table have identical permissible ranges. Each parameter may be configured with different settings to create unique trip characteristics for specific thresholds.

Level	Text	Setting range	Default value
Battery overvoltage (the hysteresis is 0,7 % of the rated value.)			
Level 1	Monitoring	On / Off	On
	Limit	8.0 to 42.0 V	32.0 V
	Delay	0.02 to 99.99 s	5.00 s
	Alarm class	A/B/C/D/E/F/Control	B
	Self acknowledgment	Yes / No	No
	Delayed by engine speed	Yes / No	No
Level 2	Monitoring	On / Off	Off
	Limit	8.0 to 42.0 V	35.0 V
	Delay	0.02 to 99.99 s	1.00 s
	Alarm class	A/B/C/D/E/F/Control	B
	Self acknowledgment	Yes / No	No
	Delayed by engine speed	Yes / No	No

Table 3-66: Monitoring - standard values - battery overvoltage

EN Monitoring
DE Überwachung
CL2 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓
3450
3456

Battery overvoltage: Monitoring (Level 1/Level 2) **On / Off**

On .... Overvoltage monitoring of the battery voltage is carried out according to the following parameters. Both values may be configured independent from each other (prerequisite: Level 1 > Level 2).
Off .... Monitoring is disabled for Level 1 limit and/or Level 2 limit.

EN Limit
DE Grenzwert
CL2 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓
3454
3460

Battery overvoltage: Threshold value (Level 1/Level 2) **8.0 to 42.0 V**

The threshold values that are to be monitored are defined here. If the monitored battery voltage reaches or exceeds this value for at least the delay time without interruption, the action specified by the alarm class is initiated.

EN Delay
DE Verzögerung
CL2 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓
3455
3461

Battery overvoltage: Delay time (Level 1/Level 2) **0.02 to 99.99 s**

If the monitored battery voltage exceeds the threshold value for the delay time configured here, an alarm will be issued. If the monitored battery voltage falls below the threshold (minus the hysteresis) before the delay expires the time will be reset.

EN Alarm class
DE Alarmklasse
CL2 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓
3451
3457

Battery overvoltage: Alarm class (Level 1/Level 2) **Class A/B/C/D/E/F/Control**

ⓘ See chapter "Alarm" on page 295.

Each limit may be assigned an independent alarm class that specifies what action should be taken when the limit is surpassed.

EN Self acknowledge DE Selbstquittierend CL2 3452 3458 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Battery overvoltage: Self acknowledgment (Level 1/Level 2) Yes / No** **Yes**............... The control automatically clears the alarm if the fault condition is no longer detected. **No**................ The control does not automatically reset the alarm when the fault condition is no longer detected. The alarm must be acknowledged and reset by manually pressing the appropriate buttons or by activating the *LogicsManager* output "External acknowledgement" (via a discrete input or via an interface).
EN Delayed by engine speed DE Verzögert durch Motordrehzahl CL2 3453 3459 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Battery overvoltage: Engine delayed monitoring (Level 1/Level 2) Yes / No** **Yes**............... Monitoring for fault conditions is not performed until engine delayed monitoring is enabled. The engine monitoring delay time (parameter 3315 on page 197) must expire prior to fault monitoring being enabled for parameters assigned this delay. **No**................ Monitoring for this fault condition is continuously enabled regardless of engine speed.

Configure Monitoring: Miscellaneous, Battery, Undervoltage (Levels 1 & 2)

There are two battery undervoltage alarm levels available in the control. Both alarms are definite time alarms and are illustrated in the figure below. The figure diagrams a frequency trend and the associated pickup times and length of the alarms. Monitoring of the voltage is done in two steps.
If this protective function is triggered, the display indicates "**`Bat. undervoltage 1`**" or "**`Bat. undervoltage 2`**" and the logical command variable "08.03" or "08.04" will be enabled.

Refer to Appendix E: Triggering Characteristics, Figure 3-38 on page 356 for the triggering characteristic of this monitoring function.

Parameter table

The parameter limits represented in this table have identical permissible ranges. Each parameter may be configured with different settings to create unique trip characteristics for specific thresholds.

Level	Text	Setting range	Default value
Battery undervoltage (the hysteresis is 0,7 % of the rated value).			
Level 1	Monitoring	On / Off	On
	Limit	8.0 to 42.0 V	24.0 V
	Delay	0.02 to 99.99 s	60.00 s
	Alarm class	A/B/C/D/E/F/Control	B
	Self acknowledgment	Yes / No	No
	Delayed by engine speed	Yes / No	No
Level 2	Monitoring	On / Off	On
	Limit	8.0 to 42.0 V	20.0 V
	Delay	0.02 to 99.99 s	10.00 s
	Alarm class	A/B/C/D/E/F/Control	B
	Self acknowledgment	Yes / No	No
	Delayed by engine speed	Yes / No	No

Table 3-67: Monitoring - standard values - battery undervoltage

EN Monitoring
DE Überwachung
CL2 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓
3500
3506

Battery undervoltage: Monitoring (Level 1/Level 2) On / Off

On .... Undervoltage monitoring of the battery voltage is carried out according to the following parameters. Both values may be configured independent from each other (prerequisite: Level 1 > Level 2).
Off............... Monitoring is disabled for Level 1 limit and/or Level 2 limit.

EN Limit
DE Grenzwert
CL2 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓
3504
3510

Battery undervoltage: Threshold value (Level 1/Level 2) 8.0 to 42.0 V

The threshold values that are to be monitored are defined here. If the monitored battery voltage reaches or falls below this value for at least the delay time without interruption, the action specified by the alarm class is initiated.

Note
The default monitoring limit for battery undervoltage is 24 Vdc after 60 seconds. This is because in normal operation the terminal voltage is approximately 26 Vdc (alternator charged battery).

EN Delay
DE Verzögerung
CL2 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓
3505
3511

Battery undervoltage: Delay time (Level 1/Level 2) 0.02 to 99.99 s

If the battery voltage falls below the threshold value for the delay time configured here, an alarm will be issued. If the battery voltage exceeds the threshold (plus the hysteresis) again before the delay expires the time will be reset.

EN Alarm class
DE Alarmklasse
CL2 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓
3501
3507

Battery undervoltage: Alarm class (Level 1/Level 2) Class A/B/C/D/E/F/Control

ⓘ See chapter "Alarm" on page 295.

Each limit may be assigned an independent alarm class that specifies what action should be taken when the limit is surpassed.

EN Self acknowledge DE Selbstquittierend CL2 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓ 3502 3508	**Battery undervoltage: Self acknowledgment (Level 1/Level 2)** **Yes / No** **Yes** ....The control automatically clears the alarm if the fault condition is no longer detected. **No** ....The control does not automatically reset the alarm when the fault condition is no longer detected. The alarm must be acknowledged and reset by manually pressing the appropriate buttons or by activating the *LogicsManager* output "External acknowledgement" (via a discrete input or via an interface).
EN Delayed by engine speed DE Verzögert durch Motordrehzahl CL2 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓ 3503 3509	**Battery undervoltage: Engine delayed monitoring (Level 1/Level 2)** **Yes / No** **Yes** ....Monitoring for fault conditions is not performed until engine delayed monitoring is enabled. The engine monitoring delay time (parameter 3315 on page 197) must expire prior to fault monitoring being enabled for parameters assigned this delay. **No** ....Monitoring for this fault condition is continuously enabled regardless of engine speed.

Configure Monitoring: Miscellaneous, Multi-Unit Parameter Alignment

The multi-unit parameter alignment functionality requires that the relevant parameters are all configured identically at all participating units.
If at least one of these parameters is configured different in at least one of the units, the display indicates "**`Parameter alignment`**" on all units and the logical command variable "08.16" will be enabled.
This alarm is always self-acknowledging, i.e. the control automatically clears the alarm if it is no longer valid.

The setting of the following parameters will be monitored:

- Start stop mode (parameter 5752 on page 210)
- Fit size of engine (parameter 5754 on page 211)
- Fit service hours (parameter 5755 on page 212)
- Changes of engines (parameter 5756 on page 213)
- IOP Reserve power (parameter 5760 on page 215)
- IOP Hysteresis (parameter 5761 on page 215)
- IOP Max. generator load (parameter 5762 on page 215)
- IOP Min. generator load (parameter 5763 on page 216)
- IOP Dynamic (parameter 5757 on page 217)
- IOP Add on delay (parameter 5764 on page 218)
- IOP Add on delay at rated load (parameter 5765 on page 218)
- IOP Add off delay (parameter 5766 on page 218)
- MOP Minimum load (parameter 5767 on page 219)
- MOP Reserve power (parameter 5768 on page 219)
- MOP Hysteresis (parameter 5769 on page 219)
- MOP Max. generator load (parameter 5770 on page 220)
- MOP Min. generator load (parameter 5771 on page 220)
- MOP Dynamic (parameter 5758 on page 221)
- MOP Add on delay (parameter 5772 on page 222)
- MOP Add on delay at rated load (parameter 5773 on page 222)
- MOP Add off delay (parameter 5774 on page 222)
- Transfer rate LS fast message (parameter 9921 on page 280)

Parameter table

Level	Text	Setting range	Default value
Multi-unit parameter alignement monitoring			
	Monitoring	On / Off	On
	Alarm class	A/B/C/D/E/F	B

Table 3-68: Monitoring - standard values - multi-unit parameter alignment monitoring

EN Monitoring DE Überwachung CL2 4070 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Multi-unit parameter alignment: Enable** — **On / Off** **On** .... Multi-unit parameter alignment monitoring is carried out. **Off**................ Monitoring is disabled.
EN Alarm class DE Alarmklasse CL2 4071 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Multi-unit configuration check: Alarm class** — **Class A/B/C/D/E/F** ⓘ See chapter "Alarm" on page 295. This function may be assigned an independent alarm class that specifies what action should be taken when this function triggers an alarm.

Configure Monitoring: Miscellaneous, Multi-Unit Missing Members

The multi-unit missing members monitoring function checks whether all participating units are available (sending data on the load share line).
If the number of available units is less than the number of members configured in parameter 4063 for at least the delay time (refer to below note), the display indicates "**`Missing members`**" and the logical command variable "08.17" will be enabled.

NOTE

After energizing the easYgen, a delay is started, which allows a possible "Missing members" alarm to become active. This delay depends on the Node-ID of the easYgen (parameter 8950 on page 264) and the transfer rate of a load share fast message (parameter 9921 on page 280) and may last for approx. 140 seconds for a high Node-ID (e.g. 127). This delay serves for detecting the Master of a CAN bus connection. Approximately two minutes after energizing the easYgen, the alarm delay will be set to a fix time, which depends on the setting of parameter 9921 on page 280 (Transfer rate LS fast message) and is in the range between 3 to 12 seconds.

Parameter table

Level	Text	Setting range	Default value
Multi-unit missing members monitoring			
	Monitoring	On / Off	Off
	Number of gens communicating	0 to 32	2
	Alarm class	A/B/C/D/E/F	B
	Self acknowledge	Yes / No	No

Table 3-69: Monitoring - standard values - multi-unit missing members monitoring

EN	Monitoring				
DE	Überwachung				
CL2 4060	{0} ✓	{1o} ✓	{1oc} ✓	{2oc} ✓	

Multi-unit missing members monitoring: Enable **On / Off**

On................Multi-unit missing members monitoring is carried out.
Off................Monitoring is disabled.

EN	Number of gens communicating			
DE	Anzahl Teilnehmer			
CL2 4063	{0} ✓	{1o} ✓	{1oc} ✓	{2oc} ✓

Multi-unit missing members monitoring: Number of participants **0 to 64**

The number of units participating in load sharing is configured here.

EN	Alarm class			
DE	Alarmklasse			
CL2 4061	{0} ✓	{1o} ✓	{1oc} ✓	{2oc} ✓

Multi-unit missing members monitoring: Alarm class **Class A/B/C/D/E/F**

ⓘ See chapter "Alarm" on page 295.

This function may be assigned an independent alarm class that specifies what action should be taken when this function triggers an alarm.

EN	Self acknowledge			
DE	Selbstquittierend			
CL2 4062	{0} ✓	{1o} ✓	{1oc} ✓	{2oc} ✓

Multi-unit missing members monitoring: Self acknowledgment **Yes / No**

Yes................The control automatically clears the alarm if the fault condition is no longer detected.
No................The control does not automatically reset the alarm when the fault condition is no longer detected. The alarm must be acknowledged and reset by manually pressing the appropriate buttons or by activating the *LogicsManager* output "External acknowledgement" (via a discrete input or via an interface).

Configure Application

==========================

Configure Application: Configure Breakers

NOTE

The assignment of the defined relays to defined functions occurs by selection of the application mode (i.e. function "Command: Close GCB" on relay [R 6], this relay can no longer be operated via the *LogicsManager*). The same way some relays are designated to specific functions, others may be assigned to different functions. These are listed as "programmed" relays. If a relay is "programmable" the function may be assigned to other relays via the *LogicsManager* by configuration. Refer to Table 3-85 on page 184 for more information.

NOTE

If the easYgen is intended to be operated in parallel with the mains, the mains voltage measuring inputs must be connected. If an external mains decoupling is performed, jumpers between busbar and mains voltage measuring inputs may be installed.

NOTE

Changing the application mode will not change other configured values in the parameters. The application mode parameter is the only one.

Parameter table

Level	Text	Setting range	Default value
Configure breakers			
	Application mode	GCB/MCB / GCB / GCB open / None	GCB/MCB
	Breaker transition mode	Parallel / Interchange / Closed Transit. / Open Tranistion / External	Parallel
	Breaker transition mode 1	Parallel / Interchange / Closed Transit. / Open Tranistion / External	Parallel
	Transition mode 1	*LogicsManager*	(0 & 1) & 1
	Breaker transition mode 2	Parallel / Interchange / Closed Transit. / Open Tranistion / External	Parallel
	Transition mode 2	*LogicsManager*	(0 & 1) & 1
	Transfer time GCB↔MCB	1.00 to 99.99 s	1.00 s
	Dead bus detection max. volt.	0 to 30 %	10 %

Table 3-70: Application - standard values - configure breakers

EN	Application mode
DE	Betriebsmodus
CL2 3401	{0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Application modes **"None" / "GCB open" / "GCB" / "GCB/MCB"**

The unit may be configured for four different application modes. The discrete inputs and relay outputs are pre-defined dependent upon the selected application mode. Only the screens and functions that pertain to the application mode selected are displayed. The single line diagram in the main screen will change. Refer to the Operation manual 37470 for additional information.

None ....Application mode **{0}** "Engine Control" [start/stop]
The control unit will function as an engine start/stop control with generator and engine protection. All necessary inputs and outputs are assigned and pre-defined.

GCB open ....Application mode **{1o}** "Protection" [open GCB]
The control unit will function as an engine start/stop control with generator and engine protection. The control unit can only open the GCB. All necessary inputs and outputs are assigned and pre-defined.

GCB ....Application mode **{1oc}** "1-CB control" [open/close GCB]
The control unit will function as a 1 CB unit. The control unit performs full control like synchronizing, opening and closing the GCB with generator and engine protection. All necessary inputs and outputs are assigned and pre-defined.

GCB/MCB ...Application mode **{2oc}** "2 CB control" [open/close GCB/MCB]
The control unit will function as a 2 CB unit. The control unit performs full control like synchronizing, opening and closing the GCB and the MCB with generator and engine protection. The GCB/MCB perform also full load transfer via open/closed transition, interchange and parallel mode. All necessary inputs and outputs are assigned and pre-defined.

Operation Of The Circuit Breakers

The configuration of pulse switching takes place in the following screen and has the described effect on the signal sequence (the MCB cannot be controlled by the continuous pulse for security reasons, because otherwise, the MCB would be opened in case of a failure/exchange of the easYgen). The parameter "Enable MCB" allows/prevents the closing of the MCB. A closed MCB will not be opened. If the parameter "Auto unlock" is configured to YES, an open pulse will be issued prior to each close pulse.

Dead bus closing GCB {1oc} or {2oc}

The unit closes the GCB, if the following conditions are met. The display indicates "**GCB dead bus cls**".

Automatic operation

- The operating mode AUTOMATIC has been selected
- No class C alarm or higher is present
- The engine is running
- The engine delayed monitoring (parameter 3315on page 197) as well as the generator stable time (parameter 3415 on page 162) have been expired or the *LogicsManager* function "Undelay close GCB" (parameter 12210 on page 162) is enabled
- The generator voltage and frequency are within the configured operating range (refer to Configure Monitoring: Generator, Operating Voltage / Frequency on page 51)
- The MCB has been opened for at least the time configured in "Transfer time GCB↔MCB" (parameter 3400 on page 159) ({2oc} with open transition mode only)
- The busbar voltage is below the dead bus detection limit (parameter 5820 on page 159)

Manual operation

- The operating mode MANUAL has been selected.
- No class C alarm or higher is present
- The engine is running
- The engine delayed monitoring (parameter 3315on page 197) as well as the generator stable time (parameter 3415 on page 162) have been expired
- The generator voltage and frequency are within the configured operating range (refer to Configure Monitoring: Generator, Operating Voltage / Frequency on page 51)
- The button "Close GCB" has been pressed
- The MCB has been open for at least the time configured in "Transfer time GCB↔MCB" (parameter 3400 on page 159) ({2oc} with open transition mode only)
- The busbar voltage is below the dead bus detection limit (parameter 5820 on page 159)

Synchronization GCB/MCB {1oc} or {2oc}

The synchronization is active, if the following conditions are met simultaneously. The display indicates "**Synchronization GCB**" or "**Synchronization MCB**".

Automatic operation

- The operating mode AUTOMATIC has been selected
- The mains voltage is available and within the configured operating range (refer to Configure Monitoring: Mains, Operating Voltage / Frequency on page 86)
- The generator and busbar voltage are available and within the configured operating range (refer to Configure Monitoring: Generator, Operating Voltage / Frequency on page 51)
- The differential frequency/voltage is within the configured operating range

Synchronizing the MCB
  - The GCB is closed (or at least one GCB is closed in a multiple genset application)
  - The busbar voltage is within the configured operating range
  - The "Enable MCB" (parameter 12923 on page 165) signal is present, for example discrete input 6 is energized if configured as DI 6

Synchronizing the GCB
  - The MCB is closed
  - The busbar voltage is within the configured operating range
  - Engine delayed monitoring (parameter 3315 on page 197) and generator stable time (parameter 3415 on page 162) have expired or "Undelay close GCB" (parameter 12210 on page 162) is enabled

Manual operation

- Operating mode MANUAL has been selected
- The mains voltage is available and within the configured operating range (refer to Configure Monitoring: Mains, Operating Voltage / Frequency on page 86)
- The generator and busbar voltage is available and within the configured operating range (refer to Configure Monitoring: Generator, Operating Voltage / Frequency on page 51)
- The differential frequency/voltage is within the configured operating range

Synchronizing the MCB
  - The GCB is closed (or at least one GCB is closed in a multiple genset application)
  - The busbar voltage is within the configured operating range
  - The "Enable MCB" (parameter 12923 on page 165) signal is present, for example discrete input 6 is energized if configured as DI 6
  - The button "Close MCB" has been pressed

Synchronizing the GCB
  - The MCB is closed
  - The busbar voltage is within the configured operating range
  - Engine delayed monitoring (parameter 3315 on page 197) and generator stable time (parameter 3415 on page 162) have expired or "Undelay close GCB" (parameter 12210 on page 162) is enabled
  - The button "Close GCB" has been pressed

Dead bus closing MCB {2oc}

The unit closes the MCB, if the following conditions are met simultaneously. The display indicates "**MCB dead bus cls**".

Automatic operation

- The operating mode AUTOMATIC has been selected
- The parameter "Dead busbar closure MCB" (parameter 3431 on page 165) is configured On
- The mains voltage is available and within the configured operating range (refer to Configure Monitoring: Mains, Operating Voltage / Frequency on page 86)
- The GCB is open or has been opened for at least the "Transfer time GCB←→MCB" (parameter 3400 on page 159) (open transition mode only)
- The "Enable MCB" (parameter 12923 on page 165) signal is present, for example discrete input 6 is energized if configured as DI 6
- The busbar voltage is below the dead bus detection limit (parameter 5820 on page 159)

Manual operation

- Operating mode MANUAL has been selected
- The parameter "Dead busbar closure MCB" (parameter 3431 on page 165) is configured On
- The mains voltage is available and within the configured operating range (refer to Configure Monitoring: Mains, Operating Voltage / Frequency on page 86)
- The GCB is open or has been opened for at least the "Transfer time GCB←→MCB" (parameter 3400 on page 159) (open transition mode only)
- The "Enable MCB" (parameter 12923 on page 165) signal is present, for example discrete input 6 is energized if configured so
- The button "Close MCB" has been pressed
- The busbar voltage is below the dead bus detection limit (parameter 5820 on page 159)

Open GCB {1o} or {1oc} or {2oc}

The GCB will be opened when the "Command GCB open" is issued. The behavior of the GCB open relay depends on the setting of parameter 3403 on page 160. If this parameter is configured as "N.O.", the relay energizes to open the GCB, if it is configured as "N.C.", the relay de-energizes to open the GCB. The GCB will be opened under the following conditions.

- In STOP operating mode after unloading the generator
- In case of a class C alarm or higher
- By pressing the "GCB" or "MCB" softkey (depending on the CB logic which has been set) in MANUAL operating mode
- By pressing the button "stop engine" in MANUAL operating mode
- In the event of an automatic stopping in the AUTOMATIC operating mode (the start request has been terminated or a stop request has been initiated)
- By pressing the "MCB" softkey (depending on the CB logic which has been set) in MANUAL operating mode

Above conditions are only valid if the GCB is closed, whereas the following conditions are valid regardless of the GCB is open or closed.

- Prior to the MCB closing onto the dead busbar (depending on the CB logic which has been set)
- In case of an alarm of class D or F

Open MCB {2oc}

The MCB will be opened when the relay "Command: MCB open" is energized. The MCB will be opened under the following conditions if the MCB is closed.

- If an emergency power operation is initiated (mains failure) once the generator voltage is within the permissible limits
- Prior to the closure of the GCB (depending on the CB logic which has been set)
- Upon pressing the "MCB" or "GCB" softkey (dependent upon the configured CB logic) in MANUAL operating mode

Transition Mode

EN: Breaker transition mode DE: Schaltermodus CL2 3411 {0} --- {1o} --- {1oc} --- {2oc} ✓	**Breaker: Transition mode** **Parallel / Interchange / Closed T. / Open T. / External** The control unit automatically controls the two breakers (MCB and GCB). Up to five (5) breaker logic modes may be selected. These are:

{1oc}	{2oc}
---	EXTERNAL
PARALLEL	PARALLEL
---	OPEN TRANSITION
---	CLOSED TRANSITION
---	INTERCHANGE

A detailed explanation for each mode may be found in the following text.

Alternative Transition Modes

The unit provides two alternative transition modes, which may be activated temporarily via the *LogicsManager* and override the transition mode configured in parameter 3411.

NOTE

Alternative transition mode 1 has priority over alternative transition mode 2, i.e. if both *LogicsManager* functions (parameters 12931 & 12932) are TRUE, breaker transition mode 1 (parameter 3412) will be used.

EN: Breaker transition mode 1 DE: Schaltermodus Alternative 1 CL2 3412 {0} --- {1o} --- {1oc} --- {2oc} ✓	**Breaker: Transition mode 1** **Parallel / Interchange / Closed T. / Open T. / External** The control unit automatically controls the two breakers (MCB and GCB). Up to five (5) breaker logic modes may be selected. These are:

{1oc}	{2oc}
---	EXTERNAL
PARALLEL	PARALLEL
---	OPEN TRANSITION
---	CLOSED TRANSITION
---	INTERCHANGE

A detailed explanation for each mode may be found in the following text.

EN: Transition mode 1 DE: LS-Modus Alternat. 1 CL2 12931 {0} --- {1o} --- {1oc} --- {2oc} ✓	**Breaker: Transition mode 1** ***LogicsManager*** Once the conditions of the *LogicsManager* have been fulfilled, the transition mode configured in parameter 3412 will be used instead of the standard transition mode configured in parameter 3411. The *LogicsManager* and its default settings are explained on page 297 in Appendix B: "*LogicsManager*".

EN	Breaker transition mode 2				
DE	Schaltermodus Alternative 2				
CL2	{0}	{1o}	{1oc}	{2oc}	
3413	---	---	---	✓	

Breaker: Transition mode 2 **Parallel / Interchange / Closed T. / Open T. / External**

The control unit automatically controls the two breakers (MCB and GCB). Up to five (5) breaker logic modes may be selected. These are:

{1oc}	{2oc}
---	EXTERNAL
PARALLEL	PARALLEL
---	OPEN TRANSITION
---	CLOSED TRANSITION
---	INTERCHANGE

A detailed explanation for each mode may be found in the following text.

EN	Transition mode 2				
DE	LS-Modus Alternat. 2				
CL2	{0}	{1o}	{1oc}	{2oc}	
12932	---	---	---	✓	

Breaker: Transition mode 2 ***LogicsManager***

Once the conditions of the *LogicsManager* have been fulfilled, the transition mode configured in parameter 3413 will be used instead of the standard transition mode configured in parameter 3411. The *LogicsManager* and its default settings are explained on page 297 in Appendix B: "*LogicsManager*".

Breaker Logic "PARALLEL"

Parallel operation is enabled by configuring parameter 3411 to "PARALLEL".

NOTE

Parallel breaker logic must be selected for the following operation modes:

- **Isolated operation**
- **Mains parallel operation**

In the event of an engine start request the following occurs:

- The GCB is synchronized and closed
- The generator assumes load and the adjusted real power or reactive power set points are controlled

Following the stop request the following occurs:

- The generator sheds load until real power has reached the "Unload limit" (parameter 3125)
- The generator power factor is controlled to "1.00" (unity)
- The GCB is opened
- The engine is shut down following the configured cool down period

NOTE

When a stop command is issued to the engine, soft loading (power reduction) is carried out before opening the GCB, except an alarm of class D or F is present.

Breaker Logic "INTERCHANGE" {2oc}

Mains interchange (import/export) real power control is enabled by configuring parameter 3411 to "INTERCHANGE".

NOTE

For this breaker logic to function correctly, the mains power measurement must be connected properly. The following applies for the power display:

- **Positive mains power = export power**
- **Negative mains power = import power**

In the event of a start request, a change is made from mains to generator supply. The following occurs:

- The GCB is synchronized and closed
- The generator assumes load until the imported mains interchange real power has reached 3 % of the "Generator rated active power" (parameter 1752)
- The MCB is opened

When a stop request has been issued, a change is made from generator to mains supply. The following occurs:

- The MCB is synchronized and closed
- The generator sheds load until real power has reached the "Unload limit" (parameter 3125)
- The generator power factor is controlled to "1.00" (unity)
- The GCB is opened

Breaker Logic "CLOSED TRANSIT." {2oc}

Closed transition (make-before-break/overlap synchronization) is enabled by configuring parameter 3411 to "CLOSED TRANSITION".

NOTE

The circuit breakers are opened irrespective of the power.

In the event of an engine start request, a change is made from mains to generator supply. The following occurs:

- The GCB is synchronized and closed
- The MCB is opened and the generator assumes all loads

After the engine stop request has been issued, a change is made from generator to mains supply. The following occurs:

- The MCB is synchronized and closed
- The GCB is opened and the mains assume all loads

NOTE

The maximum time between the reply from the CB and the CB open command is 500 ms.

Breaker Logic "OPEN TRANSIT." {2oc}

Open transition (break-before-make/change over logic) is enabled via configuration of parameter 3411 to "OPEN TRANSITION".

In the event of an engine start request, a change is made from mains to generator supply. The following occurs:

- The MCB is opened
- The GCB is closed after the time configured in "Transfer time GCB<->MCB" (parameter 3400 on page 159) has expired

After the engine stop request has been issued, a change is made from generator to mains supply. The following occurs:

- The GCB is opened
- The MCB is closed after the time configured in "Transfer time GCB<->MCB" parameter 3400 on page 159 has expired

Breaker Logic "EXTERNAL"

External breaker logic is enabled via configuration of parameter 3411 to "EXTERNAL".

All breaker control (especially the CB closing instructions) must be carried out via master controller (e.g. a PLC). The easYgen controller always issues additionally the breaker open command under fault conditions and in the breaker unloading states (Unloading GCB) if the stop request is active.

Overview {2oc}

STOP	MANUAL	AUTOMATIC
EXTERNAL: Breaker logic "External" In a mains parallel operation, decoupling from the mains is carried out via the MCB or the GCB in the event of a mains failure. The breakers will not automatically close in emergency power operation. Emergency power operation in accordance with European Community Specification DIN VDE 0108 is not possible in this power circuit breaker logic.		
The GCB is opened.	The MCB and the GCB may be manually opened. The circuit breakers are opened for decoupling from the mains.	The GCB is opened if the genset is stopped or if decoupling from the mains, but will not close if the engine is started. The MCB is opened only if decoupling from the mains, and is never closed.
PARALLEL: Breaker logic "Mains parallel operation" The MCB and GCB are synchronized to permit continuous mains parallel operation in this breaker logic mode.		
The GCB is opened; the MCB is operated depending on the setting of "Enable MCB" (parameter 12923).	Mains parallel operation can be initiated by pressing the "GCB On" or "MCB On" push-button.	The GCB is synchronized via an add-on request and a mains parallel operation is performed. When a shed-off request is issued, the generator sheds load and opens the GCB and the engine is shut down following the configured cool down period. <u>Emergency power:</u> The emergency power operation is terminated following the expiration of the mains settling time. The MCB is synchronized and closed, putting the system back into a mains parallel operation.
OPEN TRANSIT.: Breaker logic "Open transition / change-over / brake-before-make" The MCB and GCB are never synchronized in this breaker logic mode.		
The GCB is opened; the MCB is operated depending on the setting of "Enable MCB" (parameter 12923).	A change can be made to either generator or mains operation by pressing either the "GCB On" or "MCB On" push-button. The "STOP" push-button opens the GCB and simultaneously stops the engine.	A change is made to generator operation through an add-on request. Once the add-on request is terminated, the system changes back to mains operation. The MCB is closed when the busbar is dead, even if there has not been an add-on request. Emergency power operations are terminated following the expiration of the mains settling timer. The GCB opens and the MCB closes, transferring all loads to the mains.
CLOSED TRANSIT.: Breaker logic "Closed transition / make-before-brake / overlap synchronization" The MCB and the GCB are synchronized, in order to avoid a dead busbar in this breaker logic mode. Immediately after the synchronization of one breaker, the other is opened. Continuous mains parallel operation is not possible.		
The GCB is opened; the MCB is operated depending on the setting of "Enable MCB" (parameter 12923).	Synchronization of either the generator or the mains can be initiated by pressing the "GCB On" or "MCB On" push-button.	The GCB is synchronized via an add-on request. After the GCB closes the MCB is opened. Following the shed-off request being issued, the MCB is synchronized and closed. After the MCB has closed the GCB is opened. <u>Emergency power:</u> The emergency power operation is terminated following the expiration of the mains settling time and the MCB synchronizing to the generator. The MCB closes and the GCB opens immediately afterwards.

Overview {2oc} (continued)

STOP	MANUAL	AUTOMATIC
INTERCHANGE: Breaker logic "Soft loading / interchange synchronization" The MCB and the GCB are synchronized, in order to avoid a dead busbar in this breaker logic mode. The operation of a breaker under load is avoided by utilizing the ability to soft load. Continuous mains parallel operation is not possible with this breaker logic. Following the shed-off request, the MCB synchronizes and closes, the generator soft unloads to the mains and the GCB opens. After the GCB is open the engine is stopped following the expiration of the configured cool down period.		
The GCB is opened; the MCB is operated depending on the setting of "Enable MCB" (parameter 12923).	Synchronization of either the generator or the mains can be initiated by pressing the "GCB On" or "MCB On" push-button.	Via an engine request, the GCB is synchronized and the generator power is increased. The MCB is then opened. Following the disabling of the engine request, the MCB is reverse synchronized and the GCB is then opened. Emergency power: The emergency power operation is terminated following the expiration of the mains settling time. The MCB closes, the load is transferred, and the GCB opens.

Overview {1oc}

STOP	MANUAL	AUTOMATIC
PARALLEL: Breaker logic "Mains parallel" This operation mode may be used both in the case of an isolated system, an isolated parallel system, and a system that is operated in mains parallel.		
The GCB is opened.	Mains parallel operation can be performed via the "GCB On" push-button.	The GCB is synchronized via an add-on request and mains parallel operation is performed. When a shed-off request is issued, the generator sheds load, the GCB is opened, and the engine is shut down following the configured cool down period.

EN	Transfer time GCB↔MCB			
DE	Pausenzeit GLS↔NLS			
CL2	{0}	{1o}	{1oc}	{2oc}
3400	---	---	---	✓

Breaker: Transfer time GCB ↔ MCB **0.10 to 99.99 s**

Switching from generator supply to mains supply or from mains supply to generator supply occurs automatically if the operating conditions have been met. The time between the reply "power circuit breaker is open" and a close pulse is set by this parameter. This time applies for both directions. During this time the consumers are de-energized.

Note: This is only valid, if parameter 3411 on page 154 is configured to OPEN TRANSITION

Configure Application: Configure Breakers, Dead Bus Detection Limit

EN	Dead bus detection max. volt.			
DE	Max. Spannung für SamS schwarz			
CL2	{0}	{1o}	{1oc}	{2oc}
5820	✓	✓	✓	✓

Operating values, maximum voltage for dead bus detection **0 to 30 %**

If the busbar voltage falls below this percentage of the busbar 1 rated voltage (parameter 1781 on page 40), a dead bus condition is detected and the logical command variable 02.21 (Busbar 1 is dead) becomes TRUE.

Configure Application: Configure Breakers, GCB

NOTE

Normally Open Contacts (No): If a voltage is applied to the discrete input terminals, the discrete input is enabled (i.e. in the operating state). The controller only recognizes a fault condition or control operation via the discrete input when the discrete input terminals are energized. If fault monitoring is performed via Normally Open contacts, the state of the system should be monitored by the state of the discrete input.

Normally Closed Contacts (NC): If a voltage is applied to the discrete input terminals, the discrete input is not enabled (i.e. in the idle state). The controller only recognizes a fault condition or control operation via the discrete input when the discrete input terminals are de-energized.

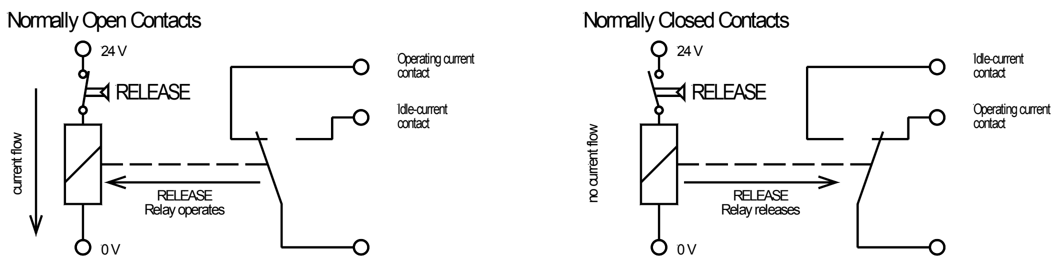


Figure 3-15: Normally Open / Normally Closed contacts

Parameter table

Level	Text	Setting range	Default value
Configure GCB			
	GCB open relay	N.O. / N.C. / Not used	N.O.
	GCB close command	Constant / Impulse	Constant
	GCB time pulse	0.10 to 0.50 s	0.50 s
	Synchronmization GCB	Slip frequency / Phase matching	Slip frequency
	Voltage differential GCB	0.50 to 20.00 %	5.00 %
	Pos. freq. differential GCB	0.02 to 0.49 Hz	+0.18 Hz
	Neg. freq. differential GCB	-0.49 to 0.00 Hz	-0.10 Hz
	Max. positive phase angle GCB	0.0 to 60.0 °	7.0 °
	Max. negative phase angle GCB	-60.0 to 0.0 °	-7.0 °
	Phase matching GCB dwell time	0.0 to 60.0 s	3.0 s
	Dead bus closure	On / Off	On
	Generator stable time	0 to 99 s	2 s
	Closing time GCB	40 to 300 ms	80 ms
	Undelay close GCB	*LogicsManager*	(04.09 & 1) & 1

Table 3-71: Application - standard values - configure GCB

EN	GCB open relay			
DE	GLS Öffnen-Kontakt			
CL2 3403	{0} ---	{1o} ✓	{1oc} ✓	{2oc} ✓

Breaker: "Command: GCB open" relay **N.O. / N.C. / Not used**

N.O. (normally open) ....The relay "command: GCB open" will be energized to open the GCB and will be de-energized again after the discrete input "Reply GCB" is energized to signal the control that the GCB is open.

N.C. (normally closed) ..The relay "command: GCB open" will be de-energized to open the GCB and will be energized again after the discrete input "Reply GCB" is energized to signal the control that the GCB is open.

Not used ....A GCB open relay is not used and relay R7 (Command: open GCB) is freely programmable. In this case, parameter 3414 must be configured to "Constant" to open the breaker.

EN	GCB close command			
DE	GLS Schließen-Befehl			
CL2 3414	{0} ---	{1o} ---	{1oc} ✓	{2oc} ✓

Breaker: "Command: GCB close" — **Constant / Impulse**

Impulse........ The relay "Command: GCB close" issues an add-on pulse. If the relay is configured in this manner a holding coil and sealing contacts must be installed externally to the control unit. The DI "Reply GCB" is used to identify closed contacts.

Constant...... The relay "Command: close GCB" may be wired directly into the holding circuit for the power circuit breaker. If this method is utilized it is recommended that isolation relays are used. After the connect pulse has been issued and the reply of the power circuit breaker has been received, the relay "Command: close GCB" remains energized. If a class C alarm or higher occurs or a GCB open command is issued, this relay de-energizes.

In both cases the relay "Command: GCB open" energizes to open the GCB if parameter 3403 is not configured as "Not used".

EN	GCB time pulse			
DE	GLS Impulsdauer			
CL2 3416	{0} ---	{1o} ✓	{1oc} ✓	{2oc} ✓

Breaker: Pulse duration to close the GCB — **0.10 to 0.50 s**

The time of the pulse output may be adjusted to the breaker being utilized.

EN	Synchronization GCB			
DE	Synchronisierung GLS			
CL2 5729	{0} ---	{1o} ---	{1oc} ---	{2oc} ✓

Breaker: Synchronization GCB — **Slip frequency / Phase matching**

Slip frequency..... The frequency controller adjusts the frequency in a way, that the frequency of the source (generator) is marginal greater than the target (busbar). When the synchronizing conditions are reached, a close command will be issued. The slipping frequency depends on the setting of "Slip frequency offset" (parameter 5502 on page 236).

Phase matching... The frequency controller adjusts the phase angle of the source (generator) to that of the target (busbar), in view of turning the phase difference to zero.

EN	Voltage differential GCB			
DE	Max. Spg. Differenz GLS			
CL2 5700	{0} ---	{1o} ---	{1oc} ✓	{2oc} ✓

Breaker: Voltage differential GCB — **0.50 to 20.00 %**

> ⓘ This value refers to the generator rated voltage (parameter 1766 on page 40).

The maximum permissible voltage differential for closing the generator circuit breaker is configured here.
If the difference between generator and busbar voltage does not exceed the value configured here and the generator voltage is within the operating voltage window (parameters 5800/5801 on page 51), the "Command: GCB close" may be issued.

EN	Pos. freq. differential GCB			
DE	Max. positiver Schlupf GLS			
CL2 5701	{0} ---	{1o} ---	{1oc} ✓	{2oc} ✓

Breaker: Positive frequency differential GCB — **0.02 to 0.49 Hz**

The prerequisite for a close command being issued for the GCB is that the differential frequency is below the configured differential frequency. This value specifies the upper frequency (positive value corresponds to positive slip → generator frequency is higher than the busbar frequency).

EN	Neg. freq. differential GCB			
DE	Max. negativer Schlupf GLS			
CL2 5702	{0} ---	{1o} ---	{1oc} ✓	{2oc} ✓

Breaker: Negative frequency differential GCB — **-0.49 to 0.00 Hz**

The prerequisite for a close command being issued for the GCB is that the differential frequency is above the configured differential frequency. This value specifies the lower frequency limit (negative value corresponds to negative slip → generator frequency is less than the busbar frequency).

EN: Max positive phase angle GCB DE: Max. pos. Winkeldifferenz GLS CL2 5703 {0} --- {1o} --- {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Breaker: Max. permissible positive phase angle GCB** **0.0 to 60.0 °** ⓘ This parameter is only displayed, if parameter 5729 is configured to "Phase matching". The prerequisite for a close command being issued for the GCB is that the leading phase angle between generator and busbar is below the configured maximum permissible angle.
EN: Max negative phase angle GCB DE: Max. neg. Winkeldifferenz GLS CL2 5704 {0} --- {1o} --- {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Breaker: Max. permissible negative phase angle GCB** **-60.0 to 0.0 °** ⓘ This parameter is only displayed, if parameter 5729 is configured to "Phase matching". The prerequisite for a close command being issued for the GCB is that the lagging phase angle between generator and busbar is above the configured minimum permissible angle.
EN: Phase matching GCB dwell time DE: Verweildauer GLS CL2 5707 {0} --- {1o} --- {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Breaker: Phase matching dwell time of GCB** **0.0 to 60.0 s** ⓘ This parameter is only displayed, if parameter 5729 is configured to "Phase matching". This is the minimum time that the generator voltage, frequency, and phase angle must be within the configured limits before the breaker will be closed.
EN: Dead bus closure GCB DE: Schwarz schließen GLS CL2 3432 {0} --- {1o} --- {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Breaker: Dead busbar closure GCB** **On / Off** **On** .... A dead busbar closure is allowed if the required conditions are met. **Off**................ A GCB close command to a dead busbar is prevented. A synchronization is still possible.
EN: Generator stable time DE: Wartezeit vor GLS schließen CL2 3415 {0} --- {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Breaker: "Command: GCB close": Breaker delay** **0 to 99 s** The time configured here begins to count down once the engine monitoring delay timer has expired. This permits for an additional delay time before the breaker is closed in order to ensure that none of the engine delayed watchdogs trips. It is possible to bypass this delay time through the *LogicsManager* (parameter 12210 on page 162) in the event an emergency operation condition (mains failure) occurs. Unnecessary CB switching operations and voltage interruptions should be avoided by utilizing this parameter.
EN: Closing time GCB DE: Schaltereigenzeit GLS CL2 5705 {0} --- {1o} --- {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Inherent delay of GCB for synchronization** **40 to 300 ms** The inherent closing time of the GCB corresponds to the lead-time of the close command. The close command will be issued independent of the differential frequency at the entered time before the synchronous point.
EN: Undelay close GCB DE: GLS unverzögert CL2 12210 {0} --- {1o} --- {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Breaker: Undelay closing of the GCB** ***LogicsManager*** Once the conditions of the *LogicsManager* have been fulfilled the GCB will be closed immediately (without waiting for engine speed delay and generator stable timer to expire). When using the standard setting, the GCB will be closed without delay in emergency power operation. The *LogicsManager* and its default settings are explained on page 297 in Appendix B: "*LogicsManager*".

EN GCB auto unlock DE GLS auto entriegeln CL2 3405 {0} --- {1o} --- {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Breaker: Breaker unblocking GCB** **Yes / No** This is used for special circuit breakers to put the breaker into a defined initial state or to enable closing at all. **YES**............. Before every close-pulse, an open-pulse is issued for 1 second. A CB close pulse is enabled only after the open pulse is issued. **NO** .... The CB close pulse is enabled without being preceded by a CB open pulse.
EN GCB open time pulse DE GLS öffnen Impulsdauer CL2 5708 {0} --- {1o} --- {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Breaker: GCB open time pulse** **0.10 to 9.90 s** This time defines the length of the GCB open time pulse, if the automatic switch unblocking GCB is activated.

Configure Application: Configure Breakers, MCB

Parameter table

Level	Text	Setting range	Default value
Configure MCB			
	MCB time pulse	0.10 to 0.50 s	0.50 s
	Synchronmization MCB	Slip frequency / Phase matching	Slip frequency
	Voltage differential MCB	0.50 to 20.00 %	5.00 %
	Pos. freq. differential MCB	0.02 to 0.49 Hz	+0.18 Hz
	Neg. freq. differential MCB	-0.49 to 0.00 Hz	-0.10 Hz
	Max. positive phase angle MCB	0.0 to 60.0 °	7.0 °
	Max. negative phase angle MCB	-60.0 to 0.0 °	-7.0 °
	Phase matching MCB dwell time	0.0 to 60.0 s	3.0 s
	Dead bus closure	On / Off	On
	Enable MCB	*LogicsManager*	(09.06 & !08.07) & !07.05
	Closing time MCB	40 to 300 ms	80 ms

Table 3-72: Application - standard values - configure MCB

EN	MCB time pulse			
DE	NLS Impulsdauer			
CL2	{0}	{1o}	{1oc}	{2oc}
3417	---	---	---	✓

Breaker: Pulse duration to close the MCB **0.10 to 0.50 s**

The time of the pulse output may be adjusted to the breaker being utilized.

EN	Synchronization MCB			
DE	Synchronisierung NLS			
CL2	{0}	{1o}	{1oc}	{2oc}
5730	---	---	---	✓

Breaker: Synchronization MCB **Slip frequency / Phase matching**

Slip frequency The frequency controller adjusts the frequency in a way, that the frequency of the source (busbar) is marginal greater than the target (mains). When the synchronizing conditions are reached, a close command will be issued. The slipping frequency is positive to avoid reverse power.

Phase matching The frequency controller adjusts the phase angle of the source (busbar) to that of the target (mains), in view of turning the phase difference to zero.

EN	Voltage differential MCB			
DE	Max. Spg. Differenz NLS			
CL2	{0}	{1o}	{1oc}	{2oc}
5710	---	---	---	✓

Breaker: Voltage differential MCB **0.50 to 20.00 %**

ⓘ This value refers to the mains rated voltage (parameter 1768 on page 40).

The maximum permissible voltage differential for closing the mains circuit breaker is configured here.
If the difference between mains and busbar voltage does not exceed the value configured here and the mains voltage is within the operating voltage window (parameters 5810/5811 on page 87), the "Command: MCB close" may be issued.

EN	Pos. freq. differential MCB			
DE	Max. positiver Schlupf NLS			
CL2	{0}	{1o}	{1oc}	{2oc}
5711	---	---	---	✓

Breaker: Positive frequency differential MCB **0.02 to 0.49 Hz**

The prerequisite for a connect command being issued for the MCB is that the differential frequency is below the configured differential frequency. This value specifies the upper frequency (positive value corresponds to positive slip → busbar frequency is higher than the mains frequency).

EN	Neg. freq. differential MCB			
DE	Max. negativer Schlupf NLS			
CL2	{0}	{1o}	{1oc}	{2oc}
5712	---	---	---	✓

Breaker: Negative frequency differential MCB **-0.49 to 0.00 Hz**

The prerequisite for a connect command being issued for the MCB is that the differential frequency is above the configured differential frequency. This value specifies the lower frequency limit (negative value corresponds to negative slip → busbar frequency is less than the mains frequency).

EN: Max positive phase angle MCB DE: Max. positive Winkeldiff. NLS CL2 5713 {0} --- {1o} --- {1oc} --- {2oc} ✓	**Breaker: Max. permissible positive phase angle MCB** **0.0 to 60.0 °** ⓘ This parameter is only displayed, if parameter 5730 is configured to "Phase matching". The prerequisite for a connect command being issued for the MCB is that the leading phase angle between busbar and mains is below the configured maximum permissible angle.
EN: Max negative phase angle MCB DE: Max. negative Winkeldiff. NLS CL2 5714 {0} --- {1o} --- {1oc} --- {2oc} ✓	**Breaker: Max. permissible negative phase angle MCB** **-60.0 to 0.0 °** ⓘ This parameter is only displayed, if parameter 5730 is configured to "Phase matching". The prerequisite for a connect command being issued for the MCB is that the lagging phase angle between busbar and mains is above the configured minimum permissible angle.
EN: Phase matching MCB dwell time DE: Verweildauer NLS CL2 5717 {0} --- {1o} --- {1oc} --- {2oc} ✓	**Breaker: Phase matching dwell time of MCB** **0.0 to 60.0 s** ⓘ This parameter is only displayed, if parameter 5730 is configured to "Phase matching". This is the minimum time that the generator/busbar voltage, frequency, and phase angle must be within the configured limits before the breaker will be closed.
EN: Dead bus closure MCB DE: Schwarz schließen MCB CL2 3431 {0} --- {1o} --- {1oc} --- {2oc} ✓	**Breaker: Dead busbar closure MCB** **On / Off** **On** .... A dead busbar closure is allowed if the required conditions are met. **Off**................ An MCB close command to a dead busbar is prevented. A synchronization is still possible.
EN: Enable MCB DE: Freigabe NLS CL2 12923 {0} --- {1o} --- {1oc} --- {2oc} ✓	**Breaker: Enable MCB** ***LogicsManager*** Once the conditions of the *LogicsManager* have been fulfilled the MCB will be enabled. The *LogicsManager* and its default settings are explained on page 297 in Appendix B: "*LogicsManager*". DI 6 is pre-assigned by default to this function, but may be configured freely.
EN: Closing time MCB DE: Schaltereigenzeit NLS CL2 5715 {0} --- {1o} --- {1oc} --- {2oc} ✓	**Breaker: Synchronization: Inherent delay of MCB for synchronization** **40 to 300 ms** The inherent closing time of the MCB corresponds to the lead-time of the close command. The close command will be issued independent of the differential frequency at the entered time before the synchronous point.
EN: MCB auto unlock DE: NLS auto entriegeln CL2 3407 {0} --- {1o} --- {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Breaker: Switch unblocking MCB** **Yes / No** This is used for special circuit breakers to put the breaker into a defined initial state or to enable closing at all. **YES**............. Before every close-pulse, an open-pulse is issued for 1 second. A CB close pulse is enabled only after the open pulse is issued. **NO** .... The CB close pulse is enabled without being preceded by a CB open pulse.
EN: MCB open time pulse DE: NLS öffnen Impulsdauer CL2 5718 {0} --- {1o} --- {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Breaker: MCB open time pulse** **0.10 to 9.90 s** This time defines the length of the MCB open time pulse, if the automatic switch unblocking MCB is activated.

Configure Application: Configure Breakers, Synchronization

Parameter table

Level	Text	Setting range	Default value
Configure synchronization			
	Synchronization mode	Off / Permissice / Check / Run / Controlled by LM	RUN
	Synchroscope autom. to front	On / Off	Off
	Syn. mode PERMIS.	*LogicsManager*	(0 & 1) & 1
	Syn. mode CHECK	*LogicsManager*	(0 & 1) & 1
	Syn. mode RUN	*LogicsManager*	(0 & 1) & 1

Table 3-73: Application - standard values - configure synchronization

EN	Synchronization mode			
DE	Synchronisiermodus			
CL2 5728	{0} ---	{1o} ---	{1oc} ---	{2oc} ✓

Breaker: Synchronization mode Off / Permissive / Check / Run / Controlled by LM

Off................The synchronization is disabled; the frequency and voltage adaptation for synchronization is not active.

Permissive ...The unit acts as a synch check device. The unit will not issue speed or voltage bias commands to achieve a synchronization, but if synchronization conditions are matched (frequency, phase, voltage and phase angle), the control will issue a breaker close command. There are two different functionalities of this option depending on the setting of parameter 3414 on page 161 (GCB close command):

<u>GCB close command set to Impulse</u>
The GCB close command is pulsed as long as the synchronization conditions are matched.

<u>GCB close command set to Constant</u>
The GCB close command remains enabled as long as the synchronization conditions are matched.

Check...........Used for checking a synchronizer prior to commissioning. The control actively synchronizes generator(s) by issuing speed and voltage bias commands, but **does not issue a breaker closure command**.

Run ....Normal operating mode. The control actively synchronizes and issues breaker closure commands.

Controlled by LM The synchronization mode may be selected by enabling one of the respective *LogicsManager* functions (parameters 12907, 12906, or 12908). If none of these parameters is enabled, the synchronization is disabled. If more than one of these parameters is enabled, the following priority is valid:
1. PERMISSIVE
2. CHECK
3. RUN.

EN	Synchroscope autom. to front			
DE	Synchronoskop autom. einblenden			
CL2 15157	{0} ---	{1o} ---	{1oc} ✓	{2oc} ✓

Breaker: Synchroscope automatic to front On / Off

The synchronoscope screen appears on the main screen automatically, if the synchronization becomes active.

EN	Syn. mode PERMIS.			
DE	Syn.modus PERMIS.			
CL2 12907	{0} ---	{1o} ---	{1oc} ✓	{2oc} ✓

Breaker: Synchronization mode PERMISSIVE *LogicsManager*

Once the conditions of the *LogicsManager* have been fulfilled the PERMISSIVE synchronization mode will be enabled. The *LogicsManager* and its default settings are explained on page 297 in Appendix B: "*LogicsManager*".

EN	Syn. mode CHECK			
DE	Syn.modus CHECK			
CL2 12906	{0} ---	{1o} ---	{1oc} ✓	{2oc} ✓

Breaker: Synchronization mode CHECK *LogicsManager*

Once the conditions of the *LogicsManager* have been fulfilled the CHECK synchronization mode will be enabled. The *LogicsManager* and its default settings are explained on page 297 in Appendix B: "*LogicsManager*".

EN	Syn. mode RUN			
DE	Syn.modus RUN			
CL2	{0}	{1o}	{1oc}	{2oc}
12908	---	---	✓	✓

Breaker: Synchronization mode RUN ***LogicsManager***

Once the conditions of the *LogicsManager* have been fulfilled the RUN synchronization mode will be enabled. The *LogicsManager* and its default settings are explained on page 297 in Appendix B: "*LogicsManager*".

Configure Application: Configure Inputs and Outputs

Configure Analog Inputs (*FlexIn*)

Parameter table

Level	Text	Setting range	Default value
Configure analog inputs			
	Display temperature in	°C / °F	°C
	Display pressure in	bar / psi	bar

Table 3-74: Application - standard values - configure analog inputs

EN	Display temperature in			
DE	Temperaturanzeige in			
CL1 3631	{0} ✓	{1o} ✓	{1oc} ✓	{2oc} ✓

Temperature display in **°C / °F**

°C........................ The temperature is displayed in °C (Celsius).
°F........................ The temperature is displayed in °F (Fahrenheit).

EN	Display pressure in			
DE	Druckanzeige in			
CL1 3630	{0} ✓	{1o} ✓	{1oc} ✓	{2oc} ✓

Pressure display in **bar / psi**

bar .... The pressure is displayed in Bar.
psi .... The pressure is displayed in psi.

NOTE

Refer to the Application Manual 37471 for a detailed configuration example of an analog input.

Analog Inputs: Characteristics "Table A" And "Table B" (9 Point Scaling)

The characteristic curves of "Table A" and "Table B" (freely configurable over 9 defined percentage points) are independently configurable for all analog inputs. Each percentage point may be scaled to related values measured from the analog input (0 to 500 Ohm or 0 to 20 mA), so that the actual display reflects the measured values (i.e. 200 to 600 kW). The so developed characteristic curve can be used for visualization and monitoring via the configuration to "Table A" (for Table A) as well as "Table B" (for Table B).

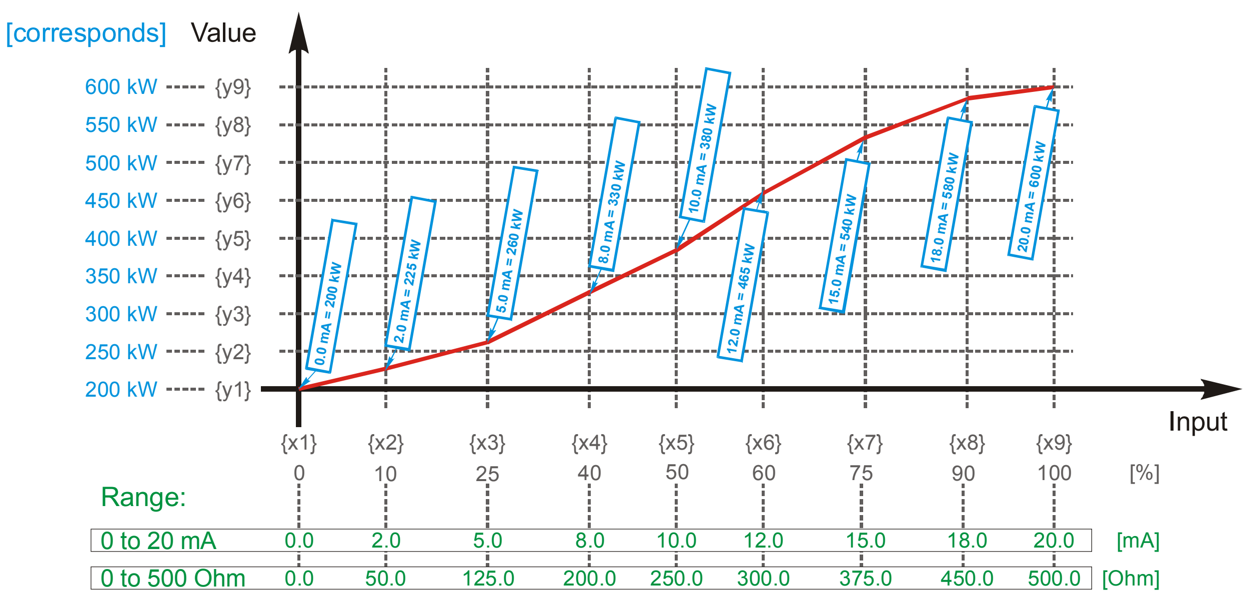


Figure 3-16: Analog input scaling - table (example)

NOTE

The X and Y junction may be moved within the range of values (the junctions don't have to be equidistant).

When configuring the X coordinates, ensure the coordinates always increase in scale continuously. In the following example the first set of x/y coordinates are correct and the second set of x/y coordinates are wrong:

• **correct**	**X-coord.**	**0 %**	**10 %**	**20 %**	**40 %**	**50 %**	**60 %**	**80 %**	**90 %**	**100 %**
	Y-coordinate	**-100**	**-95**	**-500**	**-10**	**+3**	**+17**	**+18**	**+100**	**+2000**
• **wrong**	**X-coord.**	**0 %**	**10 %**	**20 %**	**60 %**	**20 %**	**30 %**	**80 %**	**40 %**	**100 %**
	Y-coordinate	**-100**	**-50**	**-95**	**+18**	**+17**	**+3**	**-10**	**+2000**	**+100**

If the first X coordinate is >0%, all values smaller than the first X value will be output with the first Y value. If the last Y value is <100%, all higher values will be output with the value of Y9.

Parameter table

Level	Text	Setting range	Default value
Configure user defined table A / B			
Table A	X-value 1	0 to 100 %	2 %
	Y-value 1	-32000 to 32000	0
	X-value 2	0 to 100 %	8 %
	Y-value 2	-32000 to 32000	207
	X-value 3	0 to 100 %	16 %
	Y-value 3	-32000 to 32000	512
	X-value 4	0 to 100 %	24 %
	Y-value 4	-32000 to 32000	838
	X-value 5	0 to 100 %	27 %
	Y-value 5	-32000 to 32000	970
	X-value 6	0 to 100 %	31 %
	Y-value 6	-32000 to 32000	1160
	X-value 7	0 to 100 %	36 %
	Y-value 7	-32000 to 32000	1409
	X-value 8	0 to 100 %	37 %
	Y-value 8	-32000 to 32000	1461
	X-value 9	0 to 100 %	41 %
	Y-value 9	-32000 to 32000	1600
Table B	X-value 1	0 to 100 %	4 %
	Y-value 1	-32000 to 32000	2553
	X-value 2	0 to 100 %	6 %
	Y-value 2	-32000 to 32000	2288
	X-value 3	0 to 100 %	8 %
	Y-value 3	-32000 to 32000	2100
	X-value 4	0 to 100 %	13 %
	Y-value 4	-32000 to 32000	1802
	X-value 5	0 to 100 %	16 %
	Y-value 5	-32000 to 32000	1685
	X-value 6	0 to 100 %	23 %
	Y-value 6	-32000 to 32000	1488
	X-value 7	0 to 100 %	28 %
	Y-value 7	-32000 to 32000	1382
	X-value 8	0 to 100 %	42 %
	Y-value 8	-32000 to 32000	1188
	X-value 9	0 to 100 %	58 %
	Y-value 9	-32000 to 32000	1035

Table 3-75: Application - standard values - configure analog input table A / B

The following parameters are used to configure the characteristic curve. Refer to Table 3-76 for the parameter IDs of the individual parameters for all scaling points of tables A and B.

EN	X-value {a}			
DE	X-Wert {a}			
CL2 3560	{0} ✓	{1o} ✓	{1oc} ✓	{2oc} ✓

Table {x} [x = A/B]: X-coordinate {a} [a = 1 to 9] 0 to 100 %

The analog input is assigned to a curve. This parameter defines the actual percentage assigned to each of the nine points along the X-axis of the total range of the selected hardware for analog input. For example: If a 0 to 20 mA input is configured and the X1-coordinate = 0%, then the value configured for Y1 is output for an input of 0 mA.

EN	Y-value {b}			
DE	Y-Wert {b}			
CL2 3550	{0} ✓	{1o} ✓	{1oc} ✓	{2oc} ✓

Table {x} [x = A/B]: Y-coordinate {b} [b = 1 to 9] -9999 to 9999

This parameter defines the Y-coordinate (the displayed and monitored value) at the corresponding X-coordinate. For example: If a 0 to 20mA input is configured and the X2-coordinate = 10%, then the value configured for the Y2-coordinate is output for an input of 2 mA.

Table 3-76 shows a complete list of the parameter IDs for the table scaling points.

Scaling point No.	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
Table A - X value	3560	3561	3562	3563	3564	3565	3566	3567	3568
Table A - Y value	3550	3551	3552	3553	3554	3555	3556	3557	3558
Table B - X value	3610	3611	3612	3613	3614	3615	3616	3617	3618
Table B - Y value	3600	3601	3602	3603	3604	3605	3606	3607	3608

Table 3-76: Analog inputs - table characteristics - parameter IDs

Analog Inputs: Inputs 1 to 3

NOTE

Monitoring of the analog inputs (overrun/underrun) must be configured manually to the flexible limits (refer to Configure Monitoring: Flexible Limits on page 132).

Parameter table

Level	Text	Setting range	Default value
Configure analog inputs 1 to 3			
	Description	*1 to 16 character text*	Analog inp. {x}
	Type	Off / VDO 5bar / VDO 10bar / VDO 150°C / VDO 120°C / Pt100 / Linear / Table A / Table B	Off
	User defined min display value	-32000 to 32000	0
	User defined max display value	-32000 to 32000	1000
	Sender value at display min.	0.00 to 100.00 %	0.00 %
	Sender value at display max.	0.00 to 100.00 %	100.00 %
	Sender type	0 - 500 Ohm / 0 – 20 mA	0 - 500 Ohm
	Offset	-20.0 to 20.0 Ohm	0.0 Ohm
	Sender connection type	Two wire / One wire	Two wire
	Monitoring wire break	Off / High / Low / High/Low	Off
	Wire break alarm class	A / B / C / D / E / F / Control	B
	Self acknowledge wire break	Yes / No	No
	Filter time constant	Off / 1 / 2 / 3 / 4 / 5	3
	Bargraph minimum	-32000 to 32000	0
	Bargraph maximum	-32000 to 32000	1000
	Value format	*1 to 8 character text*	000000

Table 3-77: Application - standard values - configure analog inputs 1 to 3

EN	Description			
DE	Beschreibung			
CL2	{0}	{1o}	{1oc}	{2oc}
T	✓	✓	✓	✓
1025 1075 1125				

Analog input {x} [x = 1 to 3]: Message text **user-defined**

The event history will store this text message and it is also displayed on the visualization screen. If the programmed limit value of the analog input has been reached or exceeded this text is displayed in the control unit screen. The text may have 1 through 16 characters.

Note: This parameter may only be configured using ToolKit.

EN Type DE Typ CL2 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓ 1000 1050 1100	**Analog input {x} [x = 1 to 3]: Type** **Off / VDO 5bar / VDO 10bar / VDO 150°C / VDO 120°C / Pt100 / Linear / Table A / Table B**

ⓘ The characteristic curves of the inputs can be found in Appendix F (page 360).

According to the following parameters different measuring ranges are possible at the analog inputs. The selectable ranges are:

Off .... The analog input is switched off.
VDO 5bar .... The value of the analog input is interpreted with the VDO characteristics 0 to 5 bar.
VDO 10bar .... The value of the analog input is interpreted with the VDO characteristics 0 to 10 bar.
VDO 150°C .... The value of the analog input is interpreted with the VDO characteristics 50 to 150 °C.
VDO 120°C .... The value of the analog input is interpreted with the VDO characteristics 40 to 120 °C.
Pt100 .... The value of the analog input is interpreted with a Pt100 characteristic.
Linear .... Each analog input may be assigned to a linear characteristic curve, which can be only used for the respective defined input [T{x}] (x = 1 to 2). The minimum (0 %) and maximum (100 %) value refers to the total measuring range of the analog input (i.e. 0 to 500 Ohm or 0 to 20 mA) or the values configured as "Sender value at display min." (parameter 1039, 1089, or 1139) and "Sender value at display max." (parameter 1040, 1090, or 1140).
Table A / B .... The analog input is assigned to a characteristic curve which is defined over 9 points (stored in a table). Two independent tables (table A and table B) may be allocated to the analog inputs. Note that if these tables are to be used with the analog inputs, the defined points of these tables must be programmed into the control unit.

NOTE

The following parameters "User defined min display value" and "User defined max display value" are only visible if the previous parameter "Type" is configured to "Linear".

EN User defined min display value DE Frei definierbare min Anzeige CL2 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓ 1001 1051 1101	**Analog input {x} [x = 1 to 3]: User defined minimum display value** **-32000 to 32000** The value to be displayed for the minimum of the input range must be entered here.
EN User defined max display value DE Frei definierbare max Anzeige CL2 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓ 1002 1052 1102	**Analog input {x} [x = 1 to 3]: User defined maximum display value** **-32000 to 32000** The value to be displayed for the maximum of the input range must be entered here.

NOTE

The following parameters "Sender value at display min" and "Sender value at display max" are only visible if the previous parameter "Type" is configured to "Linear", "Table A", or "Table B".

EN: Sender value at display min. / DE: Quellwert bei min Anzeige	Analog input {x} [x = 1 to 3]: Source value at display minimum — 0.00 to 100.00 %
CL2 1039 1089 1139 — {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	The value of the configured input range, which shall correspond with the minimum value configured for the display, must be entered here. This specifies the lower limit of the hardware range to be measured. Example: If the input range is 0 to 20 mA where 0 mA corresponds with 0 % and 20 mA corresponds with 100 %, and the value configured here is 20 %, an analog input value of 4 mA would correspond with the minimum value configured for the display.

EN: Sender value at display max. / DE: Quellwert bei max Anzeige	Analog input {x} [x = 1 to 3]: Source value at display maximum — 0.00 to 100.00 %
CL2 1040 1090 1140 — {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	The value of the configured input range, which shall correspond with the maximum value configured for the display, must be entered here. This specifies the upper limit of the hardware range to be measured. Example: If the input range is 0 to 500 Ohm where 0 Ohm corresponds with 0 % and 500 Ohm corresponds with 100 %, and the value configured here is 36 %, an analog input value of 180 Ohm would correspond with the maximum value configured for the display.

NOTE

The following parameter "Sender type" must be configured to "0 to 500 Ohm", if "Type" (parameter 1000, 1050, or 1100) is configured to "VDO xx" or "Pt100".

EN: Sender type / DE: Auswahl Hardware	Analog input {x} [x = 1 to 3]: Hardware — 0 to 500 Ohm / 0 to 20 mA
CL2 1020 1070 1120 — {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	The software in the control unit may be configured for various types of sensors. The configurable ranges apply to the linear analog input. Configurable ranges are: **0** to **500 Ohm** The measuring range of the analog input is 0- to 500 Ohm. 0 Ohm = 0 %, 500 Ohm = 100 %. **0** to **20 mA** ... The measuring range of the analog input is 0 to 20 mA. 0 mA = 0 %, 20 mA = 100 %.

NOTE

The following parameters "Offset" and "Sender connection type" are only visible if the previous parameter "Sender type" is configured to "0 to 500 Ohm".

EN Offset DE Offset CL2 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓ 1046 1096 1146	**Analog input {x} [x = 1 to 3]: Offset** **-20.0 to 20.0 Ohm** The resistive input (the "0 to 500Ohm" analog input) may be calculated with a permanent offset to adjust for inaccuracies. If the offset feature is utilized, the value configured in this parameter will be added to/subtracted from the measured resistive value. This has the following effect to the measured values (please note tables starting on page 360): **-20.0** to **0.1 Ohm** VDO temperature: The displayed value will decrease. VDO pressure: The displayed value will increase. **+0.1** to **20.0 Ohm** VDO temperature: The displayed value will increase. VDO pressure: The displayed value will decrease.
EN Sender connection type DE Anschluß Typ CL2 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓ 1041 1091 1141	**Analog input {x} [x = 1 to 3]: Connection type** **Two-pole / Single-pole** This parameter defines the type of the used sender. Refer to the Installation Manual 37468 for wiring details. **Two-pole** ......A two-wire sender is connected to the easYgen. The unit measures the sender values between the dedicated terminals. **Single-pole** ...A one-wire sender is connected to the easYgen. The unit measures the sender values between the terminal of the analog input and the engine ground terminal.

The respective analog input is monitored for wire break.
If this protective function is triggered, the display indicates "`Wb: {Text of Parameter [Description]}`" (parameter 1025/1075/1125 on page 171).

EN Monitoring wire break DE Drahtbruchüberw. CL2 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓ 1003 1053 1103	**Analog input {x} [x = 1 to 3] wire break monitoring** **Off / High / Low / High/Low** The analog input can be monitored for a wire break. The following configurations are used to monitor for a wire break: **Off** ....No wire break monitoring is performed. **High**..............If the actual value rises over the maximum value (overshoot), this is identified as a wire break. **Low**...............If the actual value falls below the minimum value (undershoot), this is identified as a wire break. **High/Low** .....If the actual value rises over the maximum value (overshoot) or falls below the minimum value (undershoot), this is identified as a wire break.

NOTE

Monitoring of the analog inputs (overrun/underrun) must be configured manually to the flexible limits (refer to Configure Monitoring: Flexible Limits on page 132).

If the control unit detects that the measuring range for an analog input has been exceeded and an alarm is issued, the limit value monitoring of this analog input is disabled and an error message is displayed.

The measuring range is recognized as being exceeded and an alarm is issued:

- **0 to 20 mA**
  Minimum value ....2 mA................Undershooting
  Maximum value.........20.5 mA...........Overshooting
- **0 to 500 Ohm**
  Minimum value ....5 Ohm ....Undershooting (Offset = 0 Ohm)
  Maximum value.........515 Ohm ....Overshooting (Offset = 0 Ohm)

Note: Depending on what was configured for the offset value (parameter 1046/1096/1146 on page 174) the displayed value may be shifted. This may result in a broken wire being recognized early or later than the actual value being measured. (An offset of +20ohms will recognize a wire break at 25ohms instead of 5ohms.)

NOTE

A wire break is indicated in ToolKit by displaying an analog input value of 3276.6.

NOTE

The following two parameters are only visible, if wire break monitoring (parameter 1003/1053/1103 on page 174) is not configured Off.

EN: Wire break alarm class DE: Drahtbruch Alarmklasse CL2 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓ 1004 1054 1104	**Analog in. {x} [x = 1 to 3]: Alarm class wire break monit. — Class A/B/C/D/E/F/Control** ⓘ See chapter "Alarm" on page 295. Each limit may be assigned an independent alarm class that specifies what action should be taken when the limit is surpassed.
EN: Self acknowledge wire break DE: Drahtbruch selbstquitt. CL2 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓ 1005 1055 1105	**Analog input {x} [x = 1 to 3]: Self acknowledged — Yes / No** **Yes** .... The control automatically clears the alarm if the fault condition is no longer detected. **No**................ The control does not automatically reset the alarm when the fault condition is no longer detected. The alarm must be acknowledged and reset by manually pressing the appropriate buttons or by activating the *LogicsManager* output "External acknowledgement" (via a discrete input or via an interface).

EN	Filter time constant
DE	Filter
CL2	{0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓
10113 10114 10116	

Analog input {x} [x = 1 to 3]: Filter time constant **Off / 1 / 2 / 3 / 4 / 5**

A filter time constant may be used to reduce the fluctuation of an analog input reading. This filter time constant assesses the average of the signal according to the following formula:

$$Cut-off-frequency = \frac{1}{20ms \times 2 \times \pi \times 2^{N-1}}$$, whereby "N" is the parameter.

Off ....The analog input is displayed without filtering.
1 ....Cut-off-frequency = 7.96 Hz (filter time constant = 0.02 s)
2 ....Cut-off-frequency = 3.98 Hz (filter time constant = 0.04 s)
3 ....Cut-off-frequency = 1.99 Hz (filter time constant = 0.08 s)
4 ....Cut-off-frequency = 0.99 Hz (filter time constant = 0.16 s)
5 ....Cut-off-frequency = 0.50 Hz (filter time constant = 0.32 s)

EN	Bargraph minimum
DE	Bargraph Minimum
CL2	{0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓
3632 3634 3636	

Analog input {x} [x = 1 to 3]: Bar graph minimum value **-9999 to 9999**

The start value for the bar graph display of the analog input is defined here. The value must be entered according to the display format, which refers to the analog input type (parameter 1000 on page 172).

Note: This parameter is only effective if parameter 1000 is configured to Linear or Table A/B.

EN	Bargraph maximum
DE	Bargraph Maximum
CL2	{0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓
3633 3635 3637	

Analog input {x} [x = 1 to 3]: Bar graph maximum value **-9999 to 9999**

The end value for the bar graph display of the analog input is defined here. The value must be entered according to the display format, which refers to the analog input type (parameter 1000 on page 172).

Note: This parameter is only effective if parameter 1000 is configured to Linear or Table A/B.

EN	Value format
DE	Zahlenformat

CL2 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓
T
1035
1085
1135

Analog input {x} [x = 1 to 3]: Value format **user-defined**

ⓘ If a sign to denote a negative measured value (i.e. –10) is required, then the first "0" of the numeric display is utilized for this symbol.

To display the measuring value of the analog input for the analog input types linear as well as Table A and Table B (parameter 1000 on page 172) correctly this parameter is to be used to define the format. The zeros in the numeric display are used for the measuring values and are configurable. The placeholders for the digits may have symbols (i.e. commas).

Note

- This parameter may only be configured using ToolKit.
- This parameter only applies to the linear and the user defined Table A and Table B (parameter 1000 on page 172) analog input types.
- The displayed value should be configured with the same number of digits as the desired value to be measured.
- The measured value will be displayed from right to left. If the measured value is larger than the number of digits in the display, only a portion of the measured value will be shown. An example of this would be a display of three digits is configured when four digits will be needed. Instead of the number "1234" being displayed only "234" will be shown.

Examples

Fuel level
- value at 0 %.............0
- value at 100 %..........1000
- desired display ....up to 1,000mm
- this parameter...........**0,000mm**

Angle
- value at 0 %.............-1799
- value at 100 %..........1800
- desired display ....-179.9° to 180.0°
- this parameter...........**0000.0°**

Pressure
- value at 0 %.............0
- value at 100 %..........100
- desired display ....up to 10.0bar
- this parameter...........**00.0bar**

Note

- If the analog input type (parameter 1000 on page 172) is configured to VDO or Pt100, the following formats apply:

VDO 5 bar	display in 0.01 bar	– example: 5.0 bar	> ToolKit display: 500
VDO 10 bar	display in 0.01 bar	– example: 6.6 bar	> ToolKit display: 660
VDO 120°C	display in °C	– example: 69°C	> ToolKit display: 69
VDO 150°C	display in °C	– example: 73°C	> ToolKit display: 73
Pt100	display in °C	– example: 103°C	> ToolKit display: 103

Configure External Analog Inputs

If an external expansion board (Phoenix Contact) is connected to the easYgen via the CAN bus, it is possible to use 16 additional analog inputs.
The configuration of these external AIs is performed in a similar way like for the internal AIs. Refer to Table 3-78 for the parameter IDs of the parameters for external AIs 1 through 16. Please note that the available options for the parameters "Type" and "Sender type" differ from the internal AIs and the parameters "Offset" and "Monitoring wire break" are not available for the external AIs. Refer to the Parameter List 37473 for details. A wire break or sender failure is indicated by a dedicated value sent via the CAN bus (refer to the Interface Manual 37472).

Parameter External	AI 1	AI 2	AI 3	AI 4	AI 5	AI 6	AI 7	AI 8
Description	16203	16213	16223	16233	16243	16253	16263	16273
Type *1	5851	5864	5871	5881	5903	5916	5929	5942
User defined min display value	5852	5865	5872	5882	5904	5917	5930	5943
User defined max display value	5853	5866	5873	5883	5905	5918	5931	5944
Sender value at display min.	5857	5870	5877	5887	5909	5922	5935	5948
Sender value at display max.	5858	5871	5878	5888	5910	5923	5936	5949
Sender type *2	5856	5869	5876	5886	5908	5921	5934	5947
Sender connection type *3	5859	5872	5859	5889	5911	5924	5937	5950
Wire break alarm class	5854	5867	5874	5884	5906	5919	5932	5945
Self acknowledge wire break	5855	5868	5875	5885	5907	5920	5933	5946
Filter time constant	5863	5876	5883	5893	5915	5928	5941	5954
Bargraph minimum	5861	5874	5881	5891	5913	5926	5939	5952
Bargraph maximum	5862	5875	5882	5892	5914	5927	5940	5953
Value format	16204	16214	16224	16234	16244	16254	16264	16274
Parameter External	AI 9	AI 10	AI 11	AI 12	AI 13	AI 14	AI 15	AI 16
Description	16283	16293	16303	16313	16323	16333	16343	16353
Type *1	5955	5968	5981	6930	6943	6956	6969	6982
User defined min display value	5956	5969	5982	6931	6944	6957	6970	6983
User defined max display value	5957	5970	5983	6932	6945	6958	6971	6984
Sender value at display min.	5961	5974	5987	6936	6949	6962	6975	6988
Sender value at display max.	5962	5975	5988	6937	6950	6963	6976	6989
Sender type *2	5960	5973	5986	6935	6948	6961	6974	6987
Sender connection type *3	5963	5976	5989	6938	6951	6964	6977	6990
Wire break alarm class	5958	5971	5984	6933	6946	6959	6972	6985
Self acknowledge wire break	5959	5972	5985	6934	6947	6960	6973	6986
Filter time constant	5967	5980	5993	6942	6955	6968	6981	6994
Bargraph minimum	5965	5978	5991	6940	6953	6966	6979	6992
Bargraph maximum	5966	5979	5992	6941	6954	6967	6980	6993
Value format	16284	16294	16304	16314	16324	16334	16344	16354

Table 3-78: External analog inputs - parameter IDs

Setting range - Parameter Type (Parameter 5851) *1	**Setting range - Sender type (Parameter 5856) *2**	**Setting range - Sender connection type (Parameter 5859) *3**
Off Linear Table A Table B TC Type K TC Type J TC Type E TC Type R TC Type S TC Type T TC Type B TC Type N TC Type U TC Type L TC Type C TC Type W TC Type HK Pt DIN(R0) Pt SAMA(R0) Ni DIN(R0) Ni SAMA(R0) Cu10 Cu50 Cu53 Ni 1000(Landis) Ni 500(Viessm.) KTY 81-110 KTY 84	0 - 10V ±10V 0 - 20mA ±20mA 4 - 20mA 0 - 400 Ohm 0 - 4000 Ohm Thermocouple R0=100 R0=10 R0=20 R0=30 R0=50 R0=120 R0=150 R0=200 R0=240 R0=300 R0=400 R0=500 R0=1000 R0=1500 R0=2000 R0=3000	Two wire Three wire

Table 3-79: External analog inputs – example configuration AI 1

NOTE

An example for the configuration of external analog inputs can be found in theApplication Manual 37471.

NOTE

Monitoring of the analog inputs (overrun/underrun) must be configured manually to the flexible limits (refer to Configure Monitoring: Flexible Limits on page 132).

Configure Discrete Inputs

Number	Terminal	Application mode {0}	{1o}	{1oc}	{2oc}
Internal discrete inputs, board #1					
[DI1]	67	Alarm input (*LogicsManager*); pre-configured for 'Emergency Stop'			
[DI2]	68	Control input (*LogicsManager*); pre- configured for 'Start request in AUTO'			
[DI3]	69	Alarm input (*LogicsManager*); pre- configured for 'Low oil pressure'			
[DI4]	70	Alarm input (*LogicsManager*); pre- configured for 'Coolant temperature'			
[DI5]	71	Control input (*LogicsManager*); pre- configured for 'External acknowledgement'			
[DI6]	72	Control input (*LogicsManager*); pre- configured for 'Release MCB'			
[DI7]	73	Reply MCB			
[DI8]	74	Reply GCB			
[DI9]	75	Alarm input (*LogicsManager*)			
[DI10]	76	Alarm input (*LogicsManager*)			
[DI11]	77	Alarm input (*LogicsManager*)			
[DI12]	78	Alarm input (*LogicsManager*)			

Table 3-80: Discrete inputs - terminal assignment

NOTE

Alarm inputs may also be configured as control inputs and then be used as command variables in the *LogicsManager*.

Discrete inputs may be configured to normally open (N.O.) or normally closed (N.C.) states. In the state N.O., no potential is present during normal operation; if an alarm is issued or control operation is performed, the input is energized. In the state N.C., a potential is continuously present during normal operation; if an alarm is issued or control operation is performed, the input is de-energized.

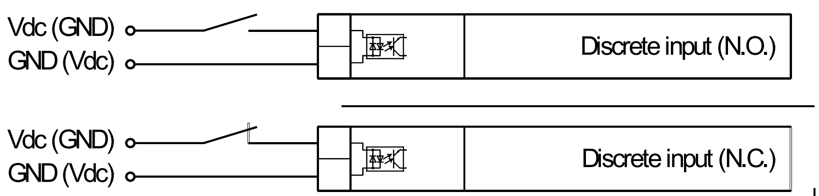


Figure 3-17: Discrete inputs - alarm/control inputs - operation logic

NOTE

All reply messages from breakers are evaluated as N.C.

Parameter table

Level	Text	Setting range	Default value
Configure discrete inputs 1 to 12			
	Text	*4 to 16 character text*	see parameter list
	Operation	N.O. / N.C.	N.O.
	Delay	0.08 to 650.00 s	0.20 s
	Alarm class	A / B / C / D / E / F / Control	B
	Delayed by engine speed	Yes / No	No
	Self acknowledge	Yes / No	No

Table 3-81: Application - standard values - configure discrete inputs

NOTE

The DIs 1 to 5 are pre-configured to various functions and differ in their default values. However, they may still be configured freely. The DIs 7 & 8 are always used for the circuit breaker replies and cannot be configured.

EN: DI {x} Text DE: DI {x} Text CL2 T 1400 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Discrete input: Message text** **user-defined** If the discrete input is enabled with alarm class, this text is displayed on the control unit screen. The event history will store this text message as well. The text may have 4 through 16 characters. **Note:** This parameter may only be configured using ToolKit. **Note:** If the DI is used as control input with the alarm class "Control", you may enter here its function (e.g. external acknowledgement) for a better overview within the configuration.
EN: DI {x} Operation DE: DI {x} Funktion CL2 1201 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Discrete input: Operation** **N.O. / N.C.** The discrete inputs may be operated by an normally open (N.O.) or normally closed (N.C.) contact. The idle circuit current input can be used to monitor for a wire break. A positive or negative voltage polarity referred to the reference point of the DI may be applied. **N.O.** .... The discrete input is analyzed as "enabled" by energizing the input (normally open). **N.C.**.............. The discrete input is analyzed as "enabled" by de-energizing the input (normally closed).
EN: DI {x} Delay DE: DI {x} Verzögerung CL2 1200 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Discrete input: Delay** **0.08 to 650.00 s** A delay time in seconds can be assigned to each alarm or control input. The discrete input must be enabled without interruption for the delay time before the unit reacts. If the discrete input is used within the *LogicsManager* this delay is taken into account as well.
EN: DI {x} Alarm class DE: DI {x} Alarmklasse CL2 1202 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Discrete input: Alarm class** **Class A/B/C/D/E/F/Control** ⓘ see chapter "Alarm Classes" on page 295. An alarm class may be assigned to the discrete input. The alarm class is executed when the discrete input is enabled. If "control" has been configured, there will be no entry in the event history and a function out of the *LogicsManager* (description at page 296) can be assigned to the discrete input.
EN: DI {x} Delayed by engine speed DE: DI {x} Verzögert durch Motordr. CL2 1203 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Discrete input: Engine delayed monitoring** **Yes / No** **Yes** .... Monitoring for fault conditions is not performed until engine delayed monitoring is enabled. The engine monitoring delay time (parameter 3315 on page 197) must expire prior to fault monitoring being enabled for parameters assigned this delay. **No** .... Monitoring for this fault condition is continuously enabled regardless of engine speed.

EN	DI {x} Self acknowledge				
DE	DI {x} Selbstquittierend				
CL2 1204	{0} ✓	{1o} ✓	{1oc} ✓	{2oc} ✓	

Discrete input: Self acknowledgment **Yes / No**

Yes................The control automatically clears the alarm if the fault condition is no longer detected.

No................The control does not automatically reset the alarm when the fault condition is no longer detected. The alarm must be acknowledged and reset by manually pressing the appropriate buttons or by activating the *LogicsManager* output "External acknowledgement" (via a discrete input or via an interface).

If the DI is configured with the alarm class "Control", self acknowledgement is always active.

NOTE

If a discrete input has been configured with a shut-down alarm that has been enabled to self-acknowledge, and has been configured as engine delayed the following scenario may happen:

- **The discrete input shuts down the engine because of its alarm class.**
- **Due to the engine stopping, all engine delayed alarms are ignored.**
- **The alarm class is acknowledged automatically.**
- **The alarm will self-acknowledge and clear the fault message that shut the engine down. This prevents the fault from being analyzed. After a short delay, the engine will restart.**
- **After the engine monitoring delay expires, the fault that originally shut down the engine will do so again. This cycle will continue to repeat until corrected.**

The preceding parameters are used to configure the discrete inputs 1 through 12. The parameter IDs refer to DI 1. Refer to Table 3-82 for the parameter IDs of the parameters DI 2 through DI 12.

	DI 1	DI 2	DI 3	DI 4	DI 5	DI 6	DI 9	DI 10	DI 11	DI 12
Text	1400	1410	1420	1430	1440	1450	1480	1488	1496	1504
Operation	1201	1221	1241	1261	1281	1301	1361	1381	1206	1226
Delay	1200	1220	1240	1260	1280	1300	1360	1380	1205	1225
Alarm class	1202	1222	1242	1262	1282	1302	1362	1382	1207	1227
Delayed by engine speed	1203	1223	1243	1263	1283	1303	1363	1383	1208	1228
Self acknowledged	1204	1224	1244	1264	1284	1304	1364	1384	1209	1229

Table 3-82: Discrete inputs - parameter IDs

NOTE

The DIs 7 & 8 are always used for the circuit breaker replies and cannot be configured.

Configure External Discrete Inputs

If a Woodward IKD 1 or other external expansion board (Phoenix Contact) is connected to the easYgen via the CAN bus, it is possible to use 32 additional discrete inputs.
The configuration of these external DIs is performed in a similar way like for the internal DIs. Refer to Table 3-84 for the parameter IDs of the parameters for external DIs 1 through 32.

Parameter table

Level	Text	Setting range	Default value
Configure external discrete inputs 1 to 32 {x}			
	Text	*4 to 16 character text*	Ext. DI {x}
	Operation	N.O. / N.C.	N.O.
	Delay	0.05 to 650.00 s	0.20 s
	Alarm class	A / B / C / D / E / F / Control	Control
	Delayed by engine speed	Yes / No	No
	Self acknowledge	Yes / No	No

Table 3-83: Application - standard values - configure discrete inputs

External	DI 1	DI 2	DI 3	DI 4	DI 5	DI 6	DI 7	DI 8
Text	16200	16210	16220	16230	16240	16250	16260	16270
Operation	16001	16011	16021	16031	16041	16051	16061	16071
Delay	16000	16010	16020	16030	16040	16050	16060	16070
Alarm class	16002	16012	16022	16032	16042	16052	16062	16072
Delayed by engine speed	16003	16013	16023	16033	16043	16053	16063	16073
Self acknowledged	16004	16014	16024	16034	16044	16054	16064	16074
External	DI 9	DI 10	DI 11	DI 12	DI 13	DI 14	DI 15	DI 16
Text	16280	16290	16300	16310	16320	16330	16340	16350
Operation	16081	16091	16101	16111	16121	16131	16141	16151
Delay	16080	16090	16100	16110	16120	16130	16140	16150
Alarm class	16082	16092	16102	16112	16122	16132	16142	16152
Delayed by engine speed	16083	16093	16103	16113	16123	16133	16143	16153
Self acknowledged	16084	16094	16104	16114	16124	16134	16144	16154
External	DI 17	DI 18	DI 19	DI 20	DI 21	DI 22	DI 23	DI 24
Text	16201	16211	16221	16231	16241	16251	16261	16271
Operation	16006	16016	16026	16036	16046	16056	16066	16076
Delay	16005	16015	16025	16035	16045	16055	16065	16075
Alarm class	16007	16017	16027	16037	16047	16057	16067	16077
Delayed by engine speed	16008	16018	16028	16038	16048	16058	16068	16078
Self acknowledged	16009	16019	16029	16039	16049	16059	16069	16079
External	DI 25	DI 26	DI 27	DI 28	DI 29	DI 30	DI 31	DI 32
Text	16281	16291	16301	16311	16321	16331	16341	16351
Operation	16086	16096	16106	16116	16126	16136	16146	16156
Delay	16085	16095	16105	16115	16125	16135	16145	16155
Alarm class	16087	16097	16107	16117	16127	16137	16147	16157
Delayed by engine speed	16088	16098	16108	16118	16128	16138	16148	16158
Self acknowledged	16089	16099	16109	16119	16129	16139	16149	16159

Table 3-84: External discrete inputs - parameter IDs

Discrete Outputs (*LogicsManager*)

The discrete outputs are controlled via the *LogicsManager*.

⇨ **Please note the description of the *LogicsManager* starting on page 297.**

Some outputs are assigned a function according to the application mode (see following table).

Relay Number	Term.	Application mode None {0}	GCB open {1o}	GCB open/close {1oc}	GCB/MCB open/close {2oc}
Internal relay outputs, board #1					
[R1]	41/42	*LogicsManager*; pre-assigned with 'Ready for operation OFF			
[R2]	43/46	*LogicsManager*; pre-assigned with 'Centralized alarm (horn)'			
[R3]	44/46	*LogicsManager*; pre-assigned with 'Starter'			
[R4]	45/46	*LogicsManager*; pre-assigned with 'Diesel: Fuel solenoid, Gas: Gas valve'			
[R5]	47/48	*LogicsManager*; pre-assigned with 'Preglow'			
[R6]	49/50	*LogicsManager*		Command: close GCB	
[R7]	51/52	*LogicsManager*	Command: open GCB		
[R8]	53/54	*LogicsManager*			Command: close MCB
[R9]	55/56	*LogicsManager*			Command: open MCB
[R10]	57/60	*LogicsManager*; pre-assigned with 'Auxiliary services'			
[R11]	58/60	*LogicsManager*; pre-assigned with 'Alarm class A, B active'			
[R12]	59/60	*LogicsManager*; pre-assigned with 'Alarm class C, D, E, F active'			

Table 3-85: Relay outputs - assignment

EN	**Ready for op. Off**			
DE	**Betriebsbe abgef.**			
CL2 12580	{0} ✓	{1o} ✓	{1oc} ✓	{2oc} ✓

Digital outputs: *LogicsManager* for Ready for operation OFF ***LogicsManager***

The "Ready for operation OFF" relay is energized by default if the power supply exceeds 8 V. Once the conditions of the *LogicsManager* have been fulfilled, the relay will be de-energized. This *LogicsManager* output may be configured with additional conditions, which may signal a PLC an "out of operation" condition by de-energizing the relay on terminals 41/42, like "shutdown alarm" or No "AUTO mode" present. The *LogicsManager* and its default settings are explained on page 297 in Appendix B: "*LogicsManager*".

CAUTION

The discrete output "Ready for operation OFF" must be wired in series with an emergency stop function. This means that it must be ensured that the generator circuit breaker is opened and the engine is stopped if this discrete output is de-energized. We recommend to signal this fault independently from the unit if the availability of the plant is important.

EN	**Relay {x}**			
DE	**Relais {x}**			
CL2 12110	{0} ✓	{1o} ✓	{1oc} ✓	{2oc} ✓

Digital outputs: *LogicsManager* for relay {x} ***LogicsManager***

Once the conditions of the *LogicsManager* have been fulfilled, the relay will be energized. The *LogicsManager* and its default settings are explained on page 297 in Appendix B: "*LogicsManager*".

Above parameter IDs refers to R 2. Refer to Table 3-86 for the parameter IDs of the parameters for R 3 to R 12.

	R 1	R 2	R 3	R 4	R 5	R 6	R 7	R 8	R 9	R 10	R 11	R 12
Parameter ID	12580	12110	12310	12320	12130	12140	12150	12160	12170	12180	12560	12590

Table 3-86: Discrete outputs - parameter IDs

External Discrete Outputs (*LogicsManager*)

If a Woodward IKD 1 or other external expansion board (Phoenix Contact) is connected to the easYgen via the CAN bus, it is possible to use 32 additional discrete outputs.
The configuration of these external DOs is performed in a similar way like for the internal DOs. Refer to Table 3-87 for the parameter IDs of the parameters for external DOs 1 through 32.

	DO 1	DO 2	DO 3	DO 4	DO 5	DO 6	DO 7	DO 8
Parameter ID	12330	12340	12350	12360	12370	12380	12390	12400
	DO 9	DO 10	DO 11	DO 12	DO 13	DO 14	DO 15	DO 16
Parameter ID	12410	12420	12430	12440	12450	12460	12470	12480
	DO 17	DO 18	DO 19	DO 20	DO 21	DO 22	DO 23	DO 24
Parameter ID	12331	12332	12333	12334	12335	12336	12337	12338
	DO 25	DO 26	DO 27	DO 28	DO 29	DO 30	DO 31	DO 32
Parameter ID	12339	12341	12342	12343	12344	12345	12346	12347

Table 3-87: External discrete outputs - parameter IDs

Configure Analog Outputs

Configure Analog Outputs 1/2

The analog outputs 1 and 2 may either be configured as analog or PWM outputs. The analog outputs are prepared for speed and voltage bias signal for a speed controller and voltage regulator with an output signal of 0 to 20 mA / 0 to 10 V by default. Table 3-88 shows the default values for the analog outputs 1 and 2 as well as two configuration examples. Example 1 is for a generator active power output with a range of -20 kW to 220 kW via a 4 to 20 mA signal (generator rated power = 200 kW). Example 2 is for a speed bias output via a PWM signal.

	ID	Analog Output 1 default values	ID	Analog Output 2 default values	Example 1	Example 2
Data source	5200	00.03 Speed bias	5214	00.02 Voltage bias	01.24 Gen. total power	00.03 Speed bias
Source value at minimal output	5204	0	5218	0	-1000 (-20 kW)	0
Source value at maximal output	5206	10000	5220	10000	11000 (220 kW)	10000
Filter time constant	5203	Off	5217	Off	3	Off
Selected hardware type	5201	0-20mA / 0-10V	5215	0-20mA / 0-10V	User defined	User defined
User defined min. output value	5208	---	5222	---	60.00 % (4 mA)	0.00 %
User defined max. output value	5209	---	5223	---	100.00 % (20 mA)	100.00 %
PWM signal	5202	Off	5216	Off	Off	On
PWM output value	5210	---	5224	---	---	6 V

Table 3-88: Analog outputs - parameter table

NOTE

To get the standard PWM signal it is necessary to set parameter 5201 (Selected hardware type) to "user defined". If this parameter is configured to "user defined", the range is limited by parameters 5208 (User defined min. output value) and 5209 (User defined max. output value). Parameters 5208 and 5209 don't have a meaning unless parameter 5201 is set to "user defined".

Parameter table

Level	Text	Setting range	Default value
Configure analog outputs 1 / 2			
	Data source	*Analogmanager*	*refer to* Table 3-88
	Source value at minimal output	-32000 to 32000	0
	Source value at maximal output	-32000 to 32000	10000
	Filter time constant	Off / 1 / 2 / 3 / 4 / 5 / 6 / 7	Off
	Selected hardware type	*refer to Table 3-90*	0-20mA / 0-10V
	User defined min. output value	0.00 to 100.00 %	0.00 %
	User defined max. output value	0.00 to 100.00 %	100.00 %
	PWM signal	On / Off	Off
	PWM output level	0.00 to 10.00 V	10.00 V

Table 3-89: Application - standard values - configure analog outputs 1 / 2

EN	Data source
DE	Datenquelle

CL2 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓
5200
5214

Analog output {x} [x = 1 to 2]: Data source **refer to text below**

The data source may be selected from the available data sources. Use the "+" and "–" softkeys to scroll through the list of sources and confirm your selection with the Enter softkey. Refer to Appendix C on page 337 for a list of all data sources.

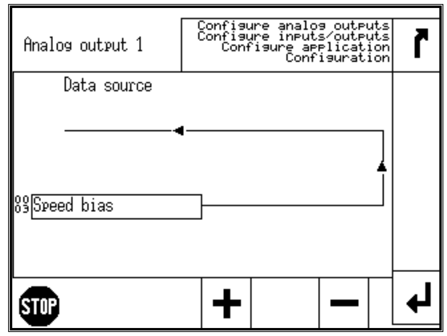


Figure 3-18: Monitoring - analog outputs - data source selection

EN	Source value at minimal output
DE	Quellwert bei Min-Ausgabe

CL2 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓
5204
5218

Analog output {x} [x = 1 to 2]: Source value at minimal output **-32000 to 32000**

The value from the data source must exceed the value configured here to raise the output signal above 0 %. Negative percentage values may be used to change the sign, e.g. for power.
The entry format of the value depends on the selected data source. If the monitored analog value has a reference value (refer to Appendix C: Reference Values on page 342), the threshold is expressed as a percentage of this reference value (-320.00 % to 320.00 %). If an analog input is monitored, the threshold refers to the display value format (refer to Appendix C: Display Value Format on page 349 for more information).

EN	Source value at maximal output
DE	Quellwert bei Max-Ausgabe

CL2 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓
5206
5220

Analog output {x} [x = 1 to 2]: Source value at maximal output **-32000 to 32000**

If the value from the data source reaches the value configured here, the output signal will reach 100 %. Negative percentage values may be used to change the sign, e.g. for power.
The entry format of the value depends on the selected data source. If the monitored analog value has a reference value (refer to Appendix C: Reference Values on page 342), the threshold is expressed as a percentage of this reference value (-320.00 % to 320.00 %). If an analog input is monitored, the threshold refers to the display value format (refer to Appendix C: Display Value Format on page 349 for more information).

EN	Filter time constant			
DE	Filter			
CL2	{0}	{1o}	{1oc}	{2oc}
5203 5217	✓	✓	✓	✓

Analog output {x} [x = 1 to 2]: Filter time constant **Off / 1 / 2 / 3 / 4 / 5 / 6 / 7**

A filter time constant may be used to reduce the fluctuation of an analog output value. This filter time constant assesses the average of the signal according to the following formula:

$$Cut-off-frequency = \frac{1}{20ms \times 2 \times \pi \times 2^{N-1}}$$, whereby "N" is the parameter.

Off ....The analog output is displayed without filtering.
1 ....Cut-off-frequency = 7.96 Hz (filter time constant = 0.02 s)
2 ....Cut-off-frequency = 3.98 Hz (filter time constant = 0.04 s)
3 ....Cut-off-frequency = 1.99 Hz (filter time constant = 0.08 s)
4 ....Cut-off-frequency = 0.99 Hz (filter time constant = 0.16 s)
5 ....Cut-off-frequency = 0.50 Hz (filter time constant = 0.32 s)
6 ....Cut-off-frequency = 0.25 Hz (filter time constant = 0.64 s)
7 ....Cut-off-frequency = 0.13 Hz (filter time constant = 1.28 s)

Note: The filter is not applied to the analog output display value, i.e. the end value of the analog output is displayed immediately.

EN	Selected hardware type			
DE	Ausgangstyp			
CL2	{0}	{1o}	{1oc}	{2oc}
5201 5215	✓	✓	✓	✓

Analog output {x} [x = 1 to 2]: Selected hardware type **select from list below**

This parameter is used to configure the appropriate type of analog controller signal. The range of the analog output is configured here. The available ranges are listed below. It is possible to configure the following settings:
Off ....No analog output signal will be issued.
user defined .A maximum range of +/-20 mA / +/-10 V may be limited using the parameters 5208 and 5209 on page 188 to obtain a user defined range.

Type	Setting in above configuration screen	Jumper necessary	Range	Lower level	Upper level
Current	+/-20mA (+/-10V)	no	+/-20mA	-20 mA	+20 mA
	+/-10mA (+/-5V)		+/-10mA	-10 mA	+20 mA
	0 to 10mA (0 to 5V)		0-10mA	0 mA	10 mA
	0 to 20mA (0 to 10V)		0-20mA	0 mA	20 mA
	4 to 20mA		4-20mA	4 mA	20 mA
	10 to 0mA (5 to 0V)		10-0mA	10 mA	0 mA
	20 to 0mA (10 to 0V)		20-0mA	20 mA	0 mA
	20 to 4mA		20-4mA	20 mA	4 mA
Voltage	+/-20mA (+/-10V)	yes	+/-10V	-10 Vdc	+10 Vdc
	+/-10mA (+/-5V)		+/-5V	-5 Vdc	+5 Vdc
	+/-3V		+/-3V	-3 Vdc	+3 Vdc
	+/-2.5V		+/-2.5V	-2.5Vdc	+2.5 Vdc
	+/-1V		+/-1V	-1 Vdc	+1 Vdc
	0 to 10mA (0 to 5V)		0 to 5V	0 Vdc	5 Vdc
	0.5V to 4.5V		0.5 to 4,5V	0.5 Vdc	4.5 Vdc
	0 to 20mA (0 to 10V)		0 to 10V	0 Vdc	10 Vdc
	10 to 0mA (5 to 0V)		5 to 0V	5 Vdc	0 Vdc
	4.5V to 0.5V		4.5 to 0,5V	4.5 Vdc	0.5 Vdc
	20 to 0mA (10 to 0V)		10 to 0V	10 Vdc	0 Vdc

Table 3-90: Analog outputs - signal type selection

EN: User defined min. output value DE: Frei definierbares Min-Signal CL2 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓ 5208 5222	**Analog output {x} [x = 1 to 2]: User defined minimum output value — 0 to 100 %** The minimum output value, which shall correspond with the minimum value of the output range, must be entered here. This parameter is only active, if parameter 5201 on page 187 is configured to "user defined". Example: If the value configured here is 25 %, the maximum output range of +/- 20 mA / +/-10 V has a lower limit of -10 mA / -5 V.
EN: User defined max. output value DE: Frei definierbares Max-Signal CL2 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓ 5209 5223	**Analog output {x} [x = 1 to 2]: User defined maximum output value — 0 to 100 %** The maximum output value, which shall correspond with the maximum value of the output range, must be entered here. This parameter is only active, if parameter 5201 on page 187 is configured to "user defined". Example: If the value configured here is 75 %, the maximum output range of +/- 20 mA / +/-10 V has a upper limit of 10 mA / 5 V.
EN: PWM signal DE: PWM Signal CL2 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓ 5202 5216	**Analog output {x} [x = 1 to 2]: PWM signal — On / Off** **On** .... A PWM signal will be output on the respective analog output. The amplitude of the PWM signal to be utilized is configured in "PWM output level" (parameter 5210 on page 188). If a PWM signal is used, a jumper must be installed (refer to the wiring diagram in manual 37468). The PWM signal will also be limited by parameter 5201 on page 187 or parameters 5208 and 5209 on page 188 if parameter 5201 is user defined. **Off**................ An analog signal will be output on the respective analog output.
EN: PWM output level DE: PWM Ausgangslevel CL2 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓ 5210 5224	**Analog output {x} [x = 1 to 2]: PWM output level — 0.00 to 10.00 V** If PWM has been enabled in parameter 5203 on page 187, the level of the PWM signal may be adjusted here.

Configure External Analog Outputs

If an external expansion board (Phoenix Contact) is connected to the easYgen via the CAN bus, it is possible to use 4 additional analog outputs.
The configuration of these external AOs is performed in a similar way like for the internal AOs. Refer to Table 3-91 for the parameter IDs of the parameters for external AOs 1 through 4. Please note that the available options for the Selected hardware type are limited. Refer to the Parameter List 37473 for details.

Parameter	Ext. AO 1	Ext. AO 2	Ext. AO 3	Ext. AO 4
Data source	10237	10247	10257	10267
Source value at minimal output	10240	10250	10260	10270
Source value at maximal output	10241	10251	10261	10271
Filter time constant	10239	10249	10259	10269
Selected hardware type	10238	10248	10258	10268
User defined min. output value	10242	10252	10262	10272
User defined max. output value	10243	10253	10263	10273

Table 3-91: External analog outputs - parameter IDs

Configure Application: Configure Engine

Configure Application: Configure Engine, Engine Type

Parameter table

Level	Text	Setting range	Default value
Configure engine type			
	Start/Stop mode logic	Diesel / Gas / External	Diesel
	Preglow time	0 to 999 s	5 s
	Preglow mode	Always / Analog / Off	Always
	Preglow criterion	*Analogmanager*	06.01
	Preglow temperature threshold	-10 to 250 °C	0 °C
	Ignition delay	1 to 999 s	5 s
	Gas valve delay	0 to 999 s	5 s
	Minimum speed for ignition	10 to 1800 rpm	100 rpm
	Pre-excitation D+	On / Off	On

Table 3-92: Application - standard values - configure engine type

NOTE

All functions which are described in the following text, may be assigned by the *LogicsManager* to any relay that is available via the *LogicsManager* and not assigned to another function.

EN Start/Stop mode logic	**Engine: Type of engine**	**Diesel / Gas / External**
DE Start/Stop Modus		
CL2 3321 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	Diesel or gas engine start/stop logic must be selected. The starting sequences are described in the following sections. If this parameter is configured to "External" the start/stop sequence must be done externally.	

Engine: Diesel Engine

Start sequence

The relay "Preglow" will be energized for the preheating time period ("**`Preglow`**" is displayed). Following preheating, the fuel solenoid is first energized and then the starter is engaged ("**`Start`**" is displayed). When the configured firing speed is exceeded, the starter is disengaged and the fuel solenoid remains energized via the firing speed. "**`Ramp to rated`**" is displayed until the engine monitoring delay timer expires and the start sequence has finished.
If the engine fails to start, a start pause is initiated ("**`Start - Pause`**" is displayed). If the number of unsuccessful start attempts reaches the configured value, an alarm message will be issued ("**`Start fail`**" is displayed).

Stop sequence

After opening the GCB, the coasting time starts and the engine runs without load ("**`Cool down`**" is displayed). On termination of the coasting time, the fuel solenoid is de-energized, and the engine is stopped ("**`Stop engine`**" is displayed). If the engine cannot be stopped via the fuel solenoid, the alarm message "**`Eng. stop malfunct.`**" is displayed.

Start/stop diagram

The formula signs and indices mean:

t_{PRE}................ Auxiliary services prerun................ [s] (parameter 3300 on page 199)
t_{PH}................. Preglow time.................................. [s] (parameter 3308 on page 190)
t_{ST}................. Starter time.................................... [s] (parameter 3306 on page 195)
t_{SP}.................. Start pause...................................... [s] (parameter 3307 on page 195)
t_{ED}................. Engine delayed monitoring............. [s] (parameter 3315 on page 197)
t_{POST}.............. Auxiliary services postrun.............. [s] (parameter 3301 on page 199)
t_{CD}................. Cool down time............................. [s] (parameter 3316 on page 198)
t_{GS}................. Generator stable time...................... [s] (parameter 3415 on page 162)

EN Preglow time	**Diesel engine: Preglow time [t_{PH}]** **0 to 999 s**
DE Vorglühzeit	
CL2 3308 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	Prior to each start, the diesel engine is preheated for this time (if a "0" has been configured here the engine will be started without preglow). The display indicates "**`Preglow`**".

EN Preglow mode	**Diesel engine: Preglow mode** **Off / Always / Analog**
DE Vorglühmodus	
CL2 3347 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	This parameter dictates if and under what conditions a diesel engine is preheated. **Off** ....The diesel engine is never preheated before a start attempt. **Always**..........Before a start attempt the "Preheating" relay is always energized for the preglow time (parameter 3308). After that a start attempt is initiated. **Analog**..........A preglow sequence is initiated if the monitored analog input temperature (coolant temperature) is below the configured threshold (parameter 3309). The preglow sequence is enabled for the configured preglow time (parameter 3308). After that a start attempt is initiated.

EN Preglow criterium	**Diesel engine: Preglow criterion** **refer to text below**
DE Vorglühen Kriterium	
CL2 3346 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	The preglow criterion may be selected from the available data sources. Use the "+" and "–" softkeys to scroll through the list of variables and confirm your selection with the Enter softkey. Refer to Appendix C on page 337 for a list of all data sources. Usually, a temperature measuring is selected here, which is measured via a sensor.

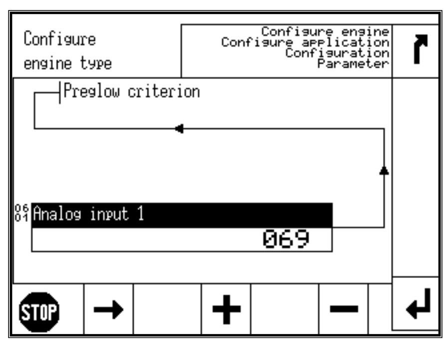


Figure 3-19: Configure application - engine - preglow criterion selection

EN Preglow temperature threshold	**Diesel engine: Preglow temperature threshold** **-10 to 250 °C**
DE Vorglühen wenn Temperatur	
CL2 3309 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	This is the temperature threshold, which must be exceeded to prevent a preheating process, if parameter 3347 has been configured to "Analog".

Pre-excitation D+

EN Pre-excitation D+	**Pre-excitation D+** **On / Off**
DE Stützerregung D+	
CL2 4057 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**On**................ When the engine is starting up, an exciting current is issued. **Off** No exciting current is issued. The input D+ can be used as analog input which can be configured freely e.g. for speed detection.

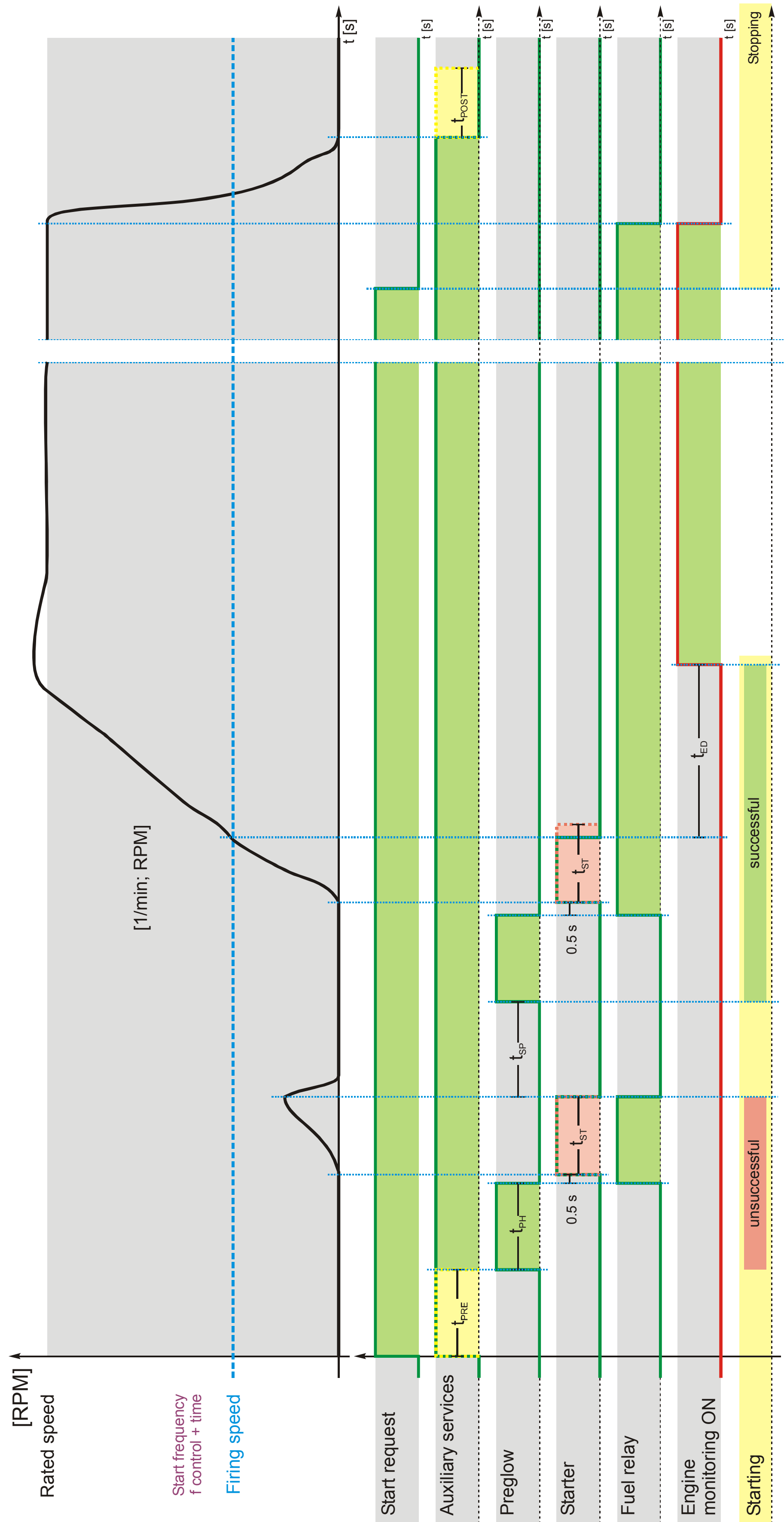


Figure 3-20: Start /stop sequence - diesel engine

Engine: Gas Engine

Start sequence

Function: The starter is engaged ("**`Turning`**" is displayed). Following the expiration of the firing delay time and if the engine is rotating with at least the configured "minimum speed for ignition", the ignition is switched on ("**`Ignition`**" is displayed). Following the expiration of the gas valve delay, the gas valve is then enabled ("**`Start`**" is displayed). If the configured firing speed is exceeded, the starter is disengaged. The gas valve and the ignition remain enabled via the firing speed. "**`Ramp to rated`**" is displayed until the engine monitoring delay timer expires and the start sequence has finished.
If the configured "minimum speed for ignition" is not reached, a start pause is initiated ("**`Start - Pause`**" is displayed) before the next start attempt.

Stop sequence

Function: After opening the GCB, the coasting time starts and the engine runs without load ("**`Cool down`**" is displayed). On termination of the coasting time, the gas valve is closed or de-energized, and the engine is stopped ("**`Stop engine`**" is displayedy). If the engine cannot be stopped, the alarm message "**`Eng. stop malfunct.`**" is displayed. If no speed is detected anymore, the ignition remains active for 5 seconds so that the remaining gas is able to combust.

CAUTION

It is imperative to connect an emergency stop circuit to discrete input DI 1 to be able to perform an emergency stop by disabling the ignition in case the gas valve fails to close.

Start/stop diagram

The formula signs and indices mean:

t_{PRE} .... Auxiliary services prerun ....[s] (parameter 3300 on page 199)
t_{ST} .... Starter time ....[s] (parameter 3306 on page 195)
t_{SP} .... Start pause ....[s] (parameter 3307 on page 195)
t_{ID} .... Ignition delay ....[s] (parameter 3310 on page 192)
t_{GD} .... Gas delay.......................................[s] (parameter 3311 on page 192)
t_{ED}................. Engine delayed monitoring ....[s] (parameter 3315 on page 197)
t_{POST}............. Auxiliary services postrun.............[s] (parameter 3301 on page 199)
t_{CD} .... Cool down time ....[s] (parameter 3316 on page 198)
t_{IC} .... Ignition coasting ("post burning")..[s] (fixed to 5 seconds)
t_{GS}................. Generator stable time ....[s] (parameter 3415 on page 162)

EN	Ignition delay				
DE	Zündverzögerung				
CL2 3310	{0} ✓	{1o} ✓	{1oc} ✓	{2oc} ✓	

Gas engine: Ignition delay [t_{ID}] — **1 to 999 s**

With gas engines often a purging operation is desired before starting. With the engaging of the starter the ignition delay is started. The display indicates "**`Turning`**". If the "Minimum speed for ignition" is reached after the expiration of this time, the ignition is energized.

EN	Gas valve delay				
DE	Gasverzögerung				
CL2 3311	{0} ✓	{1o} ✓	{1oc} ✓	{2oc} ✓	

Gas engine: Gas valve delay [t_{GD}] — **0 to 999 s**

By energizing the ignition relay the gas valve delay is started ("**`Ignition`**" is displayed). After the time set here has expired, and as long as the speed is higher than the minimum speed for ignition, the gas valve is enabled for the time configured in parameter 3306 "Starter time" ("**`Start`**" is displayed). Once the ignition speed has been reached, the gas valve remains opened. If the speed falls below ignition speed, the gas valve will be closed and the "Ignition" relay is de-energized 5 seconds later.

EN	Minimum speed for ignition				
DE	Mindestdrehz. für Zündung				
CL2 3312	{0} ✓	{1o} ✓	{1oc} ✓	{2oc} ✓	

Gas engine: Minimum speed for ignition — **10 to 1.800 RPM**

After expiration of the ignition delay the number of revolutions set here must be reached, so the "Ignition" relay will be energized.

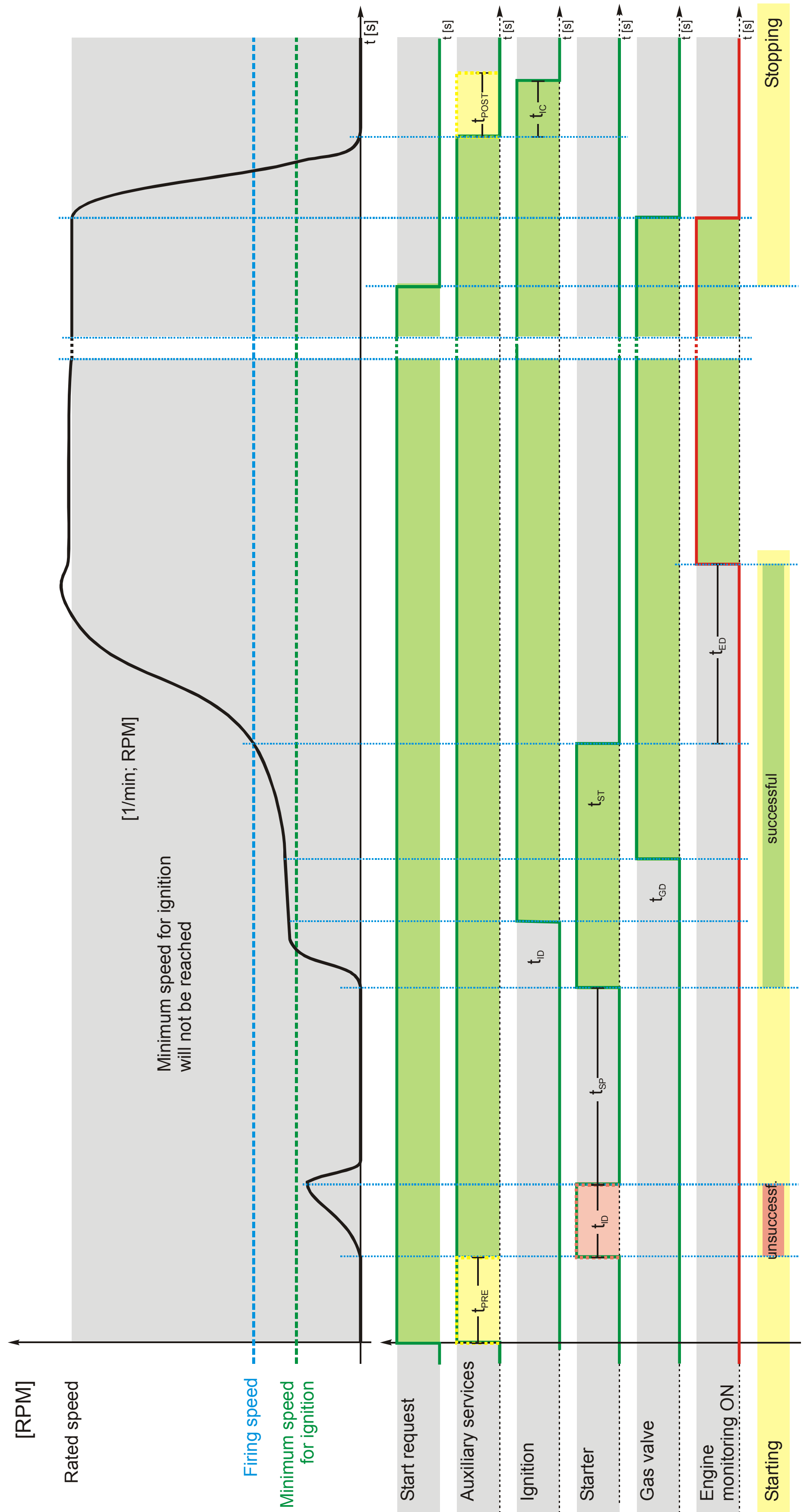


Figure 3-21: Start /stop sequence - gas engine - successful

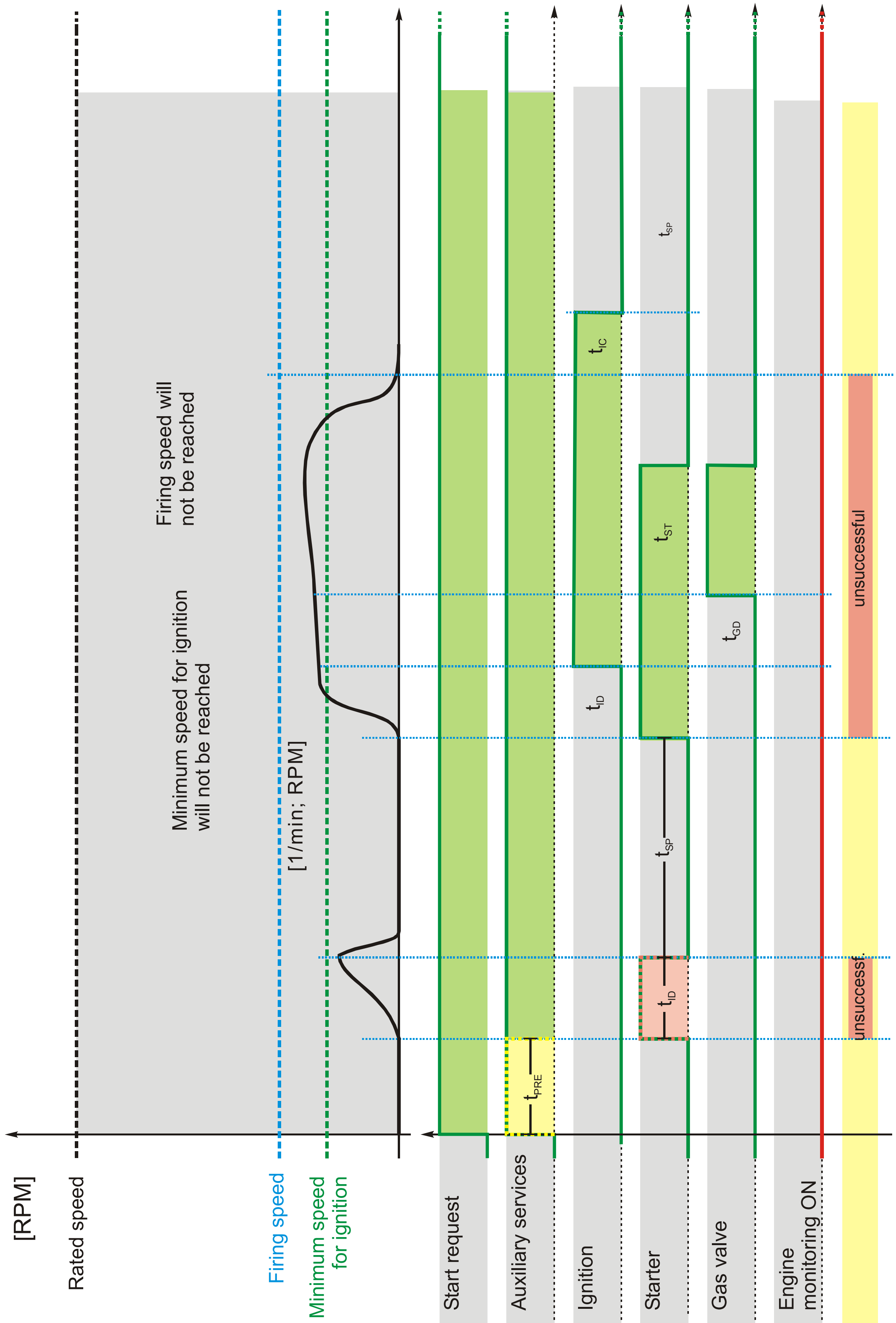


Figure 3-22: Start /stop sequence - gas engine - unsuccessful

Configure Application: Configure Engine, Start/Stop

Parameter table

Level	Text	Setting range	Default value
Configure start/stop			
	Start attempts	1 to 20	3
	Start attempts critical mode	1 to 20	10
	Starter time	1 to 99 s	5 s
	Start pause time	1 to 99 s	7 s
	Stop time of engine	1 to 99 s	10 s
	Firing speed	5 to 60 Hz	15 Hz
	LogicsManager for firing speed	Yes / No	No
	Firing speed	*LogicsManager*	(0 & 1) & 1
	Engine monitoring delay time	1 to 99 s	8 s
	Cool down time	1 to 9999 s	180 s
	Cool down in STOP mode	Yes / No	Yes
	Cool down without breaker	Yes / No	No
	Auxiliary services prerun	0 to 9999 s	0 s
	Auxiliary services postrun	0 to 9999 s	0 s

Table 3-93: Application - standard values - configure start/stop

EN Start attempts
DE Anzahl Startversuche
CL2 3302 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Start alarm: Number of starting attempts **1 to 20**

The control will attempt to start the engine with this number of start attempts. If the engine fails to start after the configured number of attempts, an alarm will be initiated. An engine has been successfully started if the ignition speed reaches the configured firing speed and the delayed engine monitoring has expired.

EN Start attempts critical mode
DE Anzahl Startversuche Sprinkler
CL2 4102 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Start alarm: Number of starting attempts in critical mode **1 to 20**

If a critical operation mode (refer to Configure Application: Automatic, Critical Mode (Sprinkler Operation, *LogicsManager)* on page 224) is initiated, the engine will continue to attempt to start for the number of starts configured here. An engine has been successfully started if the ignition speed reaches the configured firing speed and the delayed engine monitoring has expired.

EN Starter time
DE Einrückzeit Anlasser
CL2 3306 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Engine: Maximum starter delay [t_{ST}] **1 to 99 s**

This is the maximum time that the starter relay will remain energized ("**Start**" display). If the *LogicsManager* output "Ignition speed reached" = TRUE, the speed/frequency have reached firing speed, or the time has expired, the relay will be de-energized.

EN Start pause time
DE Startpausenzeit
CL2 3307 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Engine: Start pause time [t_{SP}] **1 to 99 s**

This is the delay time between the individual starting attempts. This time is also used to protect the starter relay. The message "**Start - Pause**" is displayed.

EN Stop time of engine
DE Zeit für Motorstop
CL2 3326 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Engine: Engine blocking **0 to 99 s**

During this time a restart of the engine is blocked. This time should be configured so that the engine is total shutdown to protect the starting circuit. Once speed from the engine is no longer detected the time configured in this parameter is initiated. The message "**Stop engine**" is displayed. The *LogicsManager* command variable "Stop solenoid" (03.27) becomes TRUE as soon as the stop signal has been issued and remains true until this timer has expired.

Engine: Firing Speed And Engine Delayed Monitoring

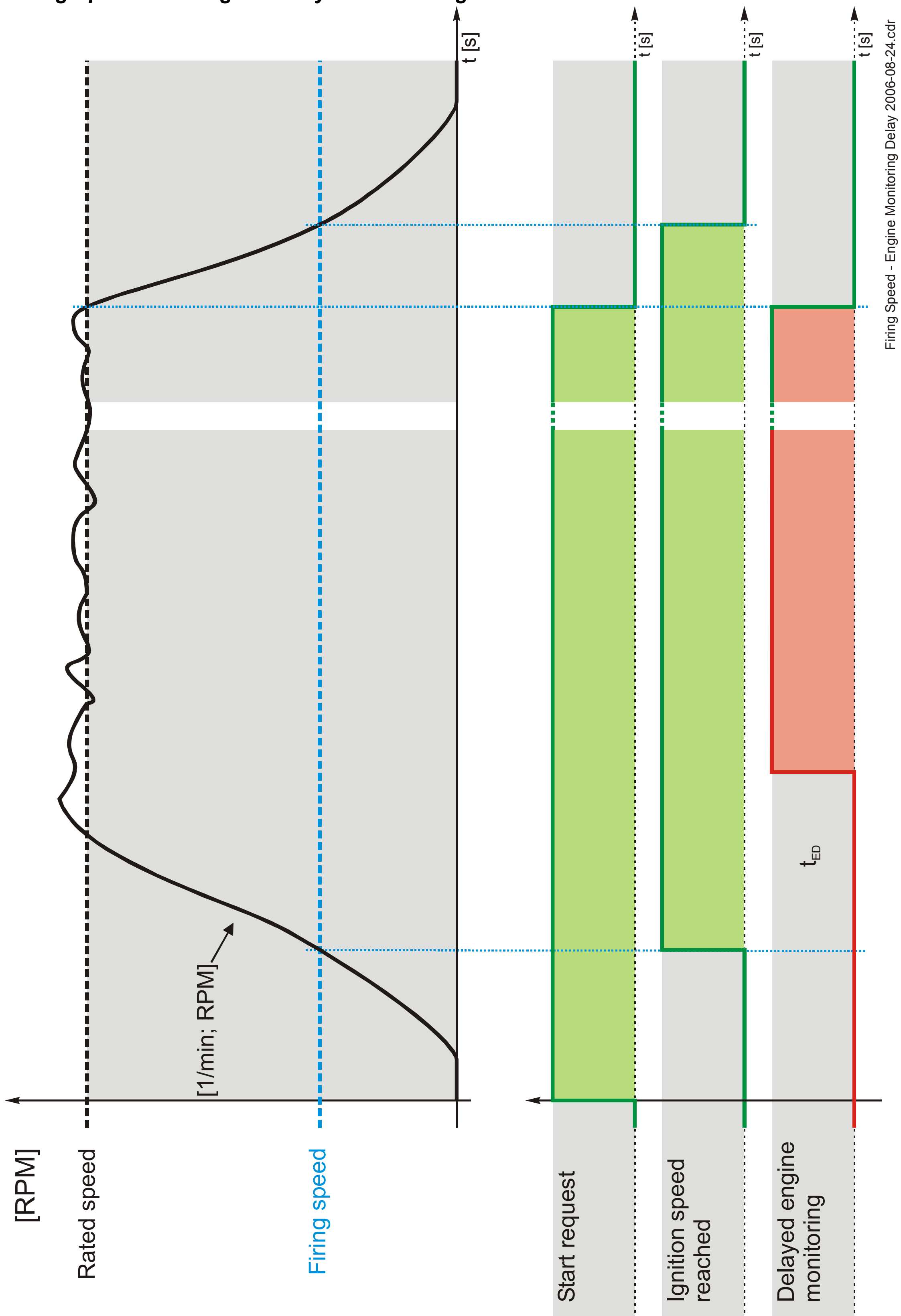


Figure 3-23: Engine - firing speed and engine delayed monitoring

NOTE

When the ignition speed is reached, the starter is disengaged under one of the following conditions:

- **The measurement via MPU is enabled (On):**
  ⇨ Ignition speed is detected
  ⇨ Ignition speed (measured via the generator voltage) is detected
  ⇨ Conditions for "Ignition speed" (see *LogicsManager*) equal true.
- **The measurement via MPU is disabled (Off):**
  ⇨ Ignition speed (measured via the generator voltage) is detected
  ⇨ Conditions for "Ignition speed" (see *LogicsManager*) equal true.

Pickup	Generator frequency	Engine speed	*LogicsManager*
Off	Yes	No	Yes (if programmed)
On	Yes	Yes	Yes (if programmed)

EN Firing speed DE Zünddrehzahl CL2 3313 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Engine: Firing speed** **5 to 60 Hz** After firing speed has been reached, the starter is disengaged and the time counter for the engine delayed monitoring is activated. The firing speed is to be configured low enough that it is always exceeded during regular generator operation. **Note:** Frequency measurement via the generator voltage input is possible beginning with 15 Hz or higher. If the MPU measurement is enabled, values down to 5 Hz can be measured.
EN LogicsManager for firing speed DE Logikm. für Zünddrehzahl CL2 3324 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Engine: Firing speed via *LogicsManager*** **Yes / No** **Yes** .... The engine firing speed is additionally monitored by the *LogicsManager*. **No** .... The firing speed is measured by the speed/frequency input (MPU), not via the *LogicsManager*.
EN Firing speed DE Zünddrehzahl CL2 12500 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Engine: Firing speed reached via *LogicsManager*** ***LogicsManager*** This screen is only visible if parameter 3324 is configured to Yes. Once the conditions of the *LogicsManager* have been fulfilled the ignition speed will be recognized as above minimum limit (e.g. via an oil pressure switch). The *LogicsManager* and its default settings are explained on page 297 in Appendix B: "*LogicsManager*".

After reaching the firing speed, the engine delayed monitoring timer is started. Upon expiration of this timer all "engine delayed monitoring" configured alarms and discrete inputs will be enabled.

EN Engine monitoring delay time DE Verzög. Motorüberwach. CL2 3315 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Engine: Engine delayed monitoring [t_{ED}]** **0 to 99 s** Delay between reaching the firing speed and activation of the monitoring of engine speed delayed alarms (i.e. underspeed).

This timer should be configured in such a manner that it corresponds to the starting time of the engine plus any possible startup transients. A GCB closure may take place after the expiration of this timer. Note: The GCB closure can be initiated prior to engine delayed monitoring by configuring the *LogicsManager* "Undelay close GCB" (parameter 12210 on page 162).

Engine: Cool Down

EN: Cool down time DE: Motor Nachlaufzeit CL2 3316 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Engine: Cool down time [t_{CD}]** — **1 to 999 s** **Regular stop:** If the engine performs a normal stop (start request is disabled or change into STOP operating mode) or a stop caused by an alarm of alarm class C/D, a cool down with an opened GCB is carried out. This time is programmable. The message "`Cool down`" is displayed and the *LogicsManager* command variable 04.10 becomes TRUE. **Stop by a class 'C' or 'D' alarm:** If the engine is stopped by an alarm of this alarm class, a cool down is carried out with an opened GCB. This time is programmable. **Stop by a class 'E' or 'F' alarm:** If the engine is stopped by an alarm of this alarm class, the engine is shutdown without a cool down immediately.

NOTE

If a critical operation mode (refer to Configure Application: Automatic, Critical Mode (Sprinkler Operation, *LogicsManager*) on page 224) is initiated, the time configured in critical mode postrun (parameter 4109) will be used instead of the cool down time.

EN: Cool down in STOP mode DE: Nachlauf Betriebsart STOP CL2 3319 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Engine: Cool down time in STOP mode** — **Yes / No** **Yes** ....A cool down will be performed if the genset is changed to STOP operation mode. **No** ....No cool down will be performed if the genset is changed to STOP operation mode.
EN: Cool down without breaker DE: Nachlauf ohne LS CL2 3322 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} --- {2oc} ---	**Engine: Cool down without breaker** — **Yes / No** This parameter may be used to perform a cool down if the aplication mode (parameter 3401 on page 150) is configured to "None" or "GCB open". **Yes** ....A cool down will be performed if a start signal is disabled or a stop signal is enabled. **No** ....No cool down will be performed if a start signal is disabled or a stop signal is enabled.

Engine: Auxiliary Operations

The auxiliary operations start, as soon as the engine is to be started or a running engine is detected.
At the same time, the discrete output for the auxiliary services (*LogicsManager* 03.01) will be enabled. This discrete output remains enabled as long as speed is detected or if the controller is in the MANUAL mode.

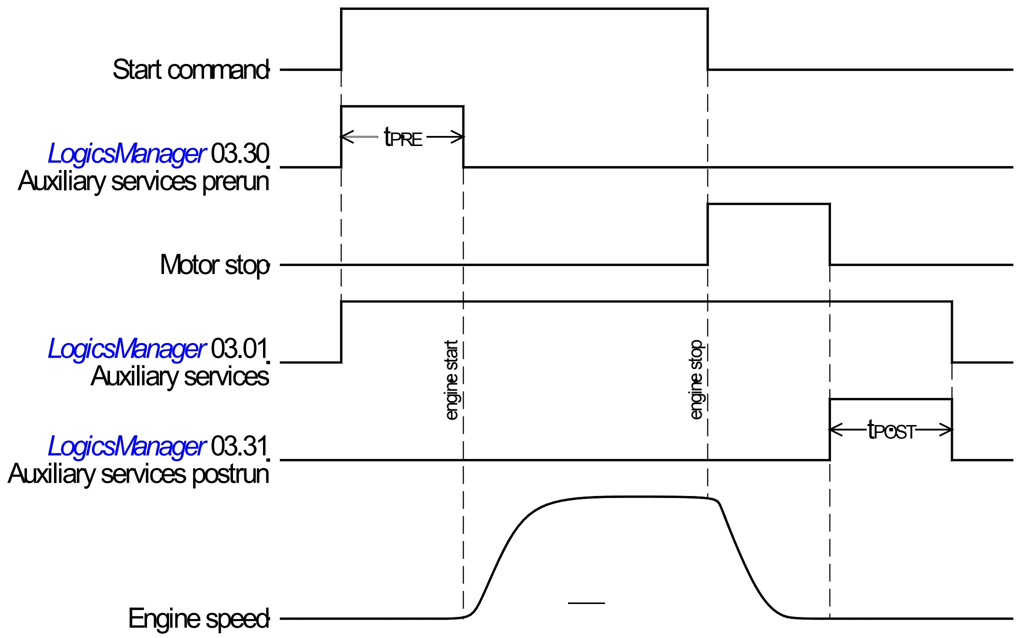


Figure 3-24: Engine - Auxiliary services timing

EN	Auxiliary services prerun			
DE	Hilfsbetriebe Vorlauf			
CL2 3300	{0} ✓	{1o} ✓	{1oc} ✓	{2oc} ✓

Engine: Prerun auxiliary operation (start preparation) [t_{PRE}] **0 to 999 s**

> ! **CAUTION:**
> During an emergency start this delay time "auxiliary prerun" is not initialized. The engine will be started immediately.

Prior to a start sequence being initiated, the discrete output for the auxiliary services prerun (*LogicsManager* 03.30) remains enabled for the configured amount of time to permit engine related operations (i.e. open louvers) to be performed. While this discrete output is enabled the control screen will display the message "**`Aux.serv.prerun`**" for the configured time.
The auxiliary services discrete output disables when the operation mode is changed from the MANUAL operation mode or, if engine speed is no longer detected, when the discrete output for the auxiliary services postrun (*LogicsManager* 03.31) is disabled.

EN	Auxiliary services postrun			
DE	Hilfsbetriebe Nachlauf			
CL2 3301	{0} ✓	{1o} ✓	{1oc} ✓	{2oc} ✓

Engine: Coasting auxiliary operation (post operation) [t_{POST}] **0 to 999 s**

After each engine stop (the engine stop timer has expired), the discrete output for the auxiliary services postrun (*LogicsManager* 03.31) remains energized for an adjustable time (i.e. operate a cooling pump). If the operating mode is changed from MANUAL to STOP or AUTOMATIC without a start command the relay remains energized for this period of time. The message "**`Aux.serv.postrun`**" will be displayed on the control unit screen. In the "MANUAL" operating mode this relay output is not used.

Configure Application: Configure Engine, MPU

Parameter table

Level	Text	Setting range	Default value
Configure MPU			
	MPU input	On / Off	On
	Engine speed source	Internal / ECU/J1939	Internal
	Fly wheel teeth	2 to 260	118

Table 3-94: Application - standard values - configure MPU

To configure the MPU input, the Number of teeth on the flywheel detected by the magnetic pick up (MPU) or the number of pickup pulses per revolution of the engine must be configured:

EN	MPU input			
DE	Pickup			
CL2 1600	{0} ✓	{1o} ✓	{1oc} ✓	{2oc} ✓

Pickup **On / Off**

On.................Speed monitoring of the engine is carried out by the MPU.
Off ....Speed/frequency monitoring of the generator set (the engine) is performed by measuring the frequency of the generator. There is no MPU wired to this unit.

EN	Engine speed source			
DE	Quelle Drehzahl			
CL2 15155	{0} ✓	{1o} ✓	{1oc} ✓	{2oc} ✓

Engine speed source **Internal / ECU/J1939**

Internal ....The internal MPU input is used as engine speed source.
ECU/J1939...An external ECU/J1939 signal is used as speed source.

EN Fly wheel teeth / DE Anzahl Pickup-Zähne	Number of flywheel teeth	2 to 260
CL2 1602 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	Number of pulse per revolution/teeth on the flywheel. (parameter 15155 must be configured to "Internal")	

Table 3-95 shows the speed measuring range for various flywheel teeth numbers (parameter 1602) and rated speeds (parameter 1601 on page 39) for a minimum signal voltage of 2 V.

Fly wheel teeth	Rated speed [rpm]	Minimum voltage [V]	Speed measuring range [rpm]
5	1500	2	700 to 10000
5	1800	2	700 to 10000
5	3000	2	700 to 10000
5	3600	2	700 to 10000
10	750	2	350 to 10000
10	1500	2	350 to 10000
10	1800	2	350 to 10000
10	3000	2	350 to 10000
10	3600	2	350 to 10000
25	750	2	135 to 10000
25	1500	2	135 to 10000
25	1800	2	135 to 10000
25	3000	2	135 to 10000
25	3600	2	135 to 10000
50	750	2	65 to 10000
50	1500	2	65 to 10000
50	1800	2	65 to 10000
50	3000	2	65 to 10000
50	3600	2	65 to 10000
100	750	2	35 to 5000
100	1500	2	35 to 5000
100	1800	2	35 to 5000
100	3000	2	50 to 5000
100	3600	2	50 to 5000
150	750	2	25 to 5000
150	1500	2	35 to 5000
150	1800	2	35 to 5000
150	3000	2	35 to 5000
150	3600	2	35 to 5000
200	750	2	20 to 3850
200	1500	2	25 to 3850
200	1800	2	25 to 3850
200	3000	2	25 to 3850
200	3600	2	25 to 3850
260	750	2	15 to 2885
260	1500	2	22 to 2885
260	1800	2	22 to 2885

Table 3-95: MPU input - typical configurations

Configure Application: Configure Engine, Idle Mode

When the engine is operated at idle speed, undervoltage, underfrequency, and underspeed monitoring as well as the monitoring of the flexible limits 33 through 40 are not performed. This function allows for a controlled operation of an engine without alarm messages at a lower speed (below the configured underspeed monitoring values) for e.g. a warm-up operation with low emission. The frequency controller output does not control the idle speed; it will remain in initial state position. The GCB cannot be closed in idle mode. A message may be output to a relay here using the *LogicsManager* (Idle mode is active, command variable 04.15), e.g. as a signal for a speed controller. The display indicates "`Idle run active`" during idle mode.

Parameter table

Level	Text	Setting range	Default value
Configure idle mode			
	Auto idle mode	*LogicsManager*	(0 & 1) ≥ 0
	Constant idle run	*LogicsManager*	(0 & 1) & 1
	Automatic idle time	1 to 9999 s	30 s
	During emergency / critical	Yes / No	No

Table 3-96: Application - standard values - configure idle mode

EN	Auto idle mode				
DE	Automatic Idle Modus				
CL2 12570	{0} ✓	{1o} ✓	{1oc} ✓	{2oc} ✓	

Engine: *LogicsManager* automatic idle mode — ***LogicsManager***

Once the conditions of the *LogicsManager* have been fulfilled the engine will be operated in idle mode automatically for the configured time during start-up. Monitoring is limited as described above. This function may always be configured to "1" for example. The *LogicsManager* and its default settings are explained on page 297 in Appendix B: "*LogicsManager*".

EN	Constant idle run				
DE	Dauernd Idle Modus				
CL2 12550	{0} ✓	{1o} ✓	{1oc} ✓	{2oc} ✓	

Engine: *LogicsManager* continuous idle mode — ***LogicsManager***

As long as the conditions of the *LogicsManager* have been fulfilled the engine will be continuously operated in idle mode. Monitoring is limited as described above. A key switch via a DI may be configured here for example. The *LogicsManager* and its default settings are explained on page 297 in Appendix B: "*LogicsManager*".

Note: The idle mode is blocked if the GCB is already closed.

EN	Automatic idle time				
DE	Zeit für Automatic Idle Modus				
CL2 3328	{0} ✓	{1o} ✓	{1oc} ✓	{2oc} ✓	

Engine: Time for automatic idle mode — **1 to 9999 s**

The automatic idle mode is active for the time configured here. Monitoring is limited as described above during this time.

EN	During emergency / critical				
DE	Während Notstrom/Sprinkler				
CL2 3329	{0} ✓	{1o} ✓	{1oc} ✓	{2oc} ✓	

Engine: Idle mode possible during emergency / critical operation — **Yes / No**

Yes .... If an emergency or critical operation is enabled, the engine will go to rated speed only after completing the configured idle mode.
No .... If an emergency or critical operation is enabled, no idle run will be performed the engine will go directly to rated speed.

NOTE

The normal operation monitoring limits will be enabled again, if one of the following conditions is fulfilled:

- **Idle mode has ended and generator frequency and voltage are within the operating range of the generator (refer to**
- **Configure Monitoring: Generator, Operating Voltage / Frequency on page 51).**
- **Idle mode has ended and engine delayed monitoring (parameter 3315 on page 197) has expired.**

NOTE

The flexible limits 33 through 40 are disabled during idle mode operation (refer to Configure Monitoring: Flexible Limits on page 131).

Configure Application: Configure Emergency Run

NOTE

The emergency power operation is possible only in application mode {2oc} (2 power circuit breakers). If the *LogicsManager* outputs 'Stop request in AUTO' or 'Inhibit emergency run' are TRUE, an emergency power operation may be prevented or interrupted from an external source.

Prerequisite: The emergency power function can only be activated for synchronous generators with parameter 2802. Emergency power is carried out in operating mode AUTOMATIC regardless of the status of the *LogicsManager* output 'Start request in AUTO' (*LogicsManager*).

The display indicates "**Emergency run**" during emergency power operation.

The following principles are observed in case of an emergency power operation:

- If an emergency power operation is initiated, the engine is started automatically, unless the start sequence is interrupted via an alarm or prevented via the *LogicsManager* or the operating mode is changed.
- The GCB can be closed regardless of the engine delay time if the generator frequency and voltage are within the configured operating limits (refer to Configure Monitoring: Generator, Operating Voltage / Frequency on page 51) if the parameter "Undelay close GCB" (parameter 12210 on page 162) has been set accordingly (default setting).
- If the mains return during an emergency power operation (GCB is closed), the mains settling time (parameter 2801 on page 86) must expire before the load is transferred from the generator to mains operation.

Activation of emergency power: If the mains are not within the configured frequency and voltage operating limits (refer to Configure Monitoring: Mains, Operating Voltage / Frequency on page 86) for at least the time configured in the parameter "Mains fail delay time" (parameter 2800), an emergency power operation is activated.

MCB malfunction: An emergency power operation will be performed, if the control is not able to close or recluse the MCB and the alarm "Fail to close MCB" occurs.

Mains rotation field alarm: If the mains returns after a mains failure with a reversed rotation direction the generator remains in emergency power operation until the mains rotation matches the rotation of the generator set.

NOTE

The generator will not start upon a mains rotation field alarm, but it will keep on running if it has already started.

Parameter table

Level	Text	Setting range	Default value
Configure emergency run			
	On / Off	On / Off	On
	Mains fail delay time	0.00 to 99.99 s	3.00 s
	Emerg. start with MCB failure	Yes / No	Yes
	Inhibit emerg. run	*LogicsManager*	(0 & 1) & 1
	Break emerg. In critical mode	0 to 999 s	5 s

Table 3-97: Application - standard values - configure emergency run

EN **On / Off**
DE **Ein/Aus**
CL2 2802 {0} --- {1o} --- {1oc} --- {2oc} ✓

Emergency power: Monitoring **On / Off**

On .... If the unit is in the AUTOMATIC operating mode and a mains fault occurs according to the following parameters, the engine is started and an automatic emergency operation is carried out.
Off................ No emergency operation is carried out.

EN **Mains fail delay time**
DE **Startverzögerung**
CL2 2800 {0} --- {1o} --- {1oc} --- {2oc} ✓

Emergency power: Mains failure: Start delay **0.00 to 99.99 s**

To start the engine and to carry out an emergency operation the monitored mains must be failed continuously for the minimum period of time set with this parameter. This delay time starts only if the easYgen is in AUTOMATIC operating mode and emergency power is activated.

EN **Emerg. start with MCB failure**
DE **Bei NLS-Fehler aktivieren**
CL2 3408 {0} --- {1o} --- {1oc} --- {2oc} ✓

Emergency power: Emergency operation by MCB failure **Yes / No**

Emergency power operations may be configured with the failure of the MCB in addition to a loss of power on the mains supply. An MCB breaker alarm is indicated if parameter "MCB monitoring" (parameter 2620 on page 129) is configured "On".

EN **Inhibit emerg. run**
DE **Kein Notstrombetrieb**
CL2 12200 {0} --- {1o} --- {1oc} --- {2oc} ✓

Emergency power: Inhibit emergency power ***LogicsManager***

Once the conditions of the *LogicsManager* have been fulfilled the emergency power operation will be terminated or blocked. The *LogicsManager* and its default settings are explained on page 297 in Appendix B: "*LogicsManager*".

Note: It is possible to interrupt an already activated emergency run.

EN **Break emerg. in critical mode**
DE **Pause Notstrom bei Sprinkler**
CL2 4101 {0} --- {1o} --- {1oc} --- {2oc} ✓

Emergency power: Override emergency operations in critical mode **0 to 999 s**

The emergency power operations are overridden for the configured time when the critical mode starts in order to supply the complete generator power to the sprinkler pump.

Configure Application: Configure Automatic Run

Configure Application: Automatic, Start In AUTOMATIC Operating Mode (*LogicsManager*)

The start of the engine can be performed via different logical conditions. This can be:

- a discrete input
- a temperature level
- an interface start condition
- a start request from the LDSS function
- a timer
- any logical combination

If this logical output becomes TRUE in AUTOMATIC operating mode, the generator starts and the GCB will be closed. The simultaneous activation of other *LogicsManager* outputs (e.g. Stop req. in Auto) may affect this function.
The breaker handling depends on the configured application mode and breaker logic.

NOTE

Refer to Figure 3-25 and Priority Hierarchy of the Logical Outputs on page 301 for the priority of the logical outputs in case that more than one logical output is TRUE.

Parameter table

Level	Text	Setting range	Default value
Configure automatic run			
	Start req in AUTO	*LogicsManager*	(09.02 ≥ 0) ≥ 0
	Stop req. in AUTO	*LogicsManager*	(0 & 1) & 1
	Start w/o load	*LogicsManager*	(0 & 1) & 1
	Startup in mode	STOP / AUTO / MAN / Last	STOP
	Operat. mode AUTO	*LogicsManager*	(0 & 1) & 1
	Operat. mode MAN	*LogicsManager*	(0 & 1) & 1
	Operat. mode STOP	*LogicsManager*	(0 & 1) & 1

Table 3-98: Application - standard values - configure automatic run

EN	Start req in Auto
DE	Startanf. in Auto

CL2 12120 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Start request in operation mode AUTOMATIC ***LogicsManager***

Once the conditions of the *LogicsManager* have been fulfilled, the control issues a start request in AUTOMATIC mode. The *LogicsManager* and its default settings are explained on page 297 in Appendix B: "*LogicsManager*".

Configure Application: Automatic, Stop In AUTOMATIC Operating Mode (*LogicsManager*)

If this logical output becomes TRUE, it inhibits all other start processes (e.g. Start req. in Auto, emergency power, etc.). Stopping of the engine can be initiated externally via a discrete input or any logical combination.

EN	Stop req. in Auto				
DE	Stopanf. in Auto				
CL2 12190	{0} ✓	{1o} ✓	{1oc} ✓	{2oc} ✓	

Stop request in operation mode AUTOMATIC *LogicsManager*

Once the conditions of the *LogicsManager* have been fulfilled, the control issues a stop request in AUTOMATIC mode. The *LogicsManager* and its default settings are explained on page 297 in Appendix B: "*LogicsManager*".

Note: It is possible to interrupt an already activated emergency run.

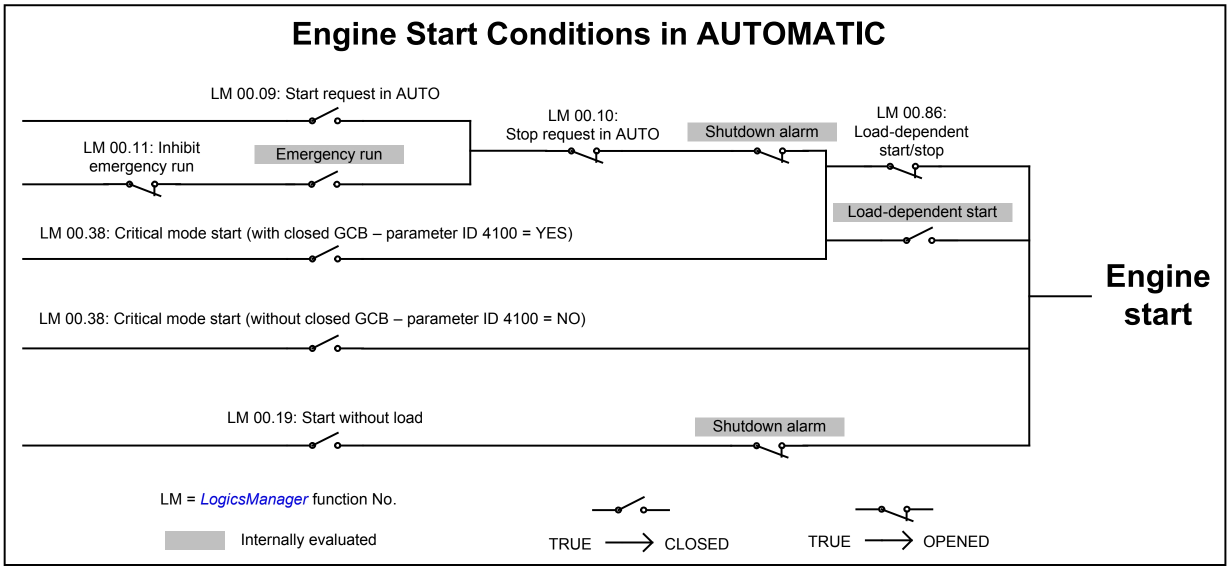


Figure 3-25: Automatic run - engine start conditions

Configure Application: Automatic, Load-Dependent Start/Stop (LDSS)

Refer to Appendix G: LDSS Formulas on page 365 for all formulas related with the LDSS function.

Load-dependent start/stop may either be performed according to a system reserve power or the generator load depending on the configuration of the "Start stop mode" (parameter 5752 on page 210).

Configure Application: Automatic, Load-Dependent Start/Stop: System Reserve Power

If the "Start stop mode" (parameter 5752 on page 210) is configured to "Reserve power", load-dependent start stop is performed in a way that a configured minimum reserve power is maintained in the system. This means that there is always enough reserve power for load swings on the busbar regardless of the generator load. The actual reserve power in the system is the total rated power of all gensets on the busbar minus the actual total generator real power.

This functionality provides high system reliability and is intended for applications that require a dedicated reserve power on the busbar, independent of the number of gensets on the busbar.

The following parameters need to configured for this operation:

Parameter ID	Parameter text	Note
5760	IOP Reserve power	only for isloated operation
5761	IOP Hysteresis	only for isloated operation
5767	MOP Minimum load	only for mains parallel operation
5768	MOP Reserve power	only for mains parallel operation
5769	MOP Hysteresis	only for mains parallel operation

Table 3-99: Load-dependent start/stop - parameters for reserve power operation

Isolated Operation

$P_{Reserve} = P_{rated\ active} - P_{GN\ real\ active}$
$P_{rated\ active} = P_{RatedGen[1]} + P_{RatedGen[2]} + \ldots + P_{RatedGen[n]}$ (total rated power of all gensets on the busbar in the system)
$P_{GN\ real\ active} = P_{ActualGen[1]} + P_{ActualGen[2]} + \ldots + P_{ActualGen[n]}$ (total actual load of all gensets on the busbar in the system)

If the reserve power falls below the IOP reserve power threshold (parameter 5760), another genset will be added.
$P_{Reserve} < P_{ReserveIOP}$

If the reserve power exceeds the IOP reserve power threshold (parameter 5760) plus the hysteresis (parameter 5761) plus the rated load of the genset, the genset will be stopped. The hysteresis is intended to prevent frequent starting and stopping of gensets in case of small load variations.

$P_{Reserve} > P_{reserve\ isolatedIOP} + P_{hysteresis\ IOP} + P_{RatedGen}$

Mains Parallel Operation (mains import power control)

$P_{Reserve} = P_{rated\ active} - P_{GN\ real\ active}$
$P_{rated\ active} = P_{RatedGen[1]} + P_{RatedGen[2]} + \ldots + P_{RatedGen[n]}$ (total rated power of all gensets on the busbar in the system)
$P_{GN\ real\ active} = P_{ActualGen[1]} + P_{ActualGen[2]} + \ldots + P_{ActualGen[n]}$ (total actual load of all gensets on the busbar in the system)

If the required generator load set point for the control at the mains interchange point exceeds the MOP minimum load threshold (parameter 5767), the first genset will be added.

$P_{MN\ setpoint} - P_{MN\ real} > P_{MOP\ minimum}$

If at least one genset is supplying the load in parallel with the mains and the reserve power falls below the reserve power threshold (parameter 5768), another genset will be added.

$P_{Reserve} < P_{reserve\ parallel}$

If at least two gensets are supplying the load in parallel with the mains and the reserve power exceeds the MOP reserve power threshold (parameter 5768) plus the hysteresis (parameter 5769) plus the rated load of the genset, the genset will be stopped. The hysteresis is intended to prevent frequent starting and stopping of gensets in case of small load variations.

$P_{Reserve} > P_{reserve\ parallel} + P_{hysteresis\ MOP} + P_{RatedGen}$

If one genset is supplying the load in parallel with the mains and the generator load exceeds the MOP minimum load threshold (parameter 5767) minus the hysteresis (parameter 5769), the genset will be stopped. The hysteresis is intended to prevent frequent starting and stopping of gensets in case of small load variations.

$P_{MN\ setpoint} - P_{MN\ real} + P_{GN\ real\ active} < P_{MOP\ minimum} - P_{hysteresis\ MOP}$

Configure Application: Automatic, Load-Dependent Start/Stop: Generator Capacity Utilization

If the "Start stop mode" (parameter 5752 on page 210) is configured to "Generator load", load-dependent start stop is performed in a way that the next genset will be started if all gensets in operation reach the maximum generator load (parameter 5762 or 5770 "IOP/MOP Max. generator load"), a configured percentage (e.g. 80°%) of the rated power. In order to stop one generator, the load of all gensets in operation must fall below the minimum generator load (parameter 5763 or 5771 "IOP/MOP Min. generator load"), a configured percentage (e.g. 30°%) of the rated power. There are different set points for isolated and mains parallel operation.

An additional dynamic parameter (parameter 5757 or 5758 "IOP/MOP Dynamic") prevents the gensets from being started and stopped continusouly if only a few gensets are in operation. Refer to the description of the dynamic parameters for detailed information.

This function provides an easy calculation for the start of the next genset.

The following parameters need to configured for this operation:

Parameter ID	Parameter text	Note
5757	IOP Dynamic	only for isloated operation
5758	MOP Dynamic	only for mains parallel operation
5767	MOP Minimum load	only for mains parallel operation
5769	MOP Hysteresis	only for mains parallel operation
5770	MOP Max. generator laod	only for mains parallel operation

Table 3-100: Load-dependent start/stop - parameters for generator load operation

Isolated Operation

If the configured maximum generator capacity utilization is exceeded, another genset will be added.
$P_{GN\ real\ active} > P_{max.\ load\ isolated}$

If the configured minimum generator capacity utilization has been fallen below, a genset will be stopped depending on the dynamic setting. (refer to parameter 5757 on page 217 for detailed information).
$P_{GN\ real\ active} < P_{min.\ load\ isolated}$

Mains Parallel Operation (mains import power control)

If the required generator load set point for the control at the mains interchange point exceeds the MOP minimum load threshold (parameter 5767), the first genset will be added.
$P_{MN\ setpoint} - P_{MN\ real} > P_{MOP\ minimum}$

If at least one genset is supplying the load in parallel with the mains and the total generator load exceeds the MOP maximum generator load threshold (parameter 5770), another genset will be added.
$P_{GN\ real\ active} > P_{max.\ load\ parallel}$

If at least two gensets are supplying the load in parallel with the mains and the configured minimum generator capacity utilization has been fallen below, a genset will be stopped depending on the dynamic setting. (refer to parameter 5758 on page 221 for detailed information)
$P_{GN\ real\ active} < P_{min.\ load\ parallel}$

If one genset is supplying the load in parallel with the mains and the generator load exceeds the MOP minimum load threshold (parameter 5767) minus the hysteresis (parameter 5769), the genset will be stopped. The hysteresis is intended to prevent frequent starting and stopping of gensets in case of small load variations.
$P_{MN\ setpoint} - P_{MN\ real} + P_{GN\ real\ active} < P_{MOP\ minimum} - P_{hysteresis\ MOP}$

Configure Application: Automatic, Load-Dependent Start/Stop: Generator Selection

If a genset is to be started, the genset with the highest priority configured will be started. If a genset is to be stopped, the genset with the lowest priority configured will be stopped. If all gensets have the same priority, the next genset is selected according to the size of engine, i.e. the genset combination, which allows an optimum efficiency will be used. If all gensets have the same rated load or this parameter is disabled, the remaining hours until the next maintenance are considered. If these are also the same, the genset with the lowest generator number will be started first or stopped last.

Priority order:

1. Priority (parameter 5751)
2. Efficiency (size of engines) (parameter 5754)
3. Service hours (parameter 5755)
4. Generator (device) number (parameter 1702)

The load-dependent start/stop function requires the following conditions have been met:

- The control has been placed in AUTOMATIC operating mode
- A start request (Start req. in AUTO, Emergency run) is active
- All load sharing parameters are configured identically for all generators participating in load sharing (refer to Configure Monitoring: Miscellaneous, Multi-Unit on page 147)
- The mains interchange load control (import/export power) has been enabled or the gensets are in isolated operation
- The conditions of the *LogicsManager* function "Load-dependent start/stop" have been fulfilled

Parameter table

Level	Text	Setting range	Default value
Configure load dependent start/stop			
	LD start stop	*LogicsManager*	(0 & !04.27) & !00.19
	Start stop mode	Reserve power / Generator laod	Reserve power
	Dead busbar start mode	All / LDSS	All
	Base priority	1 to 32	5
	LDSS priority 2	*LogicsManager*	(0 & 1) & 1
	LDSS priority 3	*LogicsManager*	(0 & 1) & 1
	LDSS priority 4	*LogicsManager*	(0 & 1) & 1
	Fit size of engines	Yes / No	No
	Fit service hours	Off / Equal / Staggered	Off
	Changes of engines	Off / All 32h /All 64h / All 128h	Off
	Minimum running time	0 to 32000 s	180 s

Table 3-101: Application - standard values - configure load dependent start/stop

EN	LD start stop			
DE	Lastabh. Zu/Abs.			
CL2 12930	{0} ✓	{1o} ✓	{1oc} ✓	{2oc} ✓

Load-dependent start stop *LogicsManager*

Once the conditions of the *LogicsManager* have been fulfilled, the load-dependent start/stop function is enabled. The *LogicsManager* and its default settings are explained on page 297 in Appendix B: "*LogicsManager*".

EN	Start stop mode			
DE	Start Stop Modus			
CL2 5752	{0} ✓	{1o} ✓	{1oc} ✓	{2oc} ✓

Load-dependent start stop: Start stop mode **Reserve power / Generator load**

Reserve power .. Load-dependent start stop is performed in a way that a configured minimum reserve power is maintained in the system. The reserve power is the total generator rated power minus the total actual generator power. If the reserve power falls below the threshold, another genset will be started. If the reserve power is sufficient to stop one genset without falling below the threshold, a genset will be stopped.

Generator load . Load-dependent start stop is performed in a way that a configured maximum generator capacity utilization is not exceeded. If the generator capacity utilization exceeds this threshold, another genset will be started. If the generator capacity utilization is low enough to stop one genset without exceeding the threshold again, a genset will be stopped.

EN	Dead busbar start mode			
DE	Schwarze Schiene Start Modus			
CL2 5753	{0} ✓	{1o} ✓	{1oc} ✓	{2oc} ✓

Load-dependent start stop: Dead busbar start mode **All / LDSS**

All .... All available gensets will be started in case of a dead busbar and remain connected to the busbar for the minimum running time (parameter 5759). Then the gensets will be stopped according to the configured LDSS procedure. The start delay is configured in parameter 2800 (Mains fail delay time).

LDSS .... The start of the gensets will be performed according to the configured LDSS priority in case of a dead busbar.

Note: This function cannot be used as an emergency power function in mains parallel operations because it cannot control the MCB operation. If the MCB shall be operated, the emergency run function (parameter 2802) must be enabled

EN Base priority DE Grund Priorität **CL2** 5751 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Load-dependent start stop: Base priority** — **1 to 32** The priority of the genset in the load-dependent start/stop network is configured with this parameter (refer to Configure Application: Automatic, Load-Dependent Start/Stop: Generator Selection on page 209). The lower the number configured here, the higher the priority. This priority may be overridden by the LDSS Priority parameters (parameters 12924, 12925, and 12926).
EN LDSS Priority 2 DE LZA Priorität 2 **CL2** 12926 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Load-dependent start stop: Priority 2** — ***LogicsManager*** Once the conditions of the *LogicsManager* have been fulfilled, the load-dependent start/stop priority will be set to 2 (the highest priority is valid). The *LogicsManager* and its default settings are explained on page 297 in Appendix B: "*LogicsManager*".
EN LDSS Priority 3 DE LZA Priorität 3 **CL2** 12925 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Load-dependent start stop: Priority 3** — ***LogicsManager*** Once the conditions of the *LogicsManager* have been fulfilled, the load-dependent start/stop priority will be set to 3 (the highest priority is valid). The *LogicsManager* and its default settings are explained on page 297 in Appendix B: "*LogicsManager*".
EN LDSS Priority 4 DE LZA Priorität 4 **CL2** 12924 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Load-dependent start stop: Priority 4** — ***LogicsManager*** Once the conditions of the *LogicsManager* have been fulfilled, the load-dependent start/stop priority will be set to 4 (the highest priority is valid). The *LogicsManager* and its default settings are explained on page 297 in Appendix B: "*LogicsManager*".
EN Fit size of engine DE Auswahl nach Nennleistung **CL2** 5754 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Load-dependent start stop: Fit size of engine** — **Yes / No** This parameter defines whether the start/stop priority order (refer to Configure Application: Automatic, Load-Dependent Start/Stop: Generator Selection on page 209) considers the size of the engine (generator rated power) or not. In case of different sized gensets, the control can start a genset combination which results in optimum efficiency. The fuel efficiency may be optimized when this parameter is enabled. This parameter may be disabled if all generators have the same size. **Yes** .... The priority order considers the engine size for the start of the next engine for gensets with the same priority. **No** .... The priority order does not consider the rated power of the engines to fit the best size of engines.

EN	Fit service hours			
DE	Auswahl nach Wartungsintervall			
CL2 5755	{0} ✓	{1o} ✓	{1oc} ✓	{2oc} ✓

Load-dependent start stop: Fit service hours **Off / Staggered / Equal**

Off................The remaining hours until the next service is required are not considered when evaluating the engines to be started.

Staggered.....The remaining hours until the next service is required are considered when evaluating the engines to be started for gensets with same priority. The gensets are utilized in a way that the maintenance may be performed at different times to ensure that not all gensets have a downtime due to a maintenance at the same time. The genset with the lowest hours until the next service will be started first.

Equal...........The remaining hours until the next service is required are considered when evaluating the engines to be started for gensets with same priority. The gensets are utilized in a way that the maintenance may be performed at the same time for all gensets. The genset with the highest hours until the next service will be started first.

EN	Changes of engines				
DE	Aggregatewechsel				
CL2 5756	{0} ✓	{1o} ✓	{1oc} ✓	{2oc} ✓	

Load-dependent start stop: Changes of engines **Off / All 32h / All 64h / All 128h**

ⓘ This parameter is only effective if fit service hours (parameter 5755) is configured to "Equal".

Engine sequencing may be configured to start and stop engines according to the time remaining until the maintenance hours counter (parameter 2550) expires (counter reaches 0 hrs). The easYgen-3000 Series takes the time remaining on the maintenance hours counter and divides it by the service hours group (32/64/128 h) configured in this parameter to determine the individual unit's time group. A generator with a larger time group number has more time remaining before the maintenance hours timer expires and is considered to be the higher priority generator. If two generators are in the same time group, the configured generator number determines which generator is the higher priority and will be started first. This functionality enables the end user to have multiple generators due for service at approximately the same time.

Off............... No engine change will be performed. The engines are selected according to the setting of parameter 5755 (Fit service hours) with 1 hour spacing in case of load changes.

All 32/64/128h If parameter 5754 (Fit size of engine) is configured to "Yes", only engines with the same rated power and priority are changed, if it is configured to "No", engines with the same priority are changed depending on the service hours and generator number. All engines are divided into 32/64/128 service hour groups. An engine change is performed if one engine changes to another group in 32/64/128 hour spacing.

Example 1: "Changes of engines" is configured to "All 64h"
Generator 1 has 262 maintenance hours remaining
Generator 2 has 298 maintenance hours remaining

The time group for generator 1 is calculated as: 262h/64h = 4.09 = Time group 4
The time group for generator 2 is calculated as: 298h/64h = 4.66 = Time group 4

Both generators are in time group 4. Time group 4 consists of any generator that the time group calculation total ranges from 4.00 through 4.99. In this instance the assigned generator number is used to determine which generator is brought online. Generator 1 will be started.

Example 2: "Changes of engines" is configured to "All 64h"
Generator 1 has 262 maintenance hours remaining
Generator 2 has 345 maintenance hours remaining
Generator 3 has 298 maintenance hours remaining

The time group for generator 1 is calculated as: 262h/64h = 4.09 = Time group 4
The time group for generator 2 is calculated as: 345h/64h = 5.39 = Time group 5
The time group for generator 3 is calculated as: 298h/64h = 4.66 = Time group 4

Generators 1 and 3 are in time group 4. Time group 4 consists of any generator that the time group calculation total ranges from 4.00 through 4.99. Generator 2 is in time group 5. Time group 5 consists of any generator that the time group calculation total ranges from 5.00 through 5.99. In this instance the largest time group will determine which generator is brought online. Generator 2 will be started because it is in time group 5.

EN Minimum running time DE Aggregate Mindestlaufzeit CL2 5759 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Load-dependent start stop: Minimum running time** **0 to 32000 s** If a genset has been started by the LDSS function, it continues to operate at least for this time even if it would have been stopped before. This timer is started with the closure of the GCB. If an emergency run is active (refer to Configure Application: Configure Emergency Run on page 203) and the mains return, this timer will be overridden and the load is transferred back to the mains after the mains settling time (parameter 2801 on page 86) has expired.

Configure Application: Automatic, Load-Dependent Start/Stop: Isolated Parallel Operation (IOP)

In case of an isolated parallel operation (MCB open), the first genset will be connected to the de-energized busbar. At least one genset must be in operation in isolated operation. There are dedicated LDSS parameters for isolated parallel operation because the supply of the load is important here.

Parameter table

Level	Text	Setting range	Default value
Configure load dependent start/stop isolated operation			
	IOP Reserve power	1 to 999999 kW	100 kW
	IOP Hysteresis	5 to 65000 kW	20 kW
	IOP Max. generator load	0 to 100 %	70 %
	IOP Min. generator load	0 to 100 %	30 %
	IOP Dynamic	Low / Moderate / High	Low
	IOP Add on delay	0 to 32000 s	10 s
	IOP Add on delay at rated load	0 to 32000 s	3 s
	IOP Add off delay	0 to 32000 s	60 s

Table 3-102: Application - standard values - configure load dependent start/stop IOP

EN	**IOP Reserve power**
DE	**IPB Reserveleistung**
CL2 5760	{0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Load-dependent start stop: IOP Reserve power **0 to 999999 kW**

ⓘ This parameter is only effective if start stop mode (parameter 5752) is configured to "Reserve power".

The value configured for the reserve power determines when an additional generator will be started. The reserve power is the desired spinning reserve of a generator or generators. The reserve power is usually estimated as the largest load swing that a power plant may encounter during the time it takes to bring an additional generator online. The available generator power is calculated by adding up the generator real power ratings of all generators with closed GCBs. The reserve generator power is calculated by subtracting the power currently being produced by all generators with closed GCBs from the total available generator power. If the actual reserve power of the generators is less than the value configured in this parameter, the next generator will be started.

Currently available total generator **rated** real power
\- Currently available total generator **actual** real power
= Reserve power

EN	**IOP Hysteresis**
DE	**IPB Hysterese**
CL2 5761	{0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Load-dependent start stop: IOP Hysteresis **0 to 65000 kW**

ⓘ This parameter is only effective if start stop mode (parameter 5752) is configured to "Reserve power".

If the reserve power is sufficient to stop one genset without falling below the threshold and the hysteresis configured here, a genset will be stopped.

EN	**IOP Max. generator load**
DE	**IPB Max. Generatorlast**
CL2 5762	{0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Load-dependent start stop: IOP Maximum generator load **0 to 100 %**

ⓘ This parameter is only effective if start stop mode (parameter 5752) is configured to "Generator load".

If the generator load exceeds the threshold configured here, the load-dependent start/stop function will start another genset.

EN	IOP Min. generator load				
DE	IPB Min. Generatorlast				
CL2 5763	{0} ✓	{1o} ✓	{1oc} ✓	{2oc} ✓	

Load-dependent start stop: IOP Minimum generator load **0 to 100 %**

ⓘ This parameter is only effective if start stop mode (parameter 5752) is configured to "Generator load".

If the generator load falls below the threshold configured here, the load-dependent start/stop function will stop a genset. If only a few gensets are operating in a multi-genset application, the IOP Dynamic (parameter 5757 on page 217) will also be considered when stopping a genset.

NOTE

The maximum generator load must be configured higher then the minimum generator load for proper operation.

EN	IOP Dynamic
DE	IPB Dynamik

CL2 5757 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Load-dependent start stop: IOP Dynamic **Low / Moderate / High**

ⓘ This parameter is only effective if start stop mode (parameter 5752) is configured to "Generator load".

The dynamic determines when to start or stop the next genset and shows the following behavior:

Starting a genset:
The Dynamic is only considered for the start sequence if "Fit size of engines" is enabled (refer to parameter 5754). The control requests a certain amount of additional load depending on the dynamic. It may start two or more gensets to supply the required load. Also refer to the following example.

Low ....A larger genset is requested and it will take longer until the next change is required. The engines are operated with more reserve power.
The requested load is calaculated so that the gensets will be loaded with 25 % of the range between minimum and maximum generator load (parameters 5762 & 5763) after the new genset has been started.

Moderate .....A medium genset is requested.
The requested load is calaculated so that the gensets will be loaded with 50 % of the range between minimum and maximum generator load (parameters 5762 & 5763) after the new genset has been started.

High ....A smaller genset is requested to operate the engines with higher efficiency. This may lead to more frequent starts and stops.
The requested load is calaculated so that the gensets will be loaded with 75 % of the range between minimum and maximum generator load (parameters 5762 & 5763) after the new genset has been started.

Stopping a genset:
The dynamic determines how soon a genset will be stopped. It prevents continuous start and stop if only a few gensets are in operation. In this case, the remaining gensets would not reach the maximum limit if one genset stops (if, for example, two gensets with 100 kW rated load, a minimum load of 40 % and a maximum load of 70 % are operated, the second genset will be shut down if both reach 40 kW and the remaining engine would operate with 80 kW and request the next engine and so on). The more gensets are running, the less the influence of this parameter. Also refer to the following example.

Low ....The genset will shut down at a lower limit and be operated longer. The number of gensets in operation will remain constant for a wider range of load.
The load on the remaining gensets must not exceed 25 % of the range between minimum and maximum generator load (parameters 5762 & 5763).

Moderate .....The load on the remaining gensets must not exceed 50 % of the range between minimum and maximum generator load (parameters 5762 & 5763).

High ....The genset will be shut down earlier. This may lead to more frequent starts and stops.
The load on the remaining gensets must not exceed 75 % of the range between minimum and maximum generator load (parameters 5762 & 5763).

Example for starting a genset:
A plant made up of several gensets with a rated power of 50, 100, and 200 kW is configured to a maximum generator load of 70 % and a minimum generator load of 40 %. One genset with 200 kW is running and the actual load reaches 140 kW. This is the 70 % maximum load limit of the running genset and requires the start of the next genset.

- If the dynamic is configured to Low, a total generator rated power of 294.7 kW is requested and a 100 kW genset will be started.
- If the dynamic is configured to Moderate, a total generator rated power of 254.5 kW is requested and a 100 kW genset will be started.
- If the dynamic is configured to High, a total generator rated power of 224.0 kW is requested and a 50 kW genset will be started.

Refer to Appendix G: LDSS Formulas on page 365 for details about the formulas used for calculation.

Example for stopping a genset:
Two gensets with the same rated power are configured to a maximum generator load of 70 % and a minimum generator load of 40 %. Table 3-103 shows the load level before stopping the second genset and the resulting load level for the first genset depending on the dynamic setting.

Dynamic	Load level before stopping	Resulting load level for remaining engine
Low	23.75 %	47.5 % (25 % of the difference between 70 and 40 %)
Moderate	27.5 %	55 % (50 % of the difference between 70 and 40 %)
High	31.25 %	62.5 % (75 % of the difference between 70 and 40 %)

Table 3-103: Load-dependent start/stop - dynamic influence on stopping a genset

EN	IOP Add on delay
DE	IPB Zusetzverzögerung
CL2 5764	{0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Load-dependent start stop: IOP Add on delay **0 to 32000 s**

Load swings may exceed the threshold momentarily. In order to prevent the engine from starting due to short-term load swings, a delay time may be configured. The LDSS criterion for adding load must be exceeded without interruption for this delay time, configured in seconds, prior to a start command being issued. If the LDSS criterion for adding load is fallen below before the delay time expires, the delay time is reset and a start command is not issued.

EN	IOP Add on delay at rated load
DE	IPB Zusetzverzög. bei Nennlast
CL2 5765	{0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Load-dependent start stop: IOP Add on delay at rated load **0 to 32000 s**

The command to start the next genset in case a genset exceeds rated load will be issued after the delay configured here has expired. This parameter becomes only effective in case a genset exceeds rated load to achieve a faster start and overrides parameter 5764.

EN	IOP Add off delay
DE	IPB Absetzverzögerung
CL2 5766	{0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Load-dependent start stop: IOP Add off delay **0 to 32000 s**

Load swings may fall below the threshold momentarily. In order to prevent the engine from stopping due to short-term load swings, a delay time may be configured. The load must remain below the hysteresis set point without interruption for the delay time, configured in seconds, prior to a stop command being issued. If the load exceeds the hysteresis set point before the delay time expires, the delay time is reset and a stop command is not issued.

Configure Application: Automatic, Load-Dependent Start/Stop: Mains Parallel Operation (MOP)

In case of a mains parallel operation (MCB closed), load-dependent start stop is only enabled, if the gensets participates in load sharing at the interchange point (all participating gensets must be configured to the same set point). A minimum load threshold must be exceeded to start the first genset, i.e. a genset will only be started if a minimum load would be demanded from the generator. There are dedicated LDSS parameters for mains parallel operation.

Parameter table

Level	Text	Setting range	Default value
Configure load dependent start/stop mains parallel operation			
	MOP Minimum load	0 to 65000 kW	10 kW
	MOP Reserve power	1 to 999999 kW	50 kW
	MOP Hysteresis	0 to 65000 kW	20 kW
	MOP Max. generator load	0 to 100 %	70 %
	MOP Min. generator load	0 to 100 %	30 %
	MOP Dynamic	Low / Moderate / High	Low
	MOP Add on delay	0 to 32000 s	20 s
	MOP Add on delay at rated load	0 to 32000 s	3 s
	MOP Add off delay	0 to 32000 s	60 s

Table 3-104: Application - standard values - configure load dependent start/stop MOP

EN MOP Minimum load
DE NPB Mindestlast
CL2 5767 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Load-dependent start stop: MOP Minimum load **0 to 65000 kW**

For the mains interchange (import/export) real power control to function, a minimum generator power set point value is required to start the first genset. In many cases, it is desirable that the engine is prevented from starting unless the generator will operate at a specific kW level or higher to ensure a reasonable degree of efficiency.

Example: The mains interchange must reach a level that will permit an 80kW generator to operate at a minimum load of 40kW prior to the engine starting.

EN MOP Hysteresis
DE NPB Hysterese
CL2 5769 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Load-dependent start stop: MOP Hysteresis **0 to 65000 kW**

ⓘ The importance of this parameter depends on the setting of the start stop mode (parameter 5752).

Start stop mode configured to "Reserve power": If the reserve power is sufficient to stop one genset without falling below the reserve power threshold and the hysteresis configured here, a genset will be stopped.

If the generator load falls below the minimum load threshold minus the hysteresis configured here, the last genset will be stopped.

EN MOP Reserve power
DE NPB Reserveleistung
CL2 5768 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Load-dependent start stop: MOP Reserve power **0 to 999999 kW**

ⓘ This parameter is only effective if start stop mode (parameter 5752) is configured to "Reserve power".

The minimum reserve power in mains parallel operation is configured here. This is the maximum expected load swing on the busbar, which shall be supported by the gensets. If the reserve power falls below this value, the load-dependent start/stop function will start another genset.

EN MOP Max. generator load DE NPB Max. Generatorlast CL2 5770 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Load-dependent start stop: MOP Maximum generator load** **0 to 100 %** ⓘ This parameter is only effective if start stop mode (parameter 5752) is configured to "Generator load". If the generator load exceeds the threshold configured here, the load-dependent start/stop function will start another genset.
EN MOP Min. generator load DE NPB Min. Generatorlast CL2 5771 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Load-dependent start stop: MOP Minimum generator load** **0 to 100 %** ⓘ This parameter is only effective if start stop mode (parameter 5752) is configured to "Generator load". If the generator load falls below the threshold configured here, the load-dependent start/stop function will stop a genset. If only a few gensets are operating in a multi-genset application, the MOP Dynamic (parameter 5758) will also be considered when stopping a genset.

NOTE

The maximum generator load must be configured higher then the minimum generator load for proper operation.

EN	MOP Dynamic				
DE	NPB Dynamik				
CL2 5758	{0} ✓	{1o} ✓	{1oc} ✓	{2oc} ✓	

Load-dependent start stop: MOP Dynamic — **Low / Moderate / High**

ⓘ This parameter is only effective if start stop mode (parameter 5752) is configured to "Generator load".

The dynamic determines when to start or stop the next genset and shows the following behavior:

Starting a genset:
The Dynamic is only considered for the start sequence if "Fit size of engines" is enabled (refer to parameter 5754). The control requests a certain amount of additional load depending on the dynamic. It may start two or more gensets to supply the required load.

Low ....A larger genset is requested and it will take longer until the next change is required. The engines are operated with more reserve power.
The requested load is calaculated so that the gensets will be loaded with 25 % of the range between minimum and maximum generator load (parameters 5762 & 5763) after the new genset has been started.

Moderate .....A medium genset is requested.
The requested load is calaculated so that the gensets will be loaded with 50 % of the range between minimum and maximum generator load (parameters 5762 & 5763) after the new genset has been started.

High ....A smaller genset is requested to operate the engines with higher efficiency. This may lead to more frequent starts and stops.
The requested load is calaculated so that the gensets will be loaded with 75 % of the range between minimum and maximum generator load (parameters 5762 & 5763) after the new genset has been started.

Stopping a genset:
The dynamic determines how soon a genset will be stopped. It prevents continuous start and stop if only a few gensets are in operation. In this case, the remaining gensets would not reach the maximum limit if one genset stops (if, for example, two gensets with 100 kW rated load, a minimum load of 40 % and a maximum load of 70 % are operated, the second genset will be shut down if both reach 40 kW and the remaining engine would operate with 80 kW and request the next engine and so on). The more gensets are running, the less the influence of this parameter. Also refer to the following example.

Low ....The genset will shut down at a lower limit and be operated longer. The number of gensets in operation will remain constant for a wider range of load.
The load on the remaining gensets must not exceed 25 % of the range between minimum and maximum generator load (parameters 5762 & 5763).

Moderate .....The load on the remaining gensets must not exceed 50 % of the range between minimum and maximum generator load (parameters 5762 & 5763).

High ....The genset will be shut down earlier. This may lead to more frequent starts and stops.
The load on the remaining gensets must not exceed 75 % of the range between minimum and maximum generator load (parameters 5762 & 5763).

Refer to parameter 5757 on page 217 for examples on starting and stopping a genset depending on the dynamic setting.

EN MOP Add on delay DE NPB Zusetzverzögerung CL2 5772 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Load-dependent start stop: MOP Add on delay** **0 to 32000 s** Load swings may exceed the threshold momentarily. In order to prevent the engine from starting due to short-term load swings, a delay time may be configured. The LDSS criterion for adding load must be exceeded without interruption for this delay time, configured in seconds, prior to a start command being issued. If the LDSS criterion for adding load is fallen below before the delay time expires, the delay time is reset and a start command is not issued.
EN MOP Add on delay at rated load DE NPB Zusetzverzög. bei Nennlast CL2 5773 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Load-dependent start stop: MOP Add on delay at rated load** **0 to 32000 s** The command to start the next genset in case a genset exceeds rated load will be issued after the delay configured here has expired. This parameter becomes only effective in case a genset exceeds rated load to achieve a faster start and overrides parameter 5772.
EN MOP Add off delay DE NPB Absetzverzögerung CL2 5774 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Load-dependent start stop: MOP Add off delay** **0 to 32000 s** Load swings may fall below the threshold momentarily. In order to prevent the engine from stopping due to short-term load swings, a delay time may be configured. The load must remain below the hysteresis set point without interruption for the delay time, configured in seconds, prior to a stop command being issued. If the load exceeds the hysteresis set point before the delay time expires, the delay time is reset and a stop command is not issued.

Configure Application: Automatic, Start w/o Load (*LogicsManager*)

EN Start w/o load DE Start ohne Übernahme CL2 12540 {0} --- {1o} --- {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Start without assuming load** ***LogicsManager*** If this *LogicsManager* condition is TRUE switching from mains to generator supply following an engine start is prevented (the GCB close operation is blocked). This function may be used to perform a test operation. If an emergency power case occurs meanwhile, it is still possible to change to generator operation. If this condition becomes TRUE in isolated operation, the GCB cannot be opened before the MCB has been closed. The *LogicsManager* and its default settings are explained on page 297 in Appendix B: "*LogicsManager*".

Configure Application: Automatic, Operation Modes

EN Startup in mode DE Einschalten in Betriebsart CL2 1795 {0} --- {1o} --- {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Operating mode after applying the power supply** **STOP / AUTO / MAN / Last** If the controller is powered down, the unit will start in the following configured mode when it is powered up again. **STOP** .... The unit starts in the STOP operating mode. **AUTO** .... The unit starts in the AUTOMATIC operating mode. **MAN** .... The unit starts in the MANUAL operating mode. **Last** .... The unit starts in the last operating mode the control was in prior to being de-energized.

NOTE

For the selection of the operating mode via the *LogicsManager* (if two different operating modes have been selected simultaneously) the control unit will prioritize the modes as follows:

1. **STOP**
2. **MANUAL**
3. **AUTOMATIC**

EN Operat. mode AUTO DE Betriebsart AUTO CL2 12510 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Activate operating mode AUTOMATIC** ***LogicsManager*** Once the conditions of the *LogicsManager* have been fulfilled the unit will change into operating mode AUTOMATIC. If AUTOMATIC mode is selected via the *LogicsManager* it is not possible to change operating modes via the front panel. The *LogicsManager* and its default settings are explained on page 297 in Appendix B: "*LogicsManager*".
EN Operat. mode MAN DE Betriebsart MAN CL2 12520 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Activate operating mode MANUAL** ***LogicsManager*** Once the conditions of the *LogicsManager* have been fulfilled the unit will change into operating mode MANUAL. If MANUAL mode is selected via the *LogicsManager* it is not possible to change operating modes via the front panel. The *LogicsManager* and its default settings are explained on page 297 in Appendix B: "*LogicsManager*".
EN Operat. mode STOP DE Betriebsart STOP CL2 12530 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Activate operating mode STOP** ***LogicsManager*** Once the conditions of the *LogicsManager* have been fulfilled the unit will change into operating mode STOP. If STOP mode is selected via the *LogicsManager* it is not possible to change operating modes via the front panel. The *LogicsManager* and its default settings are explained on page 297 in Appendix B: "*LogicsManager*".

Configure Application: Automatic, Critical Mode (Sprinkler Operation, *LogicsManager*)

The critical mode may be used to operate a fire engine pump or any other critical operation which does not allow a shutdown of the genset under any alarm conditions. The *LogicsManager* is used to define the conditions that will enable the critical mode like a discrete input (for conditions and explanation of programming refer to *Configure LogicsManager* on page 288).

Alarm Classes

When critical mode is enabled the alarm classes are reclassified as follows:

	Alarm classes					
Normal operation	A	B	C	D	E	F
Critical mode	A	B	B	B	B	B

Critical mode "On"

A critical mode will be initiated/started once the critical mode operation *LogicsManager* output becomes TRUE (logic "1"). The "`Critical mode`" message is displayed on the display screen. If the engine is not already running, the controller will attempt to start the engine as configured (parameter 4102 on page 195). All shutdown alarms become warning messages (see above).

Critical mode "Off"

A critical mode will be interrupted/stopped once critical mode operation *LogicsManager* output becomes FALSE (logic "0") and the postrun time has expired. If the operation mode changes to STOP, this time will be considered as expired. With termination of the critical mode, a normal cool down is performed.

NOTE

Refer to Priority Hierarchy of the Logical Outputs on page 301 for more information about the priorities of the logical outputs.

Critical Operation (Sprinkler) Connected to the Busbar

Aforementioned fire engine pump or other critical operation is connected to the busbar, i.e. it requires a closed GCB to be supplied by the generator during critical operation. Parameter 4100 (Close GCB in critical mode) should be configured to "Yes" and an external provision for load reduction should be provided. This ensures the pump operation of a sprinkler system.
Application and breaker transition mode remain as configured. A mains parallel operation is possible.

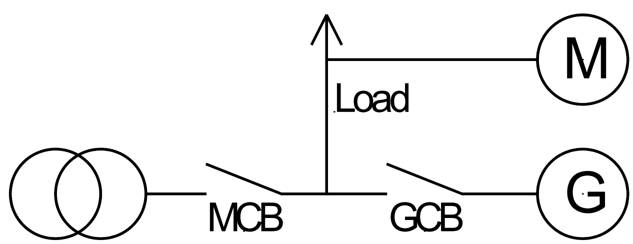


Figure 3-26: Automatic - Critical operation at busbar

NOTE

The GCB will not be closed if the load is supplied by the mains until the mains fail and the MCB remains closed because emergency run (parameter 2802) is disabled.

Critical Mode During Mains Supply

If critical mode is enabled during mains supply (MCB is closed), the generator will be started (if not already running) and the GCB will be closed. The "`Critical mode`" message is displayed on the display screen. All shutdown alarms become warning messages.
If critical mode is disabled again, all shutdown alarms become active again. If the genset was not running before critical mode has been enabled, it will be stopped after the critical mode postrun time (parameter 4102) has expired. MCB operation will be performed according to the configured transition mode.

Emergency Power During Critical Mode

If there is a mains failure during critical mode, the "**Emerg/Critical**" message is displayed on the display screen after the mains fail delay time (parameter 2800) has expired. All shutdown alarms become warning messages.

- ⇨ Critical mode ends before mains recovery: The emergency power operation will be continued and all shutdown alarms become active again. If the mains return, the unit transfers the load from generator supply to mains supply after the mains settling delay expires.
- ⇨ Emergency power operation ends before the end of the critical mode: The critical mode is maintained and the load is transferred from generator supply to mains supply after the mains settling delay expires. The engine remains running until the conditions for the critical mode are no longer existent. If the genset was not running before critical mode has been enabled, it will be stopped after cool down time (parameter 3316) has expired. The GCB will take on the same state as it has before the critical mode has been enabled.

Critical Mode During Emergency Power

An emergency power operation is active (load is supplied by the generator, GCB is closed, MCB is open). If critical mode is enabled now, the GCB remains closed and the "**Emerg/Critical**" message is displayed on the display screen. All shutdown alarms become warning messages.

- ⇨ Critical mode ends before mains recovery: The emergency power operation will be continued and all shutdown alarms become active again. If the mains return, the unit transfers the load from generator supply to mains supply after the mains settling delay expires, if Enable MCB (parameter 12923) has been enabled.
- ⇨ Emergency power operation ends before the end of the critical mode: The critical mode is maintained and the load is transferred from generator supply to mains supply after the mains settling delay expires. The engine remains running until the conditions for the critical mode are no longer existent. If the genset was not running before critical mode has been enabled, it will be stopped after cool down time (parameter 3316) has expired. The GCB will take on the same state as it has before the critical mode has been enabled.

Start Request During Critical Mode

The critical mode operation has priority than the remote request (Start/Stop request in AUTO). Therefore, the remote request cannot start or stop the engine and has no effect on the breaker positions. The "**Critical mode**" message is displayed on the display screen and all shutdown alarms become warning alarms.

- ⇨ Critical mode ends before the start request is terminated: The engine continues running. All shutdown alarms will become active again. By resetting the start request the GCB will be opened and the engine will be stopped.
- ⇨ Start request will be terminated before the critical mode is terminated: The critical mode operation is continued. The engine keeps running until the conditions for the critical mode are no longer fulfilled and all shutdown alarms will become active again. If the genset was not running before critical mode has been enabled, it will be stopped after cool down time (parameter 3316) has expired. The GCB will take on the same state as it has before the critical mode has been enabled.
- ⇨ Critical mode and start request: The generator is supplying load in automatic mode with closed GCB. If critical mode is enabled, the "**Critical mode**" message is displayed on the display screen and all shutdown alarms become warning alarms.

Critical Operation (Sprinkler) Connected to the Generator

Aforementioned fire engine pump or other critical operation is connected to the generator, i.e. it does not require a closed GCB to be supplied by the generator during critical operation. Parameter 4100 (Close GCB in critical mode) should be configured to "No". This ensures an open GCB during critical mode. A closed CGB is possible in case of an emergency operation.

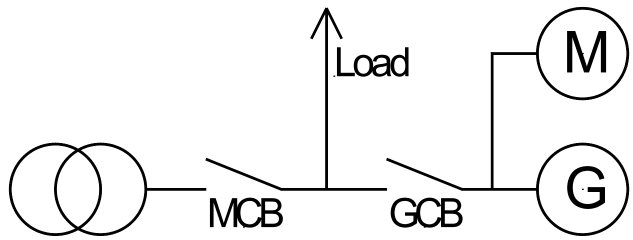


Figure 3-27: Automatic - Critical operation at generator

Critical Mode During Mains Supply

If critical mode is enabled during mains supply (MCB is closed), the generator will be started (if not already running) and operated at idle speed (GCB is open). The "**`Critical mode`**" message is displayed on the display screen. All shutdown alarms become warning messages.
If critical mode is disabled again, all shutdown alarms become active again. If the genset was not running before critical mode has been enabled, it will be stopped after the critical mode postrun time (parameter 4102) has expired.

Emergency Power During Critical Mode

If there is a mains failure during critical mode, the MCB will be opened after the mains fail delay time (parameter 2800) has expired and the GCB will be closed. It is not necessary to configure parameter 4101 (Break emerg. in critical mode) because the critical operation is already supplied. The "**`Emerg/Critical`**" message is displayed on the display screen and all shutdown alarms become warning messages.

- ⇨ <u>Critical mode ends before mains recovery:</u> The emergency power operation will be continued and all shutdown alarms become active again. If the mains return, the unit transfers the load from generator supply to mains supply after the mains settling delay expires.
- ⇨ <u>Emergency power operation ends before the end of the critical mode:</u> The critical mode is maintained and the load is transferred from generator supply to mains supply after the mains settling delay expires. The GCB will be opened without unloading (transition mode interchange or parallel). If open transition mode is configured, the GCB will not be opened to prevent a dead busbar. All shutdown alarms become active again. If the genset was not running before critical mode has been enabled, it will be stopped after cool down time (parameter 3316) has expired.

Critical Mode During Emergency Power

An emergency power operation is active (load is supplied by the generator, GCB is closed, MCB is open). If critical mode is enabled now, the GCB will be opened dependent on the setting of the parameter 4101 (Break emerg. in critical mode) and a closure of the GCB is prevented for this time. The "**`Emerg/Critical`**" message is displayed on the display screen and all shutdown alarms become warning messages.

- ⇨ <u>Critical mode ends before mains recovery:</u> The emergency power operation will be continued and all shutdown alarms become active again. If the mains return, the unit transfers the load from generator supply to mains supply after the mains settling delay expires.
- ⇨ <u>Emergency power operation ends before the end of the critical mode:</u> The critical mode is maintained and the load is transferred from generator supply to mains supply after the mains settling delay expires. The GCB will be opened without unloading (transition mode interchange or parallel). All shutdown alarms become active again. If the genset was not running before critical mode has been enabled, it will be stopped after cool down time (parameter 3316) has expired.

Start Request During Critical Mode

The critical mode operation has priority than the remote request (Start/Stop request in AUTO). Therefore, the remote request cannot start or stop the engine and has no effect on the breaker positions. The "**`Critical mode`**" message is displayed on the display screen and all shutdown alarms become warning alarms.

- ⇨ <u>Critical mode ends before the start request is terminated:</u> The engine continues running and a change to generator or parallel operation is performed. All shutdown alarms will become active again.
- ⇨ <u>Start request will be terminated before the critical mode is terminated:</u> The critical mode operation is continued. The engine keeps running until the conditions for the critical mode are no longer fulfilled and all shutdown alarms will become active again. If the genset was not running before critical mode has been enabled, it will be stopped after cool down time (parameter 3316) has expired. The GCB will take on the same state as it has before the critical mode has been enabled.

Critical Mode During Start Request

The generator supplies the load and the GCB is closed. If critical mode is enabled, the MCB will be operated according to the configured transition mode (parameter 3411). The GCB will be opened without unloading (transition mode interchange or parallel). The "**`Critical mode`**" message is displayed on the display screen and all shutdown alarms become warning alarms.

- ⇨ <u>Critical mode ends before the start request is terminated:</u> The engine continues running and a change to generator or parallel operation is performed. All shutdown alarms will become active again.
- ⇨ <u>Start request will be terminated before the critical mode is terminated:</u> The critical mode operation is continued. The engine keeps running until the conditions for the critical mode are no longer fulfilled and all shutdown alarms will become active again. If the genset was not running before critical mode has been enabled, it will be stopped after cool down time (parameter 3316) has expired.

Critical mode During Isolated Operation

The busbar is supplied by the generator and emergency run (parameter 2802) is disabled. If the critical mode is enabled, the GCB will be opened although the MCB is not enabled. This will cause a dead busbar.

Parameters

Parameter table

Level	Text	Setting range	Default value
Configure critical mode			
	Critical mode	*LogicsManager*	(0 & !05.08) & !09.01
	Critical mode postrun	0 to 6000 s	600 s
	Close GCB in critical mode	Yes / No	No
	Critical mode alarm class MAN	Yes / No	No

Table 3-105: Application - standard values - configure critical mode

If this logical output becomes TRUE in AUTOMATIC operating mode, it starts the critical mode.

EN	Critical mode				
DE	Sprinklerbetrieb				
CL2 12220	{0} ✓	{1o} ✓	{1oc} ✓	{2oc} ✓	

Critical mode request ***LogicsManager***

The *LogicsManager* and its default settings are explained on page 297 in Appendix B: "*LogicsManager*".

EN	Critical mode postrun				
DE	Sprinkler Nachlaufzeit				
CL2 4109	{0} ✓	{1o} ✓	{1oc} ✓	{2oc} ✓	

Critical mode postrun time **0 to 6000 s**

The critical mode operation is continued for the time configured here after the critical mode request has been terminated. The message "**`Cool down`**" is displayed and the *LogicsManager* command variable 04.10 becomes TRUE.

EN	Close GCB in critical mode				
DE	GLS schließen bei Sprinkler				
CL2 4100	{0} ---	{1o} ---	{1oc} ✓	{2oc} ✓	

Close GCB in critical mode **Yes / No**

Yes .... If a critical mode operation is detected the GCB will close.
No .... The GCB cannot be closed during a critical mode operation.

EN	Override alarmcl. also in MAN				
DE	Sprinkler Alarmkl. in MAN				
CL2 4105	{0} ✓	{1o} ✓	{1oc} ✓	{2oc} ✓	

Critical mode alarm classes active in MANUAL operating mode **Yes / No**

Yes .... The critical mode alarm classes will override the normal operation alarm classes when in MANUAL operation mode and the *LogicsManager* output 12220 becomes TRUE.
No .... The alarm classes will not be changed in the MANUAL operating mode.

Configure Application: Configure Controller

WARNING

The following parameters dictate how the easYgen-3000 Series controls voltage, frequency, load, and power factor. It is vital that the correct setting be entered in these parameters. Failure to do so may lead to incorrect measurements and failures within the control unit resulting in damage to or destruction of the generator and/or personal injury or death.

Overview

The Real load, reactive load, and process control all utilize PID controllers. The response of each control loop can be adjusted for optimum response, however it is important to understand what a PID controller is and the effect of each controller adjustment has on the controller response. Proportional gain, integral gain (stability), and DR (speed derivative ratio) are the adjustable and interacting parameters used to match the response of the control loop with the response of the system. They correspond to the P (proportional), I (integral), and D (derivative) terms, and are displayed in the easYgen as follows:

- P = Proportional gain (%)
- I = Integral gain (%)
- D = Derivative gain (determined by DR and I)

Proportional Control

Proportional response is directly proportional to a process change. [Analogy: Setting hand throttle to keep constant speed on straight and level.]
Proportional control (using the same analogy) results in a certain speed as long as the car is not subjected to any load change such as a hill. If a throttle is set to any particular setting, the speed of the car will remain constant as long as the car remains straight and level. If the car goes up a hill it will slow down. Of course, going down a hill the car would gain speed.

Integral Control

Integral compensates for process and set point load changes. [Analogy: Cruise control maintains constant speed regardless of hills.]
Integral, sometimes called reset, provides additional action to the original proportional response as long as the process variable remains away from the set point. Integral is a function of the magnitude and duration of the deviation. In this analogy the reset response would keep the car speed constant regardless of the terrain.

Derivative

Derivative provides a temporary over-correction to compensate for long transfer lags and reduce stabilization time on process upsets (momentary disturbances). The behavior of the derivative parameter is shown in Figure 3-28 on page 230. [Analogy: Accelerating into high speed lane with merging traffic.]
Derivative, sometimes called "preact" of "rate", is very difficult to draw an accurate analogy to, because the action takes place only when the process changes and is directly related to the speed at which the process changes. Merging into high speed traffic of a freeway from an "on" ramp is no easy task and requires accelerated correction (temporary overcorrection) in both increasing and decreasing directions. The application of brakes to fall behind the car in the first continuous lane or passing gear to get ahead of the car in the first continuous lane is a derivative action.

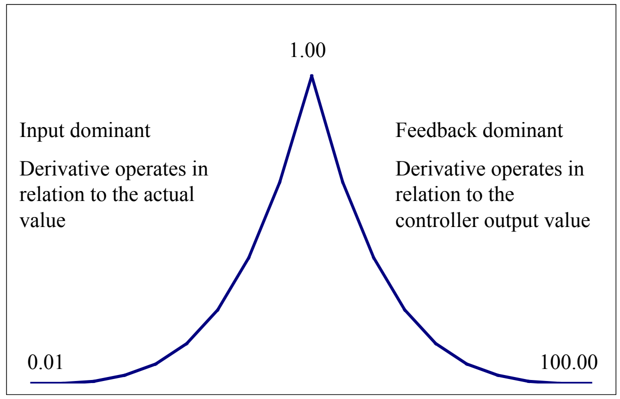


Figure 3-28: Controllers - Behavior of the derivative parameter

PID Tuning Example

If the system is unstable, make sure the governor is the cause. This can be checked by closing the valve limiter until it has control of the actuator output. If the governor is causing the oscillation, time the oscillation cycle time. A rule-of- thumb is, if the system's oscillation cycle time is less than 1 second, reduce the Proportional gain term. A rule-of-thumb is, if the system's oscillation cycle time is greater than 1 second, reduce the Integral gain term (proportional gain may need to be increased also).

On an initial startup with the easYgen-3000 Series, all PID dynamic gain terms will require adjustment to match the respective PID's response to that of its control loop. There are multiple dynamic tuning methods available that can be used with the easYgen's PIDs to assist in determining the gain terms that provide optimum control loop response times.

The following method can be used to achieve PID gain values that are close to optimum:

1. Increase Derivative Ratio (DR) to 100.
2. Reduce integral gain to 0.01.
3. Increase proportional gain until system just starts to oscillate.
4. The optimum gain for this step is when the system just starts to oscillate and maintains a self-sustaining oscillation that does not increase or decrease in magnitude.
5. Record the control gain (Kc) and oscillation period (T) in seconds.
6. Set the dynamics as follows:
   - For PI control: G=P(I/s + 1)
   - Set: Proportional gain = 0.45*Kc
   - Integral gain = 1.2/T
   - Derivative ratio = 100
   - For PID control: G=P(I/s + 1 + Ds)
   - Set: Proportional gain = 0.60*Kc
   - Integral gain = 2/T
   - Deriv ratio = 8/(T*Integral Gain) for feedback dominant
     = (T*Integral Gain)/8 for input dominant
7. This method of tuning will get the gain settings close, they can be fine-tuned from this point.

Configure Application: Controller, Frequency Control

Parameter table

Level	Text	Setting range	Default value
Configure frequency control			
	Frequency control	Off / PID analog / 3pos controller	PID analog
	Proportional gain	0.01 to 100.00	1.00
	Integral gain	0.01 to 100.00	1.00
	Derivative ratio	0.01 to 100.00	0.01
	Deadband	0.02 to 9.99 Hz	0.08 Hz
	Time pulse minimum	0.01 to 2.00 s	0.05 s
	Gain factor	0.1 to 10.0	5.0
	Expand deadband factor	1.0 to 9.9	1.0
	Delay expand deadband	1.0 to 9.9 s	2.0 s
	Frequency setpoint 1 source	*Analogmanager*	05.01
	Int. freq. control setpoint 1	15.00 to 85.00 Hz	50.00 Hz
	Frequency setpoint 2 source	*Analogmanager*	05.02
	Int. freq. control setpoint 2	15.00 to 85.00 Hz	50.00 Hz
	Setpoint 2 freq.	*LogicsManager*	(0 & 1) & 1
	Start frequency control level	15.00 to 85.00 Hz	47.00 Hz
	Start frequency control delay	0 to 999 s	5 s
	Freq. control setpoint ramp	0.10 to 60.00 Hz/s	2.50 Hz/s
	Frequency control droop	0.0 to 20.0 %	2.0 %
	Freq. droop act.	*LogicsManager*	(08.17 & 1) & 1
	Slip frequency setpoint offset	0.00 to 0.50 Hz	0.10 Hz
	Phase matching gain	1 to 99	5
	Phase matching df-start	0.02 to 0.25 Hz	0.05 Hz
	Freq. control initial state	0.0 to 100.0 %	50.0 %

Table 3-106: Application - standard values - configure frequency control

EN	Frequency Control
DE	Frequenzregler
CL2 5507	{0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Frequency control: activation **PID analog / 3pos controller / Off**

PID analog .. The frequency is controlled using an analog PID controller.
3pos contr.... The frequency is controlled using a three-step controller.
Off................ Frequency control is not carried out.

EN	Proportional gain
DE	Verstärkung
CL2 5510	{0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Frequency control: proportional gain **0.01 to 100.00**

ⓘ This parameter is only visible if frequency control (parameter 5507) is configured to "PID analog".

The proportional coefficient specifies the gain. By increasing the gain, the response is increased to permit larger corrections to the variable to be controlled. The farther out of tolerance the process is the larger the response action is to return the process to the tolerance band. If the gain is configured too high, the result is excessive overshoot/undershoot of the desired value.

EN	Integral gain
DE	Integrierbeiwert
CL2 5511	{0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Frequency control: integral gain **0.01 to 100.00**

ⓘ This parameter is only visible if frequency control (parameter 5507) is configured to "PID analog".

The integral gain identifies the I part of the PID controller. The integral gain corrects for any offset (between set point and process variable) automatically over time by shifting the proportioning band. Reset automatically changes the output requirements until the process variable and the set point are the same. This parameter permits the user to adjust how quickly the reset attempts to correct for any offset. The integral gain constant must be greater than the derivative time constant. If the integral gain constant is too large, the engine will continually oscillate. If the integral gain constant is too small, the engine will take too long to settle at a steady state.

EN Derivative ratio DE Differenzierverhältnis **CL2** 5512 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Frequency control: derivative ratio** **0.01 to 100.00**

ⓘ This parameter is only visible if frequency control (parameter 5507) is configured to "PID analog".

The derivative ratio identifies the D part of the PID controller. By increasing this parameter, the stability of the system is increased. The controller will attempt to slow down the action of the actuator in an attempt to prevent excessive overshoot or undershoot. Essentially this is the brake for the process. This portion of the PID loop operates anywhere within the range of the process unlike reset.

EN Deadband DE Unempfindlichkeit **CL1** 5550 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Frequency control: deadband** **0.02 to 9.99 Hz**

ⓘ This parameter is only visible if frequency control (parameter 5507) is configured to "3pos controller".

Isolated operation: The generator frequency is controlled in such a manner that the measured frequency does not deviate from the configured set point by more than the value configured in this parameter without the controller issuing a frequency raise/lower signal to the frequency control. This prevents unneeded wear on the frequency bias output control or the raise/lower relay contacts.
Example: If the frequency set point is 50 Hz and a deadband of 0.5 Hz is configured, the measured generator frequency must exceed 50.5 Hz (50 + 0.5) to issue a lower pulse or fall below 49.5 Hz (50 - 0.5) to issue a raise pulse.
Synchronization: The generator frequency is controlled in such a manner that the measured frequency does not deviate from the monitored reference (mains or busbar) frequency by more than the value configured in this parameter without the controller issuing a frequency raise/lower signal to the frequency control. This prevents unneeded wear on the frequency bias output control or the raise/lower relay contacts. The value configured for this parameter must be less than the value configured for the df max (maximum frequency differential) for synchronization.

EN Time pulse minimum DE Impulsdauer Minimum **CL1** 5551 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Frequency control: time pulse minimum** **0.01 to 2.00 s**

ⓘ This parameter is only visible if frequency control (parameter 5507) is configured to "3pos controller".

A minimum pulse on time must be configured here. The shortest possible pulse time should be configured to limit overshoot of the desired speed reference point.

EN Gain factor DE Verstärkungsfaktor **CL1** 5552 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Frequency control: gain factor** **0.1 to 10.0**

ⓘ This parameter is only visible if frequency control (parameter 5507) is configured to "3pos controller".

The gain factor Kp influences the operating time of the relays. By increasing the number configured in this parameter, the operating time of the relay will be increased in response to a deviation from the frequency reference. By increasing the gain, the response is increased to permit larger corrections to the variable to be controlled. The farther out of tolerance the process is the larger the response action is to return the process to the tolerance band. If the gain is configured too high, the result is excessive overshoot/undershoot of the desired value.

EN Expand deadband factor DE Aufweitung Unempfindlichkeit CL1 5553 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Frequency control: expand deadband factor**	**1.0 to 9.9**

ⓘ This parameter is only visible if frequency control (parameter 5507) is configured to "3pos controller".

If the measured generator frequency is within the deadband range (parameter 5550) and the configured delay expand deadband time (parameter 5554) expires, the deadband will be multiplied with the factor configured here.

Kick Impulse Function

Frequency control provides a kick impulse function, which issues a pulse if the frequency control deadband (parameter 5550) is not exceeded and no synchronization could be performed for 20 seconds. The function is enabled, if a synchronization is carried out.
If the phase angle is between 0° and 180°, a "frequency lower" signal is issued.
If the phase angle is between 180° and 360°, a "frequency raise" signal is issued.
The pulse duration is 100ms. If the synchronization still fails, another pulse will be issued after 10 seconds.

The following conditions are required for the kick impulse function:
- Frequency control (parameter 5507) is configured to "3pos controller"
- Synchronization mode (parameter 5728) is configured to "RUN" or "CHECK" (or "Controlled by LM" and RUN or CHECK enabled by the *LogicsManager*)

EN Delay expand deadband DE Verzögerung Aufweitung CL1 5554 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Frequency control: delay expand deadband**	**1.0 to 9.9 s**

ⓘ This parameter is only visible if frequency control (parameter 5507) is configured to "3pos controller".

The measured generator frequency must be within the deadband range for the time configured here in order to multiply the deadband with the factor configured in parameter 5553.

EN	Frequency setpoint 1 source	Frequency control: frequency setpoint 1 source	refer to text below
DE	Frequenz Sollwert 1 Auswahl		
CL2 5518	{0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓		

The Frequency setpoint 1 source may be selected from the available data sources. Use the "+" and "–" softkeys to scroll through the list of variables and confirm your selection with the Enter softkey. Even it is possible to select all data sources (refer to Appendix C on page 337), only the following data sources may be used (selecting a different data source may not allow the controller to operate properly):

- 05.01 Internal frequency setpoint 1
  Internal frequency control setpoint 1 (parameter 5500) is used as setpoint 1
- 05.02 Internal frequency setpoint 2
  Internal frequency control setpoint 2 (parameter 5501) is used as setpoint 1
- 05.03 Interface frequency setpoint
  The setpoint, which is transmitted via the interface, is used as setpoint
- 05.13 Discrete raise/lower frequency
  The setpoint from the discrete raise/lower frequency function is used as setpoint
- 06.01 Analog input 1
  Analog input 1 is used to control the setpoint
- 06.02 Analog input 2
  Analog input 2 is used to control the setpoint
- 06.03 Analog input 3
  Analog input 3 is used to control the setpoint

The frequency set point may be adjusted within the configured operating limits (refer to Configure Monitoring: Generator, Operating Voltage / Frequency on page 51).

EN	Int. freq. control setpoint 1	Frequency control: internal set point 1	15.00 to 85.00 Hz
DE	Frequenzregler Sollwert 1 int.		
CL1 5500	{0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓		

The internal generator frequency set point 1 is defined in this screen. This value is the reference for the frequency controller when performing isolated and/or no-load operations. Generally 50 Hz or 60 Hz will be the values entered into this parameter. It is possible to enter a different value here.

EN **Frequency setpoint 2 source** DE **Frequenz Sollwert 2 Auswahl** **CL2** 5519 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Frequency control: frequency setpoint 2 source** — **refer to text below**

The Frequency setpoint 2 source may be selected from the available data sources. Use the "+" and "–" softkeys to scroll through the list of variables and confirm your selection with the Enter softkey. Even it is possible to select all data sources (refer to Appendix C on page 337), only the following data sources may be used (selecting a different data source may not allow the controller to operate properly):

- 05.01 Internal frequency setpoint 1
  Internal frequency control setpoint 1 (parameter 5500) is used as setpoint 2
- 05.02 Internal frequency setpoint 2
  Internal frequency control setpoint 2 (parameter 5501) is used as setpoint 2
- 05.03 Interface frequency setpoint
  The setpoint, which is transmitted via the interface, is used as setpoint
- 05.13 Discrete raise/lower frequency
  The setpoint from the discrete raise/lower frequency function is used as setpoint
- 06.01 Analog input 1
  Analog input 1 is used to control the setpoint
- 06.02 Analog input 2
  Analog input 2 is used to control the setpoint
- 06.03 Analog input 3
  Analog input 3 is used to control the setpoint

The frequency set point may be adjusted within the operating limits (refer to Configure Monitoring: Generator, Operating Voltage / Frequency on page 51).

EN **Int. freq. control setpoint 2** DE **Frequenzregler Sollwert 2 int.** **CL1** 5501 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Frequency control: internal set point 2** — **15.00 to 85.00 Hz**

The internal generator frequency set point 2 is defined in this screen. This value is the reference for the frequency controller when performing isolated and/or no-load operations. Generally 50 Hz or 60 Hz will be the values entered into this parameter. It is possible that a different value may be entered here.

EN **Setpoint 2 freq.** DE **Freq. Sollwert 2** **CL2** 12918 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Frequency control: frequency set point 2 activation** — ***LogicsManager***

If this *LogicsManager* condition is TRUE, the frequency set point 2 will be enabled, i.e. the setting of parameter 5519 overrides the setting of parameter 5518. The *LogicsManager* and its default settings are explained on page 297 in Appendix B: "*LogicsManager*".

EN **Start frequency control level** DE **Startwert** **CL1** 5516 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Frequency control: start value** — **15.00 to 85.00 Hz**

The frequency controller is activated when the monitored generator frequency has exceeded the value configured in this parameter. This prevents the easYgen from attempting to control the frequency while the engine is completing its start sequence.

EN **Start frequency control delay** DE **Start Verzögerung** **CL1** 5517 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Frequency control: start delay** — **0 to 999 s**

The frequency controller is enabled after the configured time for this parameter expires.

EN **Freq. control set point ramp** DE **Frequenzregler Rampe** **CL2** 5503 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Frequency control: set point ramp** — **0.10 to 60.00 Hz/s**

The different set point values are supplied to the controller via this ramp. The slope of the ramp is used to alter the rate at which the controller modifies the set point value. The faster the change in the set point is to be carried out, the greater the value entered here must be.

EN Frequency control droop DE Frequenzregler Statik CL2 5504 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Frequency control: droop** **0.1 to 20.0 %** If this control is to be operated on a generator in parallel with other generators and frequency control is enabled, a droop characteristic curve must be used. Each generator in the system will require the same value to be configured for the droop characteristic, so that when the system is stable the active power will be distributed proportionally among all generators in relation to their rated power.
EN Freq. droop act. DE Freq.Statik akt. CL2 12904 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Frequency droop active** ***LogicsManager*** If this *LogicsManager* condition is TRUE, the frequency droop is enabled. The *LogicsManager* and its default settings are explained on page 297 in Appendix B: "*LogicsManager*".

NOTE

The active droop will also be sent to an ECU connected to the J1939 interface (CAN interface 2). This information is independent from the breaker states or active controller (frequency or power controller).

<u>**Example**</u>
Rated power: 500 kW
Rated frequency set point: 50.0 Hz
Droop 5.0 %

Active power 0 kW = 0 % of rated power
Frequency is adjusted to (50.0 Hz – [5.0% * 0.0 * 50 Hz]) = 50.0 Hz.

Active power +250 kW = +50 % of rated power
Frequency is adjusted to (50.0Hz – [5 % * 0.50 * 50 Hz]) = 50.0 Hz – 1.25 Hz = 48.75 Hz.

Active power +500 kW = +100 % of rated power
Frequency is adjusted to (50.0Hz – [5 % * 1.00 * 50 Hz]) = 50.0 Hz – 2.5 Hz = 47.50 Hz.

EN Slip frequency setpoint offset DE Frequenz Offset Schlupf CL2 5502 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Frequency control: slip frequency set point offset** **0.00 to 0.50 Hz** This value is the offset for the synchronization to the busbar / utility. With this offset, the unit synchronizes with a positive slip. Example: If this parameter is configured to 0.10 Hz and the busbar/mains frequency is 50.00 Hz, the synchronization set point is 50.10 Hz.
EN Phase matching gain DE Nullphasen Regelg. Verstärkg. CL2 5505 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Frequency control: phase matching gain** **1 to 99** The phase matching gain multiplies the setting of the proportional gain (parameter 5510 on page 231) for phase matching control.
EN Phase matching df-start DE Nullphasen Regelg. df-Start CL2 5506 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Frequency control: phase matching df start** **0.02 to 0.25 Hz** Phase matching will only be enabled if the frequency difference between the systems to be synchronized is below the configured value.
EN Freq. control initial state DE Frequenzregler Grundstellung CL2 5508 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Frequency control: initial state** **0.0 to 100.0 %** The value entered for this parameter is the start reference point for the analog output to the speed controller. If the output to the speed control has been disabled, the output will act as a control position reference point.

Configure Application: Controller, Load Control

Parameter table

Level	Text	Setting range	Default value
Configure load control			
	Load control	Off / PID analog / 3pos controller	PID analog
	Proportional gain	0.01 to 100.00	1.00
	Integral gain	0.01 to 100.00	1.00
	Derivative ratio	0.01 to 100.00	0.01
	Deadband	0.10 to 9.99 %	1.00 %
	Time pulse minimum	0.01 to 2.00 s	0.05 s
	Gain factor	0.1 to 10.0	5.0
	Expand deadband factor	1.0 to 9.9	1.0
	Delay expand deadband	1.0 to 9.9 s	2.0 s
	Load setpoint 1 source	*Analogmanager*	05.04
	Load setpoint 1	Constant / Import / Export	Constant
	Int. load control setpoint 1	0.0 to 99999.9 kW	100.0 kW
	Load setpoint 2 source	*Analogmanager*	05.05
	Load setpoint 2	Constant / Import / Export	Constant
	Int. load control setpoint 2	0.0 to 99999.9 kW	200.0 kW
	Setpoint 2 load	*LogicsManager*	(0 & 1) & 1
	Load control setpoint ramp	0.10 to 100.00 %/s	3.00 %/s
	Load control setpoint maximum	0 to 150 %	100 %
	Minimum gen. import/export	0 to 100 %	0 %
	Warm up load limit	0 to 100 %	15 %
	Warm up time	0 to 9999 s	0 s
	Warm up mode	Time controlled / Analog val contr	Time controlled
	Engine warmup criterion	*Analogmanager*	06.01
	Warm up threshold	0 to 1000 °C	80 °C
	F/P control	*LogicsManager*	(04.07& 04.06) & 1

Table 3-107: Application - standard values - configure load control

EN Load Control
DE Wirkleistungsregler
CL2 5525 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Load control: activation **PID analog / 3pos controller / Off**

PID analog...The generator load is controlled using an analog PID controller.
3pos contr....The generator load is controlled using a three-step controller.
Off................Load control is not carried out.

EN Proportional gain
DE Verstärkung
CL2 5513 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Load control: proportional gain **0.01 to 100.00**

ⓘ This parameter is only visible if load control (parameter 5525) is configured to "PID analog".

The proportional coefficient specifies the gain. By increasing the gain, the response is increased to permit larger corrections to the variable to be controlled. The farther out of tolerance the process is the larger the response action is to return the process to the tolerance band. If the gain is configured too high, the result is excessive overshoot/undershoot of the desired value.

EN Integral gain
DE Integrierbeiwert
CL2 5514 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Load control: integral gain **0.01 to 100.00**

ⓘ This parameter is only visible if load control (parameter 5525) is configured to "PID analog".

The integral gain identifies the I part of the PID controller. The integral gain corrects for any offset (between set point and process variable) automatically over time by shifting the proportioning band. Reset automatically changes the output requirements until the process variable and the set point are the same. This parameter permits the user to adjust how quickly the reset attempts to correct for any offset. The integral gain constant must be greater than the derivative time constant. If the integral gain constant is too large, the engine will continually oscillate. If the integral gain constant is too small, the engine will take too long to settle at a steady state.

EN	Derivative ratio
DE	Differenzierverhältnis
CL2 5515	{0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Load control: derivative ratio **0.01 to 100.00**

ⓘ This parameter is only visible if load control (parameter 5525) is configured to "PID analog".

The derivative ratio identifies the D part of the PID controller. By increasing this parameter, the stability of the system is increased. The controller will attempt to slow down the action of the actuator in an attempt to prevent excessive overshoot or undershoot. Essentially this is the brake for the process. This portion of the PID loop operates anywhere within the range of the process unlike reset.

EN	Deadband
DE	Unempfindlichkeit
CL1 5560	{0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Load control: deadband **0.10 to 9.99 %**

ⓘ This parameter is only visible if load control (parameter 5525) is configured to "3pos controller".

The generator load is controlled in such a manner, when paralleled with the mains, so that the monitored load does not deviate from the configured load set point by more than the value configured in this parameter without the controller issuing a raise/lower signal to the speed control. This prevents unneeded wear on the raise/lower relay contacts. The configured percentage for the dead band refers to the generator rated active power (parameter 1752 on page 40).

EN	Time pulse minimum
DE	Impulsdauer Minimum
CL1 5561	{0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Load control: time pulse minimum **0.01 to 2.00 s**

ⓘ This parameter is only visible if load control (parameter 5525) is configured to "3pos controller".

A minimum pulse on time must be configured here. The shortest possible pulse time should be configured to limit overshoot of the desired load reference point.

EN	Gain factor
DE	Verstärkungsfaktor
CL1 5562	{0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Load control: gain factor **0.1 to 10.0**

ⓘ This parameter is only visible if load control (parameter 5525) is configured to "3pos controller".

The gain factor Kp influences the operating time of the relays. By increasing the number configured in this parameter, the operating time of the relay will be increased in response to a deviation from the power reference. By increasing the gain, the response is increased to permit larger corrections to the variable to be controlled. The farther out of tolerance the process is the larger the response action is to return the process to the tolerance band. If the gain is configured too high, the result is excessive overshoot/undershoot of the desired value.

EN	Expand deadband factor
DE	Aufweitung Unempfindlichkeit
CL1 5563	{0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Load control: expand deadband factor **1.0 to 9.9**

ⓘ This parameter is only visible if load control (parameter 5525) is configured to "3pos controller".

If the measured generator load is within the deadband range (parameter 5560) and the configured delay expand deadband time (parameter 5564) expires, the deadband will be multiplied with the factor configured here.

EN	Delay expand deadband			
DE	Verzögerung Aufweitung			
CL1 5564	{0} ✓	{1o} ✓	{1oc} ✓	{2oc} ✓

Load control: delay expand deadband **1.0 to 9.9 s**

ⓘ This parameter is only visible if load control (parameter 5525) is configured to "3pos controller".

The measured generator load must be within the deadband range for the time configured here in order to multiply the deadband with the factor configured in parameter 5563.

EN	Load setpoint 1 source			
DE	Wirkl. Sollwert 1 Auswahl			
CL2 5539	{0} ✓	{1o} ✓	{1oc} ✓	{2oc} ✓

Load control: load setpoint 1 source **refer to text below**

The load setpoint 1 source may be selected from the available data sources. Use the "+" and "–" softkeys to scroll through the list of variables and confirm your selection with the Enter softkey. Even it is possible to select all data sources (refer to Appendix C on page 337), only the following data sources may be used (selecting a different data source may not allow the controller to operate properly):

- 05.04 Internal load setpoint 1
  Internal load control setpoint 1 (parameter 5520) is used as setpoint 1
- 05.05 Internal load setpoint 2
  Internal load control setpoint 2 (parameter 5527) is used as setpoint 1
- 05.06 Interface load setpoint
  The setpoint, which is transmitted via the interface, is used as setpoint
- 05.14 Discrete raise/lower load
  The setpoint from the discrete raise/lower load function is used as setpoint
- 06.01 Analog input 1
  Analog input 1 is used to control the setpoint
- 06.02 Analog input 2
  Analog input 2 is used to control the setpoint
- 06.03 Analog input 3
  Analog input 3 is used to control the setpoint

The load set point may be adjusted between 0 and the configured load control setpoint maximum (parameter 5523 on page 241).

EN	Load setpoint 1			
DE	Sollwert 1			
CL2 5526	{0} ✓	{1o} ✓	{1oc} ✓	{2oc} ✓

Load control: set point 1 **Import / Export / Constant**

Import .... The value entered for the import level shall always be supplied by the utility. All load swings are absorbed by the generator(s) provided the load rating for the generator(s) is not exceeded. The generator will always start when an import power operation is enabled.

Export.......... The value entered for the export level shall always be supplied to the utility. All load swings are absorbed by the generator(s) provided the load rating for the generator(s) is not exceeded. The generator will always start when an export power operation is enabled.

Constant ...... The generator shall always supply the value entered for the constant power level. All load swings are absorbed by the utility. The generator will always start when a constant power (base load) operation is enabled.

EN	Int. load control setpoint 1			
DE	Lstg.regler Sollwert 1 intern			
CL1 5520	{0} ✓	{1o} ✓	{1oc} ✓	{2oc} ✓

Load control: internal load control set point 1 **0 to 9,999.9 kW**

The load set point 1 is defined in this screen. This value is the reference for the load controller when performing parallel operations.

EN	Load setpoint 2 source
DE	Wirkl. Sollwert 2 Auswahl
CL2 5540	{0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Load control: load setpoint 2 source **refer to text below**

The load setpoint 2 source may be selected from the available data sources. Use the "+" and "–" softkeys to scroll through the list of variables and confirm your selection with the Enter softkey. Even it is possible to select all data sources (refer to Appendix C on page 337), only the following data sources may be used (selecting a different data source may not allow the controller to operate properly):

- 05.04 Internal load setpoint 1
  Internal load control setpoint 1 (parameter 5520) is used as setpoint 2
- 05.05 Internal load setpoint 2
  Internal load control setpoint 2 (parameter 5527) is used as setpoint 2
- 05.06 Interface load setpoint
  The setpoint, which is transmitted via the interface, is used as setpoint
- 05.14 Discrete raise/lower load
  The setpoint from the discrete raise/lower load function is used as setpoint
- 06.01 Analog input 1
  Analog input 1 is used to control the setpoint
- 06.02 Analog input 2
  Analog input 2 is used to control the setpoint
- 06.03 Analog input 3
  Analog input 3 is used to control the setpoint

The load set point may be adjusted between 0 and the configured load control setpoint maximum (parameter 5523 on page 241).

EN	Load setpoint 2
DE	Sollwert 2
CL2 5527	{0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Load control: set point 2 **Import / Export / Constant**

Import..........The value entered for the import level shall always be supplied by the utility. All load swings are absorbed by the generator(s) provided the load rating for the generator(s) is not exceeded. The generator will always start when an import power operation is enabled.

Export..........The value entered for the export level shall always be supplied to the utility. All load swings are absorbed by the generator(s) provided the load rating for the generator(s) is not exceeded. The generator will always start when an export power operation is enabled.

Constant.......The generator shall always supply the value entered for the constant power level. All load swings are absorbed by the utility. The generator will always start when a constant power (base load) operation is enabled.

EN	Int. load control setpoint 2
DE	Lstg.regler Sollwert 2 intern
CL1 5521	{0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Load control: internal load control set point 2 **0 to 9,999.9 kW**

The load set point 2 is defined in this screen. This value is the reference for the load controller when performing parallel operations.

EN	Setp. 2 load
DE	Lstg.regler Soll2
CL2 12919	{0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Load control: set point 2 request ***LogicsManager***

If this *LogicsManager* condition is TRUE, the load set point 2 will be enabled, i.e. the setting of parameter 5540 overrides the setting of parameter 5539. The *LogicsManager* and its default settings are explained on page 297 in Appendix B: "*LogicsManager*".

EN: Load control setpoint ramp DE: Leistungsregler Rampe CL2 5522 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Load control: set point ramp**	**0.10 to 100.0 %/s**
	The different set point values are supplied to the controller via this ramp. The slope of the ramp is used to alter the rate at which the controller modifies the set point value. The faster the change in the set point is to be carried out, the greater the value entered here must be. **Note:** This ramp is also used in isolated operation for loading or unloading an additional genset. An excessive oscillation may occur if the ramp is configured too high.	
EN: Load control setpoint maximum DE: Leistgsregler Sollwert Maximum CL2 5523 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Load control: set point maximum**	**0 to 150 %**
	If the maximum generator load is to be limited, a percentage based on the rated generator power (parameter 1752 on page 40) must be entered here. The controller adjusts the generator in such a manner that this value is not exceeded. This parameter limits the set point of the load controller when the generator is in a mains parallel operation.	
EN: Minimum gen. import/export DE: Min. Gen.leistg Übergabereg. CL2 5524 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Load control: minimum generator load on import/export**	**0 to 100 %**
	If the minimum generator load is to be limited, a percentage based on the rated generator power (parameter 1752 on page 40) must be entered here. The controller will not permit the load to drop below the configured load limit value. This parameter is only functional when the generator is in a mains parallel operation.	
EN: Warm up load limit DE: Aufwärmleistungs-Limit CL2 5532 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Load control: warm up load limit**	**0 to 100 %**
	The maximum load is limited to this percentage of the generator rated power (parameter 1752 on page 40) until the warm up time (parameter 5534 on page 241) has expired or the warm up temperature threshold (parameter 5546 on page 242) has been exceeded.	
EN: Warm up time DE: Aufwärmzeit CL2 5534 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Power control: warm up time**	**0 to 9999 s**
	ⓘ This parameter is only effective if Warm up mode (parameter 5533) is configured to "Time controlled". The maximum load is limited to the value configured in parameter 5532 on page 241 for the time configured here.	
EN: Warm up mode DE: Aufwärmmodus CL2 5533 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Load control: warm up mode**	**Analog val contr / Time controlled**
	Analog val contr.. The maximum load is limited to the value configured in parameter 5532 until the temperature measured according to the setting in parameter 5538 has exceeded the threshold configured in parameter 5546. **Time controlled** ... The maximum load is limited to the value configured in parameter 5532 until the time configured in parameter 5534 has expired.	

EN: Engine warm up criterium DE: Teillast Warmlauf Kriterium CL2 5538 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Load control: warm up load criterion** — **refer to text below**

ⓘ This parameter is only effective if Warm up mode (parameter 5533) is configured to "Analog val contr".

The engine warm up criterion may be selected from the available data sources. Use the "+" and "–" softkeys to scroll through the list of variables and confirm your selection with the Enter softkey. Even it is possible to select all data sources (refer to Appendix C on page 337), only the following data source may be used (selecting a different data source may not allow the controller to operate properly):

- 06.01 Analog input 1
  Analog input 1 is used to control the setpoint
- 06.02 Analog input 2
  Analog input 2 is used to control the setpoint
- 06.03 Analog input 3
  Analog input 3 is used to control the setpoint

EN: Warm up threshold DE: Aufwärm Grenzwert CL2 5546 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Load control: warm up threshold** — **0 to 1000 °C**

ⓘ This parameter is only effective if Warm up mode (parameter 5533) is configured to "Analog val contr".

The maximum load is limited to the value configured in parameter 5532 until the temperature has exceeded the threshold configured here.

EN: F/P control DE: F-/P-Regler CL2 12940 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**F/P control** — ***LogicsManager***

With *LogicsManager* can be controlled if a frequency control or an active power control should be performed. If this *LogicsManager* condition is TRUE, the active power control is performed.

Configure Application: Controller, Voltage Control

Parameter table

Level	Text	Setting range	Default value
Configure voltage control			
	Voltage control	Off / PID analog / 3pos controller	PID analog
	Proportional gain	0.01 to 100.00	1.00
	Integral gain	0.01 to 100.00	1.00
	Derivative ratio	0.01 to 100.00	0.01
	Deadband	0.10 to 9.99 %	1.00 %
	Time pulse minimum	0.01 to 2.00 s	0.05 s
	Gain factor	0.1 to 10.0	5.0
	Expand deadband factor	1.0 to 9.9	1.0
	Delay expand deadband	1.0 to 9.9 s	2.0 s
	Voltage setpoint 1 source	*Analogmanager*	05.07
	Int. voltage control setpoint 1	50 to 650000 V	400 V
	Voltage setpoint 2 source	*Analogmanager*	05.08
	Int. voltage control setpoint 2	50 to 650000 V	400 V
	Setpoint 2 voltage	*LogicsManager*	(0 & 1) & 1
	Start value	0 to 100 %	70 %
	Start delay	0 to 999 s	5 s
	Voltage control setpoint ramp	1.00 to 300.00 %/s	5.00 %/s
	Voltage control droop	0.0 to 20.0 %	5.0 %
	Volt. droop act.	*LogicsManager*	(08.17 & 1) & 1
	Voltage control initial state	0.0 to 100.0 %	50.0 %

Table 3-108: Application - standard values - configure voltage control

EN	Voltage Control			
DE	Spannungsregler			
CL2 5607	{0} ✓	{1o} ✓	{1oc} ✓	{2oc} ✓

Voltage control: activation **PID analog / 3pos controller / Off**

PID analog .. The voltage is controlled using an analog PID controller.
3pos contr.... The voltage is controlled using a three-step controller.
Off............... Voltage control is not carried out.

EN	Proportional gain			
DE	Verstärkung			
CL2 5610	{0} ✓	{1o} ✓	{1oc} ✓	{2oc} ✓

Voltage control: proportional gain **0.01 to 100.00**

ⓘ This parameter is only visible if voltage control (parameter 5607) is configured to "PID analog".

The proportional coefficient specifies the gain. By increasing the gain, the response is increased to permit larger corrections to the variable to be controlled. The farther out of tolerance the process is the larger the response action is to return the process to the tolerance band. If the gain is configured too high, the result is excessive overshoot/undershoot of the desired value.

EN	Integral gain			
DE	Integrierbeiwert			
CL2 5611	{0} ✓	{1o} ✓	{1oc} ✓	{2oc} ✓

Voltage control: integral gain **0.01 to 100.00**

ⓘ This parameter is only visible if voltage control (parameter 5607) is configured to "PID analog".

The integral gain identifies the I part of the PID controller. The integral gain corrects for any offset (between set point and process variable) automatically over time by shifting the proportioning band. Reset automatically changes the output requirements until the process variable and the set point are the same. This parameter permits the user to adjust how quickly the reset attempts to correct for any offset. The integral gain constant must be greater than the derivative time constant. If the integral gain constant is too large, the engine will continually oscillate. If the integral gain constant is too small, the engine will take too long to settle at a steady state.

EN Derivative ratio DE Differenzierverhältnis **CL2** 5612 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Voltage control: derivative ratio** **0.01 to 100.00** ⓘ This parameter is only visible if voltage control (parameter 5607) is configured to "PID analog". The derivative ratio identifies the D part of the PID controller. By increasing this parameter, the stability of the system is increased. The controller will attempt to slow down the action of the actuator in an attempt to prevent excessive overshoot or undershoot. Essentially this is the brake for the process. This portion of the PID loop operates anywhere within the range of the process unlike reset.
EN Deadband DE Unempfindlichkeit **CL1** 5650 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Voltage control: deadband** **0.10 to 9.99 %** ⓘ This parameter is only visible if voltage control (parameter 5607) is configured to "3pos controller". **Isolated operation:** The generator voltage is controlled in such a manner that the measured voltage does not deviate from the configured set point by more than the value configured in this parameter without the controller issuing a voltage raise/lower signal to the voltage regulator. This prevents unneeded wear on the voltage bias output control or the raise/lower relay contacts. **Synchronization:** The generator voltage is controlled in such a manner that the measured voltage does not deviate from the monitored reference (mains or busbar) voltage by more than the value configured in this parameter without the controller issuing a voltage raise/lower signal to the voltage regulator. This prevents unneeded wear on the voltage bias output control or the raise/lower relay contacts. The value configured for this parameter must be less than the value configured for the dV max (maximum voltage differential) for synchronization (parameters 5700 or 5710).
EN Time pulse minimum DE Impulsdauer Minimum **CL1** 5651 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Voltage control: time pulse minimum** **0.01 to 2.00 s** ⓘ This parameter is only visible if voltage control (parameter 5607) is configured to "3pos controller". A minimum pulse on time must be configured here. The shortest possible pulse time should be configured to limit overshoot of the desired voltage reference point.
EN Gain factor DE Verstärkungsfaktor **CL1** 5652 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Voltage control: gain factor** **0.1 to 10.0** ⓘ This parameter is only visible if voltage control (parameter 5607) is configured to "3pos controller". The gain factor Kp influences the operating time of the relays. By increasing the number configured in this parameter, the operating time of the relay will be increased in response to a deviation from the voltage reference. By increasing the gain, the response is increased to permit larger corrections to the variable to be controlled. The farther out of tolerance the process is the larger the response action is to return the process to the tolerance band. If the gain is configured too high, the result is excessive overshoot/undershoot of the desired value.

EN Expand deadband factor DE Aufweitung Unempfindlichkeit CL1 5653 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Voltage control: expand deadband factor** **1.0 to 9.9** ⓘ This parameter is only visible if voltage control (parameter 5607) is configured to "3pos controller". If the measured generator voltage is within the deadband range (parameter 5650) and the configured delay expand deadband time (parameter 5654) expires, the deadband will be multiplied with the factor configured here.
EN Delay expand deadband DE Verzögerung Aufweitung CL1 5654 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Voltage control: delay expand deadband** **1.0 to 9.9 s** ⓘ This parameter is only visible if voltage control (parameter 5607) is configured to "3pos controller". The measured generator voltage must be within the deadband range for the time configured here in order to multiply the deadband with the factor configured in parameter 5653.
EN Voltage setpoint 1 source DE Spannungs Sollwert 1 Auswahl CL2 5618 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Voltage control: load setpoint 1 source** **refer to text below** The voltage setpoint 1 source may be selected from the available data sources. Use the "+" and "–" softkeys to scroll through the list of variables and confirm your selection with the Enter softkey. Even it is possible to select all data sources (refer to Appendix C on page 337), only the following data sources may be used (selecting a different data source may not allow the controller to operate properly): • 05.07 Internal voltage setpoint 1 Internal voltage control setpoint 1 (parameter 5600) is used as setpoint 1 • 05.08 Internal voltage setpoint 2 Internal voltage control setpoint 2 (parameter 5601) is used as setpoint 1 • 05.09 Interface voltage setpoint The setpoint, which is transmitted via the interface, is used as setpoint • 05.15 Discrete raise/lower voltage The setpoint from the discrete raise/lower voltage function is used as setpoint • 06.01 Analog input 1 Analog input 1 is used to control the setpoint • 06.02 Analog input 2 Analog input 2 is used to control the setpoint • 06.03 Analog input 3 Analog input 3 is used to control the setpoint The voltage set point may be adjusted within the configured operating limits (refer to Configure Monitoring: Generator, Operating Voltage / Frequency on page 51).
EN Int.voltage control setpoint 1 DE Spg.regler Sollwert 1 intern CL1 5600 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Voltage control: internal voltage set point 1** **50 to 650,000 V** The internal generator voltage set point 1 is defined in this screen. This value is the reference for the voltage controller when performing isolated and/or no-load operations.

EN Voltage setpoint 2 source DE Spannungs Sollwert 2 Auswahl CL2 5619 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Voltage control: load setpoint 2 source** **refer to text below**

The voltage setpoint 2 source may be selected from the available data sources. Use the "+" and "–" softkeys to scroll through the list of variables and confirm your selection with the Enter softkey. Even it is possible to select all data sources (refer to Appendix C on page 337), only the following data sources may be used (selecting a different data source may not allow the controller to operate properly):

- 05.07 Internal voltage setpoint 1
  Internal voltage control setpoint 1 (parameter 5600) is used as setpoint 2
- 05.08 Internal voltage setpoint 2
  Internal voltage control setpoint 2 (parameter 5601) is used as setpoint 2
- 05.09 Interface voltage setpoint
  The setpoint, which is transmitted via the interface, is used as setpoint
- 05.15 Discrete raise/lower voltage
  The setpoint from the discrete raise/lower voltage function is used as setpoint
- 06.01 Analog input 1
  Analog input 1 is used to control the setpoint
- 06.02 Analog input 2
  Analog input 2 is used to control the setpoint
- 06.03 Analog input 3
  Analog input 3 is used to control the setpoint

The voltage set point may be adjusted within the configured operating limits (refer to Configure Monitoring: Generator, Operating Voltage / Frequency on page 51).

EN Int.voltage control setpoint 2 DE Spg.regler Sollwert 2 intern CL1 5601 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Voltage control: internal voltage set point 2** **50 to 650,000 V**

The internal generator voltage set point 2 is defined in this screen. This value is the reference for the voltage controller when performing isolated and/or no-load operations.

EN Setp. 2 voltage DE Spannung Einstellpunkt 2 CL2 12920 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Voltage set point 2 request** ***LogicsManager***

If this *LogicsManager* condition is TRUE, the voltage set point 2 will be enabled, i.e. the setting of parameter 5619 overrides the setting of parameter 5618. The *LogicsManager* and its default settings are explained on page 297 in Appendix B: "*LogicsManager*".

EN Start value DE Startwert CL1 5616 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Voltage control: start value** **0 to 100 %**

> ⓘ This value refers to the generator voltage set point (parameter 5600 or 5601 on page 246).

The voltage controller is activated when the monitored generator voltage has exceeded the value configured in this parameter. This prevents the easYgen from attempting to control the voltage while the engine is completing its start sequence.

EN Start delay DE Start Verzögerung CL1 5617 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Voltage control: start delay** **0 to 999 s**

The voltage controller is enabled after the configured time for this parameter expires.

EN Voltage control set point ramp DE Spannungsregler Rampe CL2 5603 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Voltage control: set point ramp** **1.00 to 300.00 %/s** The different set point values are supplied to the controller via this ramp. The slope of the ramp is used to alter the rate at which the controller modifies the set point value. The faster the change in the set point is to be carried out, the greater the value entered here must be.
EN Voltage control droop DE Spannungsregler Statik CL2 5604 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Voltage control: droop** **0.0 to 20.0 %** If this control is to be operated on a generator in parallel with other generators and voltage control is enabled, a droop characteristic curve must be used. Each generator in the system will require the same value to be configured for the droop characteristic, so that when the system is stable the reactive power will be distributed proportionally among all generators in relation to their rated reactive power.
EN Volt. droop act. DE Spannungs Statik aktiv CL2 12905 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Voltage droop active** ***LogicsManager*** If this *LogicsManager* condition is TRUE, the voltage droop is enabled. The *LogicsManager* and its default settings are explained on page 297 in Appendix B: "*LogicsManager*".

Example

Rated reactive power: 400 kvar
Rated voltage set point: 410 V
Droop 5.0 %

Reactive power 0 kvar = 0 % of rated power
Voltage is adjusted to (410 V – [5.0% * 0.0 * 410 V]) = 410 V.

Reactive power 400 kvar = 100 % of rated reactive power
Voltage is adjusted to (410 V – [5.0% * 1.0 * 410 V]) = 410 V – 20.5 V = 389.5 V.

EN Voltage control initial state DE Spannungsregler Grundstellung CL2 5608 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Voltage control: initial state** **0.0 to 100.0 %** The value entered for this parameter is the start reference point for the analog output to the voltage controller. If the output to the voltage control has been disabled, the output will act as a control position reference point.

Configure Application: Controller, Power Factor Control

Parameter table

Level	Text	Setting range	Default value
Configure power factor control			
	Power factor control	Off / PID analog / 3pos controller	PID analog
	Proportional gain	0.01 to 100.00	1.00
	Integral gain	0.01 to 100.00	1.00
	Derivative ratio	0.01 to 100.00	0.01
	Deadband	0.001 to 0.300	0.010 %
	Time pulse minimum	0.01 to 2.00 s	0.05 s
	Gain factor	0.1 to 10.0	5.0
	Expand deadband factor	1.0 to 9.9	1.0
	Delay expand deadband	1.0 to 9.9 s	2.0 s
	Power factor setpoint 1 source	*Analogmanager*	05.10
	Int. power factor setpoint 1	-0.710 to 1.000 to +0.710	+1.000
	Power factor setpoint 2 source	*Analogmanager*	05.11
	Int. power factor setpoint 2	-0.710 to 1.000 to +0.710	+1.000
	Setp. 2 pwr.factor	*LogicsManager*	(0 & 1) & 1
	React. pwr. ctrl setpoint ramp	0.01 to 100.00 %/s	3.00 %/s
	V/Q control	*LogicsManager*	(04.07& 04.06) & 1

Table 3-109: Application - standard values - configure power factor control

EN Power factor Control
DE Leistungsfaktor-Regler
CL2 5625 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Power factor control: activation **PID analog / 3pos controller / Off**

PID analog ...The power factor is controlled using an analog PID controller.
3pos contr. ...The power factor is controlled using a three-step controller.
Off ....Power factor control is not carried out.

EN Proportional gain
DE Verstärkung
CL2 5613 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Power factor control: proportional gain **0.01 to 100.00**

ⓘ This parameter is only visible if power factor control (parameter 5625) is configured to "PID analog".

The proportional coefficient specifies the gain. By increasing the gain, the response is increased to permit larger corrections to the variable to be controlled. The farther out of tolerance the process is the larger the response action is to return the process to the tolerance band. If the gain is configured too high, the result is excessive overshoot/undershoot of the desired value.

EN Integral gain
DE Integrierbeiwert
CL2 5614 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Power factor control: integral gain **0.01 to 100.00**

ⓘ This parameter is only visible if power factor control (parameter 5625) is configured to "PID analog".

The integral gain identifies the I part of the PID controller. The integral gain corrects for any offset (between set point and process variable) automatically over time by shifting the proportioning band. Reset automatically changes the output requirements until the process variable and the set point are the same. This parameter permits the user to adjust how quickly the reset attempts to correct for any offset. The integral gain constant must be greater than the derivative time constant. If the integral gain constant is too large, the engine will continually oscillate. If the integral gain constant is too small, the engine will take too long to settle at a steady state.

EN	Derivative ratio
DE	Differenzierverhältnis

CL2 5615 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Power factor control: derivative ratio **0.01 to 100.00**

ⓘ This parameter is only visible if power factor control (parameter 5625) is configured to "PID analog".

The derivative ratio identifies the D part of the PID controller. By increasing this parameter, the stability of the system is increased. The controller will attempt to slow down the action of the actuator in an attempt to prevent excessive overshoot or undershoot. Essentially this is the brake for the process. This portion of the PID loop operates anywhere within the range of the process unlike reset.

EN	Deadband
DE	Unempfindlichkeit

CL1 5660 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Power factor control: deadband **0.001 to 0.300**

ⓘ This parameter is only visible if power factor control (parameter 5625) is configured to "3pos controller".

The generator power factor is controlled in such a manner, when paralleled with the mains, so that the monitored power factor does not deviate from the configured power factor set point by more than the value configured in this parameter without the controller issuing a raise/lower signal to the voltage regulator. This prevents unneeded wear on the raise/lower relay contacts..

EN	Time pulse minimum
DE	Impulsdauer Minimum

CL1 5661 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Power factor control: time pulse minimum **0.01 to 2.00 s**

ⓘ This parameter is only visible if power factor control (parameter 5625) is configured to "3pos controller".

A minimum pulse on time must be configured here. The shortest possible pulse time should be configured to limit overshoot of the desired power factor reference point.

EN	Gain factor
DE	Verstärkungsfaktor

CL1 5662 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Power factor control: gain factor **0.1 to 10.0**

ⓘ This parameter is only visible if power factor control (parameter 5625) is configured to "3pos controller".

The gain factor Kp influences the operating time of the relays. By increasing the number configured in this parameter, the operating time of the relay will be increased in response to a deviation from the power factor reference. By increasing the gain, the response is increased to permit larger corrections to the variable to be controlled. The farther out of tolerance the process is the larger the response action is to return the process to the tolerance band. If the gain is configured too high, the result is excessive overshoot/undershoot of the desired value.

EN	Expand deadband factor
DE	Aufweitung Unempfindlichkeit

CL1 5663 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Power factor control: expand deadband factor **1.0 to 9.9**

ⓘ This parameter is only visible if power factor control (parameter 5625) is configured to "3pos controller".

If the measured generator power factor is within the deadband range (parameter 5660) and the configured delay expand deadband time (parameter 5664) expires, the deadband will be multiplied with the factor configured here.

EN Delay expand deadband DE Verzögerung Aufweitung CL1 5664 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Power factor control: delay expand deadband** **1.0 to 9.9 s**

ⓘ This parameter is only visible if power factor control (parameter 5625) is configured to "3pos controller".

The measured generator power factor must be within the deadband range for the time configured here in order to multiply the deadband with the factor configured in parameter 5663.

EN Power Factor setpoint 1 source DE Cos.phi Sollwert 1 Auswahl CL2 5638 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Power factor control: power factor setpoint 1 source** **refer to text below**

The power factor setpoint 1 source can be selected from the available data sources. Use the "+" and "–" softkeys to scroll through the list of variables and confirm your selection with the Enter softkey. Even it is possible to select all data sources (refer to Appendix C on page 337), only the following data sources may be used (selecting a different data source may not allow the controller to operate properly):

- 05.10 Internal power factor setpoint 1
  Internal power factor control setpoint 1 (parameter 5620) is used as setpoint 1
- 05.11 Internal power factor setpoint 2
  Internal power factor control setpoint 2 (parameter 5621) is used as setpoint 1
- 05.12 Interface power factor setpoint
  The setpoint, which is transmitted via the interface, is used as setpoint
- 05.16 Discrete raise/lower power factor
  The setpoint from the discrete raise/lower power factor function is used as setpoint
- 06.01 Analog input 1
  Analog input 1 is used to control the setpoint
- 06.02 Analog input 2
  Analog input 2 is used to control the setpoint
- 06.03 Analog input 3
  Analog input 3 is used to control the setpoint

The power factor set point may be adjusted between 0.71 leading and 0.71 lagging.

EN Int: power factor setpoint 1 DE Cos.phi Sollwert 1 intern CL1 5620 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Power factor control: internal power factor set point 1** **-0.710 to +0.710**

The desired power factor may be configured here so that the reactive power is regulated in the system. The designations "–" and "+" stand for inductive/lagging (generator overexcited) and capacitive/leading (generator underexcited) reactive power. This set point is active only in mains parallel operation.

EN: Power Factor setpoint 2 source DE: Cos.phi Sollwert 2 Auswahl CL2 5639 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Power factor control: power factor setpoint 2 source** — **refer to text below** The power factor setpoint 2 source can be selected from the available data sources. Use the "+" and "–" softkeys to scroll through the list of variables and confirm your selection with the Enter softkey. Even it is possible to select all data sources (refer to Appendix C on page 337), only the following data sources may be used (selecting a different data source may not allow the controller to operate properly): • 05.10 Internal power factor setpoint 1 Internal power factor control setpoint 1 (parameter 5620) is used as setpoint 2 • 05.11 Internal power factor setpoint 2 Internal power factor control setpoint 2 (parameter 5621) is used as setpoint 2 • 05.12 Interface power factor setpoint The setpoint, which is transmitted via the interface, is used as setpoint • 05.16 Discrete raise/lower power factor The setpoint from the discrete raise/lower power factor function is used as setpoint • 06.01 Analog input 1 Analog input 1 is used to control the setpoint • 06.02 Analog input 2 Analog input 2 is used to control the setpoint • 06.03 Analog input 3 Analog input 3 is used to control the setpoint The power factor set point may be adjusted between 0.71 leading and 0.71 lagging.
EN: Int: power factor setpoint 2 DE: Cos.phi Sollwert 2 intern CL1 5621 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Power factor control: internal power factor set point 2** — **-0.710 to +0.710** The desired power factor may be configured here so that the reactive power is regulated in the system. The designations "–" and "+" stand for inductive/lagging (generator overexcited) and capacitive/leading (generator underexcited) reactive power. This set point is active only in mains parallel operation.
EN: Setp. 2 pwr.factor DE: Cos.phi Soll 2 CL2 12921 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Reactive power set point 2 request** — ***LogicsManager*** If this *LogicsManager* condition is TRUE, the power factor set point 2 will be enabled, i.e. the setting of parameter 5639 overrides the setting of parameter 5638. The *LogicsManager* and its default settings are explained on page 297 in Appendix B: "*LogicsManager*".
EN: React. pwr. ctrl setpoint ramp DE: Blindlstg.regler Rampe CL2 5622 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Power factor control: reactive power ramp** — **0.01 to 100.00 %/s** The different set point values are supplied to the controller via this ramp. The slope of the ramp is used to alter the rate at which the controller modifies the set point value. The faster the change in the set point is to be carried out, the greater the value entered here must be. **Note:** This ramp is also used in isolated operation for loading or unloading an additional genset. An excessive oscillation may occur if the ramp is configured too high.
EN: V/Q control DE: V-/Q-Regler CL2 12941 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**V/Q control** — ***LogicsManager*** With *LogicsManager* can be controlled if a voltage control or a reactive power control should be performed. If this *LogicsManager* condition is TRUE, the reactive power control is performed.

Configure Application: Controller, Load Share Control

The easYgen performs proportional load and/or var sharing. This means each generator will share the load at the same percentage level of the generator rated power when paralleled against the mains, in an isolated operation with multiple generators paralleled, or when re-synchronizing the common bus to the mains. Proportional load/var sharing will not be performed when the easYgen has the GCB closed and is in the constant power/base load mode. A system can consist out of 32 gensets which are controlled by a single easYgen.

Mains parallel operation with mains interchange real power control (import/export)

The easYgen controllers maintain the real load level on the individually controlled generators at a level so that the real power set point at the mains interchange remains at the configured set point. The real power set point for the mains interchange must be configured identically for each easYgen.
The easYgen controller communicates with other controls in the system via a CAN bus. This enables the controllers to adjust the real power generated by the generator while remaining within the rated power of the generator. A smaller generator will contribute less real power as compared to a large generator, but they will both be utilized to the same capacity factor. An example of this would be a 100 kW generator with a configured 1000 kW generator and a mains interchange of 825 kW. The 100 kW generator would contribute 75 kW and the 1000 kW generator would contribute 750 kW or both generators would be at 75% of their rated capacity.
Reactive load sharing is not performed when operating in parallel with the mains. The reactive power control will be defined by the configured power factor set point of the individual controllers. If the power factor controller set point is configured as +0.950, the easYgen will proportionally share the real load with all generators in parallel with the mains while controlling the reactive power at a 0.95 inductive (lagging) power factor regardless of the what power factor the mains is operating at.

The parameter "Active power Load share factor" (parameter 5530) can be used now to define the priority of the real power sharing reference variable (real power at interchange). A higher configured percentage influences the control more towards maintaining the real power set point for the interchange. A lower configured percentage influences the control more towards maintaining real power sharing between units.
The parameter "React. power Load share factor" (parameter 5630) has no influence here.

Isolated operation in parallel

The easYgen controllers maintain the voltage and frequency of the individually controlled generators at a constant level. This makes it imperative that the voltage and frequency set points are configured identically for each easYgen.
The easYgen controller communicates with other controls in the system via a CAN bus. This enables the controllers to adjust the real power generated by the generator while remaining within the rated power of the generator. A smaller generator will contribute less real power as compared to a large generator, but they will both be utilized to the same capacity factor. An example of this would be a 100 kW generator and a 1000 kW generator with an 825 kW load. The 100 kW generator would contribute 75 kW and the 1000 kW generator would contribute 750 kW or both generators would be at 75% of their rated capacity.
The reactive power will be shared proportionally among all generators involved.

The parameter "Active power Load share factor" (parameter 5530) can be used to define the priority of the reference variable for real power sharing. A higher configured percentage influences the control more towards frequency control. A lower configured percentage influences the control more towards real power sharing.
The parameter "React. power Load share factor" (parameter 5630) can be used now to define the priority of the reference variable for reactive power sharing. A higher configured percentage influences the control more towards voltage control. A lower configured percentage influences the control more towards reactive power sharing.

Re-synchronization of the busbar to the mains

The system is operating as an isolated system, for synchronization to be performed the voltage and frequency differentials of the mains and bus must be within the configured windows.
The bus frequency reference point is dictated by the measured mains frequency and the configured frequency differential (+ slip frequency setpoint offset (parameter 5502 on page 236)).
Example: If + slip frequency setpoint offset = 0.2 Hz, the easYgen will calculate the bus frequency reference point as:

[measured mains frequency] + [slip frequency setpoint offset] = bus frequency reference point

A practical example of this would be:
The monitored mains frequency is 60 Hz
Configured + slip frequency setpoint offset = 0.2 Hz

[60 Hz] + [0.2Hz] = 60.2 Hz bus frequency reference point

The differential voltage is configured as a window. The monitored voltage from the potential transformers secondary for the mains and the bus must be within the configured voltage differential limit in relation to the rated voltage configuration.
This means that the voltage window dV [%] is in relation to the rated voltage configuration [%].

When the monitored bus frequency and voltage are within the configured differential limits, the "Command: close MCB" relay will enable, closing the MCB, and the system will be paralleled to the mains.

Prerequisites

All easYgen controllers connected to the system must have rated system frequencies and breaker logic configured identically and the parameter "Active power load share" (parameter 5531) or "Reactive power load share" (parameter 5631) must be enabled.

Description of the load-share interface

The easYgen utilizes a peer relationship between units to control the system. This permits for parallel applications of up to 32 generators.

NOTE

Refer to the Interface section of the Installation Manual 37468 for information about the CAN bus connection.

Diagram of load/var sharing via the CAN bus

Refer to Figure 3-29 on page 254 for this diagram. The parameter "Active load sharing factor" determines if and how a generator performs real power or frequency control when paralleled with other generators in an isolated operation. This parameter is defined as a percentage. In the figure below 10 % means increased real power control and 99 % increased frequency control. This parameter must be configured individually for each generator.

In the illustrated control system, it must be noted that each control calculates the mean utilization factor of all controls from the data transmitted via the CAN bus and then compares this with its own utilization factor. The utilization factor is compared with the reference variable and results in a new reference variable set point. Frequency and real power control are carried out simultaneously in these controls (corresponding to the reference variable).

Frequency control is carried out via the measured voltage/frequency of the voltage system. The MPU is used merely for monitoring functions, or is available as a control value to the secondary controller.

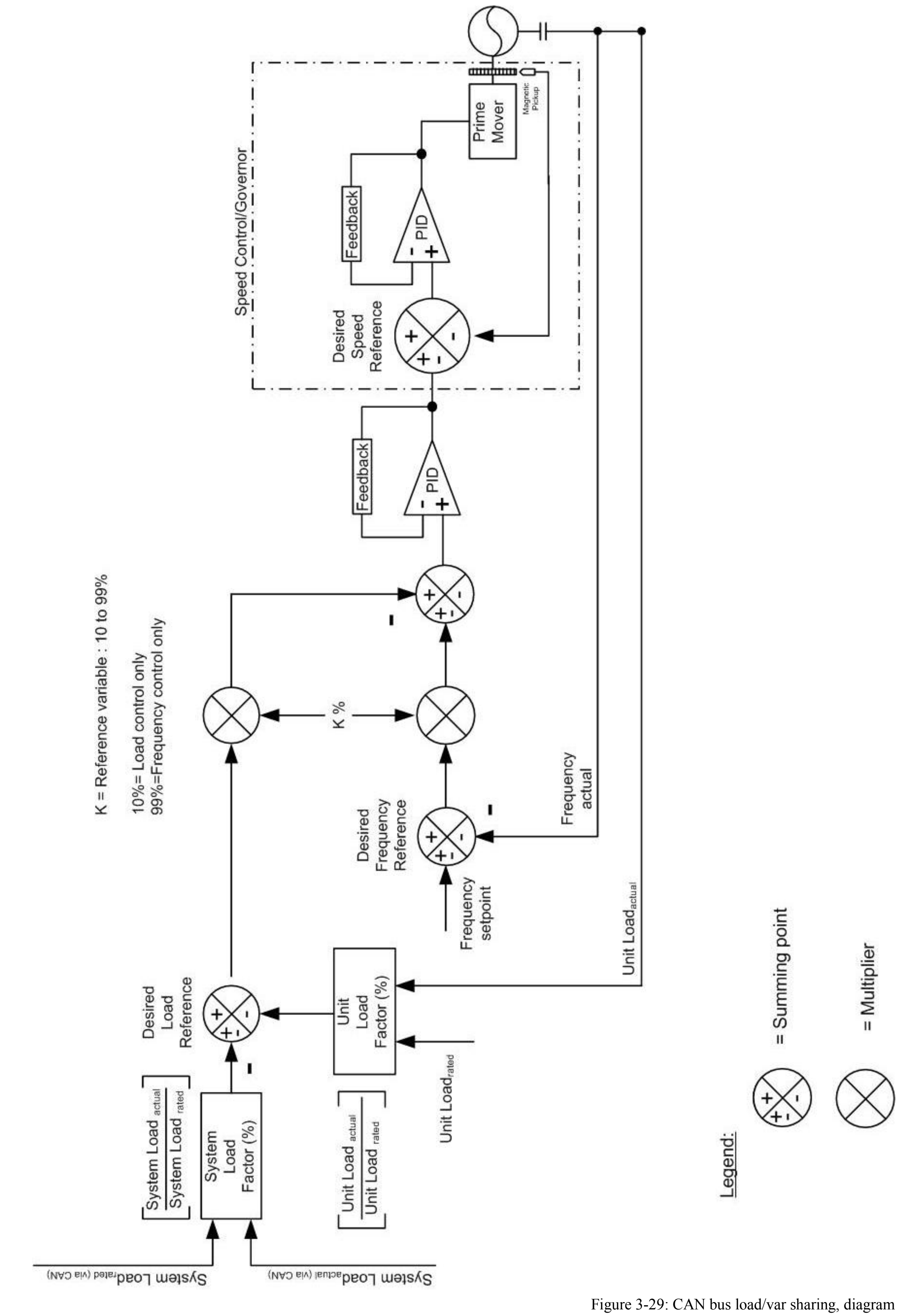


Figure 3-29: CAN bus load/var sharing, diagram

Parameter table

Level	Text	Setting range	Default value
Configure load share			
	Active power load share	On / Off	On
	Active power load share factor	10 to 99 %	50 %
	Reactive power load share	On / Off	On
	React. power load share factor	10 to 99 %	50 %
	Segment number	1 to 32	1
	Segment no.2 act	*LogicsManager*	(0 & 1) & 1
	Segment no.3 act	*LogicsManager*	(0 & 1) & 1
	Segment no.4 act	*LogicsManager*	(0 & 1) & 1
	Mode ext. load share interface	0 to 16	0

Table 3-110: Application - standard values - configure load share

EN **Active power load share**
DE **Wirkleistungsverteilung**
CL2 5531 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Load share control: active power LS activation **On / Off**

On.................Active power load share is enabled. When multiple generators are operating in parallel, the real power is shared proportionally.
Off ....Active power load share is disabled

EN **Active power load share factor**
DE **Wirkl.verteilg. Führungsgr.**
CL2 5530 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Load share control: active power load share factor **10 to 99 %**

It is possible to change the emphasis placed on maintaining control variables. By increasing or decreasing the percentage value in this parameter, the control places a higher priority on maintaining the primary or secondary control reference variable. If the value for this parameter is configured higher, maintaining the primary control variable has a higher priority. If the value for this parameter is configured lower, maintaining the secondary control variable has a higher priority.

Primary control variable
- Isolated operation = frequency maintained
- Mains parallel operation = real power level at the mains interchange point maintained

Secondary control variable
- Isolated operation = real power sharing with other generators maintained
- Mains parallel operation = real power sharing with other generators maintained

The smaller this factor the higher the priority to equally share the load among all generators.
If 99 % is configured here, only the primary control reference variable is considered. If 10 % is configured here, only the secondary control reference variable is considered.

EN **Reactive power load share**
DE **Blindleistungsverteilung**
CL2 5631 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Load share control: reactive power LS activation **On / Off**

On.................Reactive power load share is enabled. When multiple generators are operating in parallel, the reactive power is shared proportionally.
Off ....Reactive power load share is disabled

EN React. power load share factor	**Load share control: reactive power load share factor**	**10 to 99 %**
DE Blindl.verteilg. Führungsgr.		
CL2 5630 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	It is possible to change the emphasis placed on maintaining control variables. By increasing or decreasing the percentage value in this parameter, the control places a higher priority on maintaining the primary or secondary control reference variable. If the value for this parameter is configured higher, maintaining the primary control variable has a higher priority. If the value for this parameter is configured lower, maintaining the secondary control variable has a higher priority. Primary control variable • Isolated operation = voltage maintained Secondary control variable • Isolated operation = reactive power sharing with other generators maintained The smaller this factor the higher the priority to equally share the load among all generators. If 99 % is configured here, only the primary control reference variable is considered. If 10 % is configured here, only the secondary control reference variable is considered.	

Configure Application: Controller, Load Share Control, Grouping

Load sharing with several gensets is possible for a supply of a maximum of four split busbars. A group breakers splits the busbar in a way that some gensets supply one busbar and some supply another one. However, it is necessary to group the gensets, which supply the same busbar, into segments.
The configured segment number can be changed to one of three alternative segment numbers. The *LogicsManager* is used to realize this.

Example:
Six gensets (G1 through G6) supply a system with two group breakers (A, B) as shown in Figure 3-30. All gensets have the same segment number configured #1 (parameter 1723)

Case I: Group breakers A and B are closed and G1 through G6 supply the same busbar.
The same segment number is configured to each genset since all gensets supply the same busbar.

Case II: Group breaker A is closed and group breaker B is open (G1 through G4 supply a different busbar than G5 and G6).
A different segment number must be selected for G5 and G6 by enabling the *LogicsManager* function "Segment no.2 act" (parameter 12929) in order to change the segment number of G5 and G6 to #2.

Case III: Group breakers A and B are open (G1 and G2, G3 and G4, as well as G5 and G6 supply different busbars).
A different segment number must be selected for G3 and G4 (*LogicsManager* function "Segment no.2 act" (parameter 12929)) as well as to G5 and G6 (*LogicsManager* function "Segment no.3 act" (parameter 12928)).
With this, the segment number of G3 and G4 is changed to #2 and the segment number of G5 and G6 is changed to #3.

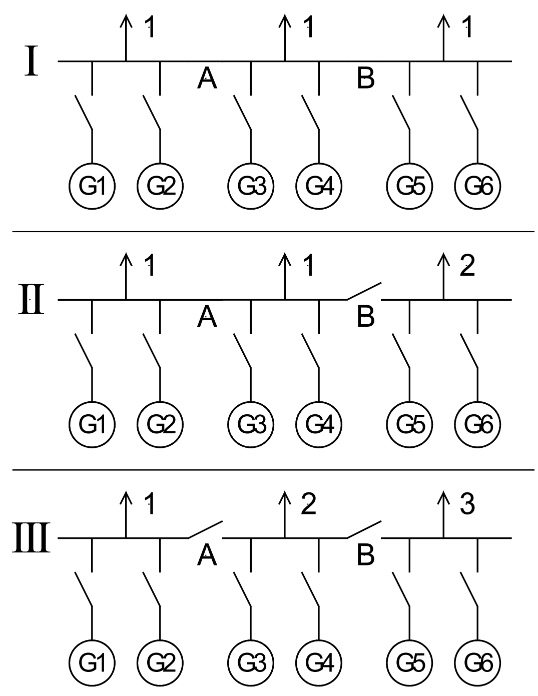


Figure 3-30: Load sharing - grouping

EN	Segment number				
DE	Segmentnummer				
CL2 1723	{0} ✓	{1o} ✓	{1oc} ✓	{2oc} ✓	

Load share control: segment number **1 to 32**

The genset is assigned a load share segment number with this parameter. This segment number may be overridden by the following parameters 12929, 12928, and 12927.

EN	Segment no.2 act				
DE	Segmentnr.2 aktiv				
CL2 12929	{0} ✓	{1o} ✓	{1oc} ✓	{2oc} ✓	

Load share control: segment number 2 active ***LogicsManager***

Once the conditions of the *LogicsManager* have been fulfilled, this genset is assigned load share segment number 2 (this parameter has priority over parameters 12928 and 12927). The *LogicsManager* and its default settings are explained on page 297 in Appendix B: "*LogicsManager*".

EN	Segment no.3 act				
DE	Segmentnr.3 aktiv				
CL2 12928	{0} ✓	{1o} ✓	{1oc} ✓	{2oc} ✓	

Load share control: segment number 3 active ***LogicsManager***

Once the conditions of the *LogicsManager* have been fulfilled, this genset is assigned load share segment number 3 (this parameter has priority over parameter 12927). The *LogicsManager* and its default settings are explained on page 297 in Appendix B: "*LogicsManager*".

EN	Segment no.4 act				
DE	Segmentnr.4 aktiv				
CL2 12927	{0} ✓	{1o} ✓	{1oc} ✓	{2oc} ✓	

Load share control: segment number 4 active ***LogicsManager***

Once the conditions of the *LogicsManager* have been fulfilled, this genset is assigned load share segment number 4. The *LogicsManager* and its default settings are explained on page 297 in Appendix B: "*LogicsManager*".

EN	Mode ext. load share gateway				
DE	Modus Ext. Verteilungsmodul				
CL2 5568	{0} ✓	{1o} ✓	{1oc} ✓	{2oc} ✓	

Load share control: Mode for external load share gateway **0 to 16**

The operation mode for the external Woodward Load Share Gateway (LSG) is configured here.

0.................... Off
1.................... Woodward EGCP-2
2.................... Woodward SPM-D
3.................... Woodward 2301 A
4.................... Caterpillar LSM
5.................... Cummins
6.................... POW-R-CON (prepared)
7.................... Prepared
8.................... Prepared
9 to 15 .... Not defined

NOTE

Refer to the Load Share Gateway (LSG) Manual 37442 for detailed information about the configuration.

Configure Application: Controller, PID {x} Control, [x = 1 to 3] (easYgen-3000 Series P2 only)

The easYgen-3000 Series provides three additional freely configurable PID controllers. These controllers are intended and optimized for slow processes, like temperature control for heating systems (CHPO applications). The controller can either operate as a PID analog controller or a three-position controller.

Parameter table

Level	Text	Setting range	Default value
Configure PID control			
	Description	*1 to 16 characters text*	PID controller {x}
	PID{x} control	Off / On	Off
	PID{x} ctrl.release	*LogicsManager*	(0 & 1) & 1
	Proportional gain	0.001 to 65.000	1.000
	Integral gain	0.010 to 10.000	0.100
	Derivative ratio	0.001 to 10.000	0.001
	Time pulse minimum	0.01 to 2.00 s	0.05 s
	Deadband	0 to 32000	10
	Sampling time	1 to 360 s	1 s
	Actuator run time	0.1 to 999.0 s	30.0 s
	PID{x} control setpoint	*Analogmanager*	05.25/26/27
	PID{x} control actual value	*Analogmanager*	06.01/02/03
	Int. PID{x} control setpoint	-32000 to 32000	0
	PID{x} control initial state	0 to 100 %	50 %
	PID{x} control PI band	0 to 32000	2000
	PID{x} control setpoint ramp	1 to 32000	10
	Value format	*1 to 8 characters text*	000000

Table 3-111: Application - standard values - configure PID control

EN	**Description**
DE	**Beschreibung**
CL2 **T** 16338 16339 16348	{0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

PID {x} control: Display text **user-defined**

This text will be displayed on the Setpoints screens. The text may have 1 through 16 characters.

Note: This parameter may only be configured using ToolKit.

EN	**PID{x} control**
DE	**PID{x}-Regler**
CL2 5571 5584 5670	{0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

PID {x} control: activation **On / Off**

On .... The PID controller is enabled.
Off................ No control is carried out.

EN	**PID{x} ctrl.release**
DE	**PID{x}-Reglerfreig.**
CL2 5580 5593 5679	{0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

PID {x} control: release ***LogicsManager***

If this *LogicsManager* condition is TRUE, the PID {x} controller will be released. The *LogicsManager* and its default settings are explained on page 297 in Appendix B: "*LogicsManager*".

EN	**Proportional gain**
DE	**Verstärkung**
CL2 5572 5585 5671	{0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

PID {x} control: proportional gain **0.001 to 65.000**

The proportional coefficient specifies the gain. By increasing the gain, the response is increased to permit larger corrections to the variable to be controlled. The farther out of tolerance the process is the larger the response action is to return the process to the tolerance band. If the gain is configured too high, the result is excessive overshoot/undershoot of the desired value.

EN	Integral gain	PID {x} control: integral gain	0.010 to 10.000
DE	Integrierbeiwert		
CL2 5573 5586 5672	{0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	The integral gain identifies the I part of the PID controller. The integral gain corrects for any offset (between set point and process variable) automatically over time by shifting the proportioning band. The integral gain automatically changes the output signal until the process variable and the set point are the same. The integral gain constant must be greater than the derivative time constant. If the integral gain constant is too large, the engine will continually oscillate. If the integral gain constant is too small, the engine will take too long to settle at a steady state.	

EN	Derivative ratio	PID {x} control: derivative ratio	0.001 to 10.000
DE	Differenzierverhältnis		
CL2 5574 5587 5673	{0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	The derivative ratio identifies the D part of the PID controller. By increasing this parameter, the stability of the system is increased. The controller will attempt to slow down the action of the actuator in an attempt to prevent excessive overshoot or undershoot. Essentially this is the brake for the process.	

EN	Time pulse minimum	PID {x} control: time pulse minimum	0.01 to 2.00 s
DE	Impulsdauer Minimum		
CL1 5575 5588 5674	{0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	A minimum pulse on time must be configured here. The shortest possible pulse time should be configured, but the actuator should still react safe, to limit overshoot of the desired speed reference point. (Only three-position controller)	

EN	Deadband	PID {x} control: deadband	0 to 32000
DE	Unempfindlichkeit		
CL1 5576 5589 5675	{0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	Shows the adjust range around the setpoint value when no displace impulse is issued. This avoids an unnecessary abrasion of relay contacts for higher/lower. (Only three-position controller)	

EN	PID{x} control actual value	PID {x} control: actual value	refer to text below
DE	PID{x}-Regler Messwert		
CL2 5578 5591 5677	{0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	The PID {x} control actual value may be selected from the available analog data sources. It is possible to select all data sources (refer to Appendix C on page 337).	

EN	PID{x} control setpoint	PID {x} control: set point	refer to text below
DE	PID{x}-Regler Sollwert		
CL2 5577 5590 5676	{0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	The PID {x} control set point source may be selected from the available analog data sources. It is possible to select all data sources (refer to Appendix C on page 337).	

EN	Int. PID{x} control setpoint	PID {x} control: internal set point	-32000 to 32000
DE	PID{x}-Regler Sollwert intern		
CL1 5579 5592 5678	{0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	The internal set point is defined in this screen. This value is the reference for the PID {x} controller.	

EN: PID{x} control initial state DE: PID{x}-Regler Grundstellung **CL2** 5581 5594 5680 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**PID {x} control: initial state** **0 to 100 %** The value entered for this parameter is the start reference point for the analog output to the controller as long as the *LogicsManager* is false. If the PID controller has been disabled (e.g. Paramater 5571), the bias output will change to 0 %.
EN: Sampling time DE: Abtastzeit **CL2** 5582 5595 5681 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**PID {x} control: sampling time** **1 to 360 s** The sampling time is configured here. This is the time between two consecutive samples. The sampling time shall be configured high enough that the actual value can react in case e.g. a temperature just shifts slowly.
EN: Actuator run time DE: Aktuatorstellzeit **CL2** 5692 5693 5694 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**PID {x} control: actuator run time** **0.1 to 999.0 s** The actuator run time is configured here. This is the time the actuator needs to move from fully closed to fully open. This information is necessary because the controller does not receive a feedback of the actuator position and needs this value to calculate the desired actuator position.
EN: PID{x} control PI band DE: PID{x}-Regler PI-Band **CL1** 5734 5735 5736 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**PID {x} control: PI band** **0 to 32000** The PI band is configured here to encounter excessive overshoot of the process value when starting up. The PI band defines the range around the set point, in which the I portion of the PID controller is active. If the actual value is outside of this band, the I portion is reduced to a minimum value. The PI band is not that important for three-position controllers and should be disabled by entering a high value (e.g. default value).
EN: PID{x} control set point ramp DE: PID{x}-Regler Sollwertrampe **CL2** 5737 5738 5739 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**PID {x} control: set point ramp** **1 to 32000** The different set point values are supplied to the controller via this ramp to prevent an overshoot of the process value when enabling the controller. The slope of the ramp is used to alter the rate at which the controller modifies the set point value. The faster the change in the set point is to be carried out, the greater the value entered here must be.

EN	Value format
DE	Zahlenformat

CL2 T {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓
5740
5741
5742

PID {x} control: Value format **user-defined**

ⓘ If a sign to denote a negative measured value (i.e. –10) is required, then the first "0" of the numeric display is utilized for this symbol.

To display the controlled set point correctly, this parameter is to be used to define the format. The zeros in the numeric display are used for the measuring values and are configurable. The placeholders for the digits may have symbols (i.e. commas).

Note

- This parameter may only be configured using ToolKit.
- The displayed value should be configured with the same number of digits as the desired value to be measured.
- The measured value will be displayed from right to left. If the measured value is larger than the number of digits in the display, only a portion of the measured value will be shown. An example of this would be a display of three digits is configured when four digits will be needed. Instead of the number "1234" being displayed only "234" will be shown.

Examples

Fuel level
- value at 0 % 0
- value at 100 % 1000
- desired display......... up to 1,000mm
- this parameter **0,000mm**

Angle
- value at 0 % .... -1799
- value at 100 % 1800
- desired display......... -179.9° to 180.0°
- this parameter .... **0000.0°**

Pressure
- value at 0 % 0
- value at 100 % 100
- desired display......... up to 10.0bar
- this parameter **00.0bar**

Configure Application: Controller, Discrete Raise/Low/Function

The frequency / load and voltage / reactive power set points may be raised and lowered using the *LogicsManager* functionality, i.e. it is possible to use *LogicsManager* command variables to raise and lower these set points. Most commonly a button may be used to energize a discrete input on the control, which is used again as a *LogicsManager* command variable to enable the respective *LogicsManager* function to change the set point.

The discrete raise/lower function always uses the actual value at the time when this function is enabled for the respective controller set point as initial value. If the actual value is negative at this point in time, the initial value is zero.

Frequency and voltage may be adjusted within the configured operating limits (refer to Configure Monitoring: Generator, Operating Voltage / Frequency on page 51). Active power may be adjusted between 0 and the configured load control setpoint maximum (parameter 5523 on page 241). The power factor may be adjusted between 0.71 leading and 0.71 lagging.

Parameter table

Level	Text	Setting range	Default value
Configure discrete raise/lower function			
	Discrete f/P +	*LogicsManager*	(0 & 1) & 1
	Discrete f/P -	*LogicsManager*	(0 & 1) & 1
	Discrete V/PF +	*LogicsManager*	(0 & 1) & 1
	Discrete V/PF -	*LogicsManager*	(0 & 1) & 1

Table 3-112: Application - standard values - configure discrete raise/lower function

EN	Discrete f/P +			
DE	Sollwert f/P +			
CL2 12900	{0} ✓	{1o} ✓	{1oc} ✓	{2oc} ✓

Setpoints digital poti: raise f/P set point ***LogicsManager***

Once the conditions of the *LogicsManager* have been fulfilled, the frequency / load set point will be raised. The *LogicsManager* and its default settings are explained on page 297 in Appendix B: "*LogicsManager*".

EN	Discrete f/P -			
DE	Sollwert f/P -			
CL2 12901	{0} ✓	{1o} ✓	{1oc} ✓	{2oc} ✓

Setpoints digital poti: lower f/P set point ***LogicsManager***

Once the conditions of the *LogicsManager* have been fulfilled, the frequency / load set point will be lowered. The *LogicsManager* and its default settings are explained on page 297 in Appendix B: "*LogicsManager*".

EN	Discrete V/PF +			
DE	Sollwert U/Q +			
CL2 12902	{0} ✓	{1o} ✓	{1oc} ✓	{2oc} ✓

Setpoints digital poti: raise V/Q set point ***LogicsManager***

Once the conditions of the *LogicsManager* have been fulfilled, the voltage / reactive power set point will be raised. The *LogicsManager* and its default settings are explained on page 297 in Appendix B: "*LogicsManager*".

EN	Discrete V/PF -			
DE	Sollwert U/Q -			
CL2 12903	{0} ✓	{1o} ✓	{1oc} ✓	{2oc} ✓

Setpoints digital poti: lower V/Q set point ***LogicsManager***

Once the conditions of the *LogicsManager* have been fulfilled, the voltage / reactive power set point will be lowered. The *LogicsManager* and its default settings are explained on page 297 in Appendix B: "*LogicsManager*".

Configure Interfaces

NOTE
Please refer to the Interface Manual 37472 for a detailed description of the interface parameters.

Configure Interfaces: Configure CAN Interfaces (*FlexCAN*)

NOTE
The CAN bus is a field bus and subject to various disturbances. Therefore, it cannot be guaranteed that every request will be answered. We recommend to repeat a request, which is not answered within reasonable time.

Configure CAN Interface 1

Parameter table

Level	Text	Setting range	Default value
Configure CAN interface 1			
	Baudrate	20 / 50 / 100 / 125 / 250 / 500 / 800 / 1000 kBd	250 kBd
	Node-ID CAN-Bus 1	1 to 127 (dec)	1
	CANopen Master	Default Master / On / Off	Default Master
	Producer heartbeat time	0 to 65500 ms	2000 ms
	COB ID SYNC Message	1 to FFFFFFFF hex	80 hex
	Producer SYNC Message time	0 to 65500 ms	20 ms
	COB ID TIME Message	1 to FFFFFFFF hex	100 hex
	Cycle of TIME sync. message	1.0 to 6500.0 s	10.0 s

Table 3-113: Application - standard values - configure CAN interface 1

EN Baudrate
DE Baudrate
CL2 3156 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

CAN bus 1: Baud rate **20 / 50 / 100 / 125 / 250 / 500 / 800 / 1,000 kBaud**

This parameter defines the used Baud rate. Please note, that all participants on the CAN bus must use the same Baud rate.

EN Node-ID CAN-Bus 1
DE Node-ID CAN-Bus 1
CL2 8950 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

CAN bus 1: Node ID **1 to 127 (dec)**

A number that is unique to the control must be set in this parameter so that this control unit can be correctly identified on the CAN bus. This address number may only be used once on the CAN bus. All additional addresses are calculated based on this unique device number.

NOTE
We recommend to configure the Node-IDs for units, which participate in load sharing, as low as possible to facilitate establishing of communication.

EN	CANopen Master			
DE	CANopen Master			
CL2	{0}	{1o}	{1oc}	{2oc}
8993	✓	✓	✓	✓

CAN bus 1: CANopen Master **Default Master / On / Off**

One bus participant must take over the network management and put the other participants into "operational" mode. The easYgen is able to perform this task.

Default Master The unit starts up in "operational" mode and sends a "Start_Remote_node" message after a short delay (the delay is the Node ID (parameter 8950) in seconds, i.e. if the Node ID is configured to 2, the message will be sent after 2 seconds). If more than one easYgen is configured to Default Master, the unit with the lower Node ID will take over control. Therefore, the CAN bus devices, which are intended to act as Default Master should be assigned a low Node ID. No other device on the CAN bus (except the easYgens) may operate as Master).
On .... The unit is the CANopen Master and automatically changes into operational mode and transmits data.
Off................ The unit is a CANopen Slave. An external Master must change into operational mode.

NOTE

If CANopen Master (parameter 8993) is configured to "Off", the Master controller (for example a PLC) must send a "Start_Remote_node" message to initiate the load share message transmission of the easYgen.

If no "Start_Remote_node" message would be sent, the complete system would not be operational.

EN	Producer heartbeat time			
DE	Producer heartbeat time			
CL2	{0}	{1o}	{1oc}	{2oc}
9120	✓	✓	✓	✓

CAN bus 1: Producer heartbeat time **0 to 65500 ms**

Independent from the CANopen Master configuration, the unit transmits a heartbeat message with this configured heartbeat cycle time. If the producer heartbeat time is equal 0, the heartbeat will only be sent as response to a remote frame request. The time configured here will be rounded up to the next 20 ms step.

EN	COB ID SYNC Message			
DE	COB ID SYNC Message			
CL2	{0}	{1o}	{1oc}	{2oc}
9100	✓	✓	✓	✓

CAN bus 1: COB ID SYNC Message **1 to FFFFFFFF hex**

This parameter defines whether the unit generates the SYNC message or not.

Complies with CANopen specification: object 1005, subindex 0; defines the COB ID of the synchronization object (SYNC). The structure of this object is shown in the following tables:

UNSIGNED 32		MSB				LSB
bits	bits	31	30	29	28-11	10-0
11 bit ID	11 bit ID	X	0/1	X	000000000000000000	11 bit identifier

bit number	value	meaning
31 (MSB)	X	N/A
30	0 1	Unit does not generate SYNC message Unit generates SYNC message
29	X	N/A
28-11	0	always
10-0 (LSB)	X	bits 10-0 of SYNC COB ID

EN	Producer SYNC Message time			
DE	Producer SYNC Message time			
CL2	{0}	{1o}	{1oc}	{2oc}
8940	✓	✓	✓	✓

CAN bus 1: Sending time for SYNC Message **0 to 65000 ms**

This is the cycle time of the SYNC message. If the unit is configured for this function (parameter 9100) it will send the SYNC message with this interval. The time configured here will be rounded up to the next 10 ms step.

EN	COB-ID TIME Message
DE	COB-ID TIME Message
CL2 9101	{0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

CAN bus 1: COB ID TIME Message **1 to FFFFFFFF hex**

This parameter defines whether the unit generates the TIME message or not.

Complies with CANopen specification: object 1012, subindex 0; defines the COB ID of the time object (TIME). The structure of this object is shown in the following tables:

UNSIGNED 32		MSB				LSB
bits	bits	31	30	29	28-11	10-0
11 bit ID	11 bit ID	X	0/1	X	000000000000000000	11 bit identifier

bit number	value	meaning
31 (MSB)	X	N/A
30	0 1	Unit does not generate TIME message Unit generates TIME message
29	X	N/A
28-11	0	always
10-0 (LSB)	X	bits 10-0 of TIME COB ID

EN	Cycle of TIME sync. message
DE	Takt der Uhrensync. message
CL2 9102	{0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

CAN bus 1: Cycle of TIME sync. message **1.0 to 6500.0 s**

This is the cycle time of the TIME message. If the unit is configured for this function (parameter 9101) it will send the TIME message with this interval.

Additional Server SDOs (Service Data Objects)

NOTE

The CAN bus is a field bus and subject to various disturbances. Therefore, it cannot be guaranteed that every request will be answered. We recommend to repeat a request, which is not answered within reasonable time.

NOTE

The first Node ID is the standard Node ID of CAN interface 1 (parameter 8950).

Parameter table

Level	Text	Setting range	Default value
Configure CAN interface 1: additional Server SDOs			
	2. Node ID	0 to 127 (dec)	0
	3. Node ID	0 to 127 (dec)	0
	4. Node ID	0 to 127 (dec)	0
	5. Node ID	0 to 127 (dec)	0

Table 3-114: Application - standard values - configure CAN interface 1: additional Server SDOs

EN	2. Node ID			
DE	2. Node-ID			
CL2 33040	{0} ✓	{1o} ✓	{1oc} ✓	{2oc} ✓

CAN bus 1: Additional Server SDOs - 2. Node ID **0 to 127 (dec)**

In a multi-master application, each Master needs its own identifier (Node ID) from the unit. in order to send remote signals (i.e. remote start, stop, or acknowledge) to the unit. The additional SDO channel will be made available by configuring this Node ID to a value different than zero. This is the additional CAN ID for the PLC.

EN	3. Node ID			
DE	3. Node-ID			
CL2 33041	{0} ✓	{1o} ✓	{1oc} ✓	{2oc} ✓

CAN bus 1: Additional Server SDOs - 3. Node ID **0 to 127 (dec)**

In a multi-master application, each Master needs its own identifier (Node ID) from the unit. in order to send remote signals (i.e. remote start, stop, or acknowledge) to the unit. The additional SDO channel will be made available by configuring this Node ID to a value different than zero. This is the additional CAN ID for the PLC.

EN	4. Node ID			
DE	4. Node-ID			
CL2 33042	{0} ✓	{1o} ✓	{1oc} ✓	{2oc} ✓

CAN bus 1: Additional Server SDOs - 4. Node ID **0 to 127 (dec)**

In a multi-master application, each Master needs its own identifier (Node ID) from the unit. in order to send remote signals (i.e. remote start, stop, or acknowledge) to the unit. The additional SDO channel will be made available by configuring this Node ID to a value different than zero. This is the additional CAN ID for the PLC.

EN	5. Node ID			
DE	5. Node-ID			
CL2 33043	{0} ✓	{1o} ✓	{1oc} ✓	{2oc} ✓

CAN bus 1: Additional Server SDOs - 5. Node ID **0 to 127 (dec)**

In a multi-master application, each Master needs its own identifier (Node ID) from the unit. in order to send remote signals (i.e. remote start, stop, or acknowledge) to the unit. The additional SDO channel will be made available by configuring this Node ID to a value different than zero. This is the additional CAN ID for the PLC.

Receive PDO {x} (Process Data Object) [x = 1 to 5]

Figure 3-31 shows the principle of PDO mapping.

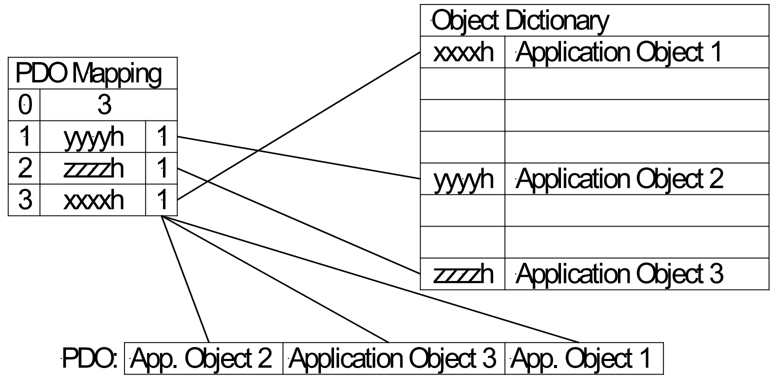


Figure 3-31: Interfaces - Principle of PDO mapping

Parameter table

Level	Text	Setting range	Default value
Configure CAN interface 1: receive PDOs			
	COB-ID	1 to FFFFFFFF hex	80000000 hex
	Event-timer	0 to 65500 ms	2000 ms
	Selected data protocol	0 to 65535	0
	Number of Mapped Objects	0 to 4	0
	1. Mapped Object	0 to 65535	0
	2. Mapped Object	0 to 65535	0
	3. Mapped Object	0 to 65535	0
	4. Mapped Object	0 to 65535	0

Table 3-115: Application - standard values - configure CAN interface 1: receive PDOs

EN **COB-ID**
DE **COB-ID**

CL2 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓
9300
9310
9320
33330
33340

CAN bus 1: Receive PDO {x} - COB ID **1 to FFFFFFFF hex**

This parameter contains the communication parameters for the PDOs, the device is able to receive.

Complies with CANopen specification: object 1400 (for RPDO 1, 1401 for RPDO 2, 1402 for TPDO 3, 1403 for RPDO 4, and 1404 for RPDO 5), subindex 1. The structure of this object is shown in the following tables:

UNSIGNED 32	MSB				LSB
bits	31	30	29	28-11	10-0
11 bit ID	0/1	X	X	000000000000000000	11 bit identifier

bit number	value	meaning
31 (MSB)	0 1	PDO exists / is valid PDO does not exist / is not valid
30	X	N/A
29	X	N/A
28-11	0	always
10-0 (LSB)	X	bits 10-0 of COB ID

PDO valid / not valid allows to select, which PDOs are used in the operational state.

NOTE

Do not configure an RPDO or TPDO with a COB-ID higher than 580 (hex) or lower than 180 (hex). These IDs are reserved for internal purposes.

EN: Event-timer DE: Event-timer CL2 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓ 9121 9122 9123 9124 9125	**CAN bus 1: Receive PDO {x} - Event timer** **0 to 65500 ms** This parameter configures the time, from which this PDO is marked as "not existing". The time configured here will be rounded up to the next 5 ms step. Received messages are processed by the control unit every 20 ms. Messages, which are sent faster, will be discarded. We recommend to configure ten times the cycle time of the received data here. *Complies with CANopen specification: object 1400 (for TPDO 1, 1401 for TPDO 2, 1402 for TPDO 3, 1403 for RPDO 4, and 1404 for RPDO 5), subindex 5*
EN: Selected Data Protocol DE: Ausgewähltes Datenprotocoll CL2 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓ 8970 8971 8972 8973 8974	**CAN bus 1: Receive PDO {x} - Selected data protocol** **0 to 65535** A data protocol may be selected by entering the data protocol ID here. If 0 is configured here, the message assembled by the mapping parameters is used. If an unknown data protocol ID is configured here, a failure is indicated by the CAN status bits. Possible data protocol IDs are: • 65000: IKD 1 – external DIs/DOs 1 through 8 • 65001: IKD 1 – external DIs/DOs 9 through 16 • 65002: IKD 1 – external DIs/DOs 17 through 24 • 65003: IKD 1 – external DIs/DOs 25 through 32
EN: Number of Mapped Objects DE: Anzahl der Mapped Objekte CL2 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓ 9910 33855 33860 33865 33870	**CAN bus 1: Receive PDO {x} - Number of mapped objects** **0 to 4** This parameter defines the number of valid entries within the mapping record. This number is also the number of the application variables, which shall be received with the corresponding PDO. Complies with CANopen specification: object 1600 (for RPDO 1, 1601 for RPDO 2, 1602 for RPDO 3,1603 for RPDO 4, and 1604 for RPDO 5), subindex 0
EN: 1. Mapped Object DE: 1. Mapped Objekt CL2 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓ 9911 9916 9906 33866 33871	**CAN bus 1: Receive PDO {x} - 1. mapped object** **0 to 65535** This parameter contains the information about the mapped application variables. These entries describe the PDO contents by their index. The sub-index is always 1. The length is determined automatically. Complies with CANopen specification: object 1600 (for RPDO 1, 1601 for RPDO 2, 1602 for RPDO 3,1603 for RPDO 4, and 1604 for RPDO 5), subindex 1
EN: 2. Mapped Object DE: 2. Mapped Objekt CL2 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓ 9912 9917 9907 33867 33872	**CAN bus 1: Receive PDO {x} - 2. mapped object** **0 to 65535** This parameter contains the information about the mapped application variables. These entries describe the PDO contents by their index. The sub-index is always 1. The length is determined automatically. Complies with CANopen specification: object 1600 (for RPDO 1, 1601 for RPDO 2, 1602 for RPDO 3,1603 for RPDO 4, and 1604 for RPDO 5), subindex 2
EN: 3. Mapped Object DE: 3. Mapped Objekt CL2 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓ 9913 9918 9908 33868 33873	**CAN bus 1: Receive PDO {x} - 3. mapped object** **0 to 65535** This parameter contains the information about the mapped application variables. These entries describe the PDO contents by their index. The sub-index is always 1. The length is determined automatically. Complies with CANopen specification: object 1600 (for RPDO 1, 1601 for RPDO 2, 1602 for RPDO 3,1603 for RPDO 4, and 1604 for RPDO 5), subindex 3

EN	4. Mapped Object
DE	4. Mapped Objekt

CL2 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

9914
9919
9909
33869
33874

CAN bus 1: Receive PDO {x} - 4. mapped object **0 to 65535**

This parameter contains the information about the mapped application variables. These entries describe the PDO contents by their index. The sub-index is always 1. The length is determined automatically.

Complies with CANopen specification: object 1600 (for RPDO 1, 1601 for RPDO 2, 1602 for RPDO 3,1603 for RPDO 4, and 1604 for RPDO 5), subindex 4

Transmit PDO {x} (Process Data Objects) [x = 1 to 5]

Parameter table

Level	Text	Setting range	Default value
Configure CAN interface 1: transmit PDOs			
	COB-ID	1 to FFFFFFFF hex	80000000 hex
	Transmission type	0 to 255	255
	Event-timer	0 to 65500 ms	20 ms
	Selected data protocol	0 to 65535	5003
	Number of Mapped Objects	0 to 4	0
	1. Mapped Object	0 to 65535	0
	2. Mapped Object	0 to 65535	0
	3. Mapped Object	0 to 65535	0
	4. Mapped Object	0 to 65535	0

Table 3-116: Application - standard values - configure CAN interface 1: transmit PDOs

EN	COB-ID
DE	COB-ID

CL2 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

9600
9610
9620
9630
33640

CAN bus 1: Transmit PDO {x} - COB ID **1 to FFFFFFFF hex**

This parameter contains the communication parameters for the PDOs the unit is able to transmit. The unit transmits data (i.e. visualization data) on the CAN ID configured here.

Complies with CANopen specification: object 1800 for (TPDO 1, 1801 for TPDO 2, 1802 for TPDO 3, 1803 for TPDO 4, and 1804 for TPDO 5), subindex 1. The structure of this object is shown in the following tables:

UNSIGNED 32		MSB				LSB
bits	bits	31	30	29	28-11	10-0
11 bit ID	11 bit ID	0/1	X	X	000000000000000000	11 bit identifier

bit number	value	meaning
31 (MSB)	0 1	PDO exists / is valid PDO does not exist / is not valid
30	X	N/A
29	X	N/A
28-11	0	always
10-0 (LSB)	X	bits 10-0 of COB ID

PDO valid / not valid allows to select, which PDOs are used in the operational state.

NOTE

Do not configure an RPDO or TPDO with a COB-ID higher than 580 (hex) or lower than 180 (hex). These IDs are reserved for internal purposes.

EN Transmission type
DE Transmission type
CL2 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓
9602
9612
9622
9632
33642

CAN bus 1: Transmit PDO {x} - Transmission type **0 to 255**

This parameter contains the communication parameters for the PDOs the unit is able to transmit. It defines whether the unit broadcasts all data automatically (value 254 or 255) or only upon request with the configured address of the COB ID SYNC message (parameter 9100).

Complies with CANopen specification: object 1800 (for TPDO 1, 1801 for TPDO 2, 1802 for TPDO 3, 1803 for TPDO 4, and 1804 for TPDO 5), subindex 2. The description of the transmission type is shown in the following table:

transmission type	PDO transmission				
	cyclic	acyclic	synchronous	asynchronous	RTR only
0	will not be sent				
1-240	X		X		
241-251	will not be sent				
252	will not be sent				
253	will not be sent				
254				X	
255				X	

A value between 1 and 240 means that the PDO is transferred synchronously and cyclically. The transmission type indicating the number of SYNC, which are necessary to trigger PDO transmissions. Receive PDOs are always triggered by the following SYNC upon reception of data independent of the transmission types 0 to 240. For TPDOs, transmission type 254 and 255 means, the application event is the event timer.

EN Event timer
DE Event-timer
CL2 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓
9604
9614
9624
9634
33644

CAN bus 1: Transmit PDO {x} - Event timer **0 to 65500 ms**

This parameter contains the communication parameters for the PDOs the unit is able to transmit. The broadcast cycle for the transmitted data is configured here. The time configured here will be rounded up to the next 5 ms step.

Complies with CANopen specification: object 1800 (for TPDO 1, 1801 for TPDO 2, 1802 for TPDO 3, 1803 for TPDO 4, and 1804 for TPDO 5), subindex 5

EN Selected Data Protocol
DE Ausgewähltes Datenprotocoll
CL2 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓
8962
8963
8964
8965
8966

CAN bus 1: Transmit PDO {x} - Selected data protocol **0 to 65535**

A data protocol may be selected by entering the data protocol ID here. If 0 is configured here, the message assembled by the mapping parameters is used. If an unknown data protocol ID is configured here, a failure is indicated by the CAN status bits. Possible data protocol IDs are:

- 65000: IKD 1 – external DIs/DOs 1 through 8
- 65001: IKD 1 – external DIs/DOs 9 through 16
- 65002: IKD 1 – external DIs/DOs 17 through 24
- 65003: IKD 1 – external DIs/DOs 25 through 32
- 5003: Data telegram
- 5004: Data telegram
- 5005: Data telegram
- 5010: Data telegram
- 5011: Data telegram
- 4103: Data telegram
- 4104: Data telegram
- 4105: Data telegram
- 4110: Data telegram

EN Number of Mapped Objects
DE Anzahl der Mapped Objekte
CL2 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓
9609
9619
9629
9639
33649

CAN bus 1: Transmit PDO {x} - Number of mapped objects **0 to 4**

This parameter contains the mapping for the PDOs the unit is able to transmit. This number is also the number of the application variables, which shall be transmitted with the corresponding PDO.

Complies with CANopen specification: object 1A00 (for TPDO 1, 1A01 for TPDO 2, 1A02 for TPDO 3, 1A03 for TPDO 4, and 1A04 for TPDO 5), subindex 0

EN 1. Mapped Object DE 1. Mapped Objekt CL2 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓ 9605 9615 9625 9635 33645	**CAN bus 1: Transmit PDO {x} - 1. mapped object** **0 to 65535** This parameter contains the information about the mapped application variables. These entries describe the PDO contents by their index. The sub-index is always 1. The length is determined automatically. *Complies with CANopen specification: object 1A00 (for TPDO 1, 1A01 for TPDO 2, 1A02 for TPDO 3, 1A03 for TPDO 4, and 1A04 for TPDO 5), subindex 1*
EN 2. Mapped Object DE 2. Mapped Objekt CL2 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓ 9606 9616 9626 9636 33646	**CAN bus 1: Transmit PDO {x} - 2. mapped object** **0 to 65535** This parameter contains the information about the mapped application variables. These entries describe the PDO contents by their index. The sub-index is always 1. The length is determined automatically. *Complies with CANopen specification: object 1A00 (for TPDO 1, 1A01 for TPDO 2, 1A02 for TPDO 3, 1A03 for TPDO 4, and 1A04 for TPDO 5), subindex 2*
EN 3. Mapped Object DE 3. Mapped Objekt CL2 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓ 9607 9617 9627 9637 33647	**CAN bus 1: Transmit PDO {x} - 3. mapped object** **0 to 65535** This parameter contains the information about the mapped application variables. These entries describe the PDO contents by their index. The sub-index is always 1. The length is determined automatically. *Complies with CANopen specification: object 1A00 (for TPDO 1, 1A01 for TPDO 2, 1A02 for TPDO 3, 1A03 for TPDO 4, and 1A04 for TPDO 5), subindex 3*
EN 4. Mapped Object DE 4. Mapped Objekt CL2 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓ 9608 9618 9628 9638 33648	**CAN bus 1: Transmit PDO {x} - 4. mapped object** **0 to 65535** This parameter contains the information about the mapped application variables. These entries describe the PDO contents by their index. The sub-index is always 1. The length is determined automatically. *Complies with CANopen specification: object 1A00 (for TPDO 1, 1A01 for TPDO 2, 1A02 for TPDO 3, 1A03 for TPDO 4, and 1A04 for TPDO 5), subindex 4*

NOTE

CANopen allows to send 8 byte of data with each Transmit PDO. These may be defined separately if no pre-defined data protocol is used.

All data protocol parameters with a parameter ID may be sent as an object with a CANopen Transmit PDO.

In this case, the data length will be taken from the data byte column (refer to the Data Protocols section in the Interface Manual 37472):

- **1,2 UNSIGNED16 or SIGNED16**
- **3,4 UNSIGNED16 or SIGNED16**
- **5,6 UNSIGNED16 or SIGNED16**
- **1,2,3,4 UNSIGNED32 or SIGNED32**
- **3,4,5,6 UNSIGNED32 or SIGNED32**
- **etc.**

The object ID is identical with the parameter ID when configuring via front panel or ToolKit.

Configure CAN Interface 2

Parameter table

Level	Text	Setting range	Default value
Configure CAN interface 2			
	Baudrate	20 / 50 / 100 / 125 / 250 kBd	250 kBd

Table 3-117: Application - standard values - configure CAN interface 2

EN	Baudrate
DE	Baudrate
CL2 3157	{0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

CAN bus 2: Baud rate **20 / 50 / 100 / 125 / 250 kBaud**

This parameter defines the used Baud rate. Please note, that all participants on the CAN bus must use the same Baud rate.

CANopen Interface

Parameter table

Level	Text	Setting range	Default value
Configure CAN interface 2: CANopen			
	This device	Node-ID 1 / 2 / 3 / 4 / 5 / 6 / 7	Node-ID 7
	IKD1 DI/DO 1..8	Off / Node-ID 1 / 2 / 3 / 4 / 5 / 6 / 7	Off
	IKD1 DI/DO 9..16	Off / Node-ID 1 / 2 / 3 / 4 / 5 / 6 / 7	Off
	IKD1 DI/DO 17..24	Off / Node-ID 1 / 2 / 3 / 4 / 5 / 6 / 7	Off
	IKD1 DI/DO 25..32	Off / Node-ID 1 / 2 / 3 / 4 / 5 / 6 / 7	Off
	Phoenix DI/DO 1..16	Off / Node-ID 1 / 2 / 3 / 4 / 5 / 6 / 7	Off
	Phoenix DI/DO 17..32	Off / Node-ID 1 / 2 / 3 / 4 / 5 / 6 / 7	Off
	Phoenix DI/DO 1..32	Off / Node-ID 1 / 2 / 3 / 4 / 5 / 6 / 7	Off
	Phoenix 4AI 4AO	Off / Node-ID 1 / 2 / 3 / 4 / 5 / 6 / 7	Off
	Phoenix 8AI 4AO	Off / Node-ID 1 / 2 / 3 / 4 / 5 / 6 / 7	Off
	Phoenix 12 AI 4AO	Off / Node-ID 1 / 2 / 3 / 4 / 5 / 6 / 7	Off
	Phoenix 16AI 4AO	Off / Node-ID 1 / 2 / 3 / 4 / 5 / 6 / 7	Off
	Phoenix 4AI 4AO DI/DO 1..32	Off / Node-ID 1 / 2 / 3 / 4 / 5 / 6 / 7	Off
	Phoenix 8AI 4AO DI/DO 1..32	Off / Node-ID 1 / 2 / 3 / 4 / 5 / 6 / 7	Off
	Phoenix 12AI 4AO DI/DO 1..32	Off / Node-ID 1 / 2 / 3 / 4 / 5 / 6 / 7	Off
	Phoenix 16AI 4AO DI/DO 1..32	Off / Node-ID 1 / 2 / 3 / 4 / 5 / 6 / 7	Off
	RemoteDisplay	Off / Node-ID 1 / 2 / 3 / 4 / 5 / 6 / 7	Off
	Configure external devices	Yes / No	No

Table 3-118: Application - standard values - configure CAN interface 2: CANopen

EN	This device
DE	Dieses Gerät
CL2 9940	{0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

CAN bus 2: Node ID for this device **Node-ID 1 / 2 / 3 / 4 / 5 / 6 / 7**

The Node ID for the control unit (this device) is configured here.

EN	IKD1 DI/DO 1..8
DE	IKD1 DI/DO 1..8
CL2 9930	{0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

CAN bus 2: Node ID for IKD 1 DI/DO 1-8 **Off / Node-ID 1 / 2 / 3 / 4 / 5 / 6 / 7**

The unit is pre-configured for the connection of a Woodward IKD 1 expansion board with the discrete inputs/outputs 1 through 8 by configuring a Node ID here.

EN	IKD1 DI/DO 9..16
DE	IKD1 DI/DO 9..16
CL2 9931	{0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

CAN bus 2: Node ID for IKD 1 DI/DO 9-16 **Off / Node-ID 1 / 2 / 3 / 4 / 5 / 6 / 7**

The unit is pre-configured for the connection of a Woodward IKD 1 expansion board with the discrete inputs/outputs 9 through 16 by configuring a Node ID here.

EN	IKD1 DI/DO 17..24
DE	IKD1 DI/DO 17..24
CL2 9932	{0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

CAN bus 2: Node ID for IKD 1 DI/DO 17-24 **Off / Node-ID 1 / 2 / 3 / 4 / 5 / 6 / 7**

The unit is pre-configured for the connection of a Woodward IKD 1 expansion board with the discrete inputs/outputs 17 through 24 by configuring a Node ID here.

EN IKD1 DI/DO 25..32 DE IKD1 DI/DO 25..32 CL2 9933 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**CAN bus 2: Node ID for IKD 1 DI/DO 25-32** **Off / Node-ID 1 / 2 / 3 / 4 / 5 / 6 / 7** The unit is pre-configured for the connection of a Woodward IKD 1 expansion board with the discrete inputs/outputs 25 through 32 by configuring a Node ID here.
EN Phoenix DI/DO 1..16 DE Phoenix DI/DO 1..16 CL2 9934 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**CAN bus 2: Node ID for Phoenix DI/DO 1-16** **Off / Node-ID 1 / 2 / 3 / 4 / 5 / 6 / 7** The unit is pre-configured for the connection of a Phoenix Contact expansion board with the discrete inputs/outputs 1 through 16 by configuring a Node ID here.
EN Phoenix DI/DO 17..32 DE Phoenix DI/DO 17..32 CL2 9935 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**CAN bus 2: Node ID for Phoenix DI/DO 17-32** **Off / Node-ID 1 / 2 / 3 / 4 / 5 / 6 / 7** The unit is pre-configured for the connection of aPhoenix Contact expansion board with the discrete inputs/outputs 17 through 32 by configuring a Node ID here.
EN Phoenix DI/DO 1..32 DE Phoenix DI/DO 1..32 CL2 9936 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**CAN bus 2: Node ID for Phoenix DI/DO 1-32** **Off / Node-ID 1 / 2 / 3 / 4 / 5 / 6 / 7** The unit is pre-configured for the connection of a Phoenix Contact expansion board with the discrete inputs/outputs 1 through 32 by configuring a Node ID here.
EN Phoenix 4AI 4AO DE Phoenix 4AI 4AO CL2 9943 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**CAN bus 2: Node ID for Phoenix 4AI 4AO** **Off / Node-ID 1 / 2 / 3 / 4 / 5 / 6 / 7** The unit is pre-configured for the connection of a Phoenix Contact expansion board with 4 analog inputs and 4 analog outputs by configuring a Node ID here.
EN Phoenix 8AI 4AO DE Phoenix 8AI 4AO CL2 9942 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**CAN bus 2: Node ID for Phoenix 8AI 4AO** **Off / Node-ID 1 / 2 / 3 / 4 / 5 / 6 / 7** The unit is pre-configured for the connection of a Phoenix Contact expansion board with 8 analog inputs and 4 analog outputs by configuring a Node ID here.
EN Phoenix 12AI 4AO DE Phoenix 12AI 4AO CL2 9941 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**CAN bus 2: Node ID for Phoenix 12AI 4AO** **Off / Node-ID 1 / 2 / 3 / 4 / 5 / 6 / 7** The unit is pre-configured for the connection of a Phoenix Contact expansion board with 12 analog inputs and 4 analog outputs by configuring a Node ID here.
EN Phoenix 16AI 4AO DE Phoenix 16AI 4AO CL2 9937 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**CAN bus 2: Node ID for Phoenix 16AI 4AO** **Off / Node-ID 1 / 2 / 3 / 4 / 5 / 6 / 7** The unit is pre-configured for the connection of a Phoenix Contact expansion board with 16 analog inputs and 4 analog outputs by configuring a Node ID here.
EN Phoenix 4AI 4AO DI/DO 1..32 DE Phoenix 4AI 4AO DI/DO 1..32 CL2 9944 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**CAN bus 2: Node ID for Phoenix AI/AO DI/DO** **Off / Node-ID 1 / 2 / 3 / 4 / 5 / 6 / 7** The unit is pre-configured for the connection of a Phoenix Contact expansion board with the discrete inputs/outputs 1 through 32 and 4 analog inputs and 4 analog outputs by configuring a Node ID here.
EN Phoenix 8AI 4AO DI/DO 1..32 DE Phoenix 8AI 4AO DI/DO 1..32 CL2 9945 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**CAN bus 2: Node ID for Phoenix AI/AO DI/DO** **Off / Node-ID 1 / 2 / 3 / 4 / 5 / 6 / 7** The unit is pre-configured for the connection of a Phoenix Contact expansion board with the discrete inputs/outputs 1 through 32 and 8 analog inputs and 4 analog outputs by configuring a Node ID here.
EN Phoenix 12AI 4AO DI/DO 1..32 DE Phoenix 12AI 4AO DI/DO 1..32 CL2 9946 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**CAN bus 2: Node ID for Phoenix AI/AO DI/DO** **Off / Node-ID 1 / 2 / 3 / 4 / 5 / 6 / 7** The unit is pre-configured for the connection of a Phoenix Contact expansion board with the discrete inputs/outputs 1 through 32 and 12 analog inputs and 4 analog outputs by configuring a Node ID here.

EN Phoenix 16AI 4AO DI/DO 1..32 DE Phoenix 16AI 4AO DI/DO 1..32 CL2 9938 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**CAN bus 2: Node ID for Phoenix AI/AO DI/DO** **Off / Node-ID 1 / 2 / 3 / 4 / 5 / 6 / 7** The unit is pre-configured for the connection of a Phoenix Contact expansion board with the discrete inputs/outputs 1 through 32 and 16 analog inputs and 4 analog outputs by configuring a Node ID here.
EN RemoteDisplay DE RemoteDisplay CL2 9939 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**CAN bus 2: Node ID for Remote Display** **Off / Node-ID 1 / 2 / 3 / 4 / 5 / 6 / 7** The unit is pre-configured for the connection of a Woodward Remote Display (RP-3000) by configuring a Node ID here.
EN Configure external devices DE Externe Geräte konfigurieren CL2 15134 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**CAN bus 2: Configure external devices** **Yes / No** This parameter starts the configuration of external Phoenix expansion boards. Proceed as follows to configure an external device: • Connect external device • Configure parameters at the easYgen (Node ID, DI/Os, AI/Os) • Set this parameter to Yes • Verify the successful configuration of the external device **Note:** This parameter can only be used to configure a Phoenix expansion board. Refer to the IKD 1 manual 37135 for configuring the IKD 1 expansion boards.

J1939 Interface

Parameter table

Level	Text	Setting range	Default value
Configure CAN interface 2: J1939			
	Device type	Off / Standard / S6 Scania / EMR2 Deutz / EMS 2 Volvo / ADEC MTU / EGS Woodward / EDC7 MAN / EEM SISU / Cummins	Standard
	J1939 own addresses	0 to 255	234
	Engine control address	0 to 255	0
	Reset previous act. DTCs - DM3	Yes / No	No
	Reset act. DTCs - DM11	Yes / No	No
	SPN version	Version 1 / Version 2 / Version 3	Version 1
	Logging DM1	On / Off	On
	ECU remote controlled	On / Off	On
	Speed deviation ECU	0 to 1400 rpm	120 rpm

Table 3-119: Application - standard values - configure CAN interface 2: J1939

EN	Device type			
DE	Betriebsmodus			
CL2 15102	{0} ✓	{1o} ✓	{1oc} ✓	{2oc} ✓

J1939 Interface: Device type **refer to selection below**

The J1939 interface of this device may be operated with different engine control units or analog input devices. This parameter determines the operating mode of the used ECU.

Off................ The J1939 interface is disabled. No messages will be received.
Standard ..... Standard J1939 coupling is enabled: J1939 data is displayed according to the SAE J1939 standard.
This setting must be configured for all J1939 ECUs, which cannot be selected here (e.g. Deutz EMR3, John Deere, Perkins, Iveco, Caterpillar, etc.).
S6 Scania..... The **Scania EMS/S6** ECU is enabled: J1939 data according to the SAE J1939 standard **and** some S6-specific data are considered.
EMR2 Deutz The **Deutz EMR2** ECU is enabled: J1939 data according to the SAE J1939 standard **and** some EMR2-specific data are considered.
EMS2 Volvo The **Volvo EMS2** ECU is enabled: J1939 data according to the SAE J1939 standard **and** some EMS2-specific data are considered.
ADEC MTU The **MTU ADEC** ECU is enabled: J1939 data according to the SAE J1939 standard **and** some ADEC-specific data are considered.
EGS Woodward ... The **Woodward EGS** ECU is enabled: J1939 data according to the SAE J1939 standard **and** some EGS-specific data are considered.
EDC7 MAN The **MAN EDC7** ECU is enabled: J1939 data according to the SAE J1939 standard **and** some EDC-specific data are considered.
EEM SISU The **SISU EEM2/3** ECU is enabled: J1939 data according to the SAE J1939 standard **and** some EEM2/3-specific data are considered.
Cummins The **Cummins** ECU is enabled: J1939 data according to the SAE J1939 standard **and** some Cummins-specific data are considered.

EN J1939 own addresses
DE Eigene J1939-Adresse
CL2 15106 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

J1939 Interface: Own address **0 to 255**

The easYgen sends J1939 request and control messages with this ID. It must be changed for different ECU types according to the following table. The ECU listens only to control messages, if they are sent to the correct address.

S6 Scania	EMR2 Deutz	EMS2 Volvo	ADEC MTU	EGS Woodward	EDC7 MAN	EEM SISU	Cummins
39	3	17	1	234	253	n/a	220

Details may be found in the manual of the genset control and the interface manual 37472.
Note: Changing this parameter becomes only effective after restarting the unit.

EN Engine control address
DE Adresse Motorsteuerung
CL2 15107 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

J1939 Interface: Engine control address **0 to 255**

Configures the address of the J1939 device, which is controlled.

S6 Scania	EMR2 Deutz	EMS2 Volvo	ADEC MTU	EGS Woodward	EDC7 MAN	EEM SISU	Cummins
0	0	0	128	0	39	0 / (1)	0

EN Reset previous act. DTCs - DM3
DE Quittieren passiver Fehler DM3
CL2 15108 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

J1939 Interface: Reset previously active DTCs - DM3 **Yes / No**

If this parameter is set Yes, a DM3 message "Acknowledge passive faults" is sent. After that this parameter is reset automatically to No.
As a result alarms (DM2) which no longer apply are cleared.

EN Reset act. DTCs - DM11
DE Quittieren activer Fehler DM11
CL2 15133 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

J1939 Interface: Reset active DTCs - DM11 **Yes / No**

If this parameter is set Yes, a DM11 message "Acknowledge active faults" is sent. After that this parameter is reset automatically to No.
As a result alarms (DM1) which no longer apply are cleared.

EN SPN version
DE SPN Version
CL2 15103 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

J1939 Interface: SPN version **Version 1 / Version 2 / Version 3**

The J1939 protocol provides 4 different versions for formatting Suspect Parameter Number. This is important for a correct display of the alarm messages. With this parameter it is defined if formatting occurs according to Version 1, Version 2, or Version 3. Formatting according to Version 4 is identified automatically.
Details may be found in the engine control J1939 manual.

NOTE

Refer to the Appendix of the Interface Manual 37472 for a list of all ECUs, which are supported beyond the J1939 standard.

This parameter must not be disabled if any J1939 device (like an analog input device) is connected to the easYgen, even if no ECU is connected!

EN Logging DM1 DE Logging DM1 CL2 15156 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**J1939 Interface: Logging DM1** **On / Off**

Most of the J1939 devices release a standardized DM1 message as an error message on the CAN bus. These messages can be entered into the event list of the easYgen.

A J1939 device can monitor the state of things of his inputs. When a error occurs a DM1 message is released.

ON .... DM1 messages will be recorded in the event list.
OFF .... DM1 messages will be not recorded in the event list.

Note: Only known SPNs can be recorded in the event list. These are J1939 Standard SPNs which also can be visualized. Manufacturer specific SPNs will be ignored.

EN ECU remote controlled DE Fernsteuern der ECU über J1939 CL2 15127 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**J1939 Interface: ECU remote control via J1939** **On / Off**

On .... The unit sends J1939 control messages to the ECU. Depending on the selected device type (Parameter 15102), contains a specific selection of commands. Available messages are speed deviation and droop for all ECUs as well as engine start/stop, enable idle mode, rated speed switch and preglow for some ECUs. Refer to the interface manual 37472 for more detailed information.
Off................ The ECU remote control via the J1939 protocol will be disabled.

NOTE

The unit sends J1939 control messages to the ECU. Depending on the selected device type (Parameter 15102), it contains a specific selection of commands. Available messages are speed deviation and droop for ECUs as well as engine start/stop, enable idle mode, rated speed switch and preglow for some ECUs. Refer to the interface manual 37472 for more detailed information.

EN	Speed deviation ECU				
DE	Drehzahlhub				
CL2 5537	{0} ✓	{1o} ✓	{1oc} ✓	{2oc} ✓	

J1939 Interface: Speed deviation **0 to 1400 rpm**

ⓘ This parameter is only visible if ECU remote controlled (parameter 15127) is configured to "On".

This parameter adjusts the range of the speed deviation around the rated speed, which is sent to the ECU.
It relates to the engine rated speed (parameter 1601). There are two methods of sending the speed set point to the ECU: With a speed offset and a speed setpoint. The frequency and power control must be configured to "PID".

Speed offset: S6 Scania, EMS2 Volvo, EGS Woodward, Cummins
The easYgen sends a speed offset with a range of 0 to 100% (every 20 ms). 50% = rated speed. There is also an internal speed offset configured in the ECU, this parameter determines what corresponds with 0% or 100%. If there is a positive and a negative speed offset, they should be symmetrical in the ECU. We recommend to have the same speed offset configured in the ECU and in this parameter here. A different setting will result in an additional "controller gain".
<u>How to test this parameter during commissioning:</u>
Isolated operation: Disable the frequency controller and change parameter 5508 for the initial state between 0 and 100%, the engine should change the speed as follows:
0 = rated speed – negative speed offset from ECU
50 = rated speed
100 = rated speed + positive speed offset from ECU
Mains parallel operation: Check with the set point in the display if the engine is able to deliver the full power.

Speed set point: EMR2 Deutz, ADEC MTU, EGS Woodward, EEM SISU, Standard
The easYgen sends a speed set point in rpm (every 10 ms) that varies around the rated speed in the range of +/- the speed deviation.
<u>How to test this parameter during commissioning:</u>
Isolated operation: Disable the frequency controller and change parameter 5508 for the initial state between 0 and 100%, the engine should change the speed as follows:

0	= rated speed – speed deviation ECU	e.g. 1500 – 120	= 1380rpm
50	= rated speed	e.g.	= 1500rpm
100	= rated speed + speed deviation ECU	e.g. 1500 + 120	= 1620rpm

Note: Keep this value as small as possible, i.e. do not enter a speed deviation of 500, if the engine varies only between 1400 and 1600rpm.
Mains parallel operation: Check with the set point in the display if the engine is able to deliver the full power.

NOTE

The Wodward EGS ECU supports both types of speed deviation control and may be configured either to "Speed offset" or "Speed set point".

In mains parallel operation, the EGS can be configured to receive a real power set point from the easYgen to control the power. In this case, real power control must be disabled in the easYgen.

Load Share Parameters

Parameter table

Level	Text	Setting range	Default value
Configure CAN interface: load share			
	Load share Interface	CAN #1 / Off	CAN #1
	Transfer rate LS fast message	0.10 to 0.30 s	0.10 s
	Load Share CAN-ID	2xx Hex / 3xx Hex 4xx Hex / 5xx Hex	5xx Hex

Table 3-120: Application - standard values - configure CAN interface: load share

EN	Load share Interface
DE	Schnittstelle Lastverteilung

CL2 9923 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

CAN Interface: load share interface **CAN #1 / Off**

The interface, which is used for transmitting the load share data is configured here.

EN	Transfer rate LS fast message
DE	Sendetakt der Lastverteilung

CL2 9921 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

CAN Interface: transfer rate load share fast message **0.10 to 0.30 s**

The transfer rate defines the time delay between two fast CAN messages.
In case of CAN systems with a high bus load (e.g. long distance between the units with low baud rate), a shorter transfer rate (higher time setting) helps to reduce the bus load.

EN	Load Share CAN-ID
DE	Lastverteilungs CAN-ID

CL2 9920 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

CAN Interface: load share CAN ID **2xx Hex / 3xx Hex / 4xx Hex / 5xx Hex**

The first digit of the CAN ID or the range (i.e. 2xx means 200 through 2FF) is configured here. The last two digits will be assigned by the control with the settings from the device number (parameter 1702 on page 35).

Configure Interfaces: Configure RS-232 Interfaces

Configure Serial Interface 1

Parameter table

Level	Text	Setting range	Default value
Configure RS-232 interfaces: serial interface 1			
	Baudrate	2.4 / 4.8 / 9.6 / 14.4 / 19.2 38.4 / 56 / 115 kBd	19.2 kBd
	Parity	No / Even / Odd	No
	Stop bits	One / Two	One
	Enable Modbus protocol	Yes / No	Yes
	ModBus Slave ID	0 to 255	1
	Reply delay time	0.00 to 1.00 s	0.00 s
	Enable ServLink protocol	Yes / No	Yes

Table 3-121: Application - standard values - configure RS-232 interface: serial interface 1

EN **Baudrate**
DE **Baudrate**
CL2 3163 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Serial interface 1: Baud rate **2.4 / 4.8 / 9.6 / 14.4 / 19.2 / 38.4 / 56 / 115 kBaud**

This parameter defines the baud rate for communications. Please note, that all participants on the bus must use the same baud rate.

EN **Parity**
DE **Parity**
CL2 3161 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Serial interface 1: Parity **no / even / odd**

The used parity of the interface is set here.

EN **Stop bits**
DE **Stop Bits**
CL2 3162 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Serial interface 1: Stop bits **one / two**

The number of stop bits is set here.

EN **Enable Modbus protocol**
DE **Modbus-Protokoll aktivieren**
CL2 7900 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Serial interface 1: Enable Modbus protocol **Yes / No**

Yes .... The Modbus protocol is enabled.
No................. The Modbus protocol is disabled.

EN **ModBus Slave ID**
DE **ModBus Slave ID**
CL2 3185 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Serial interface 1: Modbus Slave ID **0 to 255**

The Modbus device address, which is used to identify the device via Modbus, is entered here. If "0" is configured here, the Modbus is disabled.

EN **Reply delay time**
DE **Zeitverzöger. der Antwort**
CL2 3186 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Serial interface 1: Reply delay time **0.00 to 1.00 s**

This is the minimum delay time between a request from the Modbus master and the sent response of the slave. This time is also required if an external interface converter to RS-485 is used for example.

Configure Interfaces: Configure RS-485 Interfaces

Configure Serial Interface 2

Parameter table

Level	Text	Setting range	Default value
Configure RS-232 interfaces: serial interface 1			
	Baudrate	2.4 / 4.8 / 9.6 / 14.4 / 19.2 38.4 / 56 / 115 kBd	19.2 kBd
	Parity	No / Even / Odd	No
	Stop bits	One / Two	One
	Full-, halfduplex mode	Fullduplex / Halfduplex	Fullduplex
	Enable Modbus protocol	Yes / No	Yes
	ModBus Slave ID	0 to 255	1
	Reply delay time	0.00 to 2.55 s	0.00 s

Table 3-122: Application - standard values - configure RS-485 interface: serial interface 2

EN Baudrate
DE Baudrate
CL2 3170 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Serial interface 2: Baud rate **2.4 / 4.8 / 9.6 / 14.4 / 19.2 / 38.4 / 56 / 115 kBaud**

This parameter defines the baud rate for communications. Please note, that all participants on the bus must use the same baud rate.

EN Parity
DE Parity
CL2 3171 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Serial interface 2: Parity **no / even / odd**

The used parity of the interface is set here.

EN Stop bits
DE Stop Bits
CL2 3172 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Serial interface 2: Stop bits **one / two**

The number of stop bits is set here.

EN Full-, halfduplex mode
DE Voll-, Halbduplex Modus
CL2 3173 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Serial interface 2: Full-/halfduplex mode **Fullduplex / Halfduplex**

Fullduplex....Fullduplex mode is enabled.
Halfduplex...Halfduplex mode is enabled.

EN Enable Modbus protocol
DE Modbus-Protokoll aktivieren
CL2 7908 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Serial interface 2: Enable Modbus protocol **Yes / No**

Yes................The Modbus protocol is enabled.
No ....The Modbus protocol is disabled.

EN ModBus Slave ID
DE ModBus Slave ID
CL2 3188 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Serial interface 2: Modbus Slave ID **0 to 255**

The Modbus device address, which is used to identify the device via Modbus, is entered here. If "0" is configured here, the Modbus is disabled.

EN Reply delay time
DE Zeitverzöger. der Antwort
CL2 3189 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Serial interface 2: Reply delay time **0.00 to 2.55 s**

This is the minimum delay time between a request from the Modbus master and the sent response of the slave. This time is required in halfduplex mode.

Configure Interfaces: Configure Modbus Protocol

Configure Modbus Protocol

Parameter table

Level	Text	Setting range	Default value
Configure Modbus Protocol			
	Modbus protocol number	0 to 65535	5010
	Power [W] exponent 10^x	2 to 5	3
	Voltage [V] exponent 10^x	-1 to 2	0
	Current [A] exponent 10^x	-1 to 0	0

Table 3-123: Application - standard values - configure Modbus protocol

EN Modbus protocol number
DE Modbus Protokollnummer
CL2 3184 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Modbus protocol number **0 to 65535**

A modbus protocol may be selected by entering the data protocol ID here. If an unknown data protocol ID is configured here, nothing will be transmitted. Possible data protocol IDs are:

- 5003: Data telegram
- 5010: Data telegram

EN Power [W] exponent 10^x
DE Leistung [W] Exponent 10^x
CL2 3181 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Power [W] exponent 10^x **2 to 5**

This setting adjusts the format of the 16 bit power values in the data telegram.

Example power measurement:
The measurement range is 0…250 kW
Momentarily measurement value = 198.5 kW (198.500 W)

Setting	Meaning	Calculation	Transfer value (16Bit, max.32767)	Possible Display Format
2	10^2	$\frac{198500\,W}{10^2\,W}$	1985	198.5 kW
3	10^3	$\frac{198500\,W}{10^3\,W}$	198	198 kW
4	10^4	$\frac{198500\,W}{10^4\,W}$	19	N/A
5	10^5	$\frac{198500\,W}{10^5\,W}$	1	N/A

EN Voltage [V] exponent 10^x
DE Spannung [V] Exponent 10^x
CL2 3182 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Voltage [V] exponent 10^x **-1 to 2**

This setting adjusts the format of the 16 bit voltage values in the data telegram.

Example voltage measurement:
The measurement range is 0…480 V
Momentarily measurement value = 477.8 V

Setting	Meaning	Calculation	Transfer value (16Bit, max.32767)	Possible Display Format
-1	10^{-1}	$\frac{477.8\,V}{10^{-1}\,V}$	4778	477.8 V
0	10^0	$\frac{477.8\,V}{10^0\,V}$	477	477 V
1	10^1	$\frac{477.8\,V}{10^1\,V}$	47	N/A
2	10^2	$\frac{477.8\,V}{10^2\,V}$	4	N/A

EN Current [A] exponent 10^x
DE Strom [A] Exponent 10^x
CL2 {0} {1o} {1oc} {2oc}

Current [A] exponent 10^x **-1 to 0**

3183 ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ This setting adjusts the format of the 16 bit current values in the data telegram.

Example current measurement:
The measurement range is 0…500 A
Momentarily measurement value = 345.4 A

Setting	Meaning	Calculation	Transfer value (16Bit, max.32767)	Possible Display Format
-1	10^{-1}	$\frac{345.4\,A}{10^{-1}\,V}$	3454	345.4 A
0	10^{0}	$\frac{345.4\,V}{10^{0}\,V}$	345	345 A

Configure Interfaces: Configure Modem (Active Call Function)

Introduction

The easYgen is equipped with a functionality to send ASCII strings to serial coupled modems. Through this capability the easYgen is able, depending on the modem, to actively initiate e-mails, fax and SMS messages.

Basic functionalities are:

- Three independent trigger units with
  - Independent phone numbers
  - Independent messages
- Can be activated by *LogicsManager*
- Dial repeat when unsuccessful
- Chain phone calls (dialing another number if one call failed)

Parameters per phone unit
Every individual phone-unit has a couple of individual parameters. There are three text strings, when the unit is activated, which are sent out in fixed sequence. A \0 character terminates a string, however, the \0 is not sent.

Symbolic commands
Strings can hold symbolic commands. These are sub-commands in a defined format which will be replaced when sending data out. They are preceded by an "&" followed by command characters. Please refer to the escape sequences table on page 287.

Configure Modem

Parameter table

Level	Text	Setting range	Default value
Configure Modem			
	Delay for call retry	0 to 600 s	30 s
	Max. number of retries	0 to 600	30
	Modem initialization string	*ToolKit*	ati
	Modem command string (1 of 2)	*ToolKit*	*ToolKit*
	Modem command string (2 of 2)	*ToolKit*	*ToolKit*
	Reset call error	Yes / No	No
	Unit{x} call requ.	*LogicsManager*	(0 & 1) & 1 24.20, 24.21, 24.22

Table 3-124: Application - standard values - configure modem

EN Delay for call retry
DE Wartezeit für Anrufwiederhlg.
CL2 4667 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Delay for call retry **0 to 600 s**

If a call of one phone-unit was not successful, it will be repeated after the time delay configured here.

EN Max. number of call retries
DE Max. Anzahl Anrufwiederhlg.
CL2 4668 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Maximum number of call retries **0 to 600**

If a call of one phone-unit was not successful, it will be repeated the number of times configured here. If “0” is configured here, the numbers of call retries are infinite.

EN Modem initialization string
DE Modem Initialisierung-String
CL2 4660 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Modem initialization string **ati**

This string is the global basic initialization of the modem. It will be sent at the beginning of each command sequence. The input is an ASCII string, which has to be created according to the used modem type. The default setting is only a placeholder and can be configured to your modem type if needed. The string can contain escape sequences. Please refer to the escape sequences table on page 287.

Call units

The easYgen offers three call units to send out strings via a serial coupled modem. As an example call unit 1 can send an e-mail to a given mail address to inform about the current operating hours. This would be a regularly information. Call unit 2 can initiate a new upcoming alarm class with the text of the last active alarm as SMS message. Call unit 3 can send an SMS message later to an alternative mobile number. This function offers a lot of possibilities, which are strongly, depend on the application.

EN Unit{x} call requ. DE Unit{x} Rufanf. CL2 12933 12934 12935 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Unit{x} call request [x = 1 to 3]** *LogicsManager* With these LogicsManager the trigger for the single unit calls can be created. This defines a condition when a phone-unit shall call. If the result of this equation goes to TRUE (positive edge), an internal flag "call {x} pending" [x = 1 to 3] is set and the unit will try to send a message.
EN Modem command string (1 of 2) DE Modem-Kommando-String (1 von 2) CL2 4661 4663 4665 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Modem command string (1 of 2)** *ToolKit* This string is an individual initialization. It will be sent after the global initialization string. It can define certain functionalities of the modem which may be different in the different phone-units. The modem command string (1 of 2) can be maximum 48 characters long, but can be extended by modem command string (2 of 2). The total command string sent to the modem always consists of modem command string (1 of 2) and modem command string (2 of 2). A command string can consist of any ASCII character (except "&"). For special commands there are escape sequences available. They all start with "&". Please refer to the escape sequences table on page 287. The start for sending this string to the modem is triggered by the *LogicsManager* 12933.
EN Modem command string (2 of 2) DE Modem-Kommando-String (2 von 2) CL2 4662 4664 4666 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Modem command string (2 of 2)** *ToolKit* This string is an extension of the modem command string described above. It will be sent immediately after this.
EN Reset call error DE Anruf-Fehler rücksetzen CL2 4669 4670 4671 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Reset call error** Yes / No This parameter resets a call error. After that, it will reset itself to "No". **Yes**................A reset of a call error is carried out. **No**.................No reset is carried out

Escape Sequences

Escape sequences always start with a "&" character, followed by specific command strings. Some are replaced by the easYgen with dedicated replacement strings. Some others are used for flow control purposes. Unrecognized sequences will be replaced by empty strings.

Name	Command	Comment
Literal &	&&	Writes a "&".
Pause	&p	Forces a pause of 2 seconds.
Long Pause	&P	Forces a pause of 30 seconds.
Empty buffer	&!	Empties the receive buffer.
Limit data length	&lxxx;	Limits the number of bytes sent out to the value "xxx". This is to accommodate to some modem types with a limited buffer size. If for example an alarm list shall be sent with a "&A" command, it´s length could be larger than the modem can handle. If this command is not defined, the limit will be the default value, 700.
Serial number	&s	Writes serial number of the device.
Item number	&i	Writes item number and revision of the device.
Carriage return	&c	Produces a "carriage return"-character (13).
newline	&n	Produces a line break consisting of CR(13) followed by a LF(10).
Control-z	&z	Produces a "ctrl-z"-character (26). This is required as last character of a GSM message.
Check answer	&?xxxx;	Compare the string in the receive buffer with the expected answer "xxxx" and aborts sending with a failure if they are not the same.
Last alarm	&e	Writes last error on screen as text.
Last alarm time stamp	&E	Writes the time stamp (date and time) of last active error.
Alarm list	&A	Writes the content of the alarm list as a list of texts with time stamp (date and time).
Alarm list without time stamp	&a	Writes the content of the alarm list as a list of texts.
Database description	&Dxxxx;	Writes the description of a database value with the index "xxxx". For example the sequence "&D135" will produce the text "Gen. Total power".
Database value	&vxxxx;	Writes the content of a database value with the index "xxxx". Only numeric values are displayed. For example the sequence "&v135" will display the current total power as "xxxx.xx kw".
time	&t	Writes actual time.
date	&d	Writes actual date.
GSM header	&g	Writes a GSM command "at+cmgs=".

Table 3-125: Application – escape sequences

Configure *LogicsManager*

Parameter table

Level	Text	Setting range	Default value
Configure *LogicsManager*			
	Flag {x}	*LogicsManager*	(0 & 1) & 1
	Timer 1: Hour	0 to 23 h	8 h
	Timer 1: Minute	0 to 59 min	0 min
	Timer 1: Second	0 to 59 s	0 s
	Timer 2: Hour	0 to 23 h	17 h
	Timer 2: Minute	0 to 59 min	0 min
	Timer 2: Second	0 to 59 s	0 s
	Active day	1 to 31	1
	Active hour	0 to 23	12
	Active minute	0 to 59 min	0 min
	Active second	0 to 59 s	0 s
	Monday active	Yes / No	Yes
	Tuesday active	Yes / No	Yes
	Wednesday active	Yes / No	Yes
	Thursday active	Yes / No	Yes
	Friday active	Yes / No	Yes
	Saturday active	Yes / No	No
	Sunday active	Yes / No	No
	Use ASA symbols	Yes / No	No

Table 3-126: Application - standard values - configure *LogicsManager*

The easYgen *LogicsManager* screens show logical symbols according to the IEC standard by default. However, it is also possible to change the *LogicsManager* screens to ASA standard. Table 3-130 on page 298 shows the symbols according to the different standards.

EN	**Use ASA symbols**
DE	**ASA Symbole verwenden**

CL2 4117 — {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Use ASA symbols **Yes / No**

Yes ....Symbols according to the ASA standard are used in *LogicsManager* screens.
No ....Symbols according to the IEC standard are used in *LogicsManager* screens.

Configure *LogicsManager*: Configure Internal Flags

Internal flags within the *LogicsManager* logical outputs may be programmed and used for multiple functions. For conditions and explanation of programming please refer to page 297 in chapter "*LogicsManager*").

EN	**Flag {x}**
DE	**Merker {x}**

CL2 yyyyy — {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓

Internal flags: Flag {x} [x = 1 to 16] ***LogicsManager***

The flags may be used as auxiliary flags for complex combinations by using the logical output of these flags as command variable for other logical outputs.

Flag {x}	Flag 1	Flag 1	Flag 1	Flag 1	Flag 1	Flag 1	Flag 1	Flag 1
Parameter ID yyyyy	12230	12240	12250	12260	12270	12280	12290	12300
Flag {x}	Flag 9	Flag 9	Flag 9	Flag 9	Flag 9	Flag 9	Flag 9	Flag 9
Parameter ID yyyyy	12910	12911	12912	12913	12914	12915	12916	12917

Table 3-127: Internal flags - parameter IDs

NOTE

Flag 1 is also used as placeholder in other logical combinations. Flag 8 is preset with a timer start and shows different default values compared with Table 3-126.

Configure *LogicsManager*: Set Timer

LogicsManager: Daily Time Set Point

Utilizing the *LogicsManager* it is possible to establish specific times of the day that functions (i.e. generator exerciser) can be enabled. The two daily time set points are activated each day at the configured time. Using the *LogicsManager* these set points may be configured individually or combined to create a time range.

EN: Timer {x}: Hour DE: Zeitpunkt {x}: Stunde CL2 1652 1657 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Timer: Daily time set point {x} [x = 1/2]: hour** **0 to 23 h** Enter the hour of the daily time set point here. Example: **0**................... 0^{th} hour of the day (midnight). **23**................. 23^{rd} hour of the day (11pm).
EN: Timer {x}: Minute DE: Zeitpunkt {x}: Minute CL2 1651 1656 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Timer: Daily time set point {x} [x = 1/2]: minute** **0 to 59 min** Enter the minute of the daily time set point here. Example: **0**................... 0^{th} minute of the hour. **59**................. 59^{th} minute of the hour.
EN: Timer {x}: Second DE: Zeitpunkt {x}: Sekunde CL2 1650 1655 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Timer: Daily time set point {x} [x = 1/2]: second** **0 to 59 s** Enter the second of the daily time set point here. Example **0**................... 0^{th} second of the minute. **59**................. 59^{th} second of the minute.

LogicsManager: Active Time Set Point

Utilizing the *LogicsManager* it is possible to establish specific days (or hours, minutes, seconds) that functions (i.e. generator exerciser) can be enabled. The active switching point is activated only on a specified day (or hour, minute, second). The set points may be configured individually or combined via the *LogicsManager*. You may configure monthly, daily, hourly, minutely, or even secondly time set points depending on how you combine the set points in the *LogicsManager*.

EN: Active day DE: Aktiver Tag CL2 1663 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Timer: Active time set point: day** **1 to 31** Enter the day of the active switch point here. Example: **01**................. 1^{st} day of the month. **31**................. 31^{st} day of the month. The active time set point is enabled during the indicated day from 0:00:00 hours to 23:59:59 hours.
EN: Active hour DE: Aktive Stunde CL2 1662 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Timer: Active time set point: hour** **0 to 23 h** Enter the hour of the active switch point here. Example: **0**................... 0^{th} hour of the day. **23**................. 23^{rd} hour of the day. The active time set point is enabled every day during the indicated hour from minute 0 to minute 59.
EN: Active minute DE: Aktive Minute CL2 1661 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Timer: Active time set point: minute** **0 to 59 min** Enter the minute of the active switch point here. Example: **0**................... 0^{th} minute of the hour. **59**................. 59^{th} minute of the hour. The active time set point is enabled every hour during the indicated minute from second 0 to second 59.

EN: Active second DE: Aktive Sekunde CL2 1660 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Timer: Active time set point: second** **0 to 59 s** Enter the second of the active switch point here. Example: **0** ....0th second of the minute. **59** ....59th second the minute. The active time set point is enabled every minute during the indicated second.

LogicsManager: Weekly Time Set Point

Utilizing the *LogicsManager* it is possible to establish specific days of the week that functions (i.e. generator exerciser) can be enabled. The weekly time set point is enabled during the indicated day from 0:00:00 hours to 23:59:59 hours.

EN: Monday active DE: Montag aktiv CL2 1670 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Timer: Weekly time set points Monday: days** **Yes / No** Please enter the days of the weekly workdays. **Monday**........... ***Yes*** - The switch point is enabled every Monday ***No*** - The switch point is disabled every Monday
EN: Tuesday active DE: Dienstag aktiv CL2 1671 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Timer: Weekly time set points Tuesday: days** **Yes / No** Please enter the days of the weekly workdays. **Tuesday**........... ***Yes*** - The switch point is enabled every Tuesday ***No*** - The switch point is disabled every Tuesday
EN: Wednesday active DE: Mittwoch aktiv CL2 1672 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Timer: Weekly time set points Wednesday: days** **Yes / No** Please enter the days of the weekly workdays. **Wednesday** ..... ***Yes*** - The switch point is enabled every Wednesday ***No*** - The switch point is disabled every Wednesday
EN: Thursday active DE: Donnerstag aktiv CL2 1673 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Timer: Weekly time set points Thursday: days** **Yes / No** Please enter the days of the weekly workdays. **Thursday**......... ***Yes*** - The switch point is enabled every Thursday ***No*** - The switch point is disabled every Thursday
EN: Friday active DE: Freitag aktiv CL2 1674 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Timer: Weekly time set points Friday: days** **Yes / No** Please enter the days of the weekly workdays. **Friday**.............. ***Yes*** - The switch point is enabled every Friday ***No*** - The switch point is disabled every Friday
EN: Saturday active DE: Samstag aktiv CL2 1675 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Timer: Weekly time set points Saturday: days** **Yes / No** Please enter the days of the weekly workdays. **Saturday** .... ***Yes*** - The switch point is enabled every Saturday ***No*** - The switch point is disabled every Saturday
EN: Sunday active DE: Sonntag aktiv CL2 1676 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Timer: Weekly time set points Sunday: days** **Yes / No** Please enter the days of the weekly workdays. **Sunday** .... ***Yes*** - The switch point is enabled every Sunday ***No*** - The switch point is disabled every Sunday

Configure Counters

Parameter table

Level	Text	Setting range	Default value
Configure counters			
	Maintenance hours	0 to 9999 h	300 h
	Reset maintenance period hrs	Yes / No	No
	Maintenance days	0 to 999 d	365 d
	Reset maintenance period days	Yes / No	No
	Code level for reset maint.	0 to 3	3
	Counter value preset	0 to 99999999	0
	Set operation hours in 0.00h	Yes / No	No
	Counter value preset	0 to 99999999	0
	Gen. active power [0.00MWh]	Yes / No	No
	Counter value preset	0 to 99999999	0
	Gen. react. power [0.00Mvarh]	Yes / No	No
	Counter value preset	0 to 99999999	0
	Gen. -react. power [0.00Mvarh]	Yes / No	No
	Counter value preset	0 to 65535	0
	Set number of starts	Yes / No	No
	Operation hours source	Internal / ECU/J1939	Internal
	Codelevel set operation hours	0 to 7	0
	Counter value present	0 to 99999999	0
	Set operation hours in 0.00h	Yes / No	No

Table 3-128: Application - standard values - configure counters

Configure Counters: Maintenance Call

A maintenance call will be issued if the configured number of maintenance hours has expired or the configured number of days has expired since the last maintenance.
In case of a maintenance call, the display indicates "**Mainten. days exceeded**" or "**Mainten. hours exceeded**".

EN Maintenance hours DE Wartungsintervall Stunden CL2 2550 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Counter: Maintenance interval 'Hours'** **0 to 9,999 h**

ⓘ To disable the maintenance "hours" counter configure "0" for this entry.

This parameter defines the remaining hours until the next maintenance call occurs. Once the generator has been operated for the number of hours configured here, a maintenance message is displayed.

If the maintenance counter is reset either by the push-buttons at the front panel (refer to manual 37470), or by configuring the parameter "Reset maintenance call" to "Yes" (parameter 2562 on page 291), the maintenance counter is reset to the configured value.

EN Reset maintenance period hrs DE Wartungsstunden rücksetzen CL2 2562 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Counter: Reset maintenance call counter 'Hours'** **Yes / No**

If this parameter is configured to "Yes" the maintenance "hours" counter is reset to the configured value. Once the counter has been reset, the control unit changes this parameter to "No".

EN Maintenance days DE Wartungsintervall Tage CL2 2551 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Counter: Maintenance interval 'Days'** **0 to 999 days** ⓘ To disable the maintenance "days" counter configure "0" for this entry. This parameter defines the remaining days until the next maintenance call occurs. Once the configured number of days has expired since the last maintenance, a maintenance message is displayed. If the maintenance counter is reset either by the push-buttons at the front panel (refer to manual 37470), or by configuring the parameter "Reset maintenance call" to "Yes" (parameter 2563 on page 292), the maintenance counter is reset to the configured value.
EN Reset maintenance period days DE Wartungstage rücksetzen CL2 2563 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Counter: Reset maintenance call counter 'Days'** **Yes / No** If this parameter is configured to "Yes" the maintenance "days" counter is reset to the configured value. Once the counter has been reset, the control unit changes this parameter to "No".
EN Code level for reset maint. DE Codeebene für Wartung rückset. CL2 2567 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Counter: Code level for resetting the maintenance call** **0 to 3** This parameter determines the required code level for resetting the counter "Maintenance call in...". User with a lower code level may not access this function. The following code levels exist: 3 = Commissioner 2 = Temporary commissioner 1 = Service level 0 = Operator

Configure Counters: Operation Hours, kWh, and kvarh

EN Counter value preset DE Zähler-Setzwert CL2 2515 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Counter: Set point value for counters** **0 to 999,999,99** This value is utilized to set the following counters: • operation hours counter • kWh counter • kvarh counter The number entered into this parameter is the number that will be set to the parameters listed above when they are enabled.
EN Set operation hours in 0.00h DE Betriebsstd. setzen in 0.00h CL2 2574 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Counter: Set operation hours counter** **Yes / No** **Yes** .... The current value of this counter is overwritten with the value configured in "set point value for counters". After the counter has been (re)set, this parameter changes back to "No" automatically. **No**................. The value of this counter is not changed.
EN Gen. active power [0.00MWh] DE Gen. Wirkarbeit [0,00MWh] CL2 2510 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Counter: Set kWh counter** **Yes / No** **Yes** .... The current value of this counter is overwritten with the value configured in "set point value for counters". After the counter has been (re)set, this parameter changes back to "No" automatically. **No**................. The value of this counter is not changed.

EN: Gen. react. power [0.00Mvarh]	**Counter: Set kvarh counter** — **Yes / No**
DE: Gen. Blindarbeit [0,00Mvarh]	
CL2 2511 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Yes**................The current value of this counter is overwritten with the value configured in "set point value for counters". After the counter has been (re)set, this parameter changes back to "No" automatically. **No** ....The value of this counter is not changed.

EN: Gen. -react. power [0.00Mvarh]	**Counter: Set kvarh counter** — **Yes / No**
DE: Gen. -Blindarbeit [0,00Mvarh]	
CL2 2513 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Yes**................The current value of this counter is overwritten with the value configured in "set point value for counters". After the counter has been (re)set, this parameter changes back to "No" automatically. **No** ....The value of this counter is not changed.

NOTE

Example: The counter value preset (parameter 2515 on page 292) is configured to "3456".
If parameter 2574 will be configured to Yes, the operation hour counter will be set to 3456h.
If parameter 2510 will be configured to Yes, the active energy counter will be set to 34.56MWh.

Configure Counters: Start Counter

EN: Counter value preset	**Counter: Set point value for start counter** — **0 to 65535**
DE: Zähler-Setzwert	
CL2 2541 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	This parameter defines the number of times the control unit registers a start of the generator set. The number entered here will overwrite the current displayed value after confirming with parameter 2542 on page 293.

EN: Set number of starts	**Counter: Set start counter** — **Yes / No**
DE: Anzahl Starts setzen	
CL2 2542 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Yes** .... The current value of the start counter is overwritten with the value configured in "Set point value for start counter". After the counter has been (re)set, this parameter changes back to "No" automatically. **No** .... The value of this counter is not changed..

Configure Counters: Operation Hours

EN: Operation hours source	**Counter: Operation hours source** — **Internal / ECU/J1939**
DE: Quelle Betriebsstunden	
CL2 15154 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	This parameter configures the source for the operation hours. **Internal** .... The operation hours are counted internal from the easYgen **ECU/J1939**.. The operation hours are assumed from the connected ECU (via J1939 CAN protocol).

Configure Counters: Internal

EN: Codelevel set operation hours DE: Codelevel Betriebsstd. Setzen CL5 2573 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Counter: Codelevel set operation hours** **0 to 7** This parameter defines which codelevel is necessary to set the operation hours.
EN: Counter value present DE: Zähler Setzwert CL0 2509 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Counter: Set point value for counters** **0 to 999,999,99** When setting the operating hours counter (refer to parameter 2574), the counter always will be set up to the value configured here.
EN: Set operation hours in 0.00h DE: Betriebsstd. Setzen in 0,00h CL0 2574 {0} ✓ {1o} ✓ {1oc} ✓ {2oc} ✓	**Counter: Set operation hours counter** **Yes / No** If this parameter is configured to "Yes" the operating hours counter is set to the value configured in parameter 2509.

Appendix A. Miscellaneous

Alarm Classes

The control functions are structured in the following alarm classes:

Alarm class	Visible in the display	LED "Alarm" & horn	Relay "Command: open GCB"	Shut-down engine	Engine blocked until ack. sequence has been performed
A	**yes**	**no**	**no**	**no**	**no**
	Warning Alarm This alarm does not interrupt the unit operation. A message output without a centralized alarm occurs: ⇨ Alarm text.				
B	**yes**	**yes**	**no**	**no**	**no**
	Warning Alarm This alarm does not interrupt the unit operation. An output of the centralized alarm occurs and the command variable 3.05 (horn) is issued. ⇨ Alarm text + flashing LED "Alarm" + Relay centralized alarm (horn).				
C	**yes**	**yes**	**soft unloading**	**cool down time**	**yes**
	Shutdown Alarm With this alarm the GCB is opened and the engine is stopped. Coasting occurs. ⇨ Alarm text + flashing LED "Alarm" + Relay centralized alarm (horn) + GCB open + Coasting + Engine stop.				
D	**yes**	**yes**	**immediately**	**cool down time**	**yes**
	Shutdown Alarm With this alarm the GCB is opened and the engine is stopped. Coasting occurs. ⇨ Alarm text + flashing LED "Alarm" + Relay centralized alarm (horn) + GCB open + Coasting + Engine stop.				
E	**yes**	**yes**	**soft unloading**	**immediately**	**yes**
	Shutdown Alarm With this alarm the GCB is opened immediately and the engine is stopped. ⇨ Alarm text + flashing LED "Alarm" + Relay centralized alarm (horn)+ GCB open + Engine stop.				
F	**yes**	**yes**	**immediately**	**immediately**	**yes**
	Shutdown Alarm With this alarm the GCB is opened immediately and the engine is stopped. ⇨ Alarm text + flashing LED "Alarm" + Relay centralized alarm (horn)+ GCB open + Engine stop.				
Control	**no**	**no**	**no**	**no**	**no**
	Control Signal This signal issues a control command only. It may be assigned to a discrete input for example to get a control signal, which may be used in the *LogicsManager*. No alarm message and no entry in the alarm list or the event history will be issued. This signal is always self-acknowledging, but considers a delay time and may also be configured with an engine delay.				

CAUTION

If an alarm of class C, D, or E is present and the GCB cannot be opened, the engine will not be stopped. This can only be achieved by enabling GCB monitoring (parameter 2600 on page 126) with the alarm class configured to "F" (parameter 2601 on page 126).

NOTE

If an alarm has been configured with a shutdown alarm that has been enabled to self-acknowledge, and has been configured as engine delayed the following scenario may happen:

- **The alarm shuts down the engine because of its alarm class.**
- **Due to the engine stopping, all engine delayed alarms are ignored.**
- **The alarm class is acknowledged automatically.**
- **The alarm will self-acknowledge and clear the fault message that shut the engine down. This prevents the fault from being analyzed. After a short delay, the engine will restart.**
- **After the engine monitoring delay expires, the fault that originally shut down the engine will do so again. This cycle will continue to repeat until corrected.**

Conversion Factors

Temperature

°C ⇨ °F	°F ⇨ °C
T [°F] = (T [°C] x 1.8) + 32	T [°C] = (T [°F] – 32) / 1.8

Pressure

bar ⇨ psi	psi ⇨ bar
P [psi] = P [bar] x 14.503	P [bar] = P [psi] / 14.503

Appendix B. *LogicsManager*

The *LogicsManager* is used to customize the sequence of events in the control **unit** such as the start command of the engine or the operation of control unit relay outputs. For example, the start routine may be programmed so that it requires the closing of a discrete input or a preset time of day. Depending on the application mode of the unit, the number of available relays that may be programmed with the *LogicsManager* will vary. Two independent time delays are provided for the configured action to take place and be reset.

Structure and Description of the *LogicsManager*

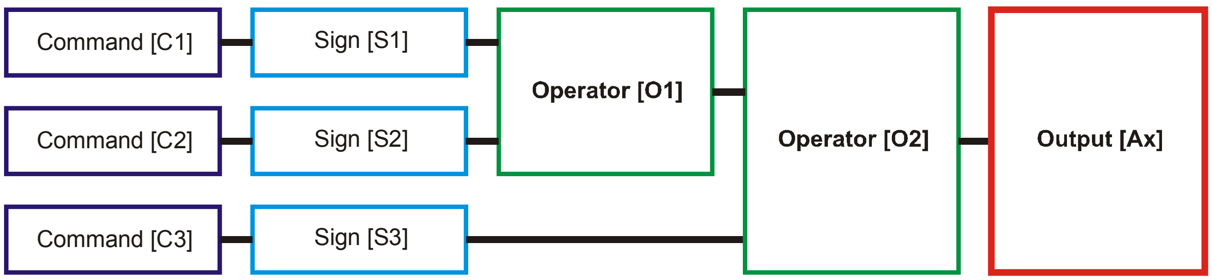


Figure 3-32: *LogicsManager* - function overview

- **Command (variable)** - A list of over 400 parameters and functions is provided for the command inputs. Examples of the parameters that may be configured into these commands are generator undervoltage thresholds 1 and 2, start fail, and cool down. These command variables are used to control the output function or relay. Refer to Logical Command Variables starting on page 303 for a complete list of all command variables.
- **Sign** - The sign field can be used to invert the state of the command or to fix its output to a logical true or false if the command is not needed. Setting the sign to the NOT state changes the output of the command variable from true to false or vice versa.
- **Operator** - A logical device such as AND or OR.
- **(Logical) output** - The action or control sequence that occurs when all parameters set into the *LogicsManager* are met.

[Cx] - Command {x}	[Sx] - Sign {x}	[Ox] - Operator {x}	[Ax] - Output {x}
The description and the tables of all values, flags, and internal functions that are able to combine via the *LogicsManager* can be found in the Logical Command Variables section starting on page 303.	**Value {[Cx]}** The value [Cx] is passed 1:1. **NOT Value {[Cx]}** The opposite of the value [Cx] is passed. **0 [False; always "0"]** The value [Cx] is ignored and this logic path will always be FALSE. **1 [True; always "1"]** The value [Cx] is ignored and this logic path will always be TRUE.	**AND** Logical AND **NAND** Logical negated AND **OR** Logical OR **NOR** Logical negated OR **XOR** Exclusive OR **NXOR** Exclusive negated OR (See Table 3-130 for symbols)	The description and the tables of all logical outputs, flags, and functions that are able to combine via the *LogicsManager* can be found in the Logical Outputs section starting on page 299.

Table 3-129: *LogicsManager* - command overview

Configuration of the Command Chain

Using the values specified in the above table, the chain of commands of the *LogicsManager* (for example: operating the relays, setting the flags, specification of the automatic functions) is configured as follows:

[Ax] = (([C1] & [S1]) & [O1] & ([C2] & [S2])) & [O2] & ([C3] & [S3])

Programming example for the *LogicsManager*:
Relay [R2] shall energize, whenever "Discrete input [D2]" is energized "AND" the control does "NOT" have a fault that is "Alarm class C" "AND" does "NOT" have a fault that is "Alarm class D" ⇨

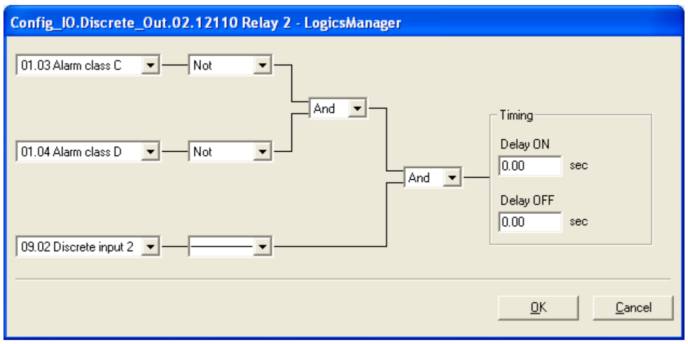


Figure 3-33: *LogicsManager* - display in ToolKit

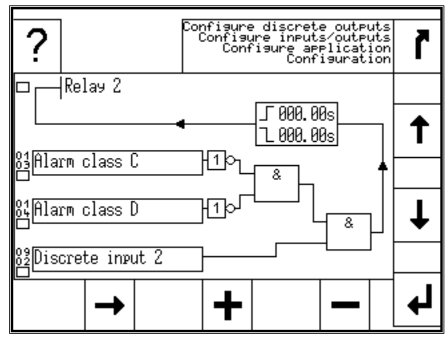


Figure 3-34: *LogicsManager* - display on LCD screen

Logical Symbols

The following symbols are used for the graphical programming of the *LogicsManager*. The easYgen displays symbols according to the IEC standard by default. It is possible to change to ASA standard display using parameter 4117 on page 288.

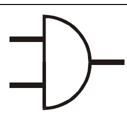
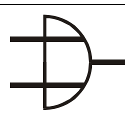
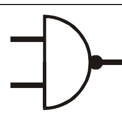
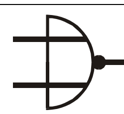
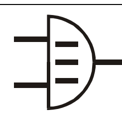
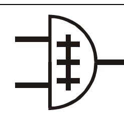
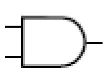
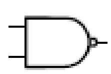
ToolKit	AND	OR	NAND	NOR	NXOR	XOR
easYgen (default)	&	≥1	&	≥1	=	= 1
DIN 40 700						
ASA US MIL (configurable)						
IEC617-12	&	>=1	&	>=1	=	= 1
Truth table	x1 x2 y	x1 x2 y	x1 x2 y	x1 x2 y	x1 x2 y	x1 x2 y
	0 0 0	0 0 0	0 0 1	0 0 1	0 0 1	0 0 0
	0 1 0	0 1 1	0 1 1	0 1 0	0 1 0	0 1 1
	1 0 0	1 0 1	1 0 1	1 0 0	1 0 0	1 0 1
	1 1 1	1 1 1	1 1 0	1 1 0	1 1 1	1 1 0

Table 3-130: *LogicsManager* - logical symbols

Logical Outputs

The logical outputs or combinations may be grouped into three categories:

- Internal logical flags
- Internal functions
- Relay outputs

NOTE

The numbers of the logical outputs in the third column may again be used as input variable for other outputs in the *LogicsManager*.

Logical Outputs: Internal Flags

16 internal logical flags may be programmed to activate/deactivate functions. This permits more than 3 commands to be included in a logical function. They may be used like "auxiliary flags".

Name	Function	Number
Flag 1	Internal flag 1	00.01
Flag 2	Internal flag 2	00.02
Flag 3	Internal flag 3	00.03
Flag 4	Internal flag 4	00.04
Flag 5	Internal flag 5	00.05
Flag 6	Internal flag 6	00.06
Flag 7	Internal flag 7	00.07
Flag 8	Internal flag 8	00.08
Flag 9	Internal flag 9	00.30
Flag 10	Internal flag 10	00.31
Flag 11	Internal flag 11	00.32
Flag 12	Internal flag 12	00.33
Flag 13	Internal flag 13	00.34
Flag 14	Internal flag 14	00.35
Flag 15	Internal flag 15	00.36
Flag 16	Internal flag 16	00.37

Logical Outputs: Internal Functions

The following logical functions may be used to activate/deactivate functions.

Name	Function	Number
Start request in AUTO	Start in AUTOMATIC operating mode (parameter 12120 on page 205)	00.09
Stop request in AUTO	Stop in AUTOMATIC operating mode (parameter 12190 on page 206)	00.10
Inhibit emergency run	Blocking or interruption of an emergency power operating in AUTOMATIC operating mode (parameter 12200 on page 204)	00.11
Undelay close GCB	Immediately closing of the GCB after engine start without waiting for the engine delayed monitoring and generator stable timer to expire (parameter 12210 on page 162)	00.12
Constant idle run	Enables idle/rated speed modes (parameter 12550 on page 202).	00.14
External acknowledge	The alarm acknowledgement is performed from an external source (parameter 12490 on page 136)	00.15
Operation mode AUTO	Activation of the AUTOMATIC operating mode (parameter 12510 on page 223)	00.16
Operation mode MAN	Activation of the MANUAL operating mode (parameter 12520 on page 223)	00.17
Operation mode STOP	Activation of the STOP operating mode (parameter 12530 on page 223)	00.18
Start without load	Starting the engine without closing the GCB (parameter 12540 on page 223)	00.19
Automatic idle mode	Automatic idle mode (blocks the undervoltage, underfrequency, and underspeed monitoring for a configured time automatically, parameter 12570 on page 202)	00.20
Discrete f/P +	Raise frequency / real power set point (parameter 12900 on page 263)	00.21
Discrete f/P -	Lower frequency / real power set point (parameter 12901 on page 263)	00.22
Discrete V/PF +	Raise voltage / power factor set point (parameter 12902 on page 263)	00.23
Discrete V/PF -	Lower voltage / power factor set point (parameter 12903 on page 263)	00.24
Freq. Droop active	Activation of the frequency droop (parameter 12904 on page 236)	00.25
Volt. Droop active	Activation of the voltage droop (parameter 12905 on page 247)	00.26
Ext. mains decoupling requested	Activation of the mains decoupling function (parameter 12922 on page 88)	00.27
Critical mode	Activation of critical mode operation (parameter 12220 on page 228)	00.28
Firing speed	Firing (ignition) speed is reached (parameter 12500 on page 197)	00.29
Synchronization mode CHECK	Activation of CHECK synchronization mode (parameter 12906 on page 166)	00.38
Synchroniz. mode PERMISSIVE	Activation of PERMISSIVE synchronization mode (parameter 12907 on page 166)	00.39
Synchronization mode RUN	Activation of RUN synchronization mode (parameter 12908 on page 167)	00.40
Frequency setpoint 2	Activates the frequency set point 2 (parameter 12918 on page 235)	00.81
Load setpoint 2	Activates the load set point 2 (parameter 12919 on page 240)	00.82
Voltage setpoint 2	Activates the voltage set point 2 (parameter 12920 on page 246)	00.83
Power factor setpoint 2	Activates the power factor set point 2 (parameter 12921 on page 251)	00.84
Enable MCB	Enables the MCB (parameter 12923 on page 165)	00.85
Load-dependent start/stop	Activation of load-dependent start/stop (parameter 12930 on page 210)	00.86
Segment no.2 act	Assigns the genset to load share segm. #2 (parameter 12929 on page 258)	00.87
Segment no.3 act	Assigns the genset to load share segm. #3 (parameter 12928 on page 258)	00.88
Segment no.4 act	Assigns the genset to load share segm. #4 (parameter 12927 on page 258)	00.89
LDSS Priority 2	Sets the LDSS priority to 2 (parameter 12926 on page 211)	00.90
LDSS Priority 3	Sets the LDSS priority to 3 (parameter 12925 on page 211)	00.91
LDSS Priority 4	Sets the LDSS priority to 4 (parameter 12924 on page 211)	00.92
Transition mode 1	Activates breaker transition mode 1 (parameter 12931 on page 154)	00.93
Transition mode 2	Activates breaker transition mode 1 (parameter 12932 on page 155)	00.94

Priority Hierarchy of the Logical Outputs

The following table contains the priority relationships between the start conditions of the logical outputs in the *LogicsManager*:

Prioritized function	overrides	Reaction
Critical mode	Stop req. in Auto	A start will still be performed.
	Start req. in Auto	The behavior of the system depends on the configuration of the related parameters.
Stop req. in Auto	Start req. in Auto	No start will be performed.
	Emergency power	No start will be performed.
	Idle mode	No start will be performed.
Start w/o load	Start req. in Auto	The GCB remains open / will be opened.
Emergency power	Start w/o load	The GCB will be closed nevertheless.
	Critical mode	The GCB will be closed nevertheless. The alarm class management is still performed like for the critical mode. If emergency power is already enabled and the critical mode will be enabled then, a pause time may be configured for the emergency power operation.
Inhibit emergency run	Emergency power	No start will be performed.
	Emergency power during Start w/o load	The generator keeps on running without taking over load.

Logical Outputs: Relay Outputs

All relays may be controlled directly by the *LogicsManager* depending on the respective application mode.

Name	Function	Number
Relay 1 (Ready for operation OFF)	If this logical output becomes true, the relay output 1 will be activated	00.41
Relay 2	If this logical output becomes true, the relay output 2 will be activated	00.42
Relay 3	If this logical output becomes true, the relay output 3 will be activated	00.43
Relay 4	If this logical output becomes true, the relay output 4 will be activated	00.44
Relay 5	If this logical output becomes true, the relay output 5 will be activated	00.45
Relay 6	If this logical output becomes true, the relay output 6 will be activated	00.46
Relay 7	If this logical output becomes true, the relay output 7 will be activated	00.47
Relay 8	If this logical output becomes true, the relay output 8 will be activated	00.48
Relay 9	If this logical output becomes true, the relay output 9 will be activated	00.49
Relay 10	If this logical output becomes true, the relay output 10 will be activated	00.50
Relay 11	If this logical output becomes true, the relay output 11 will be activated	00.51
Relay 12	If this logical output becomes true, the relay output 12 will be activated	00.52
External DO 1	If this logical output becomes true, the external relay output 1 will be activated	00.63
External DO 2	If this logical output becomes true, the external relay output 2 will be activated	00.64
External DO 3	If this logical output becomes true, the external relay output 3 will be activated	00.65
External DO 4	If this logical output becomes true, the external relay output 4 will be activated	00.66
External DO 5	If this logical output becomes true, the external relay output 5 will be activated	00.67
External DO 6	If this logical output becomes true, the external relay output 6 will be activated	00.68
External DO 7	If this logical output becomes true, the external relay output 7 will be activated	00.69
External DO 8	If this logical output becomes true, the external relay output 8 will be activated	00.70
External DO 9	If this logical output becomes true, the external relay output 9 will be activated	00.71
External DO 10	If this logical output becomes true, the external relay output 10 will be activated	00.72
External DO 11	If this logical output becomes true, the external relay output 11 will be activated	00.73
External DO 12	If this logical output becomes true, the external relay output 12 will be activated	00.74
External DO 13	If this logical output becomes true, the external relay output 13 will be activated	00.75
External DO 14	If this logical output becomes true, the external relay output 14 will be activated	00.76
External DO 15	If this logical output becomes true, the external relay output 15 will be activated	00.77
External DO 16	If this logical output becomes true, the external relay output 16 will be activated	00.78

Table 3-129 shows the function of each relay in each of the application modes.

Relay Number	Term.	Application mode (parameter 3401 on page 150)			
		None {0}	GCB open {1o}	GCB open/close {1oc}	GCB/MCB open/close {2oc}
Internal relay outputs, board #1					
[R1]	41/42	'Ready for operation OFF'; additionally programmable with *LogicsManager*			
[R2]	43/46	*LogicsManager*; pre-assigned with 'Centralized alarm (horn)'			
[R3]	44/46	*LogicsManager*; pre-assigned with 'Starter'			
[R4]	45/46	*LogicsManager*; pre-assigned with 'Diesel: Fuel solenoid, Gas: Gas valve'			
[R5]	47/48	*LogicsManager*; pre-assigned with 'Diesel: Preglow, Gas: Ignition'			
[R6]	49/50	*LogicsManager*		Command: close GCB	
[R7]	51/52	*LogicsManager*	Command: open GCB		
[R8]	53/54	*LogicsManager*			Command: close MCB
[R9]	55/56	*LogicsManager*			Command: open MCB
[R10]	57/60	*LogicsManager*; pre-assigned with 'Auxiliary services'			
[R11]	58/60	*LogicsManager*; pre-assigned with 'Alarm class A, B active'			
[R12]	59/60	*LogicsManager*; pre-assigned with 'Alarm class C, D, E, F active'			

Table 3-131: Relay outputs - terminal assignment

Logical Command Variables

The logical command variables are grouped into different categories:

- Group 00: Flags condition 1
- Group 01: Alarm system
- Group 02: Systems condition
- Group 03: Engine control
- Group 04: Applications condition
- Group 05: Engine related alarms
- Group 06: Generator related alarms
- Group 07: Mains related alarms
- Group 08: System related alarms
- Group 09: Discrete inputs
- Group 10: Analog inputs
- Group 11: Clock and timer
- Group 12: External DIs 1
- Group 13: Discrete outputs
- Group 14: External DOs 1
- Group 15: Flexible limits
- Group 18: Transistor outputs
- Group 22: External DIs 2
- Group 23: External DOs 2
- Group 24: Flags condition 2
  Group 25: Ext. Analog inputs

Logical Command Variables: Group 00: Flags Condition 1

Flags condition 1, Logic command variables 00.01-00.99
Internal Flags are the result of the output of the logic ladders from Flag 1 to 16. Flags are internal logic that can be sent to other flags or Command variables.

No.	ID	Name	Function	Note
00.01	0	LM: Flag 1	Internal flag 1	Internal calculation; descr. page 299
00.02	1	LM: Flag 2	Internal flag 2	Internal calculation; descr. page 299
00.03	2	LM: Flag 3	Internal flag 3	Internal calculation; descr. page 299
00.04	3	LM: Flag 4	Internal flag 4	Internal calculation; descr. page 299
00.05	4	LM: Flag 5	Internal flag 5	Internal calculation; descr. page 299
00.06	5	LM: Flag 6	Internal flag 6	Internal calculation; descr. page 299
00.07	6	LM: Flag 7	Internal flag 7	Internal calculation; descr. page 299
00.08	7	LM: Flag 8	Internal flag 8	Internal calculation; descr. page 299
00.09	8	LM: Start request in AUTO	Start in AUTOMATIC operating mode	Internal calculation; descr. page 206
00.10	9	LM: Stop request in AUTO	Stop in AUTOMATIC operating mode	Internal calculation; descr. page 206
00.11	10	LM: Inhibit emergency run	Blocking or interruption of an emergency power operation in AUTOMATIC operating mode	Internal calculation; descr. page 204
00.12	11	LM: Undelay close GCB	Immediately closing of the GCB without waiting for the engine delayed monitoring timer to expire	Internal calculation; descr. page 162
00.13	12	Reserved		
00.14	13	LM: Constant idle run	Constant idle speed mode enabled (blocks alarm for undervoltage, underfrequency, and underspeed constantly)	Internal calculation; descr. page 202
00.15	14	LM: External acknowledge	The alarm acknowledgement is performed from an external source	Internal calculation; descr. page 136
00.16	15	LM: Operation mode AUTO	Activation of the AUTOMATIC operating mode	Internal calculation; descr. page 223
00.17	16	LM: Operation mode MAN	Activation of the MANUAL op. mode	Internal calculation; descr. page 223
00.18	17	LM: Operation mode STOP	Activation of the STOP operating mode	Internal calculation; descr. page 223
00.19	18	LM: Start w/o load	Starting the engine without closing the GCB	Internal calculation; descr. page 223
00.20	19	LM: Automatic idle mode	Automatic idle speed mode (blocks alarm for undervoltage, underfrequency, and underspeed automatically for a set time)	Internal calculation; descr. page 202
00.21	20	LM: Discrete f/P +	Raise frequency / real power set point	Internal calculation; descr. page 259
00.22	21	LM: Discrete f/P -	Lower frequency / real power set point	Internal calculation; descr. page 259
00.23	22	LM: Discrete V/PF +	Raise voltage / power factor set point	Internal calculation; descr. page 259
00.24	23	LM: Discrete V/PF -	Lower voltage / power factor set point	Internal calculation; descr. page 259
00.25	24	LM: Freq. Droop active	Frequency droop active	Internal calculation; descr. page 236
00.26	25	LM: Volt. Droop active	Voltage droop active	Internal calculation; descr. page 247
00.27	26	LM: Mains failure by external device	External mains failure detected	Internal calculation; descr. page 88
00.28	27	LM: Critical mode	Activation of critical mode operation	Internal calculation; descr. page 224
00.29	28	LM: Firing speed	Firing (ignition) speed is reached.	Internal calculation; descr. page 196
00.30	29	LM: Flag 9	Internal flag 9	Internal calculation; descr. page 299
00.31	30	LM: Flag 10	Internal flag 10	Internal calculation; descr. page 299
00.32	31	LM: Flag 11	Internal flag 11	Internal calculation; descr. page 299
00.33	32	LM: Flag 12	Internal flag 12	Internal calculation; descr. page 299
00.34	33	LM: Flag 13	Internal flag 13	Internal calculation; descr. page 299
00.35	34	LM: Flag 14	Internal flag 14	Internal calculation; descr. page 299
00.36	35	LM: Flag 15	Internal flag 15	Internal calculation; descr. page 299
00.37	36	LM: Flag 16	Internal flag 16	Internal calculation; descr. page 299
00.38	37	LM: Syn. mode CHECK	Activation of CHECK synch. mode	Internal calculation; descr. page 166
00.39	38	LM: Syn. mode PERMIS.	Activation of PERMISSIVE synch. mode	Internal calculation; descr. page 166
00.40	39	LM: Syn. mode RUN	Activation of RUN synch. mode	Internal calculation; descr. page 166

No.	ID	Name	Function	Note
00.41	40	LM: Relay 1		TRUE, if the *LogicsManager* condition driving this relay is fulfilled; refer to page 184 for more information
00.42	41	LM: Relay 2		
00.43	42	LM: Relay 3		
00.44	43	LM: Relay 4		
00.45	44	LM: Relay 5		
00.46	45	LM: Relay 6		
00.47	46	LM: Relay 7		
00.48	47	LM: Relay 8		
00.49	48	LM: Relay 9		
00.50	49	LM: Relay 10		
00.51	50	LM: Relay 11		
00.52	51	LM: Relay 12		
00.53	52	Reserved		
00.54	53	Reserved		
00.55	54	Reserved		
00.56	55	Reserved		
00.57	56	Reserved		
00.58	57	Reserved		
00.59	58	Reserved		
00.60	59	Reserved		
00.61	60	Reserved		
00.62	61	Reserved		
00.63	62	LM: External relay DO 1		TRUE, if the *LogicsManager* condition driving this relay is fulfilled; refer to page 185 for more information
00.64	63	LM: External relay DO 2		
00.65	64	LM: External relay DO 3		
00.66	65	LM: External relay DO 4		
00.67	66	LM: External relay DO 5		
00.68	67	LM: External relay DO 6		
00.69	68	LM: External relay DO 7		
00.70	69	LM: External relay DO 8		
00.71	70	LM: External relay DO 9		
00.72	71	LM: External relay DO 10		
00.73	72	LM: External relay DO 11		
00.74	73	LM: External relay DO 12		
00.75	74	LM: External relay DO 13		
00.76	75	LM: External relay DO 14		
00.77	76	LM: External relay DO 15		
00.78	77	LM: External relay DO 16		
00.79	78	Reserved		
00.80	79	Reserved		
00.81	80	LM: Setpoint 2 frequency	Activation of frequency set point 2	Internal calculation; descr. page 235
00.82	81	LM: Setpoint 2 load	Activation of load set point 2	Internal calculation; descr. page 240
00.83	82	LM: Setpoint 2 voltage	Activation of voltage set point 2	Internal calculation; descr. page 246
00.84	83	LM: Setpoint 2 power factor	Activation of power factor set point 2	Internal calculation; descr. page 251
00.85	84	LM: Enable MCB	MCB is enabled	Internal calculation; descr. page 165
00.86	85	LM: LD start/stop	Activation of load-dependent start/stop	Internal calculation; descr. page 207
00.87	86	LM: Segment no.2 act	Assigns the genset to load share segm. 2	Internal calculation; descr. page 258
00.88	87	LM: Segment no.3 act	Assigns the genset to load share segm. 3	Internal calculation; descr. page 258
00.89	88	LM: Segment no.4 act	Assigns the genset to load share segm. 4	Internal calculation; descr. page 258
00.90	89	LM: LDSS Priority 2	Sets the LDSS priority to 2	Internal calculation; descr. page 211
00.91	90	LM: LDSS Priority 3	Sets the LDSS priority to 3	Internal calculation; descr. page 211
00.92	91	LM: LDSS Priority 4	Sets the LDSS priority to 4	Internal calculation; descr. page 211
00.93	92	LM: Transition mode 1	Activates breaker transition mode 1	Internal calculation; descr. page 154
00.94	93	LM: Transition mode 2	Activates breaker transition mode 1	Internal calculation; descr. page 155
00.95	94	Reserved		
00.96	95	Reserved		
00.97	96	Reserved		
00.98	97	LM: F/P control	Activation of active power control	
00.99	98	LM: V/Q control	Activation of reactive power control	

Logical Command Variables: Group 01: Alarm System

Alarm system, Logic command variables 01.01-01.11

Alarm classes may be configured as command variables for all logical outputs in the *LogicsManager*. Refer to page 295 for a description of the alarm classes.

No.	ID	Name / Function	Note
01.01	99	Alarm class A	TRUE as long as an alarm of this alarm class is active or latched (triggered)
01.02	100	Alarm class B	TRUE as long as an alarm of this alarm class is active or latched (triggered)
01.03	101	Alarm class C	TRUE as long as an alarm of this alarm class is active or latched (triggered)
01.04	102	Alarm class D	TRUE as long as an alarm of this alarm class is active or latched (triggered)
01.05	103	Alarm class E	TRUE as long as an alarm of this alarm class is active or latched (triggered)
01.06	104	Alarm class F	TRUE as long as an alarm of this alarm class is active or latched (triggered)
01.07	105	All alarm classes	TRUE as long as at least one alarm of the alarm classes A/B/C/D/E/F is active or latched (triggered)
01.08	106	Warning alarm	TRUE as long as at least one alarm of the alarm classes A/B is active or latched (triggered)
01.09	107	Shutdown alarm	TRUE as long as at least one alarm of the alarm classes C/D/E/F is active or latched (triggered)
01.10	108	Centralized alarm	TRUE as long as at least one alarm of the alarm classes B/C/D/E/F is active or latched (triggered)
01.11	109	New alarm triggered	TRUE if any alarm has been triggered until it is acknowledged
01.12	110	Reserved	
01.13	111	Reserved	
01.14	112	Reserved	
01.15	113	Reserved	
01.16	114	Reserved	
01.17	115	Reserved	
01.18	116	Reserved	
01.19	117	Reserved	
01.20	118	Reserved	

Logical Command Variables: Group 02: Systems Condition

Systems condition, Logic command variables 02.01-02.22
The status of the system may be used as command variable in a logical output to set parameters for customized operations.

No.	ID	Name	Function	Note
02.01	119	Firing speed detected	Firing speed recognized (via MPU/gen. frequency / *LogicsManager*)	TRUE as long as at least firing speed is measured (defined by parameter 3313 on page 197) either via the MPU or the generator frequency; or is detected via the *LogicsManager* output "ignition speed reached" (defined by parameters 3324 and 12500 on page 197)
02.02	120	Speed detected	Speed recognized (via MPU/gen. frequency / *LogicsManager*)	TRUE as long as a speed is measured (this can be lower that the ignition speed; either via the MPU, the generator frequency, or the *LogicsManager* output "ignition speed reached")
02.03	121	Generator voltage ok	Generator voltage within operating window	TRUE as long as the generator voltage is within the operating window
02.04	122	Generator frequency ok	Generator frequency within operating window	TRUE as long as the generator frequency is within the operating window
02.05	123	Generator ok	Generator voltage and frequency within operating windows	TRUE as long as the generator voltage and frequency are within the operating windows (02.03. and 02.04 are TRUE)
02.06	124	Busbar 1 voltage ok	Busbar 1 voltage within generator voltage operating window	TRUE as long as the busbar 1 voltage is within the generator voltage operating window
02.07	125	Busbar 1 frequency ok	Busbar 1 frequency within frequency voltage operating window	TRUE as long as the busbar 1 frequency is within the generator frequency operating window
02.08	126	Busbar 1 ok	Busbar 1 voltage and frequency within generator voltage and frequency operating windows	TRUE as long as the busbar 1 voltage and frequency are within the generator voltage operating windows (02.06. and 02.07 are TRUE)
02.09	127	Mains voltage ok	Mains voltage within operating window	TRUE as long as the mains voltage is within the operating window
02.10	128	Mains frequency ok	Mains frequency within operating window	TRUE as long as the mains frequency is within the operating window
02.11	129	Mains ok	Mains voltage and frequency within operating windows	TRUE as long as the mains voltage and frequency are within the operating windows (02.09. and 02.10 are TRUE)
02.12	130	Generator rotation CCW	Generator voltage: rotating direction CCW	TRUE as long as the respective rotation field is detected in case of a three-phase voltage measurement at the respective measuring location
02.13	131	Generator rotation CW	Generator voltage: rotating direction CW	
02.14	132	Mains rotation CCW	Mains voltage: rotating direction CCW	
02.15	133	Mains rotation CW	Mains voltage: rotating direction CW	
02.16	134	Busbar 1 rotation CCW	Busbar voltage: rotating direction CCW	
02.17	135	Busbar 1 rotation CW	Busbar voltage: rotating direction CW	
02.18	136	Reserved		
02.19	137	Reserved		
02.20	138	Reserved		
02.21	139	Busbar 1 is dead	Busbar 1 is dead	TRUE as long as the busbar voltage is below the value configured in parameter 5820 (Dead bus detection max. volt.)
02.22	140	Reserved		

Logical Command Variables: Group 03: Engine Control

Engine control, Logic command variables 03.01-03.37
These variables may be used as command variable in a logical output to set parameters for customized operations.

No.	ID	Name / Function	Note
03.01	179	Auxiliary services	TRUE if an auxiliary services prerun or postrun is enabled
03.02	180	Starter	TRUE if the starter relay is energized
03.03	181	Reserved	
03.04	182	Preglow (Diesel) Ignition (Gas)	TRUE if the preglow (Diesel) or ignition (gas) relay is energized
03.05	183	Horn (active)	TRUE if alarm class B to F is activated until the time until horn reset is expired or it is acknowledged for the first time.
03.06	184	Engine released	TRUE if the engine is requested and the start is released
03.07	185	Engine delay over (engine delayed monitoring expired)	TRUE after expiration of the "delayed engine monitoring" timer until the fuel relay is de-energized
03.08	186	Breaker delay over (engine delayed monitoring expired)	TRUE after expiration of the "breaker delay" timer until the fuel relay is de-energized (= CB may be closed)
03.09	187	Reserved	
03.10	188	Reserved	
03.11	189	Reserved	
03.12	190	Reserved	
03.13	191	Blinking lamp ECU	TRUE as soon as the ECU activates the diagnosis light (only for Scania S6 ECU). This command variable is only active if remote control of the ECU via easYgen is activated.
03.14	192	ECU special ignition	TRUE as long as a reset or read-out of the Scania S6 ECU blink code is requested (only for S6 Scania ECU). This command variable is only active if remote control of the ECU via easYgen is activated.
03.15	193	Reserved	
03.16	194	Reserved	
03.17	195	Reserved	
03.18	196	Reserved	
03.19	197	Reserved	
03.20	198	Three-position controller output: frequency / active power (governor) raise	TRUE if the respective three-position controller issues the respective control pulse
03.21	199	Three-position controller output: frequency / active power (governor) lower	
03.22	200	Three-position controller output: voltage / reactive power (AVR) raise	
03.23	201	Three-position controller output: voltage / reactive power (AVR) lower	
03.24	202	Reserved	
03.25	203	Reserved	
03.26	204	Reserved	
03.27	205	Stopping solenoid (Diesel)	TRUE if a stop signal is issued until the stop time of engine expires
03.28	206	Operating solenoid (Diesel) Gas valve (Gas)	TRUE if the fuel solenoid (Diesel) or gas valve (gas) relay is energized
03.29	207	Reserved	
03.30	208	Auxiliary services prerun	TRUE, if "Auxiliary services prerun" is active
03.31	209	Auxiliary services postrun	TRUE, if "Auxiliary services postrun" is active
03.32	210	+ PID1 controller	TRUE if the respective three-position controller issues the respective control pulse
03.33	211	- PID1 controller	
03.34	212	+ PID2 controller	
03.35	213	- PID2 controller	
03.36	214	+ PID3 controller	
03.37	215	- PID3 controller	

Logical Command Variables: Group 04: Applications Condition

Applications condition, Logic command variables 4.01-04.60
These operating statuses may be used as command variable in a logical output to set parameters for customized operations.

No.	ID	Name	Function	Note
04.01	239	Auto mode	AUTOMATIC operating mode active	TRUE in AUTOMATIC operating mode
04.02	240	Stop mode	STOP operating mode active	TRUE in STOP operating mode
04.03	241	Manual mode	MANUAL operating mode active	TRUE in MANUAL operating mode
04.04	242	Lamp test	A lamp test is being performed	TRUE if the lamp test is active
04.05	243	Acknowledge	"Acknowledge" push button has been pressed or an external acknowledgment via *LogicsManager*	This condition is TRUE for approx. 40 ms and must be extended utilizing a delay time
04.06	244	GCB closed	GCB is closed {1oc} and {2oc}	TRUE if DI 8 (Reply GCB) is de-energized
04.07	245	MCB closed	MCB is closed {2oc} only	TRUE if DI 7 (Reply MCB) is de-energized
04.08	246	Reserved		
04.09	247	Emergency mode	Emergency power operation active	TRUE with the expiration of the emergency power delay; FALSE with the expiration of the mains setting time and the reply from the MCB is closed
04.10	248	Cool down	Engine cool-down cycle active	TRUE as long as the cool down time is running
04.11	249	Mains settling	Mains settling time active	Becomes TRUE with a mains failure and FALSE after the mains settling timer has expired
04.12	250	Start w/o load	Start without closing GCB is active	TRUE if Start w/o load is enabled
04.13	251	Remote request	Request over remote control to activate a function	TRUE if the start bit is set via serial connection (Modbus) or CAN bus (CANopen), (control word 503)
04.14	252	Remote acknowledge	Request over remote control to acknowledge	TRUE if this bit is set via interface (control word 503)
04.15	253	Idle run active	Idle mode is active	TRUE if the idle mode is active. This may be used to issue an "Idle" command to a speed controller.
04.16	254	Reserved		
04.17	255	Reserved		
04.18	256	Synchron. GCB active	Synchronization GCB is active	TRUE if the GCB shall be synchronized until the GCB is closed
04.19	257	Opening GCB active	Opening GCB is active	TRUE if a GCB open command is issued until DI 8 (Reply GCB) is energized
04.20	258	Closing GCB active	Closing GCB is active	TRUE if a GCB close command is issued; same function as relay 6 in {1oc} or {2oc}
04.21	259	Syn. MCB is active	Synchronization MCB is active	TRUE if the MCB shall be synchronized until the MCB is closed
04.22	260	Opening MCB active	Opening MCB is active	TRUE if an MCB open command is issued until DI 7 (Reply GCB) is energized
04.23	261	Closing MCB active	Closing MCB is active	TRUE if an MCB close command is issued; same function as relay 8 in {2oc}
04.24	262	Reserved		
04.25	263	Reserved		
04.26	264	Reserved		
04.27	265	Critical mode	Critical mode operation is enabled	TRUE if critical mode is enabled
04.28	266	Generator unloading	Generator unloading sequence is active	TRUE if a stop command has been issued until the GCB is opened
04.29	267	Mains unloading	Mains unloading sequence is active	TRUE if a synchronization has been started until the MCB is opened
04.30	268	Power limited prerun	Prerun operation with power limitation is active	TRUE as long as the warm up load limitation is enabled
04.31	269	Segment no.2 act	Load share group 2 is activated	Internal calculation; descr. page 258
04.32	270	Segment no.3 act	Load share group 3 is activated	Internal calculation; descr. page 258
04.33	271	Segment no.4 act	Load share group 4 is activated	Internal calculation; descr. page 258

No.	ID	Name	Function	Note
04.34	272	LDSS Priority 2	Load-dependent start/stop priority 2 is activated	Internal calculation; descr. page 211
04.35	273	LDSS Priority 3	Load-dependent start/stop priority 3 is activated	Internal calculation; descr. page 211
04.36	274	LDSS Priority 4	Load-dependent start/stop priority 4 is activated	Internal calculation; descr. page 211
04.37	275	Remote volt. setp. 2	Voltage set point 2 is enabled	TRUE if this bit is set via interface (control word 504)
04.38	276	Remote freq. setp. 2	Frequency set point 2 is enabled	
04.39	277	Remote PF setp. 2	Power factor set point 2 is enabled	
04.40	278	Remote pwr. setp. 2	Load set point 2 is enabled	
04.41	279	Transition mode 1	Breaker transition mode alternative 1	Internal calculation; descr. page 154
04.42	280	Transition mode 2	Breaker transition mode alternative 2	Internal calculation; descr. page 155
04.43	281	LD start/stop	Load-dependent start/stop is activated	Internal calculation; descr. page 210
04.44	282	Interface Control 1	Free control bit 1 is activated	Refer to the Interface Manual 37472
04.45	283	Interface Control 2	Free control bit 2 is activated	
04.46	284	Interface Control 3	Free control bit 3 is activated	
04.47	285	Interface Control 4	Free control bit 4 is activated	
04.48	286	Interface Control 5	Free control bit 5 is activated	
04.49	287	Interface Control 6	Free control bit 6 is activated	
04.50	288	Interface Control 7	Free control bit 7 is activated	
04.51	289	Interface Control 8	Free control bit 8 is activated	
04.52	290	Interface Control 9	Free control bit 9 is activated	
04.53	291	Interface Control 10	Free control bit 10 is activated	
04.54	292	Interface Control 11	Free control bit 11 is activated	
04.55	293	Interface Control 12	Free control bit 12 is activated	
04.56	294	Interface Control 13	Free control bit 13 is activated	
04.57	295	Interface Control 14	Free control bit 14 is activated	
04.58	296	Interface Control 15	Free control bit 15 is activated	
04.59	297	Interface Control 16	Free control bit 16 is activated	
04.60	298	Crit. mode postrun	Critical mode postrun is active	TRUE as long as the critical mode postrun time is running

Logical Command Variables: Group 05: Engine Related Alarms

Engine related alarms, Logic command variables 05.01-05.15

These engine alarms may be used as command variable in a logical output to set parameters for customized operations.

No.	ID	Name / Function	Note
05.01	299	Overspeed (limit) 1	TRUE = alarm latched (triggered) FALSE = alarm acknowledged
05.02	300	Overspeed (limit) 2	
05.03	301	Underspeed (limit) 1	
05.04	302	Underspeed (limit) 2	
05.05	303	Unintended stop	
05.06	304	Engine stop malfunction	
05.07	305	Speed/frequency mismatch	
05.08	306	Start fail	
05.09	307	Maintenance days exceeded	
05.10	308	Maintenance hours exceeded	
05.11	309	Charge alternator low voltage	
05.12	310	Reserved	
05.13	311	Red stop lamp	
05.14	312	Amber warning lamp	
05.15	313	EEprom failure	
05.16	314	-free-	
05.17	315	-free-	
05.18	316	-free-	
05.19	317	-free-	
05.20	318	-free-	

Logical Command Variables: Group 06: Generator Related Alarms

Generator related alarms, Logic command variables 06.01-06.31
These generator alarms may be used as command variable in a logical output to set parameters for customized operations.

No.	ID	Name / Function	Note
06.01	339	Generator overfrequency (limit) 1	TRUE = alarm latched (triggered) FALSE = alarm acknowledged
06.02	340	Generator overfrequency (limit) 2	
06.03	341	Generator underfrequency (limit) 1	
06.04	342	Generator underfrequency (limit) 2	
06.05	343	Generator overvoltage (limit) 1	
06.06	344	Generator overvoltage (limit) 2	
06.07	345	Generator undervoltage (limit) 1	
06.08	346	Generator undervoltage (limit) 2	
06.09	347	Generator (definite time) overcurrent (limit)1	
06.10	348	Generator (definite time) overcurrent (limit) 2	
06.11	349	Generator (definite time) overcurrent (limit) 3	
06.12	350	Generator reverse/reduced power (limit) 1	
06.13	351	Generator reverse/reduced power (limit) 2	
06.14	352	Generator overload IOP (limit) 1	
06.15	353	Generator overload IOP (limit) 2	
06.16	354	(Generator) unbalanced load (limit)1	
06.17	355	(Generator) unbalanced load (limit) 2	
06.18	356	Generator (voltage) asymmetry	
06.19	357	Ground fault (limit) 1	
06.20	358	Ground fault (limit) 2	
06.21	359	Generator mismatched phase rotation (rotation field alarm)	
06.22	360	(Generator) inverse time-overcurrent	
06.23	361	Generator overload MOP (limit) 1	
06.24	362	Generator overload MOP (limit) 2	
06.25	363	Generator power factor inductive (limit) 1	
06.26	364	Generator power factor inductive (limit) 2	
06.27	365	Generator power factor capacitive (limit) 1	
06.28	366	Generator power factor capacitive (limit) 2	
06.29	367	Generator active power ramp mismatch	
06.30	368	Generator unloading mismatch	
06.31	369	Out of operating range	
06.32	370	-free-	
06.33	371	-free-	
06.34	372	-free-	
06.35	373	-free-	
06.36	374	-free-	
06.37	375	-free-	
06.38	376	-free-	
06.39	377	-free-	
06.40	378	-free-	

Logical Command Variables: Group 07: Mains Related Alarms

Mains related alarms, Logic command variables 07.01-07.25

These mains alarms may be used as command variable in a logical output to set parameters for customized operations.

No.	ID	Function	Note
07.01	399	Reserved	TRUE = alarm latched (triggered) FALSE = alarm acknowledged
07.02	400	Reserved	
07.03	401	Reserved	
07.04	402	Reserved	
07.05	403	Mains mismatched phase rotation (rotation field alarm)	
07.06	404	Mains overfrequency (limit) 1	
07.07	405	Mains overfrequency (limit) 2	
07.08	406	Mains underfrequency (limit) 1	
07.09	407	Mains underfrequency (limit) 2	
07.10	408	Mains overvoltage (limit) 1	
07.11	409	Mains overvoltage (limit) 2	
07.12	410	Mains undervoltage (limit) 1	
07.13	411	Mains undervoltage (limit) 2	
07.14	412	Mains phase shift	
07.15	413	Reserved	
07.16	414	Mains active power mismatch	
07.17	415	Mains power factor inductive (limit) 1	
07.18	416	Mains power factor inductive (limit) 2	
07.19	417	Mains power factor capacitive (limit) 1	
07.20	418	Mains power factor capacitive (limit) 2	
07.21	419	Mains import power (limit) 1	
07.22	420	Mains import power (limit) 2	
07.23	421	Mains export power (limit) 1	
07.24	422	Mains export power (limit) 2	
07.25	423	Mains decoupling	
07.26	424	-free-	
07.27	425	-free-	
07.28	426	-free-	
07.29	427	-free-	
07.30	428	-free-	

Logical Command Variables: Group 08: System Related Alarms

System related alarms, Logic command variables 08.01-08.33

These system alarms may be used as command variable in a logical output n to set parameters for customized operations.

No.	ID	Function	Note
08.01	459	Battery overvoltage (limit) 1	TRUE = alarm latched (triggered) FALSE = alarm acknowledged
08.02	460	Battery overvoltage (limit) 2	
08.03	461	Battery undervoltage (limit) 1	
08.04	462	Battery undervoltage (limit) 2	
08.05	463	GCB fail to close	
08.06	464	GCB fail to open	
08.07	465	MCB fail to close	
08.08	466	MCB fail to open	
08.09	467	Reserved	
08.10	468	CAN J1939 communication alarm	
08.11	469	Reserved	
08.12	470	Reserved	
08.13	471	Reserved	
08.14	472	Reserved	
08.15	473	Reserved	
08.16	474	Parameter alignment	
08.17	475	Missing members	
08.18	476	CANopen Interface 1	
08.19	477	CANopen Interface 2	
08.20	478	CAN bus overload	
08.21	479	Reserved	
08.22	480	Reserved	
08.23	481	Reserved	
08.24	482	Reserved	
08.25	483	Reserved	
08.26	484	Reserved	
08.27	485	Reserved	
08.28	486	Reserved	
08.29	487	Reserved	
08.30	488	Timeout synchronization GCB	
08.31	489	Timeout synchronization MCB	
08.32	490	Reserved	
08.33	491	Generator /busbar / mains phase rotation mismatch	
08.34	492	Reserved	

Logical Command Variables: Group 09: Discrete Inputs

Discrete inputs, Logic command variables 09.01-09.12
The discrete inputs may be used as command variable in a logical output to set parameters for customized operations.

No.	ID	Function	Note
09.01	519	DI 1 (Discrete input [DI 01])	TRUE = logical "1" (delay times and NO/NC parameters are ignored) FALSE = logical "0" (alarm has been acknowledged or immediately after TRUE condition is not present anymore, if Control is configured as alarm class)
09.02	520	DI 2 (Discrete input [DI 02])	
09.03	521	DI 3 (Discrete input [DI 03])	
09.04	522	DI 4 (Discrete input [DI 04])	
09.05	523	DI 5 (Discrete input [DI 05])	
09.06	524	DI 6 (Discrete input [DI 06])	
09.07	525	DI 7 (Discrete input [DI 07])	
09.08	526	DI 8 (Discrete input [DI 08])	
09.09	527	DI 9 (Discrete input [DI 09])	
09.10	528	DI 10 (Discrete input [DI 10])	
09.11	529	DI 11 (Discrete input [DI 11])	
09.12	530	DI 12 (Discrete input [DI 12])	
09.13	531	Reserved	
09.14	532	Reserved	
09.15	533	Reserved	
09.16	534	Reserved	
09.17	535	Reserved	
09.18	536	Reserved	
09.19	537	Reserved	
09.20	538	Reserved	
09.21	539	Reserved	
09.22	540	Reserved	
09.23	541	Reserved	

Logical Command Variables: Group 10: Analog Inputs

Analog inputs, Logic command variables 10.01-10.03
The analog inputs may be used as command variable in a logical output.

No.	ID	Name / Function	Note
10.01	559	Analog input AI 01 wire break	TRUE = measured value out of range FALSE = logical "0" (alarm has been acknowledged, or immediately after TRUE condition is not present anymore, if Control is configured as alarm class)
10.02	560	Analog input AI 02 wire break	
10.03	561	Analog input AI 03 wire break	
10.04	562	Reserved	
10.05	563	Reserved	
10.06	564	Reserved	
10.07	565	Reserved	
10.08	566	Reserved	
10.09	567	Reserved	
10.10	568	Reserved	
10.11	569	Reserved	
10.12	570	Reserved	
10.13	571	Reserved	
10.14	572	Reserved	
10.15	573	Reserved	
10.16	574	Reserved	
10.17	575	Reserved	
10.18	576	Reserved	
10.19	577	Reserved	
10.20	578	Reserved	

Logical Command Variables: Group 11: Clock and Timer

Clock and timer, Logic command variables 11.01-11.10
Time functions may be used as command variable in a logical output.

No.	ID	Name / Function	Note
11.01	579	Timer set point 1 (exceeded)	see page 289
11.02	580	Timer set point 2 (exceeded)	see page 289
11.03	581	Active weekday (equal to setting)	see page 289
11.04	582	Active day (equal to setting)	see page 289
11.05	583	Active hour (equal to setting)	see page 289
11.06	584	Active minute (equal to setting)	see page 289
11.07	585	Active second (equal to setting)	see page 289
11.08	586	Engine (running hours exceeded by) 1 hour	Status changes every operating hour
11.09	587	Engine (running hours exceeded by) 10 hour	Status changes every 10 operating hours
11.10	588	Engine (running hours exceeded by) 100 hour	Status changes every 100 operating hours
11.11	589	Reserved	
11.12	590	Reserved	
11.13	591	Reserved	
11.14	592	Reserved	
11.15	593	Reserved	
11.16	594	Reserved	
11.17	595	Reserved	
11.18	596	Reserved	
11.19	597	Reserved	
11.20	598	Reserved	

Logical Command Variables: Group 12: External Discrete Inputs 1

External discrete inputs 1, Logic command variables 12.01-12.16
Additional discrete inputs from an expansion board (i.e. IKD 1 extension board) may be used as command variable in a logical output.

No.	ID	Name / Function	Note
12.01	609	External discrete input 1 [D.E01]	TRUE = logical "1" (delay times and NO/NC parameters are ignored) FALSE = logical "0" (alarm has been acknowledged, or immediately after TRUE condition is not present anymore, if Control is configured as alarm class)
12.02	610	External discrete input 2 [D.E02]	
12.03	611	External discrete input 3 [D.E03]	
12.04	612	External discrete input 4 [D.E04]	
12.05	613	External discrete input 5 [D.E05]	
12.06	614	External discrete input 6 [D.E06]	
12.07	615	External discrete input 7 [D.E07]	
12.08	616	External discrete input 8 [D.E08]	
12.09	617	External discrete input 9 [D.E09]	
12.10	618	External discrete input 10 [D.E10]	
12.11	619	External discrete input 11 [D.E11]	
12.12	620	External discrete input 12 [D.E12]	
12.13	621	External discrete input 13 [D.E13]	
12.14	622	External discrete input 14 [D.E14]	
12.15	623	External discrete input 15 [D.E15]	
12.16	624	External discrete input 16 [D.E16]	
12.17	625	Reserved	
12.18	626	Reserved	
12.19	627	Reserved	
12.20	628	Reserved	

Logical Command Variables: Group 13: Discrete Outputs

Discrete outputs, Logic command variables 13.01-13.12
The discrete outputs may be used as command variable in a logical output.

No.	ID	Name / Function	Note
13.01	629	Discrete output DO1 [R01]	TRUE = logical "1" (this condition indicates the logical status of the internal relays) FALSE = logical "0" (this condition indicates the logical status of the internal relays)
13.02	630	Discrete output DO2 [R02]	
13.03	631	Discrete output DO3 [R03]	
13.04	632	Discrete output DO4 [R04]	
13.05	633	Discrete output DO5 [R05]	
13.06	634	Discrete output DO6 [R06]	
13.07	635	Discrete output DO7 [R07]	
13.08	636	Discrete output DO8 [R08]	
13.09	637	Discrete output DO9 [R09]	
13.10	638	Discrete output DO10 [R10]	
13.11	639	Discrete output DO11 [R11]	
13.12	640	Discrete output DO12 [R12]	
13.13	641	Reserved	
13.14	642	Reserved	
13.15	643	Reserved	
13.16	644	Reserved	
13.17	645	Reserved	
13.18	646	Reserved	
13.19	647	Reserved	
13.20	648	Reserved	
13.21	649	Reserved	
13.22	650	Reserved	

Logical Command Variables: Group 14: External Discrete Outputs 1

External discrete outputs 1, Logic command variables 14.01-14.16
The external discrete outputs may be used as command variable in a logical output.

No.	ID	Name / Function	Note
14.01	669	External discrete output DO1 [R.E01]	TRUE = logical "1" (this condition indicates the logical status of the relays, which are connected via external expansion boards) FALSE = logical "0" (this condition indicates the logical status of the relays, which are connected via external expansion boards)
14.02	670	External discrete output DO2 [R.E02]	
14.03	671	External discrete output DO3 [R.E03]	
14.04	672	External discrete output DO4 [R.E04]	
14.05	673	External discrete output DO5 [R.E05]	
14.06	674	External discrete output DO6 [R.E06]	
14.07	675	External discrete output DO7 [R.E07]	
14.08	676	External discrete output DO8 [R.E08]	
14.09	677	External discrete output DO9 [R.E09]	
14.10	678	External discrete output DO10 [R.E10]	
14.11	679	External discrete output DO11 [R.E11]	
14.12	680	External discrete output DO12 [R.E12]	
14.13	681	External discrete output DO13 [R.E13]	
14.14	682	External discrete output DO14 [R.E14]	
14.15	683	External discrete output DO15 [R.E15]	
14.16	684	External discrete output DO16 [R.E16]	
14.17	685	Reserved	
14.18	686	Reserved	
14.19	687	Reserved	
14.20	688	Reserved	

Logical Command Variables: Group 15: Flexible Limits

Flexible limits, Logic command variables 15.01-15.40

The flexible analog input thresholds may be used as command variable in a logical output.

No.	ID	Name / Function	Note
15.01	689	Flexible analog input 1 (triggered)	TRUE = limit value reached FALSE = alarm acknowledged
15.02	690	Flexible analog input 2 (triggered)	
15.03	691	Flexible analog input 3 (triggered)	
15.04	692	Flexible analog input 4 (triggered)	
15.05	693	Flexible analog input 5 (triggered)	
15.06	694	Flexible analog input 6 (triggered)	
15.07	695	Flexible analog input 7 (triggered)	
15.08	696	Flexible analog input 8 (triggered)	
15.09	697	Flexible analog input 9 (triggered)	
15.10	698	Flexible analog input 10 (triggered)	
15.11	699	Flexible analog input 11 (triggered)	
15.12	700	Flexible analog input 12 (triggered)	
15.13	701	Flexible analog input 13 (triggered)	
15.14	702	Flexible analog input 14 (triggered)	
15.15	703	Flexible analog input 15 (triggered)	
15.16	704	Flexible analog input 16 (triggered)	
15.17	705	Flexible analog input 17 (triggered)	
15.18	706	Flexible analog input 18 (triggered)	
15.19	707	Flexible analog input 19 (triggered)	
15.20	708	Flexible analog input 20 (triggered)	
15.21	709	Flexible analog input 21 (triggered)	
15.22	710	Flexible analog input 22 (triggered)	
15.23	711	Flexible analog input 23 (triggered)	
15.24	712	Flexible analog input 24 (triggered)	
15.25	713	Flexible analog input 25 (triggered)	
15.26	714	Flexible analog input 26 (triggered)	
15.27	715	Flexible analog input 27 (triggered)	
15.28	716	Flexible analog input 28 (triggered)	
15.29	717	Flexible analog input 29 (triggered)	
15.30	718	Flexible analog input 30 (triggered)	
15.31	719	Flexible analog input 31 (triggered)	
15.32	720	Flexible analog input 32 (triggered)	
15.33	721	Flexible analog input 33 (triggered)	
15.34	722	Flexible analog input 34 (triggered)	
15.35	723	Flexible analog input 35 (triggered)	
15.36	724	Flexible analog input 36 (triggered)	
15.37	725	Flexible analog input 37 (triggered)	
15.38	726	Flexible analog input 38 (triggered)	
15.39	727	Flexible analog input 39 (triggered)	
15.40	728	Flexible analog input 40 (triggered)	

Logical Command Variables: Group 18: Transistor Outputs

Transistor outputs, Logic command variables 18.01-18.04

The transistor outputs may be used as command variable in a logical output.

No.	ID	Name / Function	Note
18.01	813	Reserved	
18.02	814	Reserved	
18.03	815	D+ charge alternator 12 Volt feature active	TRUE as long as the starter relay is energized and the power supply voltage is below 16 V
18.04	816	D+ charge alternator 24 Volt feature active	TRUE as long as the starter relay is energized and the power supply voltage exceeds 16 V
18.05	817	Reserved	
18.06	818	Reserved	
18.07	819	Reserved	
18.08	820	Reserved	
18.09	821	Reserved	
18.10	822	Reserved	
18.11	823	Reserved	
18.12	824	Reserved	
18.13	825	Reserved	
18.14	826	Reserved	
18.15	827	Reserved	
18.16	828	Reserved	
18.17	829	Reserved	
18.18	830	Reserved	
18.19	831	Reserved	
18.20	832	Reserved	

Logical Command Variables: Group 22: External Discrete Inputs 2

External discrete inputs 2, Logic command variables 22.01-22.16

Additional discrete inputs from an expansion board (i.e. IKD 1 extension board) may be used as command variable in a logical output.

No.	ID	Name / Function	Note
22.01	833	External discrete input 17 [D.E17]	TRUE = logical "1" (delay times and NO/NC parameters are ignored) FALSE = logical "0" (alarm has been acknowledged, or immediately after TRUE condition is not present anymore, if Control is configured as alarm class)
22.02	834	External discrete input 18 [D.E18]	
22.03	835	External discrete input 19 [D.E19]	
22.04	836	External discrete input 20 [D.E20]	
22.05	837	External discrete input 21 [D.E21]	
22.06	838	External discrete input 22 [D.E22]	
22.07	839	External discrete input 23 [D.E23]	
22.08	840	External discrete input 24 [D.E24]	
22.09	841	External discrete input 25 [D.E25]	
22.10	842	External discrete input 26 [D.E26]	
22.11	843	External discrete input 27 [D.E27]	
22.12	844	External discrete input 28 [D.E28]	
22.13	845	External discrete input 29 [D.E29]	
22.14	846	External discrete input 30 [D.E30]	
22.15	847	External discrete input 31 [D.E31]	
22.16	848	External discrete input 32 [D.E32]	
22.17	849	Reserved	
22.18	850	Reserved	
22.19	851	Reserved	
22.20	852	Reserved	

Logical Command Variables: Group 23: External Discrete Outputs 2

External discrete outputs 2, Logic command variables 23.01-23.16
The external discrete outputs may be used as command variable in a logical output.

No.	ID	Name / Function	Note
23.01	853	External discrete output DO17 [R.E17]	TRUE = logical "1" (this condition indicates the logical status of the relays, which are connected via external expansion boards) FALSE = logical "0" (this condition indicates the logical status of the relays, which are connected via external expansion boards)
23.02	854	External discrete output DO18 [R.E18]	
23.03	855	External discrete output DO19 [R.E19]	
23.04	856	External discrete output DO20 [R.E20]	
23.05	857	External discrete output DO21 [R.E21]	
23.06	858	External discrete output DO22 [R.E22]	
23.07	859	External discrete output DO23 [R.E23]	
23.08	860	External discrete output DO24 [R.E24]	
23.09	861	External discrete output DO25 [R.E25]	
23.10	862	External discrete output DO26 [R.E26]	
23.11	863	External discrete output DO27 [R.E27]	
23.12	864	External discrete output DO28 [R.E28]	
23.13	865	External discrete output DO29 [R.E29]	
23.14	866	External discrete output DO30 [R.E30]	
23.15	867	External discrete output DO31 [R.E31]	
23.16	868	External discrete output DO32 [R.E32]	
23.17	869	Reserved	
23.18	870	Reserved	
23.19	871	Reserved	
23.20	872	Reserved	

Logical Command Variables: Group 24: Flags Condition 2

Flags condition 2, Logic command variables 24.01-24.22

No.	ID	Name	Function	Note
24.01	873	LM: External relay DO 17		TRUE, if the *LogicsManager* condition driving this relay is fulfilled; refer to page 185 for more information
24.02	874	LM: External relay DO 18		
24.03	875	LM: External relay DO 19		
24.04	876	LM: External relay DO 20		
24.05	877	LM: External relay DO 21		
24.06	878	LM: External relay DO 22		
24.07	879	LM: External relay DO 23		
24.08	880	LM: External relay DO 24		
24.09	881	LM: External relay DO 25		
24.10	882	LM: External relay DO 26		
24.11	883	LM: External relay DO 27		
24.12	884	LM: External relay DO 28		
24.13	885	LM: External relay DO 29		
24.14	886	LM: External relay DO 30		
24.15	887	LM: External relay DO 31		
24.16	888	LM: External relay DO 32		
24.17	889	LM: PID1 ctrl.release	Enables PID 1 control	Internal calculation; descr. page 259
24.18	890	LM: PID2 ctrl.release	Enables PID 2 control	Internal calculation; descr. page 259
24.19	891	LM: PID3 ctrl.release	Enables PID 3 control	Internal calculation; descr. page 259
24.20	892	LM: Unit1 call requ.		TRUE, if the *LogicsManager* condition driving this relay is fulfilled; refer to page 285 for more information
24.21	893	LM: Unit2 call requ.		
24.22	894	LM: Unit3 call requ.		

Logical Command Variables: Group 25: Ext. Analog inputs

Ext. Analog inputs, Logic command variables 25.01-25.16

No.	ID	Name	Function	Note
25.01	895	LM: Ext. AI 1 wire break-status		TRUE, if the *LogicsManager* condition driving this relay is fulfilled; a external device detects a wire break
25.02	896	LM: Ext. AI 2 wire break-status		
25.03	897	LM: Ext. AI 3 wire break-status		
25.04	898	LM: Ext. AI 4 wire break-status		
25.05	899	LM: Ext. AI 5 wire break-status		
25.06	900	LM: Ext. AI 6 wire break-status		
25.07	901	LM: Ext. AI 7 wire break-status		
25.08	902	LM: Ext. AI 8 wire break-status		
25.09	903	LM: Ext. AI 9 wire break-status		
25.10	904	LM: Ext. AI 10 wire break-status		
25.11	905	LM: Ext. AI 11 wire break-status		
25.12	906	LM: Ext. AI 12 wire break-status		
25.13	907	LM: Ext. AI 13 wire break-status		
25.14	908	LM: Ext. AI 14 wire break-status		
25.15	909	LM: Ext. AI 15 wire break-status		
25.16	910	LM: Ext. AI 16 wire break-status		

Factory Setting

==========================

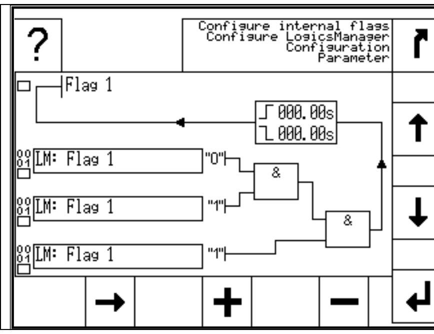
The inputs, outputs, and internal flags, which may be programmed via the *LogicsManager* have the following factory default settings when delivered:

simple (function)	extended (configuration)	result

Factory Setting: Functions

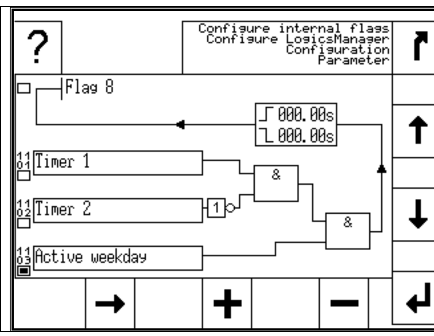
[00.0x] Flag {x}; {x} = 1 to 7

{0}	✓	If TRUE, flag {x} becomes TRUE. Deactivated by default	**FALSE**
{1o}	✓		
{1oc}	✓		
{2oc}	✓		
STOP	✓		
AUTO	✓		
MAN	✓		



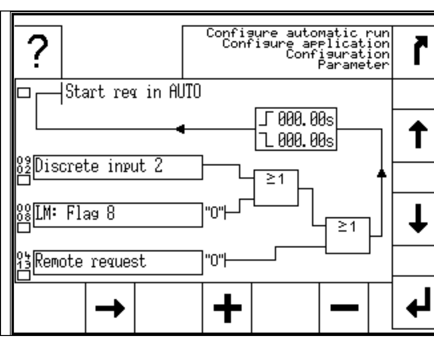
[00.08] Flag 8 - pre-configured to engine start via timer

{0}	✓	If TRUE, flag 8 becomes TRUE. TRUE once the configured time 1 has been reached [11.01], and the configured time 2 [11.02] has not been reached as well if the current day is the configured day [11.03] (see page 289 "Configure *LogicsManager:* Set ")	dependent on timer
{1o}	✓		
{1oc}	✓		
{2oc}	✓		
STOP	---		
AUTO	✓		
MAN	---		



[00.09] Start request in Auto

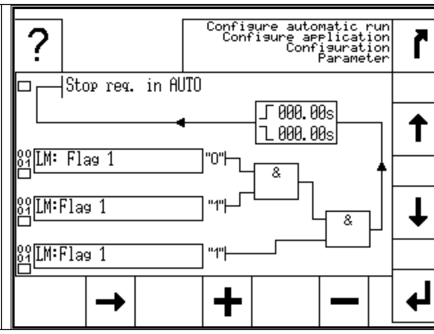
{0}	✓	If TRUE, the engine is started in AUTOMATIC operating mode. TRUE once discrete input [DI 2] is energized. **Note:** This function is pre-configured and may be activated by passing through the command variables [00.08] LM: Flag 8 or [04.03] Remote request ('—' instead of '0').	dependent on [DI 2]
{1o}	✓		
{1oc}	✓		
{2oc}	✓		
STOP	---		
AUTO	✓		
MAN	---		



simple (function)	extended (configuration)	result

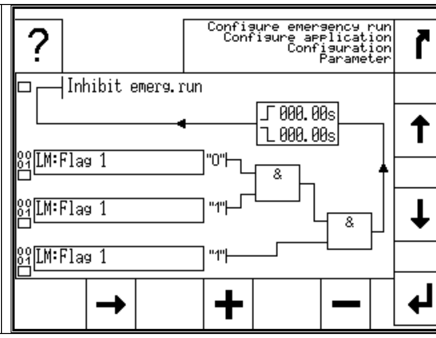
[00.10] Stop request in Auto

{0}	✓	If TRUE, the engine is either stopped in AUTOMATIC operating mode or a start of the engine is suppressed (also an emergency operation). Deactivated by default	FALSE
{1o}	✓		
{1oc}	✓		
{2oc}	✓		
STOP	---		
AUTO	✓		
MAN	---		



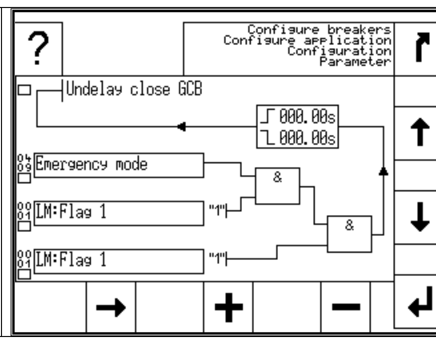
[00.11] Inhibit emergency run

{0}	---	If TRUE, an emergency operation is inhibited or interrupted. Deactivated by default	FALSE
{1o}	---		
{1oc}	---		
{2oc}	✓		
STOP	---		
AUTO	✓		
MAN	---		



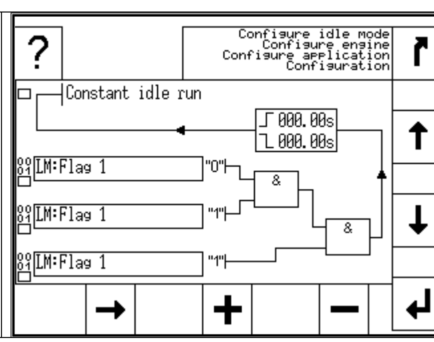
[00.12] Undelay close GCB

{0}	---	If TRUE, the GCB will be closed in an emergency operation without waiting for expiration of the delayed engine monitoring. TRUE once emergency mode is enabled.	dependent on emergency operation
{1o}	---		
{1oc}	---		
{2oc}	✓		
STOP	---		
AUTO	✓		
MAN	✓		



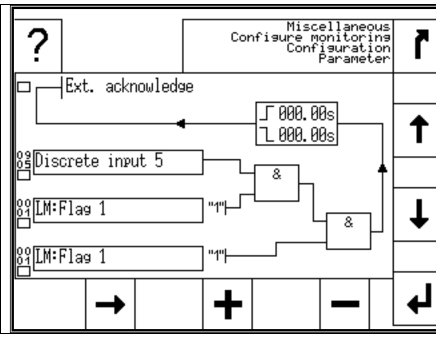
[00.14] Constant Idle run

{0}	✓	If TRUE, the control outputs an "Constant idle run" if a start request for the generator is present. Deactivated by default	FALSE
{1o}	✓		
{1oc}	✓		
{2oc}	✓		
STOP	✓		
AUTO	✓		
MAN	✓		

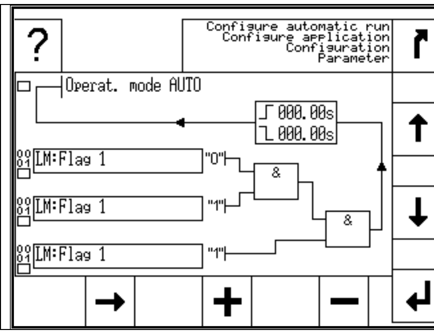


simple (function)	extended (configuration)	result

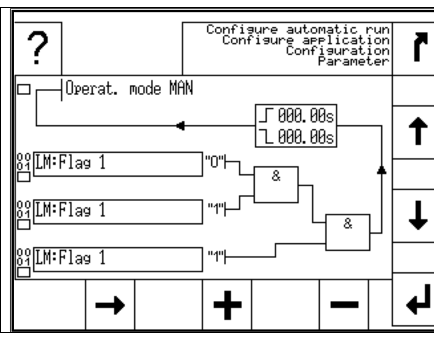
[00.15] External acknowledgment

{0}	✓	If TRUE, all alarms are acknowledged from an external source. TRUE once discrete input [DI 5] is energized.		dependent on discrete input [DI 5]
{1o}	✓			
{1oc}	✓			
{2oc}	✓			
STOP	✓			
AUTO	✓			
MAN	✓			

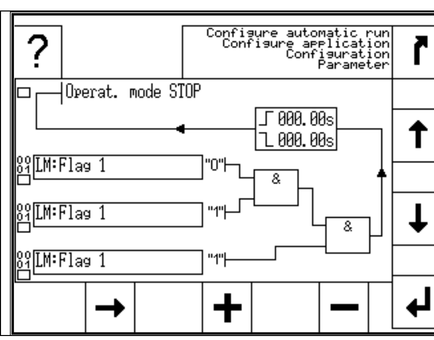
[00.16] Operation mode AUTOMATIC

{0}	✓	If TRUE the unit changes into AUTOMATIC operating mode. Deactivated by default		**FALSE**
{1o}	✓			
{1oc}	✓			
{2oc}	✓			
STOP	✓			
AUTO	✓			
MAN	✓			

[00.17] Operation mode MANUAL

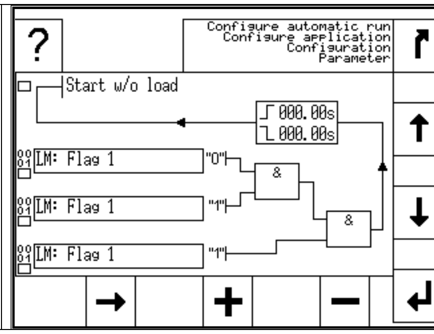
{0}	✓	If TRUE the unit changes into MANUAL operating mode. Deactivated by default		**FALSE**
{1o}	✓			
{1oc}	✓			
{2oc}	✓			
STOP	✓			
AUTO	✓			
MAN	✓			

[00.18] Operation mode STOP

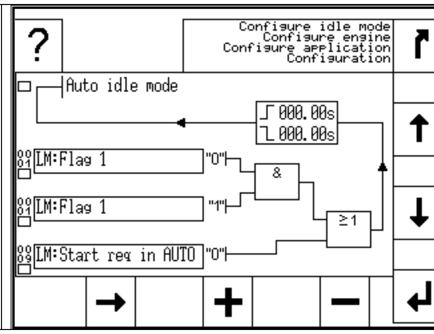
{0}	✓	If TRUE the unit changes into STOP operating mode. Deactivated by default		**FALSE**
{1o}	✓			
{1oc}	✓			
{2oc}	✓			
STOP	✓			
AUTO	✓			
MAN	✓			

	simple (function)	extended (configuration)	result

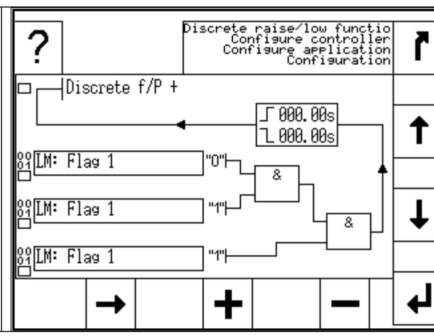
[00.19] Start without load

		simple (function)	extended (configuration)	result
{0}	✓	If TRUE, the engine is started without load transfer to the generator (closing the GCB is blocked). Deactivated by default		FALSE
{1o}	✓			
{1oc}	✓			
{2oc}	✓			
STOP	✓			
AUTO	✓			
MAN	✓			

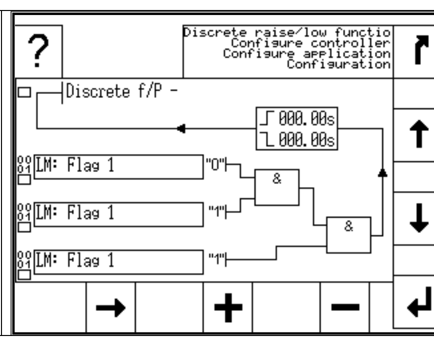
[00.20] Automatic Idle mode

		simple (function)	extended (configuration)	result
{0}	✓	If TRUE, the control performs an idle run for a configured time at start-up. Deactivated by default **Note:** This function is pre-configured and may be activated by passing through the command variable [00.09] Start req. in Auto ('—' instead of '0').		FALSE
{1o}	✓			
{1oc}	✓			
{2oc}	✓			
STOP	✓			
AUTO	✓			
MAN	✓			

[00.21] Raise frequency/load set point

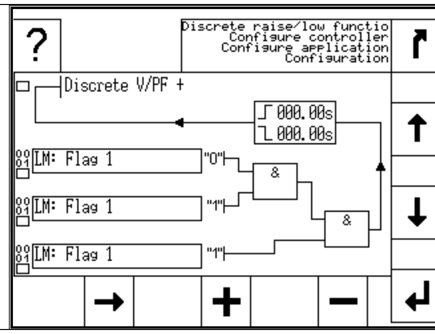
		simple (function)	extended (configuration)	result
{0}	✓	If TRUE, the frequency/load set point will be raised. Deactivated by default		FALSE
{1o}	✓			
{1oc}	✓			
{2oc}	✓			
STOP	✓			
AUTO	✓			
MAN	✓			

[00.22] Lower frequency/load set point

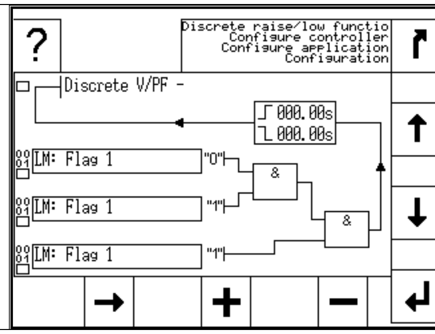
		simple (function)	extended (configuration)	result
{0}	✓	If TRUE, the frequency/load set point will be lowered. Deactivated by default		FALSE
{1o}	✓			
{1oc}	✓			
{2oc}	✓			
STOP	✓			
AUTO	✓			
MAN	✓			

simple (function)	extended (configuration)	result

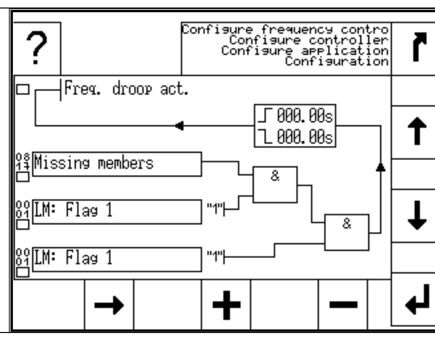
[00.23] Raise voltage/power factor set point

{0}	✓	If TRUE, the voltage/power factor set point will be raised. Deactivated by default		FALSE
{1o}	✓			
{1oc}	✓			
{2oc}	✓			
STOP	✓			
AUTO	✓			
MAN	✓			

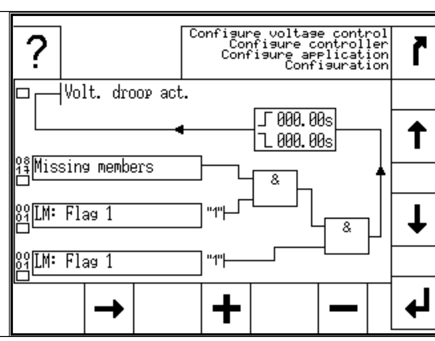
[00.24] Lower voltage/power factor set point

{0}	✓	If TRUE, the voltage/power factor set point will be lowered. Deactivated by default		FALSE
{1o}	✓			
{1oc}	✓			
{2oc}	✓			
STOP	✓			
AUTO	✓			
MAN	✓			

[00.25] Frequency droop active

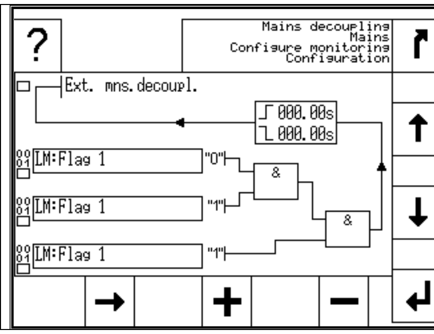
{0}	✓	If TRUE, the frequency droop is enabled. TRUE once missing members are detected on the load share bus.		dependent on missing members
{1o}	✓			
{1oc}	✓			
{2oc}	✓			
STOP	---			
AUTO	✓			
MAN	✓			

[00.26] Voltage droop active

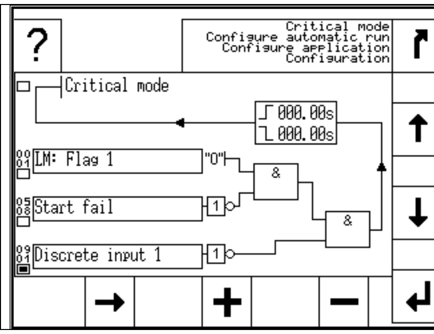
{0}	✓	If TRUE, the voltage droop is enabled. TRUE once missing members are detected on the load share bus.		dependent on missing members
{1o}	✓			
{1oc}	✓			
{2oc}	✓			
STOP	---			
AUTO	✓			
MAN	✓			

	simple (function)	extended (configuration)	result

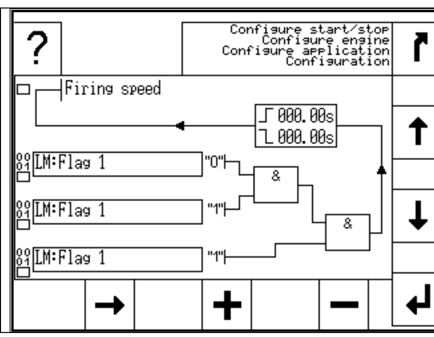
[00.27] External mains decoupling

{0}	✓	If TRUE, a mains failure is requested by an external device. Deactivated by default		FALSE
{1o}	✓			
{1oc}	✓			
{2oc}	✓			
STOP	---			
AUTO	✓			
MAN	---			

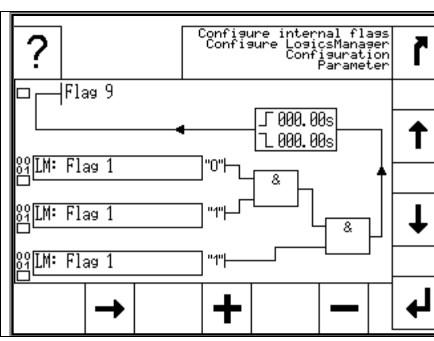
[00.28] Critical mode

{0}	✓	If TRUE, the control performs a critical mode operation. Deactivated by default TRUE, if no start failure is present and/or discrete input [DI 1] is not energized.		dependent on start failure and [DI 1]
{1o}	✓			
{1oc}	✓			
{2oc}	✓			
STOP	---			
AUTO	✓			
MAN	---			

[00.29] Firing speed reached

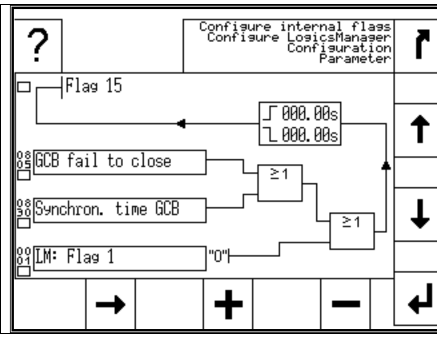
{0}	✓	If TRUE, the unit recognizes that the ignition speed has been reached. Deactivated by default		FALSE
{1o}	✓			
{1oc}	✓			
{2oc}	✓			
STOP	✓			
AUTO	✓			
MAN	✓			

[00.3x] Flag {y}; {x} = 0 to 5, {y} = 9 to 14

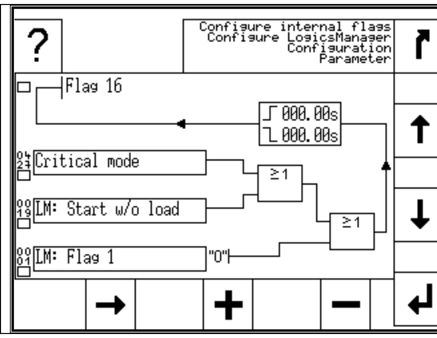
{0}	✓	If TRUE, flag {y} becomes TRUE. Deactivated by default		FALSE
{1o}	✓			
{1oc}	✓			
{2oc}	✓			
STOP	---			
AUTO	✓			
MAN	---			

		simple (function)	extended (configuration)	result

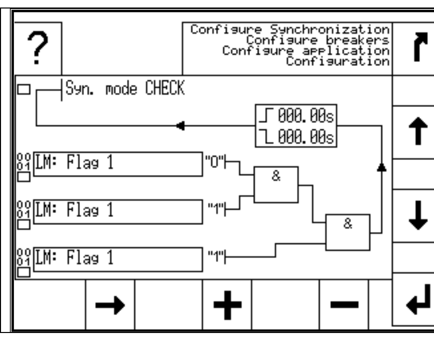
[00.36] Flag 15

{0}	✓	If TRUE, flag 15 becomes TRUE. Prepared for GCB fail to close or Synchronization time GCB.		dependent on GCB fail to close and Synchronization time GCB
{1o}	✓			
{1oc}	✓			
{2oc}	✓			
STOP	---			
AUTO	✓			
MAN	---			

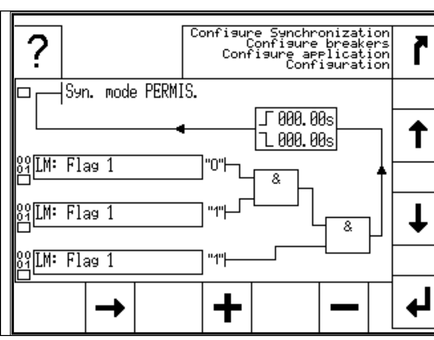
[00.37] Flag 16

{0}	✓	If TRUE, flag 16 becomes TRUE. Prepared for Critical mode or Start without load.		dependent on Critical mode and Start without load
{1o}	✓			
{1oc}	✓			
{2oc}	✓			
STOP	---			
AUTO	✓			
MAN	---			

[00.38] Synchronization mode CHECK

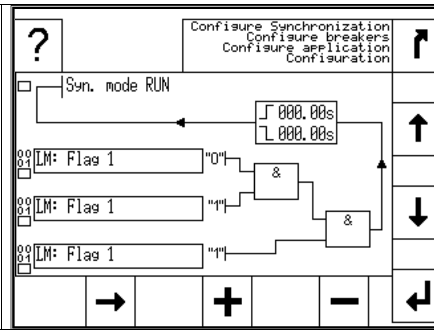
{0}	---	If TRUE, the CHECK synchronization mode is enabled. Deactivated by default		**FALSE**
{1o}	---			
{1oc}	---			
{2oc}	✓			
STOP	---			
AUTO	✓			
MAN	---			

[00.39] Synchronization mode PERMISSIVE

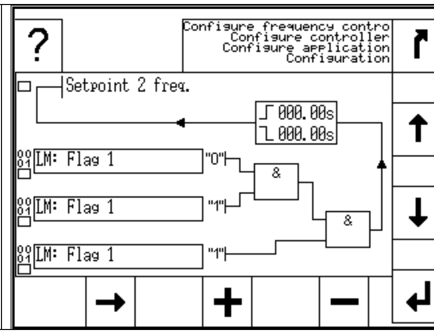
{0}	---	If TRUE, the PERMISSIVE synchronization mode is enabled. Deactivated by default		**FALSE**
{1o}	---			
{1oc}	---			
{2oc}	✓			
STOP	---			
AUTO	✓			
MAN	---			

		simple (function)	extended (configuration)	result

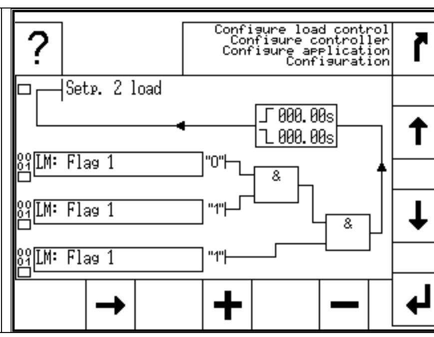
[00.40] Synchronization mode RUN

{0}	---	If TRUE, the RUN synchronization mode is enabled. Deactivated by default		FALSE
{1o}	---			
{1oc}	---			
{2oc}	✓			
STOP	---			
AUTO	✓			
MAN	---			

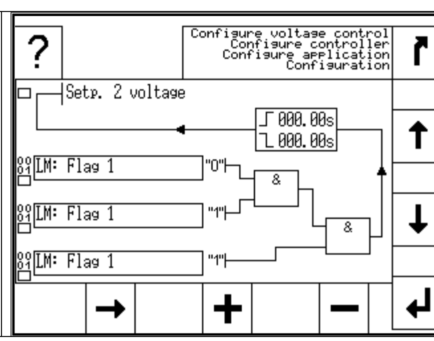
[00.81] Setpoint 2 frequency enabled

{0}	✓	If TRUE, the frequency set point 2 is enabled. Deactivated by default		FALSE
{1o}	✓			
{1oc}	✓			
{2oc}	✓			
STOP	---			
AUTO	✓			
MAN	---			

[00.82] Setpoint 2 load enabled

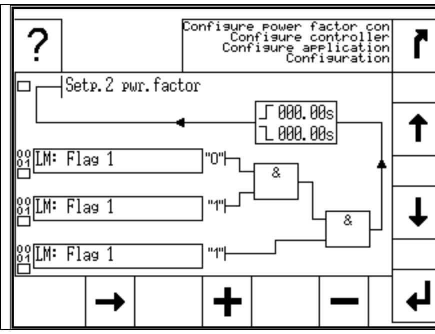
{0}	✓	If TRUE, the load set point 2 is enabled. Deactivated by default		FALSE
{1o}	✓			
{1oc}	✓			
{2oc}	✓			
STOP	---			
AUTO	✓			
MAN	---			

[00.83] Setpoint 2 voltage enabled

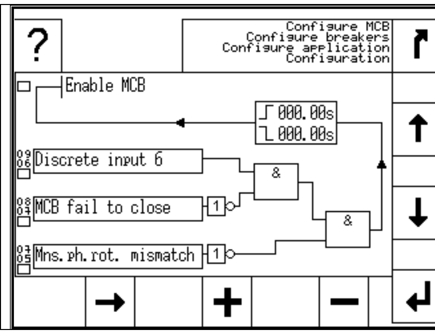
{0}	✓	If TRUE, the voltage set point 2 is enabled. Deactivated by default		FALSE
{1o}	✓			
{1oc}	✓			
{2oc}	✓			
STOP	---			
AUTO	✓			
MAN	---			

simple (function)	extended (configuration)	result

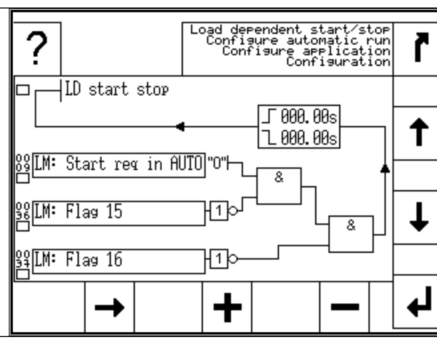
[00.84] Setpoint 2 power factor enabled

{0}	✓	If TRUE, the power factor set point 2 is enabled. Deactivated by default		FALSE
{1o}	✓			
{1oc}	✓			
{2oc}	✓			
STOP	---			
AUTO	✓			
MAN	---			

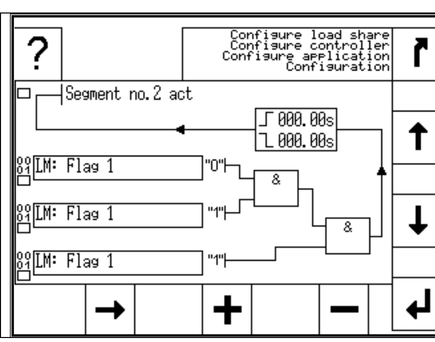
[00.85] Enable MCB

{0}	---	If TRUE, the MCB is enabled. TRUE, if discrete input [DI 6] is energized and/or MCB did not fail to close and/or no mains phase rotation mismatch is detected.		dependent on [DI 6] and MCB closure and mains phase rotation
{1o}	---			
{1oc}	---			
{2oc}	✓			
STOP	---			
AUTO	✓			
MAN	---			

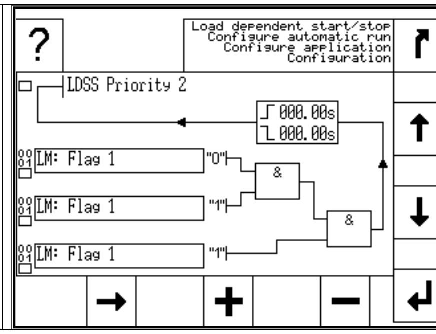
[00.86] Load-dependent start/stop

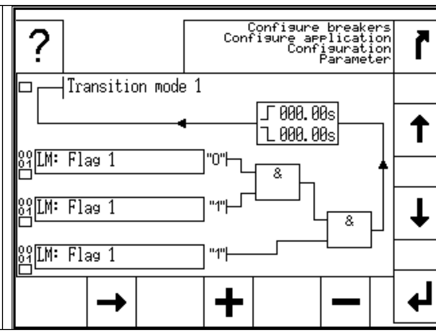
{0}	---	If TRUE, load-dependent start/stop is enabled. Deactivated by default Prepared for start request in AUTO and neither Flag 15 nor Flag 16 are enabled.		FALSE
{1o}	---			
{1oc}	---			
{2oc}	✓			
STOP	---			
AUTO	✓			
MAN	---			

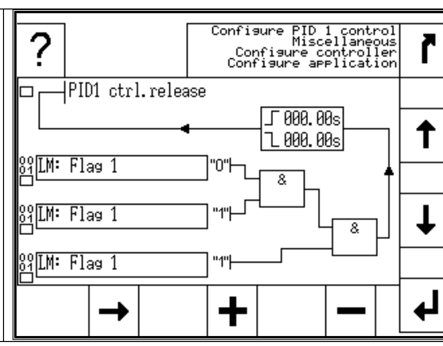
[00.8x] Segment no.{y} active; {x} = 7 to 9; {y} = 2 to 4

{0}	---	If TRUE, load-dependent start/stop segment no.{y} is enabled. Deactivated by default		FALSE
{1o}	---			
{1oc}	---			
{2oc}	✓			
STOP	---			
AUTO	✓			
MAN	---			

	simple (function)		extended (configuration)	result

[00.9x] LDSS Priority {y}; {x} = 0 to 2; {y} = 2 to 4				
{0}	---	If TRUE, load-dependent start/stop priority {y} is enabled. Deactivated by default		FALSE
{1o}	---			
{1oc}	---			
{2oc}	✓			
STOP	---			
AUTO	✓			
MAN	---			

[00.9x] Transition mode {y}; {x} = 3 to 4; {y} = 1 to 2				
{0}	---	If TRUE, transition mode {x} is enabled. Deactivated by default		FALSE
{1o}	---			
{1oc}	---			
{2oc}	✓			
STOP	---			
AUTO	✓			
MAN	---			

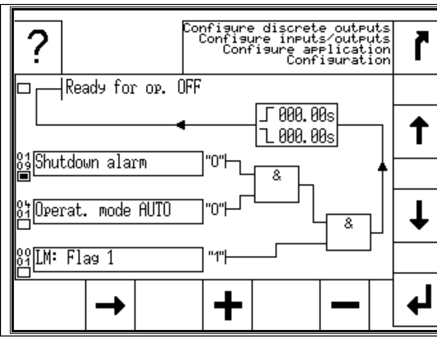
[24.1x] PID{y} ctrl. release}; {x} = 7 to 9; {y} = 1 to 3				
{0}	✓	If TRUE, PID 1 control is released. Deactivated by default		FALSE
{1o}	✓			
{1oc}	✓			
{2oc}	✓			
STOP	---			
AUTO	✓			
MAN	---			

simple (function)	extended (configuration)	result

Factory Setting: Relay Outputs

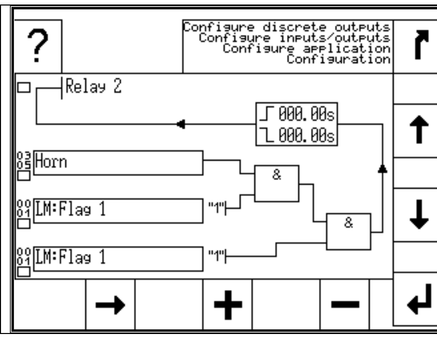
[00.41] Relay 1 [R01] - Ready for operation OFF

{0}	✓	Relay will be de-energized if unit is not ready for operation or the logics manager output is TRUE. Deactivated by default **Note:** This function is pre-configured and may be activated by passing through the command variables [01.09] Shutdown alarm or [04.01] Operating mode AUTO or [00.01] LM: Flag 1 ('—' instead of '0'). The unit is only ready for operation after an start-up delay following the power supply connection.	**FALSE**
{1o}	✓		
{1oc}	✓		
{2oc}	✓		
STOP	✓		
AUTO	✓		
MAN	✓		



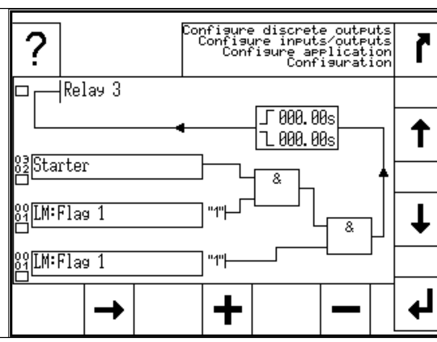
[00.42] Relay 2 [R02] - Centralized alarm (horn) / freely configurable

{0}	✓	Relay energizes if the internal condition "Horn" is TRUE	dependent on Logics Command Variable [03.05]
{1o}	✓		
{1oc}	✓		
{2oc}	✓		
STOP	✓		
AUTO	✓		
MAN	✓		



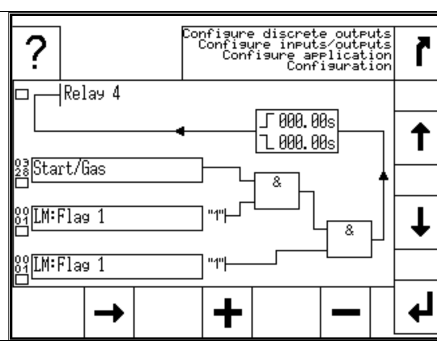
[00.43] Relay 3 [R03] - Starter / freely configurable

{0}	✓	Relay energizes if the internal condition "Starter" is TRUE	dependent on Logics Command Variable [03.02]
{1o}	✓		
{1oc}	✓		
{2oc}	✓		
STOP	✓		
AUTO	✓		
MAN	✓		



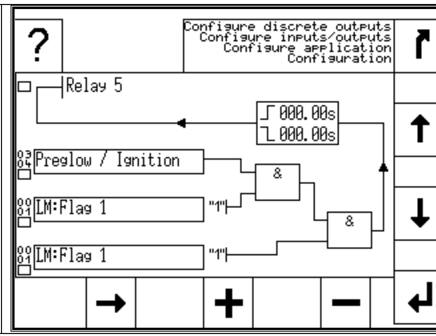
[00.44] Relay 4 [R04] - Start/Gas / freely configurable

{0}	✓	Relay energizes if the internal condition "Start/Gas" is TRUE to energize the start (Diesel) or gas (Gas) solenoid	dependent on Logics Command Variable [03.28]
{1o}	✓		
{1oc}	✓		
{2oc}	✓		
STOP	✓		
AUTO	✓		
MAN	✓		

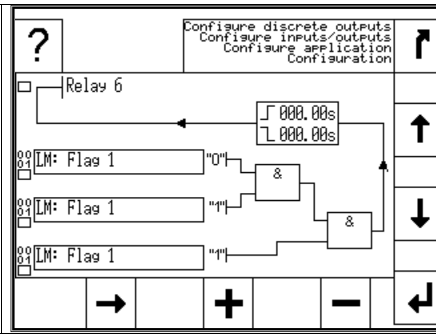


		simple (function)	extended (configuration)	result

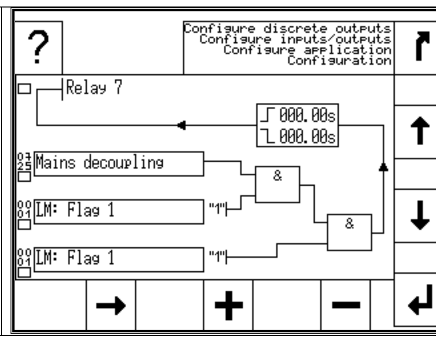
[00.45] Relay 5 [R05] - Preglow / Ignition / freely configurable

{0}	✓	Relay energizes if the internal condition "Preglow / Ignition" is TRUE to preglow the Diesel engine or enabling the ignition of the gas engine		dependent on Logics Command Variable [03.04]
{1o}	✓			
{1oc}	✓			
{2oc}	✓			
STOP	✓			
AUTO	✓			
MAN	✓			

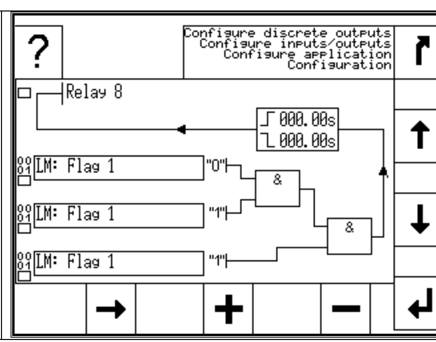
[00.46] Relay 6 [R06] - free / Command: close GCB

{0}	✓	In application mode {0} and {1o} = freely configurable relay (unassigned) In application mode {1oc} and {2oc} "Command: close GCB" Deactivated by default		FALSE
{1o}	✓			
{1oc}	---			
{2oc}	---			
STOP	✓			
AUTO	✓			
MAN	✓			

[00.47] Relay 7 [R07] - Mains decoupling / freely configurable / Command: open GCB

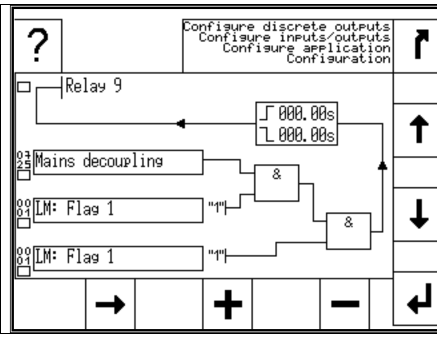
{0}	✓	In application mode {0} pre-configured to mains decoupling. Relay energizes if the internal condition "Mains decoupling" is TRUE to decouple the genset from the mains. In application mode {1o}, {1oc}, and {2oc} "Command: open GCB" Deactivated by default		dependent on application mode and Logics Command Variable [07.25]
{1o}	---			
{1oc}	---			
{2oc}	---			
STOP	✓			
AUTO	✓			
MAN	✓			

[00.48] Relay 8 [R08] - free / Command: close MCB

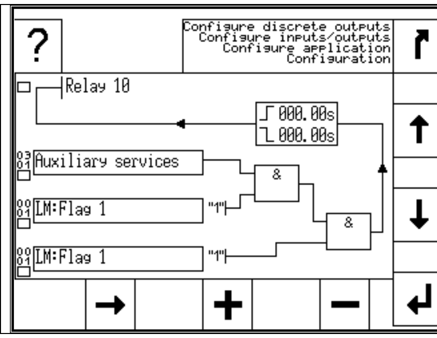
{0}	✓	In application mode {0}, {1o}, and {1oc} = freely configurable relay (unassigned) In application mode {2oc} "Command: close MCB" Deactivated by default		FALSE
{1o}	✓			
{1oc}	✓			
{2oc}	---			
STOP	✓			
AUTO	✓			
MAN	✓			

simple (function)	extended (configuration)	result

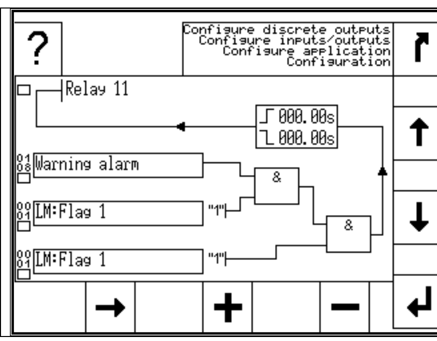
[00.49] Relay 9 [R09] - Mains decoupling / freely configurable / Command: open MCB

{0}	✓	In application mode {0}, {1o} and {1oc} pre-configured to mains decoupling. Relay energizes if the internal condition "Mains decoupling" is TRUE to decouple the genset from the mains. In application mode {2oc} "Command: open MCB" Deactivated by default		dependent on application mode and Logics Command Variable [07.25]
{1o}	✓			
{1oc}	✓			
{2oc}	---			
STOP	✓			
AUTO	✓			
MAN	✓			

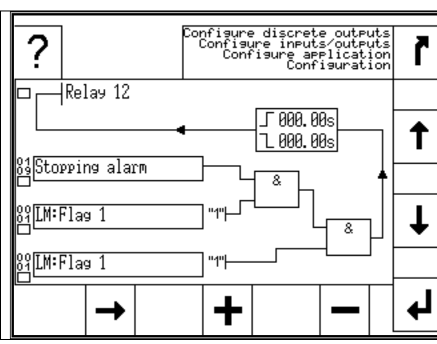
[00.50] Relay 10 [R10] - Auxiliary services / freely configurable

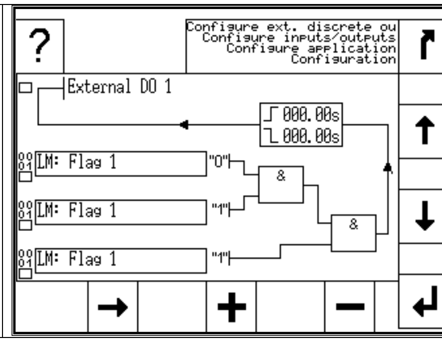
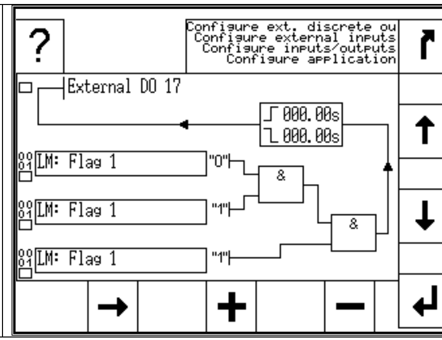
{0}	✓	Relay energizes if the internal condition "Aux. services" is TRUE to activate the auxiliary services (it energizes prior to an engine start and de-energizes with the engine stop)		dependent on Logics Command Variable [03.01]
{1o}	✓			
{1oc}	✓			
{2oc}	✓			
STOP	✓			
AUTO	✓			
MAN	✓			

[00.51] Relay 11 [R11] - Warning alarm class active / freely configurable

{0}	✓	Relay energizes if one of the alarm classes A or B is active		dependent on Logics Command Variable [01.08]
{1o}	✓			
{1oc}	✓			
{2oc}	✓			
STOP	✓			
AUTO	✓			
MAN	✓			

[00.52] Relay 12 [R12] - Shutdown alarm class active / freely configurable

{0}	✓	Relay energizes if one of the alarm classes C, D, E or F is active		dependent on Logics Command Variable [01.09]
{1o}	✓			
{1oc}	✓			
{2oc}	✓			
STOP	✓			
AUTO	✓			
MAN	✓			

		simple (function)	extended (configuration)	result
[00.xx] External digital output {y} - free (external expansion card, if connected; {xx} = 63 to 78 ; {y} = 1 to 16)				
{0}	✓	Control of the external relay {y}, if this is connected Prepared for: Deactivated by default		**FALSE**
{1o}	✓			
{1oc}	✓			
{2oc}	✓			
STOP	✓			
AUTO	✓			
MAN	✓			
[24.xx] External digital output {y} - free (external expansion card, if connected; {xx} = 01 to 16 ; {y} = 17 to 32)				
{0}	✓	Control of the external relay {y}, if this is connected Prepared for: Deactivated by default		**FALSE**
{1o}	✓			
{1oc}	✓			
{2oc}	✓			
STOP	✓			
AUTO	✓			
MAN	✓			

Discrete Inputs

[DI01]	{0}	freely configurable, pre-assigned to EMERGENCY STOP alarm class F
	{1o}	
	{1oc}	
	{2oc}	

[DI02]	{0}	freely configurable, pre-assigned to *LogicsManager* Start in AUTO alarm class Control
	{1o}	
	{1oc}	
	{2oc}	

[DI03]	{0}	freely configurable, pre-assigned to Low oil pressure alarm class B
	{1o}	
	{1oc}	
	{2oc}	

[DI04]	{0}	freely configurable, pre-assigned to Coolant temperature alarm class B
	{1o}	
	{1oc}	
	{2oc}	

[DI05]	{0}	freely configurable, pre-assigned to *LogicsManager* External acknowledgement alarm class Control
	{1o}	
	{1oc}	
	{2oc}	

[DI06]	{0}	freely configurable, pre-assigned to *LogicsManager* Enable MCB alarm class Control
	{1o}	
	{1oc}	
	{2oc}	

[DI07]	{0}	Reply MCB (not available in the *LogicsManager*)
	{1o}	
	{1oc}	
	{2oc}	

[DI08]	{0}	Reply GCB (not available in the *LogicsManager*)
	{1o}	
	{1oc}	
	{2oc}	

[DI09]	{0}	freely configurable discrete input (unassigned) alarm class B
	{1o}	
	{1oc}	
	{2oc}	

[DI10]	{0}	freely configurable discrete input (unassigned) alarm class B
	{1o}	
	{1oc}	
	{2oc}	

[DI11]	{0}	freely configurable discrete input (unassigned) alarm class B
	{1o}	
	{1oc}	
	{2oc}	

[DI12]	{0}	freely configurable discrete input (unassigned) alarm class B
	{1o}	
	{1oc}	
	{2oc}	

Appendix C. Analog Manager

To enhance flexibility of programming the functions of the easYgen-3000 Series, an analog manager is used. All analog values, which are delivered by the easYgen may be used as data sources for the analog outputs (refer to Configure Analog Outputs on page 185), the flexible limit monitoring (refer to Configure Monitoring: Flexible Limits on page 132), and the controller set points (refer to Configure Application: Configure Controller on page 229).
Every data source is indicated by a group number and a sub-number.
Some values are percentage values and relate to reference values.

Data Sources

Group 00: Internal Values

Analog input #	Data source	Reference value
00.01	Engine speed	Rated speed
00.02	Voltage bias	0 to 10000
00.03	Speed bias	0 to 10000
00.04	Battery voltage	Battery voltage 24 V
00.05	Analog input D+ (auxiliary excitation)	Battery voltage 24 V
00.06	Calculated ground current	Generator rated current
00.07	Measured ground current	Ground current transformer ratio setting *
00.08	PID 1 bias	0 to 10000
00.09	PID 2 bias	0 to 10000
00.10	PID 3 bias	0 to 10000
00.11	System active nominal power	nominal generator active power of the system (own segment)
00.12	System total real power	total real power of the system (own segment)
00.13	System reserve real power	reserve real power of the system (own segment)

* Refer to parameters 1810 1811 on page 48

Group 01: Generator Values

Analog input #	Data source	Reference value
01.01	Generator voltage wye average (phase-neutral)	Generator rated voltage
01.02	Generator voltage L1-N	Generator rated voltage
01.03	Generator voltage L2-N	Generator rated voltage
01.04	Generator voltage L3-N	Generator rated voltage
01.05	Generator voltage delta average (phase-phase)	Generator rated voltage
01.06	Generator voltage L1-L2	Generator rated voltage
01.07	Generator voltage L2-L3	Generator rated voltage
01.08	Generator voltage L3-L1	Generator rated voltage
01.09	Generator frequency	Rated frequency
01.10	Generator frequency L1-L2	Rated frequency
01.11	Generator frequency L2-L3	Rated frequency
01.12	Generator frequency L3-L1	Rated frequency
01.13	Generator current average	Generator rated current
01.14	Generator current L1	Generator rated current
01.15	Generator current L2	Generator rated current
01.16	Generator current L3	Generator rated current
01.17	Generator maximum current L1	Generator rated current
01.18	Generator maximum current L2	Generator rated current
01.19	Generator maximum current L3	Generator rated current
01.20	Generator power factor	Power factor 1
01.21	Generator power factor L1	Power factor 1
01.22	Generator power factor L2	Power factor 1
01.23	Generator power factor L3	Power factor 1
01.24	Generator total real power	Generator rated real power
01.25	Generator real power L1-N	Generator rated real power
01.26	Generator real power L2-N	Generator rated real power
01.27	Generator real power L3-N	Generator rated real power
01.28	Generator total reactive power	Generator rated reactive power
01.29	Generator reactive power L1-N	Generator rated reactive power
01.30	Generator reactive power L2-N	Generator rated reactive power
01.31	Generator reactive power L3-N	Generator rated reactive power
01.32	Generator total apparent power	Generator rated real and reactive power
01.33	Generator apparent power L1-N	Generator rated real and reactive power
01.34	Generator apparent power L2-N	Generator rated real and reactive power
01.35	Generator apparent power L3-N	Generator rated real and reactive power

Group 02: Mains Values

Analog input #	Data source	Reference value
02.01	Mains voltage wye average (phase-neutral)	Mains rated voltage
02.02	Mains voltage L1-N	Mains rated voltage
02.03	Mains voltage L2-N	Mains rated voltage
02.04	Mains voltage L3-N	Mains rated voltage
02.05	Mains voltage delta average (phase-phase)	Mains rated voltage
02.06	Mains voltage L1-L2	Mains rated voltage
02.07	Mains voltage L2-L3	Mains rated voltage
02.08	Mains voltage L3-L1	Mains rated voltage
02.09	Mains frequency	Rated frequency
02.10	Mains frequency L1-L2	Rated frequency
02.11	Mains frequency L2-L3	Rated frequency
02.12	Mains frequency L3-L1	Rated frequency
02.13	Mains current average	Mains rated current
02.14	Mains current L1	Mains rated current
02.17	Maximum mains current L1	Mains rated current
02.20	Mains power factor	Power factor 1
02.21	Mains power factor L1	Power factor 1
02.24	Mains total power	Mains rated real power
02.25	Mains power L1-N	Mains rated real power
02.28	Mains total reactive power	Mains rated reactive power
02.29	Mains reactive power L1-N	Mains rated reactive power
02.32	Mains total apparent power	Mains rated real and reactive power
02.33	Mains apparent power L1-N	Mains rated real and reactive power

Group 03: Busbar 1 Values

Analog input #	Data source	Reference value
03.01	Busbar 1 average voltage	Busbar 1 rated voltage
03.02	Busbar 1 voltage L1-L2	Busbar 1 rated voltage
03.05	Busbar 1 frequency	Rated frequency
03.06	Busbar 1 frequency L1-L2	Rated frequency

Group 05: Controller Set Points

Analog input #	Data source	Reference value
05.01	Internal frequency set point 1	
05.02	Internal frequency set point 2	
05.03	Interface frequency set point	
05.04	Internal power set point 1	
05.05	Internal power set point 2	
05.06	Interface power set point	
05.07	Internal voltage set point 1	
05.08	Internal voltage set point 2	
05.09	Interface voltage set point	
05.10	Internal power factor set point 1	
05.11	Internal power factor set point 2	
05.12	Interface power factor set point	
05.13	Discrete f +/-	
05.14	Discrete P +/-	
05.15	Discrete V +/-	
05.16	Discrete PF +/-	
05.17	Used frequency setpoint	
05.18	Used frequency setpoint ramp	
05.19	Used power setpoint	
05.20	Used power setpoint ramp	
05.21	Used voltage setpoint	
05.22	Used voltage setpoint ramp	
05.23	Used PF setpoint	
05.24	Used PF setpoint ramp	
05.25	Internal PID 1 setpoint	
05.26	Internal PID 1 setpoint	
05.27	Internal PID 1 setpoint	

Group 06: DC Analog Input Values

Analog input #	Data source	Reference value
06.01	Analog input 1	Display value format*
06.02	Analog input 2	Display value format*
06.03	Analog input 3	Display value format*

* Refer to Table 3-132 on page 339 for more information

If the analog input type (parameter 1000 on page 172) is configured to VDO or Pt100, the following display value formats apply:

Analog input type	Display value format	Example value	Example format
VDO 5 bar	0.01 bar	5.0 bar	500
VDO 10 bar	0.01 bar	6.6 bar	660
VDO 120°C	1°C	69°C	69
VDO 150°C	1°C	73°C	73
Pt100	1°C	103°C	103

Table 3-132: Analog Manager - display value format

Group 07: Engine Values

Analog input #	Data source	Reference value
07.01	SPN 52: Engine Intercooler	
07.02	SPN 91: Throttle Position	
07.03	SPN 92: Load At Current Speed	
07.04	SPN 94: Fuel Delivery Pressure	
07.05	SPN 95: Fuel Filter Difference Pressure	
07.06	SPN 98: Engine Oil Level	
07.07	SPN 100: Engine Oil Pressure	
07.08	SPN 101: Crankcase Pressure	
07.09	SPN 102: Boost Pressure	
07.10	SPN 105: Intake Manifold 1 Temperature	
07.11	SPN 106: Turbo Air Inlet Pressure	
07.12	SPN 107: Air Filter 1 Difference Pressure	
07.13	SPN 108: Barometric Pressure	
07.14	SPN 109: Coolant Pressure	
07.15	SPN 110: Engine Coolant Temperature	
07.16	SPN 111: Coolant Level	
07.17	SPN 127: Transmission Oil Pressure	
07.18	SPN 157: Fuel Rail Pressure	
07.19	SPN 171: Ambient Air Temperature	
07.20	SPN 172: Air Inlet Temperature	
07.21	SPN 173: Exhaust Gas Temperature	
07.22	SPN 174: Fuel Temperature	
07.23	SPN 175: Engine Oil Temperature 1	
07.24	SPN 176: Turbo Oil Temperature	
07.25	SPN 177: Transmission Oil Temperature	
07.26	SPN 183: Fuel Rate	
07.27	SPN 190: Engine Speed	
07.28	SPN 441: Auxiliary Temperature 1	
07.29	SPN 442: Auxiliary Temperature 2	
07.30	SPN 513: Actual Engine Torque	
07.31	SPN 1122: Alternator Bearing 1 Temperature	
07.32	SPN 1123: Alternator Bearing 2 Temperature	
07.33	SPN 1124: Alternator Winding 1 Temperature	
07.34	SPN 1125: Alternator Winding 2 Temperature	
07.35	SPN 1126: Alternator Winding 3 Temperature	
07.36	SPN 1131: Intake Manifold 2 Temperature	
07.37	SPN 1132: Intake Manifold 3 Temperature	
07.38	SPN 1133: Intake Manifold 4 Temperature	
07.39	SPN 1134: Engine Thermostat	
07.40	SPN 1135: Engine Oil Temperature 2	
07.41	SPN 1136: Engine ECU Temperature	
07.42	SPN 1137: Exhaust Gas Port 1 Temperature	
07.43	SPN 1138: Exhaust Gas Port 2 Temperature	
07.44	SPN 1139: Exhaust Gas Port 3 Temperature	
07.45	SPN 1140: Exhaust Gas Port 4 Temperature	
07.46	SPN 1141: Exhaust Gas Port 5 Temperature	
07.47	SPN 1142: Exhaust Gas Port 6 Temperature	
07.48	SPN 1143: Exhaust Gas Port 7 Temperature	
07.49	SPN 1144: Exhaust Gas Port 8 Temperature	
07.50	SPN 1145: Exhaust Gas Port 9 Temperature	
07.51	SPN 1146: Exhaust Gas Port 10 Temperature	
07.52	SPN 1147: Exhaust Gas Port 11 Temperature	
07.53	SPN 1148: Exhaust Gas Port 12 Temperature	
07.54	SPN 1149: Exhaust Gas Port 13 Temperature	
07.55	SPN 1150: Exhaust Gas Port 14 Temperature	
07.56	SPN 1151: Exhaust Gas Port 15 Temperature	
07.57	SPN 1152: Exhaust Gas Port 16 Temperature	
07.58	SPN 1153: Exhaust Gas Port 17 Temperature	
07.59	SPN 1154: Exhaust Gas Port 18 Temperature	
07.60	SPN 1155: Exhaust Gas Port 19 Temperature	
07.61	SPN 1156: Exhaust Gas Port 20 Temperature	
07.62	SPN 1157: Main Bearing 1 Temperature	
07.63	SPN 1158: Main Bearing 2 Temperature	
07.64	SPN 1159: Main Bearing 3 Temperature	
07.65	SPN 1160: Main Bearing 4 Temperature	
07.66	SPN 1161: Main Bearing 5 Temperature	
07.67	SPN 1162: Main Bearing 6 Temperature	

Analog input #	Data source	Reference value
07.68	SPN 1163: Main Bearing 7 Temperature	
07.69	SPN 1164: Main Bearing 8 Temperature	
07.70	SPN 1165: Main Bearing 9 Temperature	
07.71	SPN 1166: Main Bearing 10 Temperature	
07.72	SPN 1167: Main Bearing 11 Temperature	
07.73	SPN 1172: Turbo 1 Compressor Inlet Temperature	
07.74	SPN 1173: Turbo 2 Compressor Inlet Temperature	
07.75	SPN 1174: Turbo 3 Compressor Inlet Temperature	
07.76	SPN 1175: Turbo 4 Compressor Inlet Temperature	
07.77	SPN 1176: Turbo 1 Compressor Inlet pressure	
07.78	SPN 1177: Turbo 2 Compressor Inlet pressure	
07.79	SPN 1178: Turbo 3 Compressor Inlet pressure	
07.80	SPN 1179: Turbo 4 Compressor Inlet pressure	
07.81	SPN 1180: Turbo 1 Inlet Temperature	
07.82	SPN 1181: Turbo 2 Inlet Temperature	
07.83	SPN 1182: Turbo 3 Inlet Temperature	
07.84	SPN 1183: Turbo 4 Inlet Temperature	
07.85	SPN 1184: Turbo 1 Outlet Temperature	
07.86	SPN 1185: Turbo 2 Outlet Temperature	
07.87	SPN 1186: Turbo 3 Outlet Temperature	
07.88	SPN 1187: Turbo 4 Outlet Temperature	
07.89	SPN 1203: Engine Auxiliary Coolant Pressure	
07.90	SPN 1208: Pre-Filter Oil Pressure	
07.91	SPN 1212: Engine Auxiliary Coolant Temperature	
07.92	SPN 1382: Fuel Filter Difference Pressure	
07.93	SPN 1800: Battery 1 Temperature	
07.94	SPN 1801: Battery 2 Temperature	
07.95	SPN 1802: Intake Manifold 5 Temperature	
07.96	SPN 1803: Intake Manifold 6 Temperature	
07.97	SPN 2433: Right Exhaust Gas Temperature	
07.98	SPN 2434: Left Exhaust Gas Temperature	

Group 08: External Analog Input Values

Analog input #	Data source	Reference value
08.01	Ext. analog input 1	Display value format*
08.02	Ext. analog input 2	Display value format*
08.03	Ext. analog input 3	Display value format*
08.04	Ext. analog input 4	Display value format*
08.05	Ext. analog input 5	Display value format*
08.06	Ext. analog input 6	Display value format*
08.07	Ext. analog input 7	Display value format*
08.08	Ext. analog input 8	Display value format*
08.09	Ext. analog input 9	Display value format*
08.10	Ext. analog input 10	Display value format*
08.11	Ext. analog input 11	Display value format*
08.12	Ext. analog input 12	Display value format*
08.13	Ext. analog input 13	Display value format*
08.14	Ext. analog input 14	Display value format*
08.15	Ext. analog input 15	Display value format*
08.16	Ext. analog input 16	Display value format*

* Refer to Table 3-132 on page 339 for more information

Reference Values

NOTE

Refer to the Configure Analog Outputs section on page 185 for a description of the configuration parameters for the analog output.

Refer to the Configure Monitoring: Flexible Limits section on page 131 for a description of the configuration parameters for the flexible limits.

Generator Rated Voltage

All generator voltage values (wye, delta, and average values) refer to the generator rated voltage (parameter 1766 on page 40).

Analog output example:
The generator rated voltage (parameter 1766 on page 40) is configured to 400 V
The source value at maximum output is configured to 110.00% (of the rated voltage i.e. 440 V)
The source value at minimum output is configured to 10.00% (of the rated voltage i.e. 40 V)
The analog output range is configured to 0 to 20 mA

If a generator voltage of 40 V (or below) is measured, the analog output issues its lower limit (i.e. 0 mA)
If a generator voltage of 440 V (or above) is measured, the analog output issues its upper limit (i.e. 20 mA)
If a generator voltage of 240 V is measured, the analog output issues 50 % of its upper limit (i.e. 10 mA)
If a generator voltage of 400 V is measured, the analog output issues 90 % of its upper limit (i.e. 18 mA)

Flexible limit example:
The generator rated voltage (parameter 1766 on page 40) is configured to 400 V
If the flexible limit is to be configured to 110.00% (of the rated voltage i.e. 440 V), it must be entered as 11000

Mains Rated Voltage

All mains voltage values (wye, delta, average, and peak values) refer to the mains rated voltage (parameter 1768 on page 40).

Analog output example:
The mains rated voltage (parameter 1768 on page 40) is configured to 400 V
The source value at maximum output is configured to 110.00% (of the rated voltage i.e. 440 V)
The source value at minimum output is configured to 10.00% (of the rated voltage i.e. 40 V)
The analog output range is configured to 0 to 20 mA

If a mains voltage of 40 V (or below) is measured, the analog output issues its lower limit (i.e. 0 mA)
If a mains voltage of 440 V (or above) is measured, the analog output issues its upper limit (i.e. 20 mA)
If a mains voltage of 240 V is measured, the analog output issues 50 % of its upper limit (i.e. 10 mA)
If a mains voltage of 400 V is measured, the analog output issues 90 % of its upper limit (i.e. 18 mA)

Flexible limit example:
The mains rated voltage (parameter 1768 on page 40) is configured to 400 V
If the flexible limit is to be configured to 110.00% (of the rated voltage i.e. 440 V), it must be entered as 11000

Rated Frequency

All frequency values (generator, mains, busbar 1) refer to the rated system frequency (parameter 1750 on page 39).

Analog output example:
The rated system frequency (parameter 1750 on page 39) is configured to 50 Hz
The source value at maximum output is configured to 110.00% (of the rated frequency i.e. 55 Hz)
The source value at minimum output is configured to 90.00% (of the rated frequency i.e. 45 Hz)
The analog output range is configured to 0 to 20 mA

If a frequency of 45 Hz (or below) is measured, the analog output issues its lower limit (i.e. 0 mA)
If a frequency of 55 Hz (or above) is measured, the analog output issues its upper limit (i.e. 20 mA)
If a frequency of 50 Hz is measured, the analog output issues 50 % of its upper limit (i.e. 10 mA)
If a frequency of 51 Hz is measured, the analog output issues 60 % of its upper limit (i.e. 12 mA)

Flexible limit example:
The rated system frequency (parameter 1750 on page 39) is configured to 50 Hz
If the flexible limit is to be configured to 105.00% (of the rated frequency i.e. 52.5 Hz), it must be entered as 10500

Generator Rated Active Power

All generator active power values refer to the generator rated active power (parameter 1752 on page 40).

Analog output example:
The generator rated active power (parameter 1752 on page 40) is configured to 500 kW
The source value at maximum output is configured to 120.00% (of the rated active power i.e. 600 kW)
The source value at minimum output is configured to 0.00% (of the rated active power i.e. 0 kW)
The analog output range is configured to 0 to 20 mA

If an active power of 0 kW is measured, the analog output issues its lower limit (i.e. 0 mA)
If an active power of 600 kW (or above) is measured, the analog output issues its upper limit (i.e. 20 mA)
If an active power of 300 kW is measured, the analog output issues 50 % of its upper limit (i.e. 10 mA)
If an active power of 120 kW is measured, the analog output issues 20 % of its upper limit (i.e. 4 mA)

Flexible limit example:
The generator rated active power (parameter 1752 on page 40) is configured to 500 kW
If the flexible limit is to be configured to 120.00% (of the rated active power i.e. 600 kW), it must be entered as 12000

Generator Rated Reactive Power

All generator reactive power values refer to the generator rated reactive power (parameter 1758 on page 40).

Analog output example:
The generator rated reactive power (parameter 1758 on page 40) is configured to 500 kvar
The source value at maximum output is configured to 120.00% (of the rated reactive power i.e. 600 kvar)
The source value at minimum output is configured to 0.00% (of the rated reactive power i.e. 0 kvar)
The analog output range is configured to 0 to 20 mA

If a reactive power of 0 kvar is measured, the analog output issues its lower limit (i.e. 0 mA)
If a reactive power of 600 kvar (or above) is measured, the analog output issues its upper limit (i.e. 20 mA)
If a reactive power of 300 kvar is measured, the analog output issues 50 % of its upper limit (i.e. 10 mA)
If a reactive power of 120 kvar is measured, the analog output issues 20 % of its upper limit (i.e. 4 mA)

Flexible limit example:
The generator rated reactive power (parameter 1758 on page 40) is configured to 500 kvar
If the flexible limit is to be configured to 120.00% (of the rated reactive power i.e. 600 kvar), it must be entered as 12000

NOTE

Above example is valid for inductive/lagging power. If capacitive/leading power is to be output, the settings for the source value at min/max output must be negative.

Mains Rated Active Power

All mains active power values refer to the mains rated active power (parameter 1748 on page 40).

Analog output example:
The mains rated active power (parameter 1748 on page 40) is configured to 500 kW
The source value at maximum output is configured to 120.00% (of the rated active power i.e. 600 kW)
The source value at minimum output is configured to 0.00% (of the rated active power i.e. 0 kW)
The analog output range is configured to 0 to 20 mA

If a real power of 0 kW is measured, the analog output issues its lower limit (i.e. 0 mA)
If a real power of 600 kW (or above) is measured, the analog output issues its upper limit (i.e. 20 mA)
If a real power of 300 kW is measured, the analog output issues 50 % of its upper limit (i.e. 10 mA)
If a real power of 120 kW is measured, the analog output issues 20 % of its upper limit (i.e. 4 mA)

Flexible limit example:
The mains rated active power (parameter 1748 on page 40) is configured to 500 kW
If the flexible limit is to be configured to 120.00% (of the rated active power i.e. 600 kW), it must be entered as 12000

Mains Rated Reactive Power

All mains reactive power values refer to the mains rated reactive power (parameter 1746 on page 41).

Analog output example:
The mains rated reactive power (parameter 1746 on page 41) is configured to 500 kvar
The source value at maximum output is configured to 120.00% (of the rated reactive power i.e. 600 kvar)
The source value at minimum output is configured to 0.00% (of the rated reactive power i.e. 0 kvar)
The analog output range is configured to 0 to 20 mA

If a reactive power of 0 kvar is measured, the analog output issues its lower limit (i.e. 0 mA)
If a reactive power of 600 kvar (or above) is measured, the analog output issues its upper limit (i.e. 20 mA)
If a reactive power of 300 kvar is measured, the analog output issues 50 % of its upper limit (i.e. 10 mA)
If a reactive power of 120 kvar is measured, the analog output issues 20 % of its upper limit (i.e. 4 mA)

Flexible limit example:
The mains rated reactive power (parameter 1746 on page 41) is configured to 500 kvar
If the flexible limit is to be configured to 120.00% (of the rated reactive power i.e. 600 kvar), it must be entered as 12000

Generator Rated Apparent Power

All generator apparent power values refer to the generator rated active power (parameter 1752 on page 40) and generator rated reactive power (parameter 1758 on page 40). The generator rated apparent power S is calculated using the real power P and the reactive power Q according to this formula: $S = \sqrt{P^2 + Q^2}$

Analog output example:
The generator rated active power (parameter 1752 on page 40) is configured to 200 kW
The generator rated reactive power (parameter 1758 on page 40) is configured to 200 kvar
The generator rated apparent power is $\sqrt{200^2 + 200^2}$ = 282.84 kVA
The source value at maximum output is configured to 120.00% (of the rated apparent power i.e. 339.41 kVA)
The source value at minimum output is configured to 0.00% (of the rated apparent power i.e. 0 kVA)
The analog output range is configured to 0 to 20 mA

If an apparent power of 0 kVA is measured, the analog output issues its lower limit (i.e. 0 mA)
If an apparent power of 339.41 kVA (or above) is measured, the analog output issues its upper limit (i.e. 20 mA)
If an apparent power of 169.71 kVA is measured, the analog output issues 50 % of its upper limit (i.e. 10 mA)
If an apparent power of 67.88 kVA is measured, the analog output issues 20 % of its upper limit (i.e. 4 mA)

Flexible limit example:
The generator rated active power (parameter 1752 on page 40) is configured to 200 kW
The generator rated reactive power (parameter 1758 on page 40) is configured to 200 kvar
The generator rated apparent power is $\sqrt{200^2 + 200^2}$ = 282.84 kVA
If the flexible limit is to be configured to 120.00% (of the rated apparent power i.e. 339.41 kVA), it must be entered as 12000

Mains Rated Apparent Power

All mains apparent power values refer to the mains rated active power (parameter 1748 on page 40) and mains rated reactive power (parameter 1746 on page 41). The mains rated apparent power S is calculated using the real power P and the reactive power Q according to this formula: $S = \sqrt{P^2 + Q^2}$

Analog output example:
The mains rated active power (parameter 1748 on page 40) is configured to 200 kW
The mains rated reactive power (parameter 1746 on page 41) is configured to 200 kvar
The mains rated apparent power is $\sqrt{200^2 + 200^2}$ = 282.84 kVA
The source value at maximum output is configured to 120.00% (of the rated apparent power i.e. 339.41 kVA)
The source value at minimum output is configured to 0.00% (of the rated apparent power i.e. 0 kVA)
The analog output range is configured to 0 to 20 mA

If an apparent power of 0 kVA is measured, the analog output issues its lower limit (i.e. 0 mA)
If an apparent power of 339.41 kVA (or above) is measured, the analog output issues its upper limit (i.e. 20 mA)
If an apparent power of 169.71 kVA is measured, the analog output issues 50 % of its upper limit (i.e. 10 mA)
If an apparent power of 67.88 kVA is measured, the analog output issues 20 % of its upper limit (i.e. 4 mA)

Flexible limit example:
The mains rated active power (parameter 1748 on page 40) is configured to 200 kW
The mains rated reactive power (parameter 1746 on page 41) is configured to 200 kvar
The mains rated apparent power is $\sqrt{200^2 + 200^2}$ = 282.84 kVA
If the flexible limit is to be configured to 120.00% (of the rated apparent power i.e. 339.41 kVA), it must be entered as 12000

Generator / Mains Power Factor

The power factor is scaled linear over a range from 0001 to 9999 according to the following:

Power factor	leading 0.01	corresponds with a value of	0001 (i.e. 00.01% of the value range)
Power factor	leading 0.50	corresponds with a value of	2500 (i.e. 25.00% of the value range)
Power factor	leading 0.80	corresponds with a value of	4000 (i.e. 40.00% of the value range)
Power factor	1.00	corresponds with a value of	5000 (i.e. 50.00% of the value range)
Power factor	lagging 0.80	corresponds with a value of	6000 (i.e. 60.00% of the value range)
Power factor	lagging 0.50	corresponds with a value of	7500 (i.e. 75.00% of the value range)
Power factor	lagging 0.01	corresponds with a value of	9999 (i.e. 99.99% of the value range)

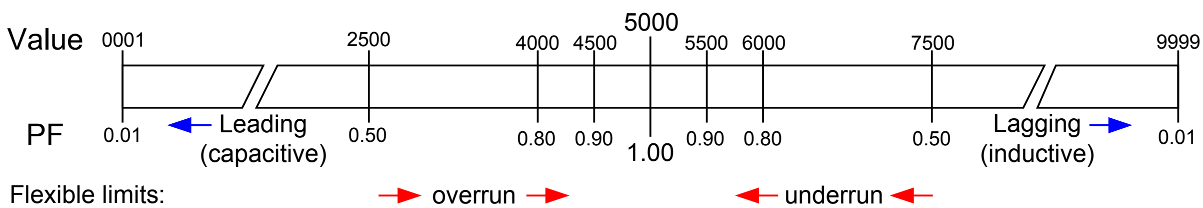


Figure 3-35: Reference values - power factor scaling

Analog output example:
The source value at maximum output is configured to 10000
The source value at minimum output is configured to 00000
The analog output range is configured to 0 to 20 mA

If a power factor of leading 0.8 is measured, the analog output issues 40% of its upper limit (i.e. 8 mA)
If a power factor of leading 1 is measured, the analog output issues 50% of its upper limit (i.e. 10 mA)
If a power factor of lagging 0.9 is measured, the analog output issues 55% of its upper limit (i.e. 11 mA)

Flexible limit example:
If a power factor of leading 0.95 is measured, the issued value is 4750
If a power factor of leading 1 is measured, the issued value is 5000
If a power factor of lagging 0.8 is measured, the issued value is 6000

Generator Rated Current

All generator current values (line, average, and peak values) refer to the generator rated current (parameter 1754 on page 40).

Analog output example:
The generator rated current (parameter 1754 on page 40) is configured to 1000 A
The source value at maximum output is configured to 110.00% (of the rated current i.e. 1100 A)
The source value at minimum output is configured to 10.00% (of the rated current i.e. 100 A)
The analog output range is configured to 0 to 20 mA

If a generator current of 100 A (or below) is measured, the analog output issues its lower limit (i.e. 0 mA)
If a generator current of 1100 A (or above) is measured, the analog output issues its upper limit (i.e. 20 mA)
If a generator current of 600 A is measured, the analog output issues 50 % of its upper limit (i.e. 10 mA)
If a generator current of 300 A is measured, the analog output issues 20 % of its upper limit (i.e. 4 mA)

Flexible limit example:
The generator rated current (parameter 1754 on page 40) is configured to 1000 A
If the flexible limit is to be configured to 110.00% (of the rated current i.e. 1100 A), it must be entered as 11000

Mains Rated Current

All mains current values (line, average, and peak values) refer to the mains rated current (parameter 1785 on page 41).

Analog output example:
The mains rated current (parameter 1785 on page 41) is configured to 1000 A
The source value at maximum output is configured to 110.00% (of the rated current i.e. 1100 A)
The source value at minimum output is configured to 10.00% (of the rated current i.e. 100 A)
The analog output range is configured to 0 to 20 mA

If a mains current of 100 A (or below) is measured, the analog output issues its lower limit (i.e. 0 mA)
If a mains current of 1100 A (or above) is measured, the analog output issues its upper limit (i.e. 20 mA)
If a mains current of 600 A is measured, the analog output issues 50 % of its upper limit (i.e. 10 mA)
If a mains current of 300 A is measured, the analog output issues 20 % of its upper limit (i.e. 4 mA)

Flexible limit example:
The mains rated current (parameter 1785 on page 41) is configured to 1000 A
If the flexible limit is to be configured to 110.00% (of the rated current i.e. 1100 A), it must be entered as 11000

Rated Speed

The measured speed refers to the rated speed (parameter 1601 on page 39).

Analog output example:
The rated speed (parameter 1601 on page 39) is configured to 1500 rpm
The source value at maximum output is configured to 120.00% (of the rated speed i.e. 1800 rpm)
The source value at minimum output is configured to 0.00% (of the rated speed i.e. 0 rpm)
The analog output range is configured to 0 to 20 mA

If a speed of 0 rpm is measured, the analog output issues its lower limit (i.e. 0 mA)
If a speed of 1800 rpm (or above) is measured, the analog output issues its upper limit (i.e. 20 mA)
If a speed of 900 rpm is measured, the analog output issues 50 % of its upper limit (i.e. 10 mA)
If a speed of 1500 rpm is measured, the analog output issues ~83 % of its upper limit (i.e. 16.7 mA)

Flexible limit example:
The rated speed (parameter 1601 on page 39) is configured to 1500 rpm
If the flexible limit is to be configured to 120.00% (of the rated speed i.e. 1800 rpm), it must be entered as 12000

Battery Voltage

The measured battery and auxiliary excitation voltage refer to the fix rated battery voltage of 24 V.

Analog output example:
The source value at maximum output is configured to 120.00% (of the rated voltage i.e. 28.8 V)
The source value at minimum output is configured to 20.00% (of the rated voltage i.e. 4.8 V)
The analog output range is configured to 0 to 20 mA

If a battery voltage of 4.8 V (or below) is measured, the analog output issues its lower limit (i.e. 0 mA)
If a battery voltage of 28.8 V (or above) is measured, the analog output issues its upper limit (i.e. 20 mA)
If a battery voltage of 16.8 V is measured, the analog output issues 50 % of its upper limit (i.e. 10 mA)
If a battery voltage of 24 V is measured, the analog output issues 80 % of its upper limit (i.e. 16 mA)

Flexible limit example:
If the flexible limit is to be configured to 120.00% (of the rated voltage i.e. 28.8 V), it must be entered as 12000

Busbar 1 Rated Voltage

The busbar 1 delta voltage values refer to the busbar 1 rated voltage (parameter 1781 on page 40).

Analog output example:
The busbar 1 rated voltage (parameter 1781 on page 40) is configured to 400 V
The source value at maximum output is configured to 110.00% (of the rated voltage i.e. 440 V)
The source value at minimum output is configured to 10.00% (of the rated voltage i.e. 40 V)
The analog output range is configured to 0 to 20 mA

If a busbar 1 voltage of 40 V (or below) is measured, the analog output issues its lower limit (i.e. 0 mA)
If a busbar 1 voltage of 440 V (or above) is measured, the analog output issues its upper limit (i.e. 20 mA)
If a busbar 1 voltage of 240 V is measured, the analog output issues 50 % of its upper limit (i.e. 10 mA)
If a busbar 1 voltage of 400 V is measured, the analog output issues 90 % of its upper limit (i.e. 18 mA)

Flexible limit example:
The busbar 1 rated voltage (parameter 1781 on page 40) is configured to 400 V
If the flexible limit is to be configured to 110.00% (of the rated voltage i.e. 440 V), it must be entered as 11000

Display Value Format

The analog input values refer to the display value format (refer to parameter 1035 on page 177). Delimiters like decimal points or commas are ignored. If the display value format is 0.01 bar for example, a value of 5 bar corresponds with 00500.

Analog output example:
An analog input is configured to VDO 120°C characteristic.
The source value at maximum output is configured to 00100 (i.e. 100°C)
The source value at minimum output is configured to 00020 (i.e. 20°C)
The analog output range is configured to 0 to 20 mA

If a value of 20°C (or below) is measured, the analog output issues its lower limit (i.e. 0 mA)
If a value of 100°C (or above) is measured, the analog output issues its upper limit (i.e. 20 mA)
If a value of 60°C is measured, the analog output issues 50 % of its upper limit (i.e. 10 mA)
If a value of 84°C is measured, the analog output issues 80 % of its upper limit (i.e. 16 mA)

Flexible limit example:
An analog input is configured to VDO 10 bar characteristic.
If the flexible limit is to be configured to 5.23 bar, it must be entered as 00523

Note: Refer to Table 3-132 on page 339 for more information on the fixed display value formats.

Appendix D.
Event History

The event history is a 300-entry FIFO (First In/First Out) memory for logging alarm events and operation states of the unit. As new event messages are entered into the history, the oldest messages are deleted once 300 events have occurred. Refer to the Operation Manual 37470 for additional information about the event history.

Resetting the Event History

NOTE

Be sure to be in the appropriate code level to reset the event history. If you have not entered the correct password for the required code level, the parameters for resetting the event history are not available (refer to the System Management section on page 35 for more information).

The event history can be reset using the parameter "Clear event log" via the front panel.

Resetting the Event History Using the Front Panel

Make sure that you are in code level CL2 or higher (refer to the Enter Password section on page 33).
Set the parameter "Clear event log" to Yes (refer to the System Management section on page 35).
The complete event history is now being cleared.

Event List

Index	English event text	German event text	Description
14353	AUTO mode	BAW AUTO	Auto mode
14354	STOP mode	BAW STOP	Stop mode
14355	MAN mode	BAW HAND	Manual mode
14700	MCB open	NLS AUF	MCB open
14701	MCB close	NLS ZU	MCB close
14702	GCB open	GLS AUF	GCB open
14703	GCB close	GLS ZU	GCB close
14704	Mains failure	Netzausfall	Mains failure
14705	Emergency run	Notstrombetrieb	Emergency run
14706	Engine is running	Aggregat läuft	Engine is running
14707	Critical mode	Sprinklerbetrieb	Critical mode
14778	Start up power	Start up power	Supply voltage

Table 3-133: Event history - event list

Alarm List

Index	English event text	German event text	Description
1714	EEPROM failure	EEPROM Fehler	Internal error. EEPROM checksum corrupted.
1912	Gen. overfrequency 1	Gen.Überfrequenz 1	Alarm overfrequency generator threshold 1
1913	Gen. overfrequency 2	Gen.Überfrequenz 2	Alarm overfrequency generator threshold 2
1962	Gen.underfrequency 1	Gen.Unterfrequenz 1	Alarm underfrequency generator threshold 1
1963	Gen.underfrequency 2	Gen.Unterfrequenz 2	Alarm underfrequency generator threshold 2
2012	Gen. overvoltage 1	Gen.Überspannung 1	Alarm overvoltage generator threshold 1
2013	Gen. overvoltage 2	Gen.Überspannung 2	Alarm overvoltage generator threshold 2
2062	Gen. undervoltage 1	Gen.Unterspannung 1	Alarm undervoltage generator threshold 1
2063	Gen. undervoltage 2	Gen.Unterspannung 2	Alarm undervoltage generator threshold 2
2112	Overspeed 1	Überdrehzahl 1	Alarm engine overspeed threshold 1
2113	Overspeed 2	Überdrehzahl 2	Alarm engine overspeed threshold 2
2162	Underspeed 1	Unterdrehzahl 1	Alarm engine underspeed threshold 1
2163	Underspeed 2	Unterdrehzahl 2	Alarm engine underspeed threshold 2
2218	Gen. overcurrent 1	Gen.Überstrom 1	Alarm overcurrent generator threshold 1
2219	Gen. overcurrent 2	Gen.Überstrom 2	Alarm overcurrent generator threshold 2
2220	Gen. overcurrent 3	Gen.Überstrom 3	Alarm overcurrent generator threshold 3
2262	Gen. rev./red. pwr.1	Gen.Rück/Minderlast1	Alarm reverse/reduced power generator threshold 1
2263	Gen. rev./red. pwr.2	Gen.Rück/Minderlast2	Alarm reverse/reduced power generator threshold 2
2314	Gen. overload IOP 1	Gen. Überlast IPB 1	Alarm overload generator IOP threshold 1
2315	Gen. overload IOP 2	Gen. Überlast IPB 2	Alarm overload generator IOP threshold 2
2337	Gen. PF lagging 1	Gen. cos.phi ind. 1	Monitoring generator power factor on exceeding a power factor limit

Index	English event text	German event text	Description
			1. Alarm generator power factor lagging threshold 1.
2338	Gen. PF lagging 2	Gen. cos.phi ind. 2	Monitoring generator power factor on exceeding a power factor limit 2. Alarm generator power factor lagging threshold 2.
2362	Gen. overload MOP 1	Gen. Überlast NPB 1	Alarm overload generator MOP threshold 1
2363	Gen. overload MOP 2	Gen. Überlast NPB 2	Alarm overload generator MOP threshold 2
2387	Gen. PF leading 1	Gen. cos.phi kap. 1	Monitoring generator power factor on fall below a power factor limit 1. Alarm generator power factor leading threshold 1.
2388	Gen. PF leading 2	Gen. cos.phi kap. 2	Monitoring generator power factor on fall below a power factor limit 2. Alarm generator power factor leading threshold 2.
2412	Unbalanced load 1	Schieflast 1	Alarm generator unbalanced load threshold 1
2413	Unbalanced load 2	Schieflast 2	Alarm generator unbalanced load threshold 2
2457	Speed/freq. mismatch	Alarm Drehz.erkenng.	Alarm speed detection implausible (generator frequency, pickup, DI are not matching)
2504	Eng. stop malfunct.	Abstellstörung	Alarm shutdown malfunction
2560	Maint. days exceeded	Wartungstage abgel.	Alarm maintenance days overdue
2561	Maint. hrs exceeded	Wartungsstd. abgel.	Alarm maintenance hours overdue
2603	GCB fail to close	GLS ZU Störung	Alarm failed to close GCB
2604	GCB fail to open	GLS AUF Störung	Alarm failed to open GCB
2623	MCB fail to close	NLS ZU Störung	Alarm failed to close MCB
2624	MCB fail to open	NLS AUF Störung	Alarm failed to open MCB
2652	Unintended stop	Ungewollter Stop	Alarm unintended stop
2664	Operat. range failed	Arbeitsber. verfehlt	Alarm operating range failed monitoring
2862	Mains overfreq. 1	Netz Überfrequenz 1	Alarm mains overfrequency threshold 1 (for mains decoupling)
2863	Mains overfreq. 2	Netz Überfrequenz 2	Alarm mains overfrequency threshold 2 (for mains decoupling)
2912	Mains underfreq. 1	Netz Unterfrequenz 1	Alarm mains underfrequency threshold 1 (for mains decoupling)
2913	Mains underfreq. 2	Netz Unterfrequenz 2	Alarm mains underfrequency threshold 2 (for mains decoupling)
2924	Gen act.pwr mismatch	Abweichg. Gen.Wirkl.	Alarm generator active power mismatch
2934	Mns act.pwr mismatch	Abweichg. Netzwirkl.	Alarm mains active power mismatch
2944	Ph.rotation mismatch	Drehfeldfehler	Alarm phase rotation mismatch
2962	Mains overvoltage 1	Netz Überspannung 1	Alarm mains overvoltage threshold 1 (for mains decoupling)
2963	Mains overvoltage 2	Netz Überspannung 2	Alarm mains overvoltage threshold 2 (for mains decoupling)
2985	Mains PF lagging 1	Netz cos.phi ind. 1	Monitoring mains power factor on exceeding a power factor limit 1. Alarm mains power factor lagging threshold 1.
2986	Mains PF lagging 2	Netz cos.phi ind. 2	Monitoring mains power factor on exceeding a power factor limit 2. Alarm mains power factor lagging threshold 2.
3012	Mains undervoltage 1	Netz Unterspannung 1	Alarm mains undervoltage threshold 1 (for mains decoupling)
3013	Mains undervoltage 2	Netz Unterspannung 2	Alarm mains undervoltage threshold 2 (for mains decoupling)
3035	Mains PF leading 1	Netz cos.phi kap. 1	Monitoring mains power factor on fall below a power factor limit 1. Alarm mains power factor leading threshold 1.
3036	Mains PF leading 2	Netz cos.phi kap. 2	Monitoring mains power factor on fall below a power factor limit 2. Alarm mains power factor leading threshold 2.
3057	Mains phase shift	Netz Phasensprung	Alarm mains phase shift for mains decoupling
3064	GCB syn. timeout	GLS Synchron. Zeit	Alarm timeout synchronization GCB
3074	MCB syn. timeout	NLS Synchron. Zeit	Alarm timeout synchronization MCB
3114	Mains decoupling	Netzentkopplung	Alarm mains decoupling triggered. The mains decoupling function has recognized a mains failure and tripped the breaker.
3124	Gen. unloading fault	Gen. Abschaltlstg.	Alarm generator unloading fault. It was not possible to unload the generator within the configurable time.
3217	Mains import power 1	Netz Bezugslstg. 1	Alarm mains import power threshold 1
3218	Mains import power 2	Netz Bezugslstg. 2	Alarm mains import power threshold 2
3241	Mains export power 1	Netz Lieferlstg. 1	Alarm mains export power threshold 1
3242	Mains export power 2	Netz Lieferlstg. 2	Alarm mains export power threshold 2
3263	Ground fault 1	Erdschluß 1	Alarm ground fault threshold 1
3264	Ground fault 2	Erdschluß 2	Alarm ground fault threshold 2
3325	Start fail	Startfehler	Alarm start fail
3907	Gen. volt. asymmetry	Gen. Spg. Asymmetrie	Alarm generator voltage asymmetry alarm message
3955	Gen.ph.rot. mismatch	Gen. Drehfeld Fehler	Alarm generator phase rotation miswired
3975	Mns.ph.rot. mismatch	Netz Drehfeld Fehler	Alarm mains phase rotation miswired
4038	Inv. time overcurr.	Überstrom AMZ	Alarm generator inverse time overcurrent
4056	Charge alt. low volt	Lichtm. Unterspg.	Alarm battery charge fail monitoring
4064	Missing members	Anzahl Teilnehmer	Number of load share participants does not match
4073	Parameter alignment	Parameterabgleich	Load share participants are not all configured identically
10005	Bat. undervoltage 1	Bat. Unterspannung 1	Alarm battery undervoltage level 1
10006	Bat. undervoltage 2	Bat. Unterspannung 2	Alarm battery undervoltage level 2
10007	Bat. overvoltage 1	Bat. Überspannung 1	Alarm battery overvoltage level 1
10008	Bat. overvoltage 2	Bat. Überspannung 2	Alarm battery overvoltage level 2
10014	Wb:Analog input 1	Db:Analogeingang 1	Analog input1 wire break or short circuit (configurable)
10015	Wb:Analog input 2	Db:Analogeingang 2	Analog input2 wire break or short circuit (configurable)
10017	CAN fault J1939	CAN Fehler J1939	Alarm message: CAN-Error J1939
10018	Flexible limit 1	Flexibler Grenzwert 1	Alarm flexible limit 1 (configurable)
10019	Flexible limit 2	Flexibler Grenzwert 2	Alarm flexible limit 2 (configurable)
10020	Flexible limit 3	Flexibler Grenzwert 3	Alarm flexible limit 3 (configurable)

Index	English event text	German event text	Description
10021	Flexible limit 4	Flexibler Grenzwert 4	Alarm flexible limit 4 (configurable)
10022	Flexible limit 5	Flexibler Grenzwert 5	Alarm flexible limit 5 (configurable)
10023	Flexible limit 6	Flexibler Grenzwert 6	Alarm flexible limit 6 (configurable)
10024	Flexible limit 7	Flexibler Grenzwert 7	Alarm flexible limit 7 (configurable)
10025	Flexible limit 8	Flexibler Grenzwert 8	Alarm flexible limit 8 (configurable)
10026	Flexible limit 9	Flexibler Grenzwert 9	Alarm flexible limit 9 (configurable)
10027	Flexible limit 10	Flexibler Grenzwert 10	Alarm flexible limit 10 (configurable)
10028	Flexible limit 11	Flexibler Grenzwert 11	Alarm flexible limit 11 (configurable)
10029	Flexible limit 12	Flexibler Grenzwert 12	Alarm flexible limit 12 (configurable)
10030	Flexible limit 13	Flexibler Grenzwert 13	Alarm flexible limit 13 (configurable)
10031	Flexible limit 14	Flexibler Grenzwert 14	Alarm flexible limit 14 (configurable)
10032	Flexible limit 15	Flexibler Grenzwert 15	Alarm flexible limit 15 (configurable)
10033	Flexible limit 16	Flexibler Grenzwert 16	Alarm flexible limit 16 (configurable)
10034	Flexible limit 17	Flexibler Grenzwert 17	Alarm flexible limit 17 (configurable)
10035	Flexible limit 18	Flexibler Grenzwert 18	Alarm flexible limit 18 (configurable)
10036	Flexible limit 19	Flexibler Grenzwert 19	Alarm flexible limit 19 (configurable)
10037	Flexible limit 20	Flexibler Grenzwert 20	Alarm flexible limit 20 (configurable)
10038	Flexible limit 21	Flexibler Grenzwert 21	Alarm flexible limit 21 (configurable)
10039	Flexible limit 22	Flexibler Grenzwert 22	Alarm flexible limit 22 (configurable)
10040	Flexible limit 23	Flexibler Grenzwert 23	Alarm flexible limit 23 (configurable)
10041	Flexible limit 24	Flexibler Grenzwert 24	Alarm flexible limit 24 (configurable)
10042	Flexible limit 25	Flexibler Grenzwert 25	Alarm flexible limit 25 (configurable)
10043	Flexible limit 26	Flexibler Grenzwert 26	Alarm flexible limit 26 (configurable)
10044	Flexible limit 27	Flexibler Grenzwert 27	Alarm flexible limit 27 (configurable)
10045	Flexible limit 28	Flexibler Grenzwert 28	Alarm flexible limit 28 (configurable)
10046	Flexible limit 29	Flexibler Grenzwert 29	Alarm flexible limit 29 (configurable)
10047	Flexible limit 30	Flexibler Grenzwert 30	Alarm flexible limit 30 (configurable)
10048	Flexible limit 31	Flexibler Grenzwert 31	Alarm flexible limit 31 (configurable)
10049	Flexible limit 32	Flexibler Grenzwert 32	Alarm flexible limit 32 (configurable)
10050	Flexible limit 33	Flexibler Grenzwert 33	Alarm flexible limit 33 (configurable)
10051	Flexible limit 34	Flexibler Grenzwert 34	Alarm flexible limit 34 (configurable)
10052	Flexible limit 35	Flexibler Grenzwert 35	Alarm flexible limit 35 (configurable)
10053	Flexible limit 36	Flexibler Grenzwert 36	Alarm flexible limit 36 (configurable)
10054	Flexible limit 37	Flexibler Grenzwert 37	Alarm flexible limit 37 (configurable)
10055	Flexible limit 38	Flexibler Grenzwert 38	Alarm flexible limit 38 (configurable)
10056	Flexible limit 39	Flexibler Grenzwert 39	Alarm flexible limit 39 (configurable)
10057	Flexible limit 40	Flexibler Grenzwert 40	Alarm flexible limit 40 (configurable)
10060	Wb:Analog input 3	Db:Analogeingang 3	Wire break or short circuit at analog input 3
10087	CANopen Interface 1	CANopen Interface 1	No data received on CAN bus 1
10088	CANopen Interface 2	CANopen Interface 2	No data received on CAN bus 2
10089	CAN bus overload	CAN-Bus Überlast	Too much messages on all CAN buses
10221	Wb:External Analog input 1	Db:Externer Analogeingang 1	Wire break or short circuit at external analog input 1
10222	Wb:External Analog input 2	Db:Externer Analogeingang 2	Wire break or short circuit at external analog input 2
10223	Wb:External Analog input 3	Db:Externer Analogeingang 3	Wire break or short circuit at external analog input 3
10224	Wb:External Analog input 4	Db:Externer Analogeingang 4	Wire break or short circuit at external analog input 4
10225	Wb:External Analog input 5	Db:Externer Analogeingang 5	Wire break or short circuit at external analog input 5
10226	Wb:External Analog input 6	Db:Externer Analogeingang 6	Wire break or short circuit at external analog input 6
10227	Wb:External Analog input 7	Db:Externer Analogeingang 7	Wire break or short circuit at external analog input 7
10228	Wb:External Analog input 8	Db:Externer Analogeingang 8	Wire break or short circuit at external analog input 8
10229	Wb:External Analog input 9	Db:Externer Analogeingang 9	Wire break or short circuit at external analog input 9
10230	Wb:External Analog input 10	Db:Externer Analogeingang 10	Wire break or short circuit at external analog input 10
10231	Wb:External Analog input 11	Db:Externer Analogeingang 11	Wire break or short circuit at external analog input 11
10232	Wb:External Analog input 12	Db:Externer Analogeingang 12	Wire break or short circuit at external analog input 12
10233	Wb:External Analog input 13	Db:Externer Analogeingang 13	Wire break or short circuit at external analog input 13
10234	Wb:External Analog input 14	Db:Externer Analogeingang 14	Wire break or short circuit at external analog input 14
10235	Wb:External Analog input 15	Db:Externer Analogeingang 15	Wire break or short circuit at external analog input 15
10236	Wb:External Analog input 16	Db:Externer Analogeingang 16	Wire break or short circuit at external analog input 16
10600	Discrete input 1	Digitaleingang 1	Alarm DI1 (configurable)
10601	Discrete input 2	Digitaleingang 2	Alarm DI2 (configurable)
10602	Discrete input 3	Digitaleingang 3	Alarm DI3 (configurable)
10603	Discrete input 4	Digitaleingang 4	Alarm DI4 (configurable)
10604	Discrete input 5	Digitaleingang 5	Alarm DI5 (configurable)
10605	Discrete input 6	Digitaleingang 6	Alarm DI6 (configurable)
10607	Discrete input 7	Digitaleingang 7	Alarm DI7
10608	Discrete input 8	Digitaleingang 8	Alarm DI8
10609	Discrete input 9	Digitaleingang 9	Alarm DI9 (configurable)
10610	Discrete input 10	Digitaleingang 10	Alarm DI10 (configurable)
10611	Discrete input 11	Digitaleingang 11	Alarm DI11 (configurable)
10612	Discrete input 12	Digitaleingang 12	Alarm DI12 (configurable)
15125	Red stop lamp	Rote Stoplampe	Red lamp alarm of J1939
15126	Amber warning lamp	Gelbe Warnlampe	Amber lamp alarm of J1939

Index	English event text	German event text	Description
16202	Ext. Discrete input 17	Ext. Digitaleingang 17	Alarm external DI17 (configurable)
16212	Ext. Discrete input 18	Ext. Digitaleingang 18	Alarm external DI18 (configurable)
16222	Ext. Discrete input 19	Ext. Digitaleingang 19	Alarm external DI19 (configurable)
16232	Ext. Discrete input 20	Ext. Digitaleingang 20	Alarm external DI20 (configurable)
16242	Ext. Discrete input 21	Ext. Digitaleingang 21	Alarm external DI21 (configurable)
16252	Ext. Discrete input 22	Ext. Digitaleingang 22	Alarm external DI22 (configurable)
16262	Ext. Discrete input 23	Ext. Digitaleingang 23	Alarm external DI23 (configurable)
16272	Ext. Discrete input 24	Ext. Digitaleingang 24	Alarm external DI24 (configurable)
16282	Ext. Discrete input 25	Ext. Digitaleingang 25	Alarm external DI25 (configurable)
16292	Ext. Discrete input 26	Ext. Digitaleingang 26	Alarm external DI26 (configurable)
16302	Ext. Discrete input 27	Ext. Digitaleingang 27	Alarm external DI27 (configurable)
16312	Ext. Discrete input 28	Ext. Digitaleingang 28	Alarm external DI28 (configurable)
16322	Ext. Discrete input 29	Ext. Digitaleingang 29	Alarm external DI29 (configurable)
16332	Ext. Discrete input 30	Ext. Digitaleingang 30	Alarm external DI30 (configurable)
16342	Ext. Discrete input 31	Ext. Digitaleingang 31	Alarm external DI31 (configurable)
16352	Ext. Discrete input 32	Ext. Digitaleingang 32	Alarm external DI32 (configurable)
16360	Ext. Discrete input 1	Ext. Digitaleingang 1	Alarm external DI1 (configurable)
16361	Ext. Discrete input 2	Ext. Digitaleingang 2	Alarm external DI2 (configurable)
16362	Ext. Discrete input 3	Ext. Digitaleingang 3	Alarm external DI3 (configurable)
16364	Ext. Discrete input 4	Ext. Digitaleingang 4	Alarm external DI4 (configurable)
16365	Ext. Discrete input 5	Ext. Digitaleingang 5	Alarm external DI5 (configurable)
16366	Ext. Discrete input 6	Ext. Digitaleingang 6	Alarm external DI6 (configurable)
16367	Ext. Discrete input 7	Ext. Digitaleingang 7	Alarm external DI7 (configurable)
16368	Ext. Discrete input 8	Ext. Digitaleingang 8	Alarm external DI8 (configurable)
16369	Ext. Discrete input 9	Ext. Digitaleingang 9	Alarm external DI9 (configurable)
16370	Ext. Discrete input 10	Ext. Digitaleingang 10	Alarm external DI10 (configurable)
16371	Ext. Discrete input 11	Ext. Digitaleingang 11	Alarm external DI11 (configurable)
16372	Ext. Discrete input 12	Ext. Digitaleingang 12	Alarm external DI12 (configurable)
16373	Ext. Discrete input 13	Ext. Digitaleingang 13	Alarm external DI13 (configurable)
16374	Ext. Discrete input 14	Ext. Digitaleingang 14	Alarm external DI14 (configurable)
16375	Ext. Discrete input 15	Ext. Digitaleingang 15	Alarm external DI15 (configurable)
16376	Ext. Discrete input 16	Ext. Digitaleingang 16	Alarm external DI16 (configurable)

Table 3-134: Event history - alarm list

Appendix E. Triggering Characteristics

Time-Dependent Overshoot Monitoring

This triggering characteristic is used for time-dependent overcurrent monitoring.

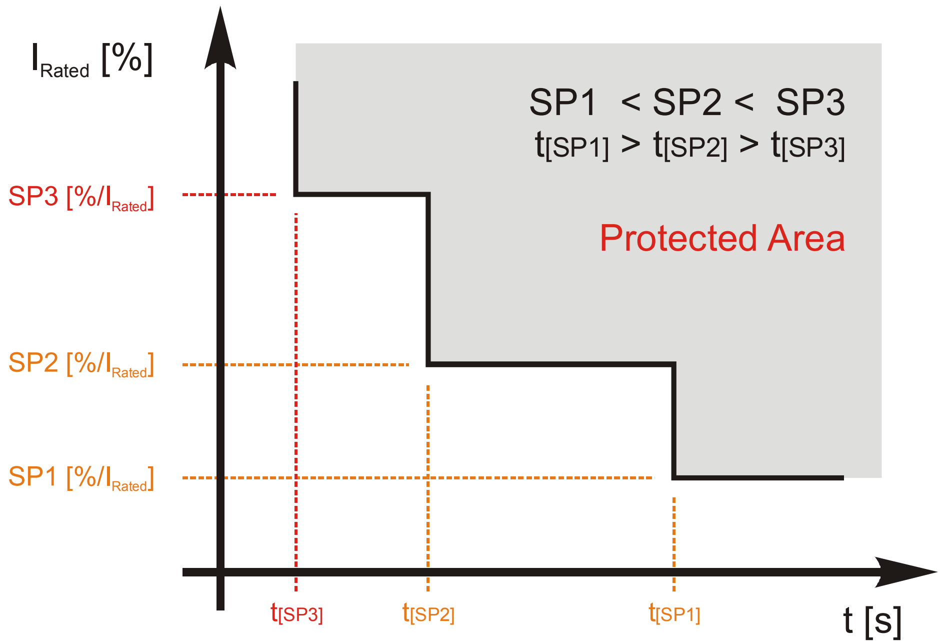


Figure 3-36: Triggering characteristics - three-level time-dependent overshoot montitoring

Two-Level Overshoot Monitoring

This triggering characteristic is used for generator, mains & battery overvoltage, generator & mains overfrequency, overload IOP & MOP, and engine overspeed monitoring.

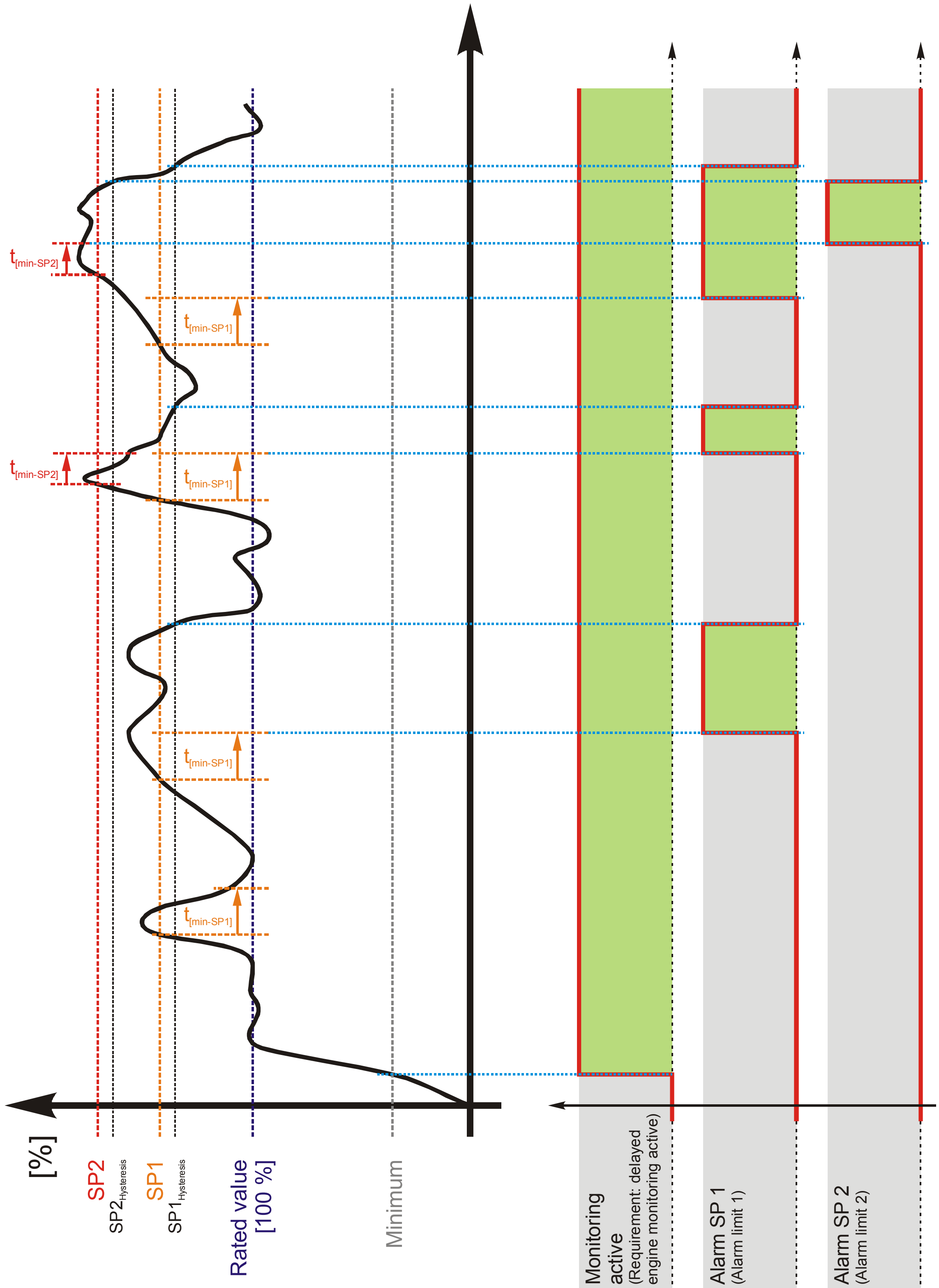


Figure 3-37: Triggering characteristics - two-level overshoot montitoring

Two-Level Undershoot Monitoring

This triggering characteristic is used for generator, mains & battery undervoltage, generator & mains underfrequency, and engine underspeed monitoring.

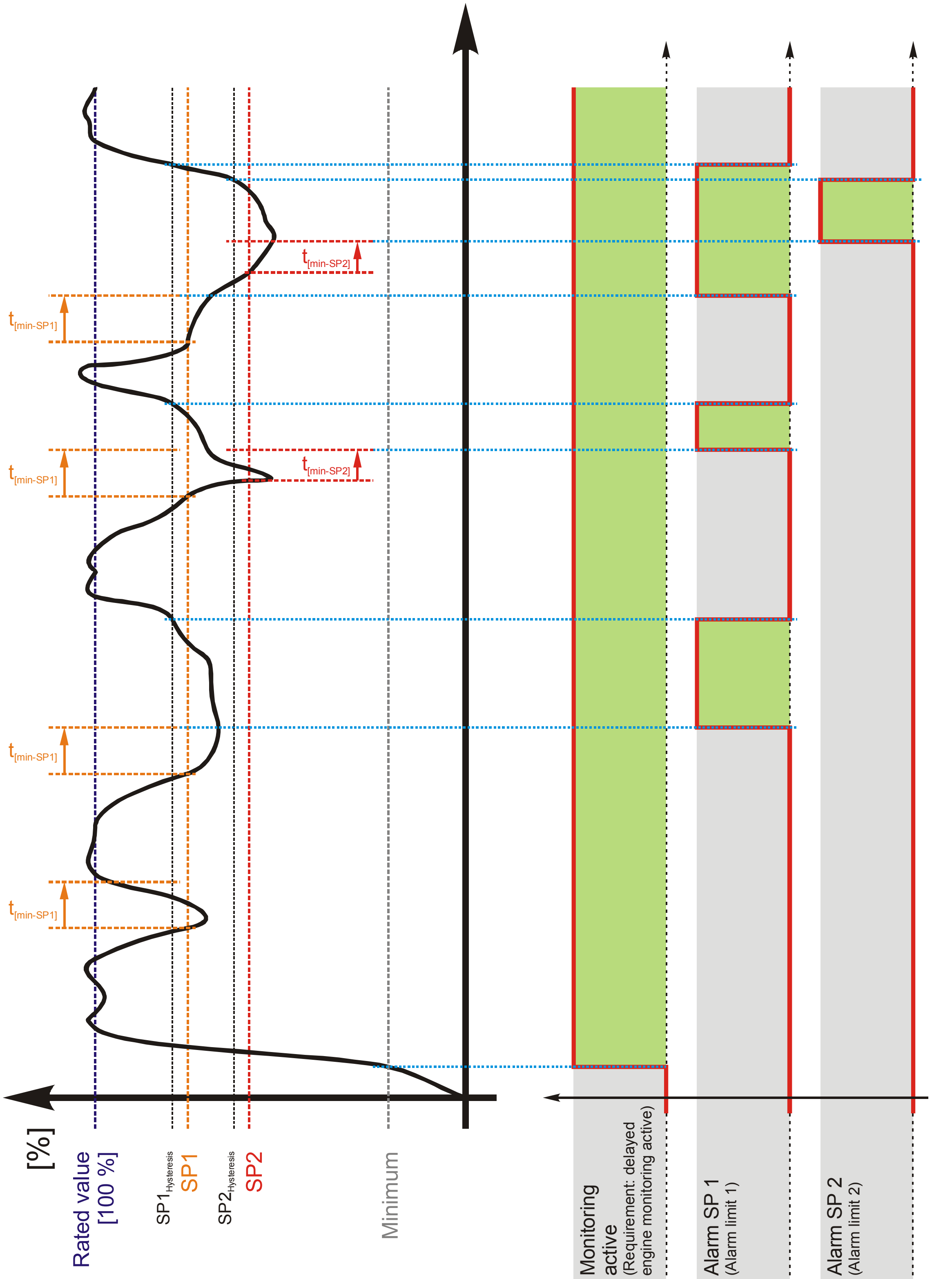


Figure 3-38: Triggering characteristics - two-level undershoot montitoring

Two-Level Reversed/Reduced Load Monitoring

This triggering characteristic is used for generator reversed/reduced load monitoring.

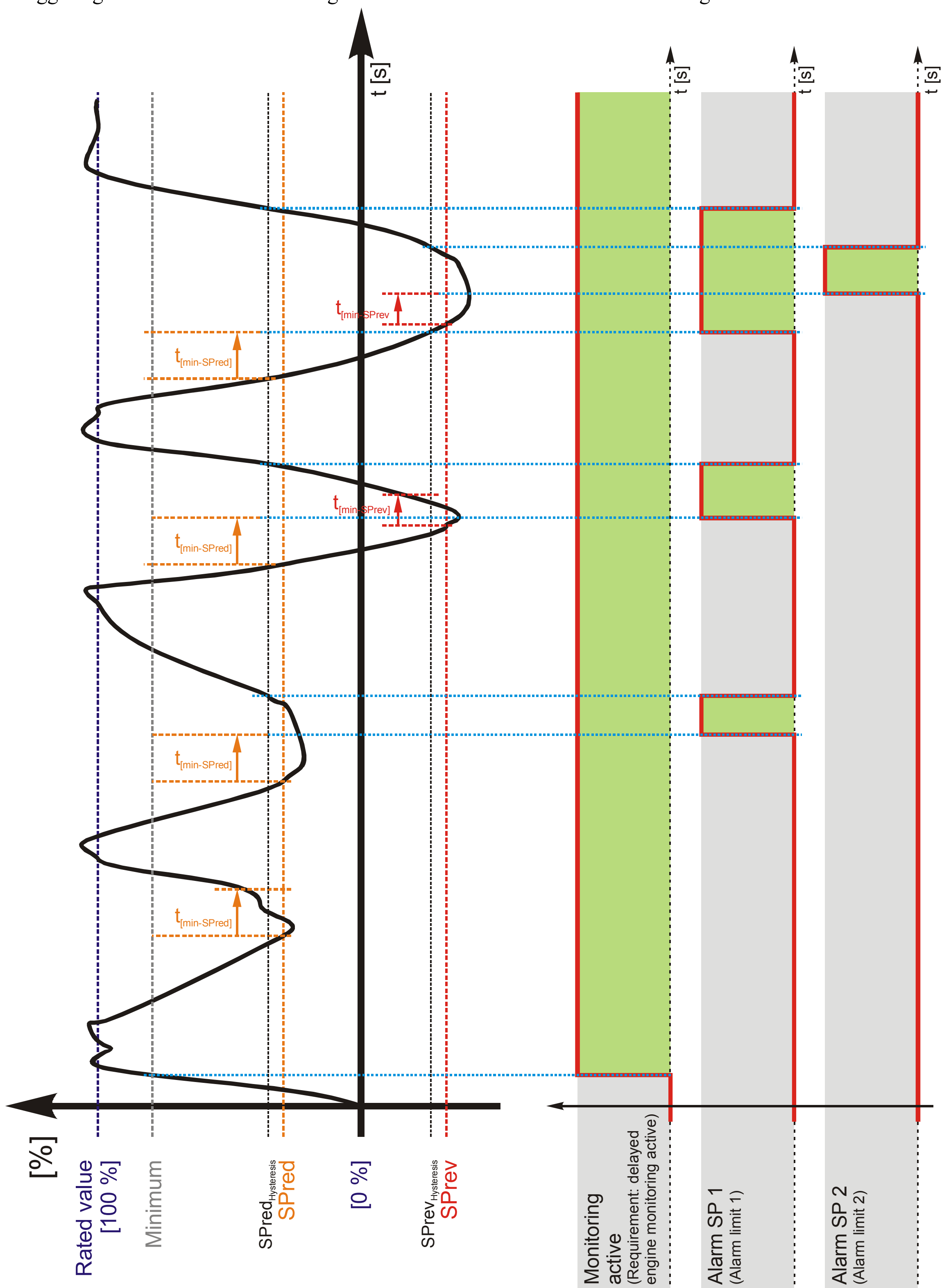


Figure 3-39: Triggering characteristics - two-level reversed/reduced load montitoring

Two-Level Unbalanced Load Monitoring

This triggering characteristic is used for generator unbalanced load monitoring.

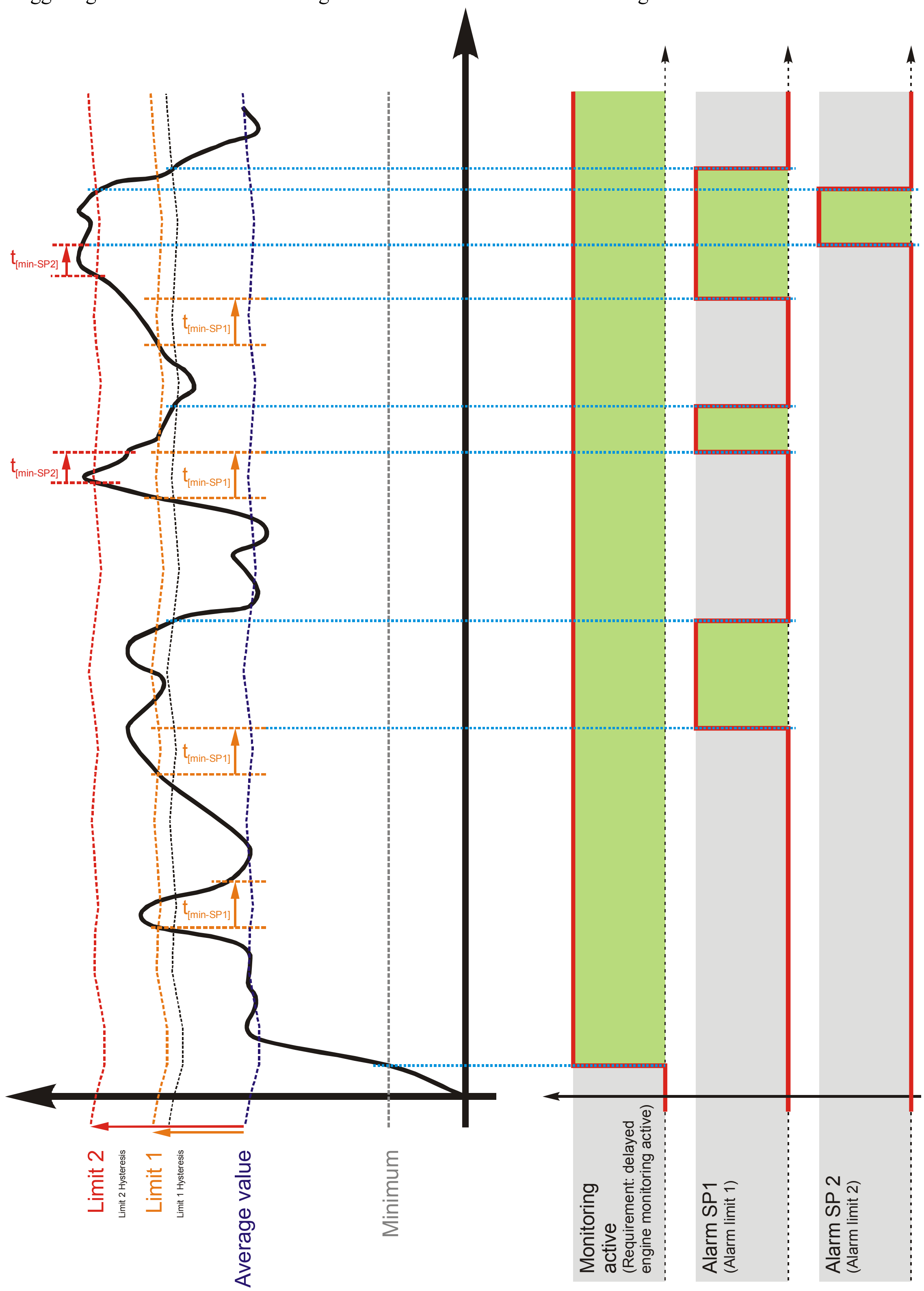


Figure 3-40: Triggering characteristics - two-level unbalanced load montitoring

One-Level Asymmetry Monitoring

This triggering characteristic is used for generator voltage asymmetry monitoring.

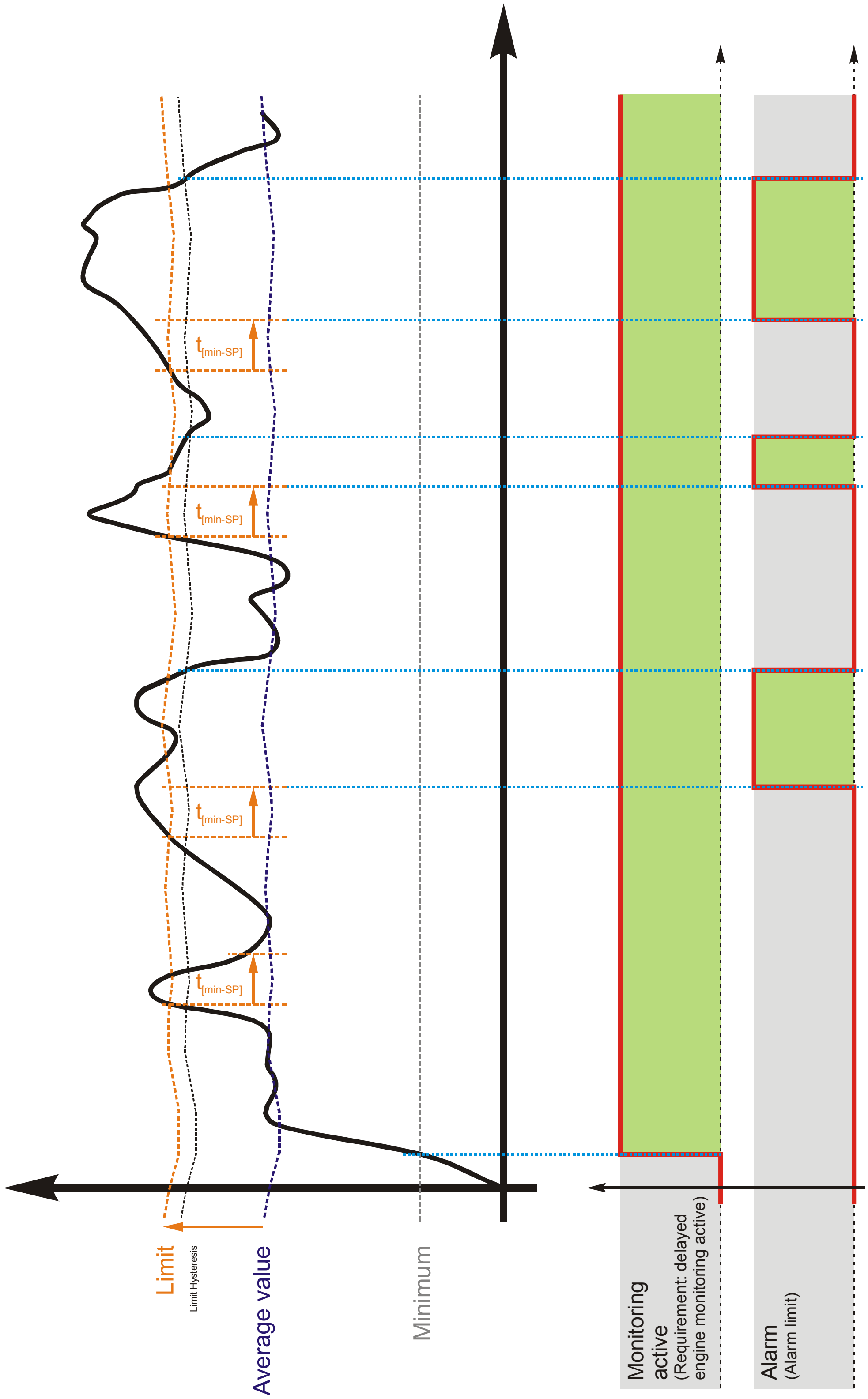


Figure 3-41: Triggering characteristics - one-level asymmetry montitoring

Appendix F. Characteristics Of The VDO Inputs

Since VDO sensors are available in various different types, the Index Numbers of the characteristic curve tables are listed. The customer must observe to order a sensor with the correct characteristic curve when selecting a VDO sensor. Manufacturers of VDO sensors usually list these tables in their catalogs.

VDO Input "Pressure" (0 to 5 bar / 0 to 72 psi) - Index "III"

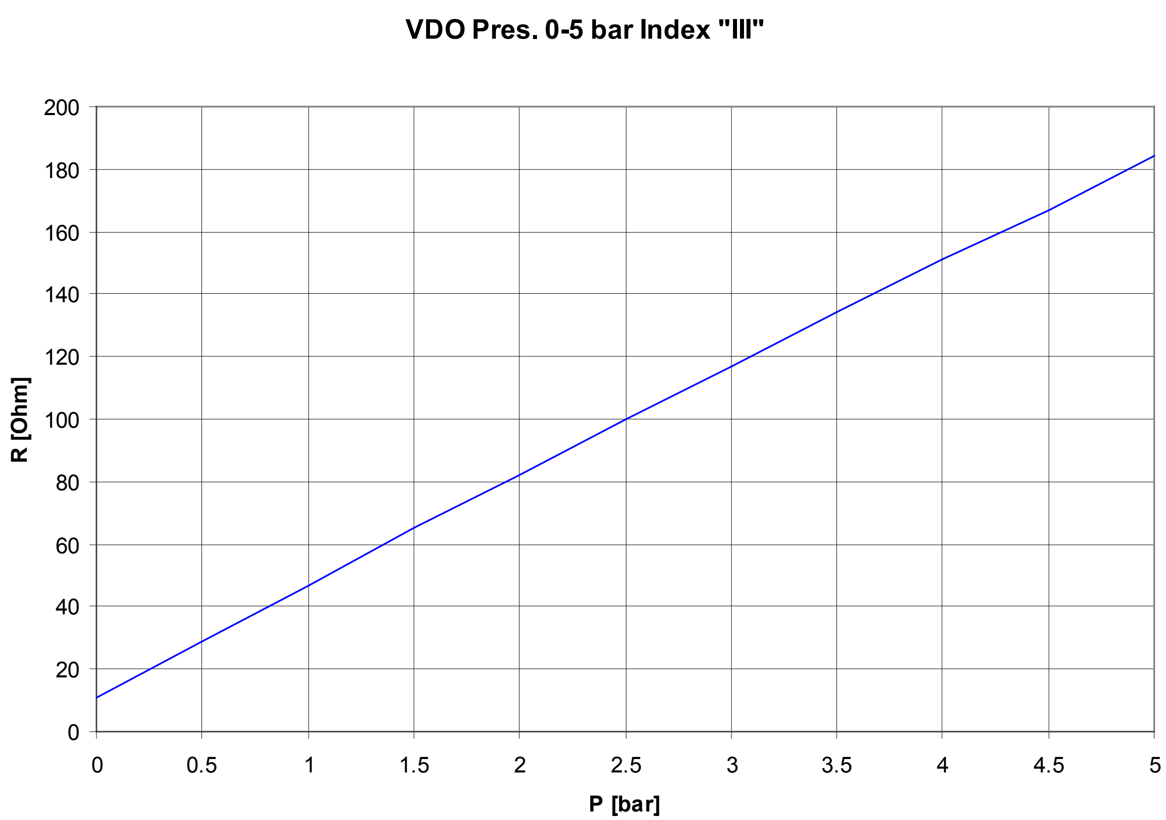


Figure 3-42: Analog inputs - characteristics diagram VDO 0 to 5 bar, Index "III"

P [bar]	0	0.5	1	1.5	2	2.5	3	3.5	4	4.5	5
P [psi}	0	7.25	14.50	21.76	29.00	36.26	43.51	50.76	58.02	65.27	72.52
R [Ohm]	11	29	47	65	82	100	117	134	151	167	184

Table 3-135: Analog inputs - characteristics diagram VDO 0 to 5 bar, Index "III"

VDO Input "Pressure" (0 to 10 bar / 0 to 145 psi) - Index "IV"

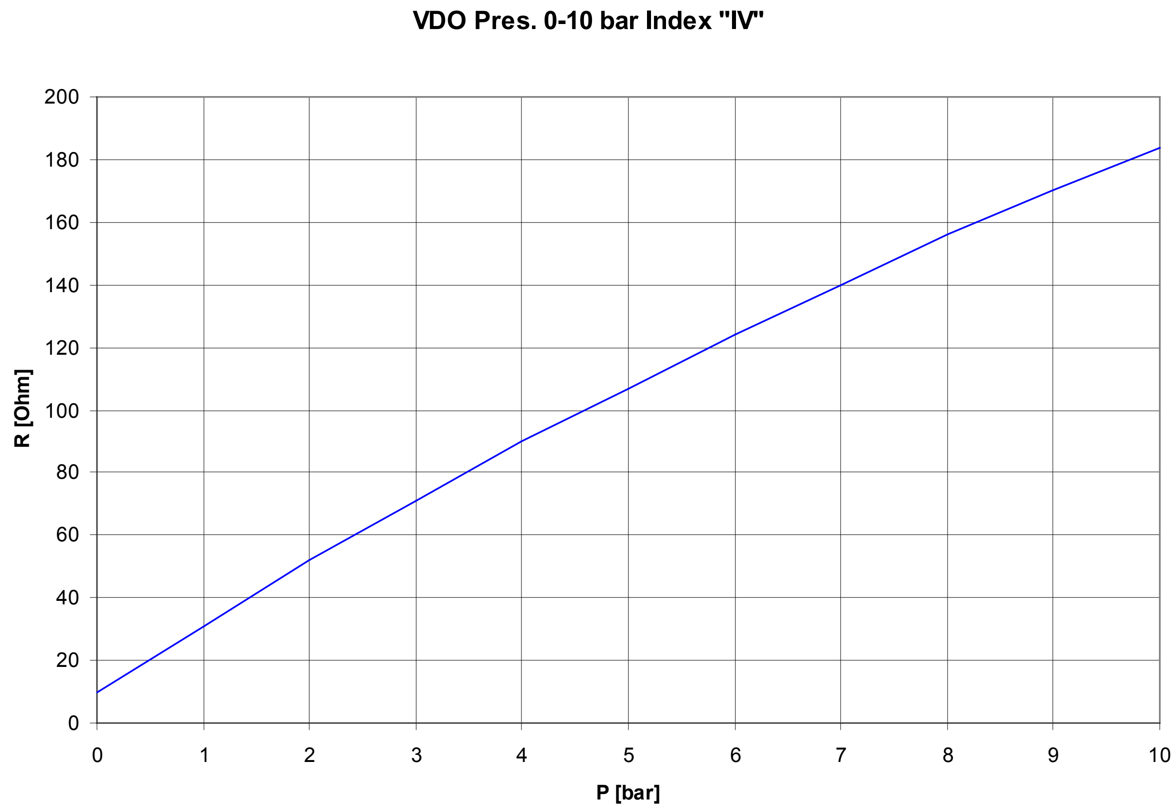


Figure 3-43: Analog inputs - characteristics diagram VDO 0 to 10 bar, Index "IV"

P [bar]	0	0.5	1	1.5	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	8.5	9	10
P [psi}	0	7.25	14.50	21.76	29.00	43.51	58.02	72.52	87.02	101.53	116.03	123.28	130.53	145.04
R [Ohm]	10	21	31	42	52	71	90	107	124	140	156	163	170	184

Table 3-136: Analog inputs - characteristics diagram VDO 0 to 10 bar, Index "IV"

VDO Input "Temperature" (40 to 120 °C / 104 to 248 °F) - Index "92-027-004"

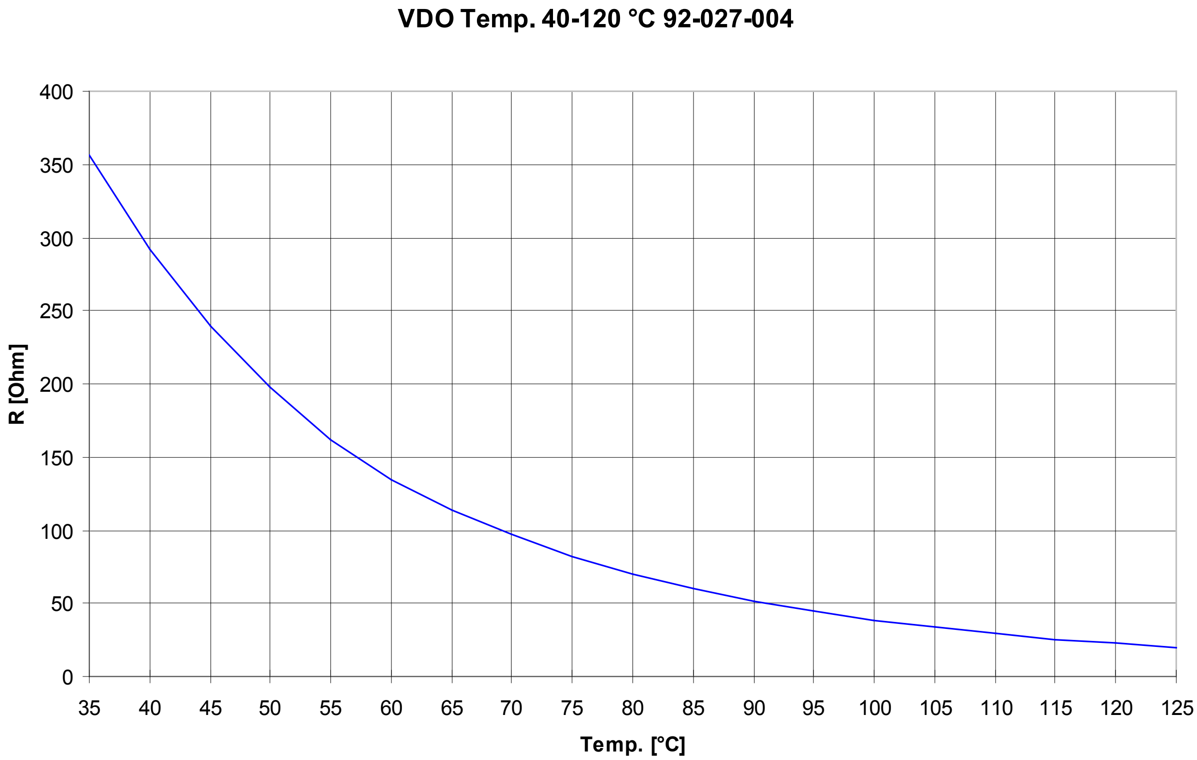


Figure 3-44: Analog inputs - characteristics diagram VDO 40 to 120 °C, Index "92-027-004"

Temp. [°C]	40	45	50	55	60	65	70	75	80
Temp. [°F}	104	113	122	131	140	149	158	167	176
R [Ohm]	291.46	239.56	197.29	161.46	134.03	113.96	97.05	82.36	70.12
Temp. [°C]	85	90	95	100	105	110	115	120	
Temp. [°F}	185	194	203	212	221	230	239	248	
R [Ohm]	59.73	51.21	44.32	38.47	33.40	29.12	25.53	22.44	

Table 3-137: Analog inputs - characteristics diagram VDO 40 to 120 °C, Index "92-027-004"

VDO Input "Temperature" (50 to 150 °C / 122 to 302 °F) - Index "92-027-006"

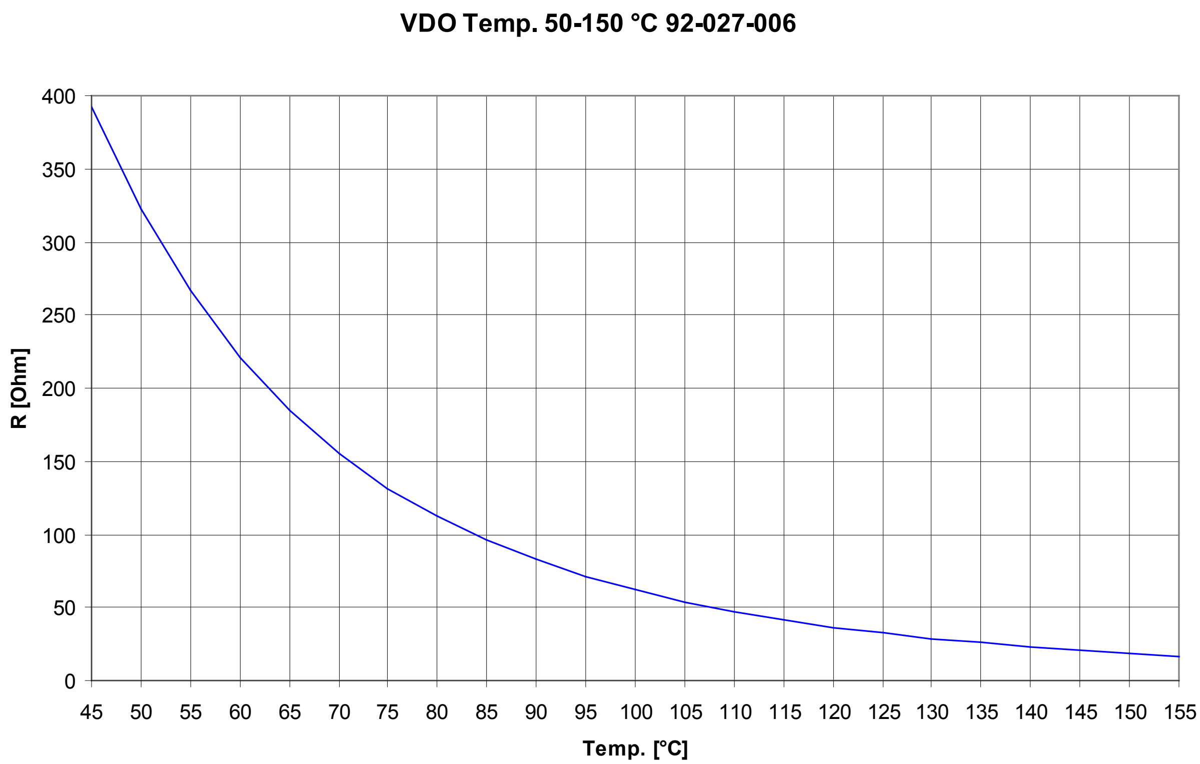


Figure 3-45: Analog inputs - characteristics diagram VDO 50 to 150 °C, Index "92-027-006"

Temp. [°C]	50	55	60	65	70	75	80	85	90	95	100
Temp. [°F}	122	131	140	149	158	167	176	185	194	203	212
R [Ohm]	322.17	266.19	221.17	184.72	155.29	131.38	112.08	96.40	82.96	71.44	61.92
Temp. [°C]	105	110	115	120	125	130	135	140	145	150	
Temp. [°F}	221	230	239	248	257	266	275	284	293	302	
R [Ohm]	54.01	47.24	41.42	36.51	32.38	28.81	25.70	23.00	20.66	18.59	

Table 3-138: Analog inputs - characteristics diagram VDO 50 to 150 °C, Index "92-027-006"

Pt100 RTD

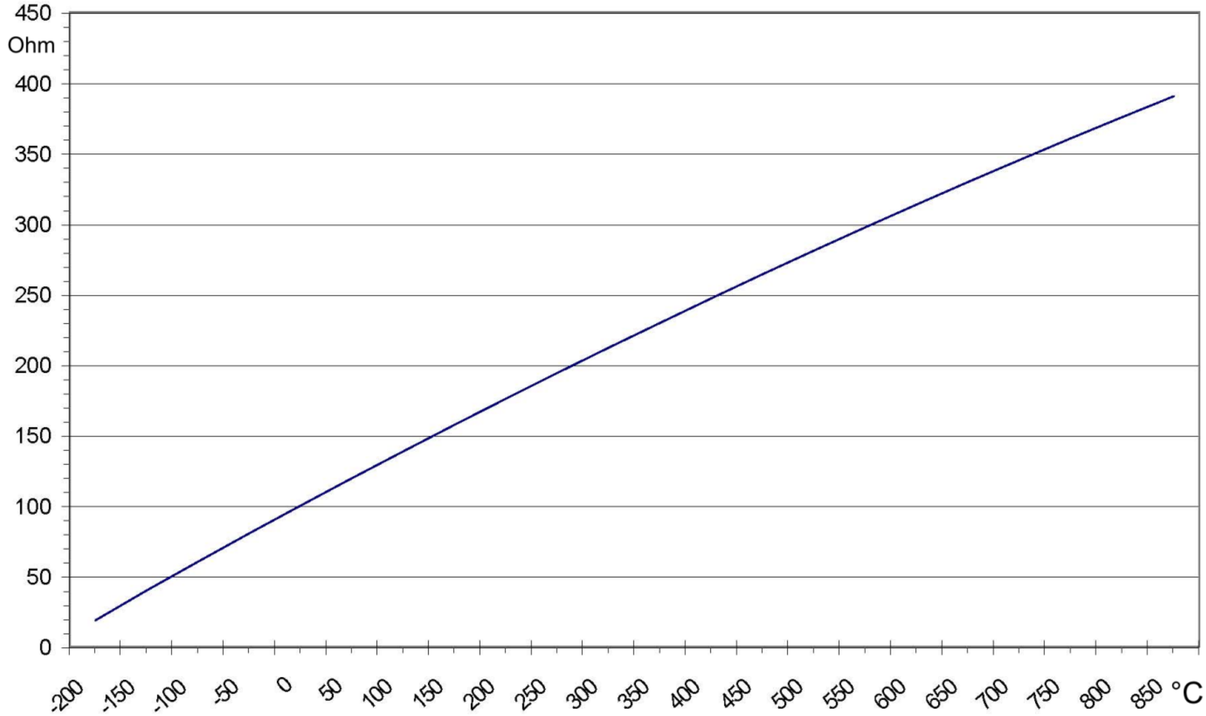


Figure 3-46: Analog inputs - characteristics diagram Pt100

Temp. [°C]	-200	-150	-100	-50	0	10	20	30	40	50	60
Temp. [°F}	-328	-238	-148	-58	32	50	68	86	104	122	140
R [Ohm]	18.5	39.7	60.25	80.7	100	103.9	107.8	111.7	115.5	119.4	123.2
Temp. [°C]	70	80	90	100	125	150	175	200	225	250	300
Temp. [°F}	158	176	194	212	257	302	347	392	437	482	572
R [Ohm]	127.1	130.9	134.7	138.5	147.9	157.3	166.6	175.8	188.6	194.1	212.0
Temp. [°C]	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700	750	800	850
Temp. [°F}	662	752	842	932	1022	1112	1202	1292	1382	1472	1562
R [Ohm]	229.7	247.0	264.1	280.9	297.4	313.6	329.5	345.1	360.5	375.5	390.25

Table 3-139: Analog inputs - characteristics diagram Pt100

Appendix G. LDSS Formulas

The following formulas are used by the load-dependent start/stop function to determine whether a genset is to be started or stopped.

Abbreviations

$P_{\text{GN real active}}$	Momentary active generator real power on the busbar
$P_{\text{rated active}}$	Momentary active generator rated power on the busbar
P_{reserve}	$P_{\text{rated active}} - P_{\text{GN real active}}$
$P_{\text{reserve isolated}}$	Parameter 5760; minimum permissible reserve power on busbar in isolated operation
$P_{\text{hysteresis IOP}}$	Parameter 5761; hysteresis in isolated operation
$P_{\text{MN setpoint}}$	Export / import power control setpoint
$P_{\text{MN real}}$	Momentary active power at the interchange point
$P_{\text{MOP minimum}}$	Parameter 5767; minimum requested generator load
$P_{\text{reserve parallel}}$	Parameter 5768; minimum permissible reserve power on busbar in mains parallel operation
$P_{\text{hysteresis MOP}}$	Parameter 5769; hysteresis in mains parallel operation
$P_{\text{max. load isolated}}$	Parameter 5762; maximum permissible generator load in isolated operation
$P_{\text{min. load isolated}}$	Parameter 5763; minimum permissible generator load in isolated operation
$P_{\text{max. load parallel}}$	Parameter 5770; maximum permissible generator load in mains parallel operation
$P_{\text{min. load parallel}}$	Parameter 5771; minimum permissible generator load in mains parallel operation

LDSS Mode Reserve Power

Isolated Operation

Changing the Engine Combination to Increase Rated Power

$$P_{\text{GN real active}} + P_{\text{reserve isolated}} > P_{\text{rated active}}$$

Changing the Engine Combination to Reduce Rated Power

$$P_{\text{GN real active}} + P_{\text{reserve isolated}} + P_{\text{hysteresis IOP}} < P_{\text{rated active}}$$

Mains Parallel Operation (Import/Export Control)

Starting the First Engine Combination (no engine supplies the busbar)

$$P_{\text{MN setpoint}} - P_{\text{MN real}} + P_{\text{GN real active}} > P_{\text{MOP minimum}}$$

Changing the Engine Combination to Increase Rated Power

$$P_{\text{MN setpoint}} - P_{\text{MN real}} + P_{\text{GN real active}} + P_{\text{reserve parallel}} > P_{\text{rated active}}$$

Changing the Engine Combination to Reduce Rated Power

$$P_{\text{MN setpoint}} - P_{\text{MN real}} + P_{\text{GN real active}} + P_{\text{reserve parallel}} + P_{\text{hysteresis MOP}} < P_{\text{rated active}}$$

Stopping the Last Engine Combination (load close to minimum load)

$$P_{\text{MN setpoint}} - P_{\text{MN real}} + P_{\text{GN real active}} < P_{\text{MOP minimum}} - P_{\text{hysteresis MOP}}$$

LDSS Mode Generator Load

==========================

Isolated Operation

Changing the Engine Combination to Increase Rated Power

$P_{GN\ real\ active} > P_{max.\ load\ isolated}$

Changing the Engine Combination to Reduce Rated Power (except dynamic set point is not matched)

$P_{GN\ real\ active} < P_{min.\ load\ isolated}$

Mains Parallel Operation (Import/Export Control)

Starting the First Engine Combination (no engine supplies the busbar)

$P_{MN\ setpoint} - P_{MN\ real} + P_{GN\ real\ active} > P_{MOP\ minimum}$

Changing the Engine Combination to Increase Rated Power

$P_{GN\ real\ active} > P_{max.\ load\ parallel}$

Changing the Engine Combination to Reduce Rated Power (except dynamic set point is not matched)

$P_{GN\ real\ active} < P_{min.\ load\ parallel}$

Stopping the Last Engine Combination (load close to minimum load)

$P_{MN\ setpoint} - P_{MN\ real} + P_{GN\ real\ active} < P_{MOP\ minimum} - P_{hysteresis\ MOP}$

LDSS Dynamic

==========================

Dynamic characteristic = [(max. generator load – min. generator load) * dynamic] + (min. generator load)

Dynamic power level = (dynamic characteristic) * (generator rated power)

Constants:
Low dynamic = 25 %
Moderate dynamic = 50 %
High dynamic = 75 %

Example for Moderate dynamic:
Dynamic characteristic = [(80 % – 40 %) * 50 %] + (40 %) = 60 %
Dynamic power level = (60 %) * (200 kW) = 120 kW

Appendix H.
Service Options

Product Service Options

The following factory options are available for servicing Woodward equipment, based on the standard Woodward Product and Service Warranty (5-01-1205) that is in effect at the time the product is purchased from Woodward or the service is performed. If you are experiencing problems with installation or unsatisfactory performance of an installed system, the following options are available:

- Consult the troubleshooting guide in the manual.
- Contact Woodward technical assistance (see "How to Contact Woodward" later in this chapter) and discuss your problem. In most cases, your problem can be resolved over the phone. If not, you can select which course of action you wish to pursue based on the available services listed in this section.

Returning Equipment For Repair

If a control (or any part of an electronic control) is to be returned to Woodward for repair, please contact Woodward in advance to obtain a Return Authorization Number. When shipping the unit(s), attach a tag with the following information:

- name and location where the control is installed;
- name and phone number of contact person;
- complete Woodward part numbers (P/N) and serial number (S/N);
- description of the problem;
- instructions describing the desired type of repair.

CAUTION

To prevent damage to electronic components caused by improper handling, read and observe the precautions in Woodward manual 82715, *Guide for Handling and Protection of Electronic Controls, Printed Circuit Boards, and Modules.*

Packing A Control

Use the following materials when returning a complete control:

- protective caps on any connectors;
- antistatic protective bags on all electronic modules;
- packing materials that will not damage the surface of the unit;
- at least 100 mm (4 inches) of tightly packed, industry-approved packing material;
- a packing carton with double walls;
- a strong tape around the outside of the carton for increased strength.

Return Authorization Number RAN

When returning equipment to Woodward, please telephone and ask for the Customer Service Department in Stuttgart [+49 (0) 711 789 54-0]. They will help expedite the processing of your order through our distributors or local service facility. To expedite the repair process, contact Woodward in advance to obtain a Return Authorization Number, and arrange for issue of a purchase order for the unit(s) to be repaired. No work can be started until a purchase order is received.

NOTE

We highly recommend that you make arrangement in advance for return shipments. Contact a Woodward customer service representative at +49 (0) 711 789 54-0 for instructions and for a Return Authorization Number.

Replacement Parts

When ordering replacement parts for controls, include the following information:

- the part numbers P/N (XXXX-XXX) that is on the enclosure nameplate;
- the unit serial number S/N, which is also on the nameplate.

How To Contact Woodward

Please contact following address if you have questions or if you want to send a product for repair:

Woodward GmbH
Handwerkstrasse 29
70565 Stuttgart - Germany

Phone: +49 (0) 711 789 54-0 (8.00 - 16.30 German time)
Fax: +49 (0) 711 789 54-100
e-mail: stgt-info@woodward.com

For assistance outside Germany, call one of the following international Woodward facilities to obtain the address and phone number of the facility nearest your location where you will be able to get information and service.

Facility	Phone number
USA	+1 (970) 482 5811
India	+91 (129) 409 7100
Brazil	+55 (19) 3708 4800
Japan	+81 (476) 93 4661
The Netherlands	+31 (23) 566 1111

You can also contact the Woodward Customer Service Department or consult our worldwide directory on Woodward's website (**www.woodward.com**) for the name of your nearest Woodward distributor or service facility. [For worldwide directory information, go to **www.woodward.com/ic/locations**.]

Engineering Services

Woodward Industrial Controls Engineering Services offers the following after-sales support for Woodward products. For these services, you can contact us by telephone, by e-mail, or through the Woodward website.

- Technical support
- Product training
- Field service during commissioning

Technical Support is available through our many worldwide locations, through our authorized distributors, or through GE Global Controls Services, depending on the product. This service can assist you with technical questions or problem solving during normal business hours. Emergency assistance is also available during non-business hours by phoning our toll-free number and stating the urgency of your problem. For technical engineering support, please contact us via our toll-free or local phone numbers, e-mail us, or use our website and reference technical support.

Product Training is available on-site from several of our worldwide facilities, at your location, or from GE Global Controls Services, depending on the product. This training, conducted by experienced personnel, will assure that you will be able to maintain system reliability and availability. For information concerning training, please contact us via our toll-free or local phone numbers, e-mail us, or use our website and reference ***customer training***.

Field Service engineering on-site support is available, depending on the product and location, from our facility in Colorado, or from one of many worldwide Woodward offices or authorized distributors. Field engineers are experienced on both Woodward products as well as on much of the non-Woodward equipment with which our products interface. For field service engineering assistance, please contact us via our toll-free or local phone numbers, e-mail us, or use our website and reference ***field service***.

Technical Assistance

If you need to telephone for technical assistance, you will need to provide the following information. Please write it down here before phoning:

Contact

Your company ______________________________

Your name ______________________________

Phone number ______________________________

Fax number ______________________________

Control (see name plate)

Unit no. and revision: P/N: ________________ REV: __________

Unit type easYgen- ______________________________

Serial number S/N ______________________________

Description of your problem

____

____

____

____

____

____

Please be sure you have a list of all parameters available. You can print this using ToolKit. Additionally you can save the complete set of parameters (standard values) and send them to our Service department via e-mail.

We appreciate your comments about the content of our publications.
Please send comments to: stgt-documentation@woodward.com
Please include the manual number from the front cover of this publication.

Woodward GmbH
Handwerkstrasse 29 - 70565 Stuttgart - Germany
Phone +49 (0) 711 789 54-0 • Fax +49 (0) 711 789 54-100
stgt-info@woodward.com

Homepage

http://www.woodward.com/power

Woodward has company-owned plants, subsidiaries, and branches, as well as authorized distributors and other authorized service and sales facilities throughout the world.

Complete address/phone/fax/e-mail information for all locations is available on our website (www.woodward.com).

2012/01/Stuttgart